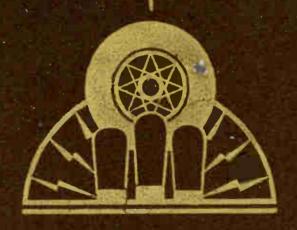
# pecialized AUTO RADIO MANUAL



JOHN F. RIDER Volume I

# **Specialized**

# AUTO RADIO MANUAL

**VOLUME I** 

by John F. Rider

JOHN F. RIDER

1440 Broadway

**New York City** 

#### Other manuals by John F. Rider

Perpetual Trouble Shooter's Manual Volume I

About 1180 pages. Price \$7.50

Perpetual Trouble Shooter's Manual Volume II

About 780 pages. Price \$6.50

Perpetual Trouble Shooter's Manual Volume III

About 1185 pages. Price \$7.50

Specialized Auto Radio Manual Volume I

About 350 pages. Price \$3.50

The Perpetual Trouble Shooter's Manuals listed above are the "standard" of the radio service industry.

Their absolute supremacy as sources of accurate—complete and detailed radio service data is established by their use by the world-famous tube manufacturing organizations, such as E. T. Cunningham, Inc., National Union Radio Corp., RCA Radiotron, Inc.—the most famous service instrument manufacturers, like Weston, Hickok, Readrite and Supreme and their use and recommendation by the world's leading radio receiver manufacturers.

Entire contents copyright 1933 by John F. Rider

Printed in U.S.A.

# AUTHOR'S NOTE

It is with a great deal of pleasure that we present the Specialized Auto Radio Manual, Volume I.

The tremendous growth of the auto radio industry and the rapidly expanding market requires that such a manual be available.

There are in this country a large number of auto service stations, who have affiliated themselves with one or more auto radio manufacturers. These service stations are specializing in auto radio receivers exclusively. Consequently, they are interested solely in auto radio receivers.

It would be an injustice to expect such organizations to purchase copies of the Perpetual Trouble Shooter's Manual, which now totals about 3000 pages, to secure the comparatively small amount of auto radio data, when they can find no use for the remaining thousands of pages covering home radio receivers. Hence we have made this, the *Specialized* Auto Radio Manual, complete in itself and limited exclusively to auto radio receivers.

In order to make the Specialized Manual complete it was necessary to include about 116 pages of service information which have already appeared in Volumes I, II or III of the Perpetual Trouble Shooter's Manual. This amount of duplication is just a small portion of the total contents of the manual and we feel that it is entirely justified.

By having all of the information under one cover, only one manual need be referred to when working on an auto radio job. We have tried to make the *Specialized* Auto Radio Manual as complete as possible and to include every one of the auto radio receivers ever manufactured by the organizations represented. We have paid particular attention to peak frequencies, electrical values, voltage data, socket layouts, installation notes, etc. Everything in the form of information available for publication has been included.

We wish to focus your attention upon the eleven pages headed "Symposium". In these eleven pages we have gathered special ignition-interference elimination data, shop equipment data, antenna data and general installation data from the manufacturers whose names appear in the text. We sincerely hope that this information will prove of value and that you will appreciate the different view points expressed in these pages.

We wish to take this opportunity to express our thanks to every one of the manufacturers, their chief engineers, the engineering departments, service managers and service departments and sales departments for their courteous co-operation.

JOHN F. RIDER

# INDEX OF SPECIALIZED AUTO RADIO MANUAL

Auto Radio Sarvica Forin	mentSymposium 1	GAL	VIN MFG. CO.	•
Suppression of Ignition In	terference, Part 1Symposium 2	Motorola Auto Set	Schematic Notes	
Antenna Installation notes	terference, Part 2Symposium 3 s, Part 1Symposium 4	Motorola Auto Set 5-Tube, Split Case	Schematic	.1-3
Antenna Installation note	s, Part 2 Symposium 5	5T-71	Schematic	
Roof and Running-board	Antennas Symposium 6 Symposium 7	6T-12 PL 7T-38	Schematic Schematic	.1-6
Roof Antennas, Part 2: N	oise SuppressionSymposium 8	7T-38	Test data	.1-7
Interference and its Redu	ction Symposium 9 tes Symposium 10	7 <b>T-38A</b> 7 <b>T-4</b> 7- <b>A</b>	Schematic	
	istallation notes Symposium 11	7T-47-A	Connection data	.1-10
ACME	RADIO MFG. CO.	7T-47-A Airplane Type Control	Voltage, notes Adjusting notes	1-11
Moto-Midget	Schematic1-1	44	Data	.1-13
	CAN MOHAWK CORP.	44	Voltage, resistance, adjustment	
U-50	Schematic, socket, voltage1-1	44 44	Chassis views Schematic	1-16
U-500	Schematic, socket, voltage1-2 LIED RADIO CORP.	55	Schematic, alignment	.1-17
Roamer, A-5-30 SG	Schematic, socket1-1	Motorola 61	Installation notes	
Knight Auto	Schematic, parts list1-2	66	Schematic	.1-20
See Noblitt-Sparks Industr	ARVIN	77 77-A	Schematic	1-21
	R-KENT MFG. CO.	77-A, Series B	Schematic	1-23
81, 81-B, 81-C	Schematic1-1	77 77	Chassis views Servicing notes	
81, 81-B, 81-C 91, 91-B, 91-C	Chassis and socket layouts1-2 Schematic1-3	88	Schematic	.1-26
91, 91-B, 91-C	Chassis and socket layouts	88 88	Voltage, chassis layout Servicing notes	1-27
424, 534 424, 534	Schematic, voltage	88	Wiring diagram, servicing notes.	.1 <b>-29</b>
636	Schematic1-7	88 Antenn <b>as</b>	Service notes, Part III Data for different types	.1-31
636 756, 756-B	Trimmers, chassis layout1-8 Schematic1-9	Motorola	Alignment and general data	1-32
756, 756-B	Trimmers, chassis layout1-10	GENERA	L ELECTRIC CO.	
	OLA RADIO CO.	A-60	See RCA Victor M-32 See RCA Victor M-30	
23-S-7 33-A-6	Schematic 1-1 Schematic 1-2	A-90 B-40	See RCA Victor M-30 See RCA Victor M-34	
33-S-6	Schematic1-3	GENERAL M	OTORS RADIO CORP.	
AUTOCF	RAT RADIO CORP.	2028	See Delco Radio 3026	
	Schematic1-1		GREBE & CO. Schematic	1-1
Tom Thumb Steering Post	Schematic1-1	61-R 61-R	Alignment and vibrator data	
Tom Thumb Steering Post	Installation data1.2		Y-GRUNOW CO.	
2029, 2029A, 2030	CADILLAC See Delco Radio 3026	66	Schematic	
	GENEMOTOR CORP.	66 66	Chassis layout Test data	1-3
1680 A, 1635 A, 4680 A,	Schematic, data1.1	66	Installation notes	1-4
4635A, 1135A, 1180A		66	Installation notes, Part II;	.1-5
Genemotor	Installation notes1-2	66	Parts list	1-6
7-38 CENTURY R	ADIO PRODUCTS CO. Schematic1-1	110 110	Schematic, chassis, notes	
	HEVROLET	114	Schematic, service notes,	
364441	See United Motors 2035	114	parts list Chassis, voltage, parts list	1-10
600153	See United Motors 4037	"Duro-Mite"	Power supply data for	
	Y RADIO CORP.	116, (Four Types)	Model 116	1-11
90. Roamio 91	Schematic, voltage, chassisI-1 Schematic, voltage, chassisI-2	116, Type I	Schematic	1-13
91	Parts list1-3	116, Type III 116, Type IV	Schematic Schematic	1-15
92 95	Schematic, socket layout1.4 Schematic, voltage1-4	116	Chassis views, alignment data	1-16
96	Schematic, voltage, notes1-5		BRANSEN CO.	
98 99	Schematic, voltage, notes1-6 Schematic, voltage, notes1-7	362 362	Schematic, voltage, wiring Installation data	1-2
102	Schematic 1-8	V6Z2	Schematic, voltage Alignment data, antenna notes	1-3
	RADIO CORP.	V6Z2 V6Z2	Service notes, Part I	.1-5
3002 3002	Schematic, wiring, voltage1-1 Notes, chassis layout1-2	V6Z2	Service notes, Part II	.I-6
3026	Schematic1-3	V6Z2 V6Z2	Parts list Mounting notes	1-8
3026 (Below #1400) 3026 (Above #1400)	Chassis layout	V6Z2	Flexible drive notes	.1-9
3026	Socket layout, cable data1-6	V6Z2 06W	Control unit notes, wiring	.1-11
3026 3026	Terminal data1-7 Control drive data1-8	06W	Alignment data	1-12
3026	Voltage, resistance, data1.9	06W 06W	Mounting data, Part I	1-14
3026	Values, changes1-10	06W	Flexible drive notes	1-15
	VALD RADIO	06W 06W	Loud speaker data Wiring notes	.1-17
52 54	Schematic 1-1 Schematic 1-2	06W	Service notes	1-18
61	Schematic1-3	Z6Z1 Z6Z1	Schematic, voltage	1-20
61 <b>6</b> 1	Socket layout, alignment	Z6Z1	Antenna and mounting notes	1-21
61	Service notes1-6	Z6Z1 Z6Z1	Mounting notes Control unit data	1-22
61	Parts list, alignment dats1-7	Z6Z1	Flexible drive data	1-24
062-A	C AUTOLITE CO. Schematic1-1	Z6Z1 Z6Z1	Service notes Parts list	1-25
072-A	Schematic1-2		S HOODWIN CO.	
072-A 072-A	Assembly wiring1-3 Installation notes1-4	A 1932, Aero Pentode	Schematic Schematic	
	AND PHONOGRAPH CORP.	B, Aero Pentode Aero Auto Radio	Schematic Schematic	
678, Type 1	Schematic1-1	JACKSON	N-BELL CO., LTD.	
678, Type 2 678	Schematic 1-2	205	Schematic, data	.1-I
678	Installation notes, Part I1-3 Installation notes, Part II1-4	See Allied Radio Corp.	KNIGHT	
678 679	Voltage, socket, adjustments1-5		ALLORY & CO.	
678 FADA RADIO	Service notes, changes1-6 AND ELECTRIC CORP.	Elkon Standard Auto B		
101 (RK) Motoset	Schematic1-1	Eliminator	Schematic, chassis, data	
FRANKI	IN RADIO CORP.	Elkon Type C Eliminator Elkon Type C Eliminator	Service test, chassis, notes	1-3
100 100	Schematic, socket layout1-1	"B" Eliminator	Connections for various sets	
200	Service notes		RADIO MFG. CO., INC.	
200	Installation notes concluded 1-4	4-A 6-A	Schematic, voltage	
	AND TELEVISION CORP.	10-A	Schematic	.1-3
A-7 A-9	Schematic I-I Schematic I-I	19. 19-A 10-A, 19, 19-A	Schematic Vibrator data	
	•	World Radio History		
		The state of the s		

MONTGOM	IERY-WARD & CO.	SPARKS-	WITHINGTON CO.	1 2
Auto Radio	Schematic, voltage, wiring1-1	AR-19	Schematic	
Auto Radio	Mounting and suppression notes1-2	AR-50, Police Set AR-19, AR-50	Schematic	
MOIO-METER G.	AUGE & EQUIPMENT CO. Schematic, voltage1-1	33	Schematic	.1-3
10-A (Above serial #500)	Chassis wiring1-2	33 34	Voltage, chassis, notes	
10-A 10-A, 10-E	Assembly wiring1-3 Power and adjustment notes1-4	34	Voltage, chassis, wiring, notes	
10-A, 10-E	Alignment notes1-5	40	Schematic, voltage, socket,	10
10-E	Schematic, voltage1-6	41	layout Schematic, voltage, socket,	1-8
10-E 10-E	Chassis1-7 Battery set notes1-8		layout	.1-7
10-A, 10-E	Installation notes1-9	43 43	Schematic, changes Chassis, wiring, installation	1-9
10-A, 10-E	Parts list1-10		notes	
	IOTOROLA	43	Voltage	.1-4
See Galvin Mfg. Co.	The Abrea Chinesen and the Company of the Company o		RT RADIO CORP.	
NOBLIȚT :	SPARKS INDUSTRIES Schematic1-1	60	Schematic	.1-1
10-A	Notes on parts1-2		T-WARNER CORP.	
10-A	Notes on remote control1-3	108, 108-X R-112	Schematic Schematic	
20-A, Type 2 20-A, Type 1	Schematic 1-4 Schematic 1-5			.1-2
30-A, Type 1	Schematic1-6	33	ARLSON TEL. MFG. CO.  Location of units	.1-1
30-A, Type 2 30-A	Schematic1-7 Resistance and voltage data1-8	33	Speaker-Power unit	1-2
30-A	Condenser and control data1-9	33 33	Remote control data  Power and battery cable notes	1-3
20-A, 30-A	Mounting notes1-10	33	Vibrator notes	
20-A, 30-A 20-A, 30-A	Loud speaker notes1-11 Chassis views and notes1-12	33 33	Voltage, resistance data	
Auburn to Franklin	Suppression data1-13	33	Schematic, alignment data Parts list	
LaSalle to Rockne 10-A	Suppression data, notes1-14 "B" Supply schematic1-15	33	Chassis wiring, socket layout	.1-9
20-A	Remote control schematic1-15	Police set Police set	Schematic Installation notes	
20-B	Schematic1-16	Police set	Alignment notea	
PACKA 5 Auto	ARD RADIO CO.	TRANSFORMER	CORP. OF AMERICA	
*	Schematic1-1	AR-100, Clarion AR-100, Clarion	Schematic	
PHILCO RADI	O & TELEVISION CO. Voltage, values1-1	•	Installation notes	.1-Z
3 Transitone	Schematic, compensating notes 1-2	80 UNITED AME	RICAN BOSCH CORP. Schematic, voltage, socket	
5 Transitone EF Vibrator	Parts list		layout	.1-1
5 Transitone	Schematic1-4	80 100 (9-20)	Installation notes	
5 Transitone	Service data, changes1-13	100 (9-20)	Schematic, wiring, voltage Notes	
6 Transitone 7 Transitone	Schematic, parts list, chassis1-16 Schematic, chassis1-5	108	Schematic wiring	.1-5
7 Transitone	Alignment data1-6	108 150	Adjustment notes, values Schematic	1-6
8, 12 Transitone EA Dynamotor	Schematic, resistor data1-7 Wiring diagram1-7	150	Assembly data	
8, 12 Transitone	Chassis, alignment notes 1-8	UNITED 1	MOTORS SERVICE	
EA Dynamotor	Terminal arrangement1-8	2035, Type 1	Schematic	
8, 12 Transitone EA Dynamotor	Condenser data	2035, Type 1 2035, Revised	Chassis, voltage Schematic	
9 Transitone	Schematic, chassis, parts list1-10	2035, Revised	Voltage tests	.1-4
Transitone Transitone	Service data, Part I	4036, B-O-P 4036, B-O-P	Schematic Chassis, voltage	1-5
10 Transitone	Service data, chassis layout1-14	4036, B-O-P	Parts list	
10 Transitone	Schematic, parts list, chassis1-15	4036, B-O-P	Changes	1-8
	DIO & TUBE CORP.	4036, B-O-P 4036, B-O-P	Service notes Alignment data	.1-9 1-10
140	Schematic, wiring, control unit 1-1	4036, B-O-P	Resistance data	1-11
	CTOR CO., INC.	4036, B-O-P 4037	Resistance data Schematic, voltage	1-12
M-30	Installation data, Auburn to Cadillac1-1	4037	Service notes, alignment	.1-14
M-30	Installation data, Cadillac to	4037	Parts list	1-15
M-30	Chrysler1-2 Installation data, Chrysler to		& TELEVISION CORP.	
	Hudson1-3	30 30	Installation notes Schematic, wiring, chassis	1-I 1-2
M-30	Installation data, Lincoln to Pierce-Arrow1-4		DIO PRODUCTS CO.	.1
M-30	Installation data, Plymouth and	"B" Eliminator	Schematic	.1-1
M-30	Pontiac 1-5 Schematic, socket layout 1-6	Self Rectifying Vibrator "B" Eliminator	Schematic, notes	
M-30	Chassis wiring1-7	Self-Rectifying Vibrator	Chassis layout	.1-2 .1-3
M-30	Installation notes, Part 11-8		ARDNER & CO.	
M-30 M-30	Installation notes, Part 21-9 Installation notes, Part 31-10	062	Installation and suppression	
M-30	Installation notes, Part 41-11 Installation notes, Part 51-12	062	data	.1-1
M-30 M-30	Installation notes, Part 5	V6Z2	Schematic, wiring, voltage Schematic, voltage, socket	.1-2
M-30	Service data, Part 71-14		layout	
M-30 M-30	Service data, Part 8, voltage1-15 Notes, Part 91-16	V6Z2 V6Z2	Mounting notes Flexible-drive shaft notes	1-5
M-30	Replacement parts list1-17	V6Z2	Control unit and alignment data	.1-6
M-30	Resistance data, wiring, socket,	V6Z2 V6Z2	Parts list Wiring data, antenna notes	.1-7 1-8
M-32	voltage1-18 Installation notes, Part 11-19	Z6Z1	Schematic, voltage, socket	
M-32	Installation notes, Part 21-20	Z6Z1	layout	1-9
M-32 M-32	Installation notes, Part 31-21 Installation notes, Part 41-22	Z6Z1	Alignment and wiring data Antenna and mounting notes	1-11
M-32, Battery	Terminal data, notes1-23	Z6Z1	Mounting notes	1-12
M-32 M-32	Service data, voltage 1-24	Z6Z1 Z6Z1	Control unit notes  Flexible drive shaft notes	1-13
M-32	Chassis wiring	Z6Z1	Parts list	1-15
M-32	Schematic, control box wiring1-27	06-W	Schematic, voltage, socket layout	1-14
M-34 M-34	Schematic, chassis wiring	06-W	Mounting data, Part I	1-17
M-34	Installation notes, Part 11-30	06-W 06-W	Mounting data, Part II	.1-18
M-34 M-34	Installation and operating notes 1-31 Service notes, voltage	06-W	Flexible drive shaft notes	.1-19
M-34	Vibrator notes 1-33		nator data	.1-20
M-34	Replacement parts list1-34	WEXTAR See Allied Radio Corp.	K RADIO CORP.	
RADIO	CHASSIS, INC.	<u>-</u>	DIO CERTIFICA CO	
Auto Receiver	Schematic1-1	WHULESALE RA Auto Radio	DIO SERVICE CO., INC. Schematic, wiring, voltage	1.1
560, 561 SENTINE	EL RADIO CORP.		URLITZER MFG. CO.	4-4
560, 561	Schematic 1-1 Installation notes, wiring 1-2	See All-American Mohawk (	Corp.	
560, 561	Service notes, Part 1, voltage 1-3		RADIO CORP.	
560, 561 261	Service notes, Part 2, voltage 1-4 Schematic 1-5	460	Schematic, voltage	1-1
CII VED 1		460 460	Socket layout, alignment data	
770 SILVER-M	MARSHALL, INC. Schematic, chassis, socket layout 1-1	460 460 460	Socket layout, alignment data Notes	.1-3

#### SUBJECT--AUTO RADIO SERVICE EQUIPMENT, TOOLS AND SERVICE PARTS STOCK

In order to provide each Authorized Auto Radio Service Station with complete facilities for the effective and efficient handling of auto radio installation and service work, United Motors has developed a most comprehensive program. The entire arrangement has been worked out so as to fit in with the needs and requirements of any station--from the one starting from "scratch" to the station already in the business and having a fairly complete layout.

No station can hope to do a satisfactory job of auto radio work unless the proper tools, equipment and facilities are available Those facilities which can be considered as indispensable are as follows:

#### A. PERSONNEL

It goes without saying that the radio service station cannot render proper service without at least one competent and capable radio man. United Motors will assist Authorized Stations to the fullest possible extent, where desired, in the selection and training of their auto radio service personnel.

#### B. TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

To properly handle auto radio service and installation work, the station will require:

- 1. Electric portable drill--3/4" chuck
- 2. Drills--7/16", 3/8", 5/16", 1/4", 3/16", 7/64", 9/64"
- 3. Hammer
- 4. Center punch
- 5. 6" Crescent wrench, or equivalent
- 6. Screw drivers--1/8", 1/4", 3/8" blades
- 7. 5" diagonal side cutters
- 8. 5" square jawed pliers
- 9. 200 watt electric soldering iron
- 10. 5" long nose pliers
- 11. Socket wrench set
- 12. Cold chisel
- 13. 10" Rat-tail file
- 14. 10" Mill Bastard file
- 15. Steel rule
- 16. Small bench vise

- 17. 10" Tin snips
- 18. Roll of 1/2" high voltage adhesive tape
- 19. Hack saw with 12" blades
- 20. Roll of Rosin core solder. (Do not use acid solder or soldering flux.)
- 21. Test and work bench, with convenient outlets for "A" battery current, necessary "B" voltages, antenna connection, and handy location for tools and miscellaneous parts.
- 22. Testing equipment --
  - (a) Test meter or "Set Analyzer."
  - (b) Test oscillator
  - (c) Tube checker
- 23. Test cables (for testing sets and speakers on or off the car) adapters, test speaker and service kit.

The first twenty items can of course be obtained locally if the service station does not already have them available. It is in connection with the balance of the list, however, that the average station is apt to run into trouble unless someone with a knowledge of their problem is in a position to advise and help them. For this reason, United Motors has gone to considerable expense and trouble to develop and work out an auto radio set-up for its service stations with the following in mind.

- (a) Lowest possible first cost
- (b) Will not be obsolete as soon as new models come out
- (c) Will lend itself to servicing all makes and models of auto radio sets

#### C. SERVICE PARTS STOCK

Unless someone is in a position to make intelligent recommendations with respect to a service parts stock, one of two things is bound to occur--

- 1. The station will not have necessary service parts when they are needed.
- The station will put in a complete stock in order to anticipate its needs, and will end up with a lot of obsolete and "dead" stock.

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUPPRESSION OF IGNITION INTERFERENCE AND ANTENNA INSTALLATION

The following sections give standard instructions for suppression of ignition interference in an automobile when a Stromberg-Carlson Radio-Receiver is installed. Instructions are also given for the installation of an automa in cars not already equipped with a built-in antenna.

While the instructions given for the suppression of motor interference are those generally used in practice, it must be remembered that many cars present individual problems in suppression and may require special treatment. The procedure of such special treatment will be learned after several installations are made.

#### SECTION I-SUPPRESSION OF IGNITION INTERFERENCE

Standard equipment for suppression of ignition interference consists of eight P-23618 Spark Plug Suppressors, one P-23619 Distributor Suppressor and two P-23163 Capacitors (one-microfarad). These are to be used to prevent ignition interference from being picked up by the radio receiver while the motor is running. They should be installed as follows:

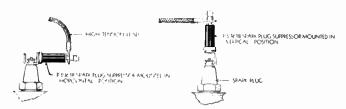


Fig. 1. Mounting of Spark Plug Suppressors

1—Spark Plug Suppressors—Remove the high tension leads, one at a time, from the top of each spark plug. Mount the spark plug suppressors on the plugs and connect the high tension leads to the terminals provided on the end of the suppressors as shown in Fig. 1. The suppressors should be mounted in a horizontal position when possible. In some cars it will be necessary to obtain the "Splice-In" type Suppressors, P-23620, shown in Fig. 2. These are installed by cutting the high tension lead a short distance from the plugs. Then serew the two cut ends into the two ends of the suppressor. This type of suppressor should be mounted as close to the plugs as possible. Care should be taken that a good contact is made between the wires and the screws and the wires should be taped to each end of the suppressor to prevent any tendency to become loose. When dual ignition is used, each spark plug must be equipped with a suppressor.

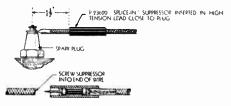
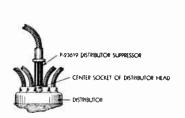


Fig. 2. Method of Attaching "Splice-In" Suppressors.

2—Distributor Suppressor—If the distributor is of the plug-in type, disconnect the center high tension wire from the head. Plug the split end of the distributor suppressor into the socket from which the wire was removed and insert the wire in the free end of the suppressor as shown in Fig. 3. For cap type distributors use the P-23620 "Splice-In" type suppressor connecting it into the high tension lead from the rotor arm of the distributor as close to the distributor as possible. If the car has two ignition coils a suppressor is necessary in each high tension lead to the distributor.



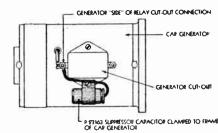


Fig. 3. Mounting of Distributor Suppressor.

Fig. 4. Mounting of Suppressor Capacitor on Generator.

- 3—Generator Capacitor—Clamp one of the P-23163 Capacitors to the frame of the car generator as shown in Fig. 4. The screw holding the cut-out relay ordinarily may be used for this purpose. Connect the capacitor lead to the terminal on the generator side of the cut-out. In some cases interference will be reduced by connecting the capacitor lead to the other side of the cut-out, therefore the most suitable position must be determined by trial.
- 4—Ammeter Capacitor—The other P-23163 Capacitor should be fastened securely to the instrument panel (if it is metal) as shown in Fig. 5, or to some metal part where a good ground connection will be insured. Connect the lead from this capacitor to the battery side of the ammeter. In some cases this capacitor will be more effective when its lead is connected to the dome light, stop light, or horn wires. The proper connection for the best suppression should be determined with the motor running by noting the effect of connecting the capacitor to the several places in succession.

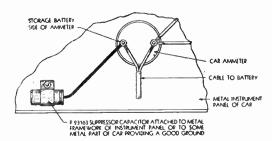


Fig. 5. Connection of Suppressor Capacitor to Ammeter.

In extreme cases it may be necessary to connect a capacitor to more than one of these points at the same time to obtain reception free from interference. Also, in some cases interference will be further reduced by connecting a P-23163 Capacitor between the battery side of the ignition coils and the car frame.

The above procedure should effectively suppress interference from the electrical system of the car. However, if in certain cases sufficient suppression is not obtained, it may be necessary to apply one or more of the following methods:

- 5—Determine if the interference is radiation picked up by the antenna or by the receiver itself. This can be done by grounding the antenna lead where it leaves the receiver. If the motor interference stops, it is quite certain that it is being picked up on the antenna. If the interference continues, the indication is that part of the noise is being picked up by the receiver itself.
- 6—If the latter indication is observed, that the interference is being picked up by the receiver, make sure that all ground connections are clean and tight. If the instructions for installing the receiver have been carefully followed and all the receiver wires have been kept out of the motor compartment, there should be no receiver pickup.
- 7-In the case of antenna pickup of motor interference, first be sure that the antenna lead is properly shielded from the receiver to the antenna and that this shield is properly grounded. If this precaution has been taken, the rotor arm of the distributor should be peened to reduced the gap between it and the contacts in the distributor head. Extreme caution should be used in doing this to prevent harming the distributor. The gap between the arm and the contacts should be held to about .004 inch maximum, but care must be taken that the rotor does not brush any of the contacts. Building up the rotor arm with solder is not recommended as the solder is soon burned away. Peen the rotor arm by placing it on a flat steel block and hammer the end of the rotor carefully with a small machinist's hammer. Repeat this operation until there is just sufficient clearance (about .004 inch). Dress the end of the rotor with a file, to its original shape. The judging of the correct amount of lengthening of the rotor arm may be done by putting a heavy chalk mark on each of the contacts. After the arm is lengthened, the distributor is assembled and the motor turned over so that the arm makes a complete revolution. The cap is then removed and the end of the arm examined for traces of chalk. If a mark is found, the contacts are examined to determine which one has close spacing and the arm filed to clear it (or them). If the distributor head is considerably "off center", it may be necessary to replace it. If there is evidence of the rotor touching the contacts, fite off about .001 inch and recheck. If the rotor is double ended, both ends should be treated in the same manner. The operation should be complete on one end before doing the other.
- 8—If the motor interference still continues, remove the high tension lead between the coil and distributor, turn on the ignition switch and crank the car by hand. If "clicking" is heard in the loud speaker, the indication is that part of the interference at least is from the low tension circuit or breaker points in the distributor. If this is the case, remove the primary lead running from the ignition coil to the breaker points on the distributor and replace it with a piece of No. 11 shielded low tension cable. The shield of this cable should be grounded in two places with connections as short as possible. If necessary, replace the lead from the switch to the ignition coil with No. 11 shielded low tension cable, making good ground connections to the shielding. Care must be taken with the shielded leads so that the connections to the coil switch or distributor are not grounded. Never use a bypass capacitor on the distributor side of the primary of the coil as the operation of the motor will be affected.
- 9—After making test given in (4) and no cheking was heard, it may be assumed that the interference is coming from the high tension secondary circuit of the ignition system. All low tension wires which run parallel to or in the field of the high tension circuits act as carriers and they should be moved whenever possible, or the high tension wires re-ronted. In cases where the high tension manifold is used to house low tension wires, the removad of the low tension wires from the manifold will be sufficient. In cars where the ignition coil is mounted on the instrument panel or elsewhere under the cowl, one of two pro-

cedures should be followed. First, shield the high tension lead from the coit to the distributor. This may be done by covering the lead with flexible loom and running the shield of hollow copper braid over the loom. The shield should be grounded to the frame of the coil at one end and to the motor block or high tension manifold at the other. This lead should be run as directly as possible from the coil to the motor compartment, even if it necessitated drilling a new hole in the dash. Second, it may be necessary as a last resort to move the ignition coil (or coils) into the motor compartment on account of coupling of the electro-magnetic field of the coil with the receiver apparatus. Mount the coil on the motor block as near as possible to the distributor, making sure that a good ground contact is maintained. If it is necessary to mount the coil above the motor, make sure that a location is selected where the coil will stay sufficiently cool. The new primary wires required should be of No. 11 shielded low tension cable. These wires should not be run close to the high tension leads and the shields should be well grounded.

- 10—In many cases a good electrical contact between the motor block, dash, and frame of the car will eliminate much of the interference. These electrical connections may be made by connecting together the parts with short pieces of one inch copper braid. Such bonding may be particularly necessary on those cars having the motor mounted on rubber, in such cases the bonds from the motor block must be long enough to allow for vibration. A good connection between the instrument panel and the body and frame of the car may aid materially.
- 11—Every wire, rod, or pipe that runs from the motor compartment through the dash may radiate interference and they should be grounded to the dash. Use heavy flexible copper conductor or broid to ground, then to the dash, allowing for any movement necessary of the rods. If they are rusty, scrape them clean so that the copper conductor may be securely soldered to them. The wire conduit that runs to the base of the distributor in some cars should also be grounded in the same manner. In many cases the steering column must be bonded to the dash.
- 12—In some cases the interference being heard will be caused by loose wires in the electrical system of the φar. Connections to all lights, born button and born, eigar lighters, etc., should be checked to see that the contacts are clean and the wire connections are light. The connection of a P-23163 Capacitor on the battery lead feeding one or more of these items will sometimes have a decided effect on the interference. This is especially true of the dome light wires when a roof antenna is used.
- 43 Any metal parts of the car making imperfect or intermittent contact with the metal case of the receiver or associated equipment will cause noises in the loud speaker. To prevent such interference, choke wires or rods, speedometer cables, copper tubes, etc., should not be allowed to rub on the receiver. The battery, or other cables, should be secured so that they will not make poor or intermittent contact with the metal parts of the car.
- 14—Cars which have the high tension wiring near the bottom of the engine compartment will have a great amount of interference introduced through the wooden toe boards. The passenger will transfer this interference to the antenna through his body. A grounded screen over the toe boards on the passenger side will eliminate this interference.
- 45—The ignition system of the car must be kept in good condition. Plugs that are fouled or have improperly adjusted gaps will affect the operation of the receiver as well as that of the car. The same is true of burned or improperly adjusted breaker points.
- 16 -- Electrical disturbances from nearby power lines or other electrical equipment should not be confused with ignition interference. Such disturbances will be heard whether or not the motor is running, but the ignition interference should be checked in a location that is free from other disturbances.

#### SECTION 2—ANTENNA INSTALLATION

#### ROOF ANTENNAS:

A roof antenna should be used for efficiency and best results for distance reception. There are four types of top construction (besides the open and convertible cars) commonly used by the automobile manufacturers. These types with their particular antenna installation are as follows:

1—Tops With Stat Construction—In these cars the headlining should be lowered, working from the front to rear. This can be accomplished by removing the moulding between the windshield and the top of the car. This moulding is usually held in place by two or three screws. Next remove the moulding on both sides of the car, running from the front of the car to the back of the rear door. Now drop the headlining from the top of the car.

For the antenna use a good iron screen, galvanized or tinned after weaving, or a copper screen tinued after weaving. The mesh should be No. 8 or smaller. The thirty-six inch width of screen is satisfactory in practically all installations.

Three inches should be maintained as clearance between the screen and all metal work of the top of the car body. A section should be cut out of the screen to leave this clearance around the dome light.

The wiring in the top to the dome light and switch must be run along the side of the top frame and then along the top edge of the side of a bow to the dome light fixture. In some cases it will be necessary to shield this dome light lead on account of ignition interference.

Tack the screen to the bow which is farthest in the rear but which will still give the required three inches clearance from the rear metal apron. With the end of the screen lined up with the bottom front edge of the bow, the screen is tacked against the face of the bow, close to the top, as shown in Fig. 6. It is necessary to tack the screen in this manner so that the listing strip used to support the headlining can also be tacked to the face of the bow.

On bows on which the listing strip is not tacked, the screen may be tacked along the bottom of the bow as shown in Fig. 6. The screen should be tacked to each bow from the back to the front. Do not allow the screen to come closer than three inches to the metal aprops along the sides and the metal frame above the windshield.

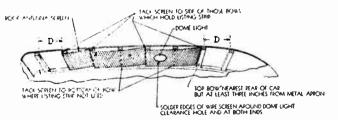


Fig. 6. Method of Installing Screen Antenna.

If the receiver is to be located at the right-hand side of the car, the shielded lead-in should be connected to that side of the antenna. If the receiver is to be on the left-hand side of the car, the lead-in should be connected to the left-hand front corner of the antenna. (See paragraph 6 on "Connection of Shielded Lead-In"). If the types of screen-recommended (tinned or galvanized) are used, it will only be necessary to make the lead-in connection to one corner of the antenna. If an untinned or ungalvanized screen is used it is desirable to solder a bond across the entire front edge of the screen antenna and solder around the edges of the hole provided for the dome light as shown in Fig. 7.

After the antenna and lead-in have been installed, they should be tested for grounds. A high resistance voltmeter and a forty-five volt battery should be used, testing between the antenna lead and the body of the car. The test connections should not be held with the fingers as the leakage, due to the body, will cause a meter reading.

If the system is free from grounds, the headlining and trim may be replaced. After this is done, check the antenna again for grounds.

2—Tops With Poultry Wire Reinforcement—When cleared of grounds, the poultry wire netting used in some automobile tops may be used as an antenna. This may be done in one of two ways. The top deck may be removed and the netting cut away from where the edges ground on the car body, but the more practical method is to drop the headlining for the entire length of the car. The netting can then be cleared of grounds from underneath.

The netting is cleared of grounds by cutting a strip three inches wide around the four sides of it. The portion of the poultry screen used for the antenna is then laced securely to the portions remaining attached to the car by a strong waxed cord. The cords used should be pulled tight enough to hold up the center portion of the screen and thus prevent the top from sagging. Be sure to bend the sharp ends of the wire so that they will not puncture the top or headlining. The lead-in is attached in the same manner as described above. The done light wires may have to be rearranged so that there is a minimum of coupling between them and the antenna.

- 3—Tops With Fabric Construction—In a few cases this top construction will be encountered; it is similar to the slat type except that the wood slats are replaced with strips of muslin stretched over the wooden bows. If these strips are not tacked to the bows, the antenna screen may be slipped in between the strips and the bows. In such case, the screen need only be tacked to the front and back bows used to support the antenna. In case the strips are tacked to the bows, the antenna should be installed and the lead connected in the same manner as with the slat type construction. The edges of the antenna screen should be kept three inches away from the inetal parts of the top.
- 4—Tops With Metal Braces—In case there are diagonal metal braces in the top, these braces must be freed of grounds so that the efficiency of the antenna will not be impaired. Usually the rear ends of the braces are fastened to the wood top frame while the front ends are fastened by brackets to the front corner posts. The headlining should be lowered and the work done from the inside of the car. First, release the front ends of the braces. Next, ream out the holes in the brackets and use fibre washers and sleeve bushings to insulate the cross brace bolts from the brackets. The dome light is usually connected to one of the braces. Disconnect it from the brace and run a new lead to the ear body for the dome light ground. When both braces have been insulated the antenna should be installed as detailed above.

5—Other Types of Tops—Metal bows may be encountered in a few cars. In this type of top a wire antenna is used. The headlining should be lowered and screw eyes or staples securely fastened around the wood top frame of the car. These staples should be separated from the metal bows by about three inches but are so spaced that wire threaded through them will be parallel to the bows and the loops will be about two inches apart. A No. 18 gauge stranded rubber covered and braided wire ("lamp cord") should be used. The end of the wire after the lacing is completed is brought over to one of the corner posts (depending on the location of the receiver) for connection to the shielded lead. This antenna system should be carefully tested for grounds before replacing the headlining.

Open and convertible models constitute a different type of antenna problems. There are two types in general use; the wire antenna and the under-car antenna. The wire antenna is the more efficient when the top is kept up but its operation is impaired when the top is down. In cars where the top is folded into a metal compartment, the wire antenna is useless when this is done. While the under-car antenna is not as efficient as the wire antenna in the top, it will be preferred if the top is kept folded a considerable portion of the time.

As the tops of open and convertible models are made to fold back, the wire antenna cannot in any way interfere with the operation. Such an antenna is installed as follows: Remove the top material and lay it back, leaving the side flaps in place. Secure a piece of top fabric matching that just removed and fasten it properly in place over the cross ribs and over the side flaps. Next cut a piece of drill cloth or muslin approximately three inches smaller than the width of the top and about the length of it. Holes should be punched in the drill cloth in rows three inches apart, parallel to the cross ribs. Space the holes about ten inches apart in each row. Now weave a No. 18 stranded rubber covered and braided wire ("lamp cord") back and forth through the holes in the cloth. When this is completed the cloth is fastened to the front and rear bows only. The antenna lead should be brought down in the rear so the top may be lowered easily. The shielded lead may be attached at the point where the top joins the body. The top material and all trim must then be carefully replaced. Check the antenna with a battery and voltmeter to make sure it is not grounded.

Where it is desired to use an under-car antenna, the P-23617 Antenna Outfit should be obtained. Complete instructions for installation are supplied with this outfit.

#### CONNECTION OF SHIELDED LEAD-IN:

When the antenna is installed in the roof of the car and it is not possible to bring the lead down inside the front post, the shielded lead should be installed as shown in Fig. 8-A. In cars with built-in antennas or cases where the lead is brought down inside the post, the shielded lead should be connected as shown in Fig. 8-B. Be sure to securely ground the shielding at the point where it is attached to the antenna or the lead. In the latter case, leave a very minimum of wire unshielded. In any installation do not use a longer length of shielded lead than absolutely necessary. In the case of a built-in antenna provided with a shielded lead, this lead should be replaced with that furnished with the Stromberg-Carlson Receiver.

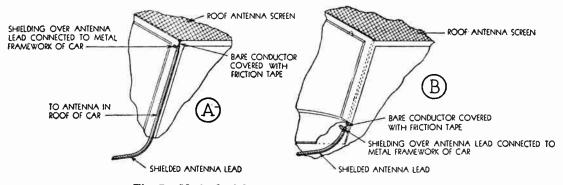


Fig. 7. Method of Connecting Shielded Antenna Lead.





Fig. 3

F1g. 4

Roof Antenna - For efficiency and best results for distance reception a Roof Antenna Should be used. There are four types of top construction commonly used by the automobile manufacturer. First, tops with clat construction: In these cars the headlining should be lowered, working from the front to rear. This can be done by removing the moulding between the windshield and the top of the car which is usually held in place by two or three screws. Then removing the moulding on both sides that runs from the front of the car to the back of the rear door. When this is removed you will notice the headlining is tacked to the trim rail. Remove the tacks from this, and the headlining will drop down. When replacing this head-I ming if care is taken to put the tacks back in their original holes, and moulding put back h. place, it will be hard to tell that it has been taken down. After the headlining is down, if the top is of slat construction. #18 rubber covered stranded wire may be strung back and forth between the slats, tacking it to the front of the top and to the last bow used. About 60 to 75 feet of wire is sufficient. Be sure to keep the wire at least four inches from the metal sides of the top which is called the quarter deck. A lead-in should be firstened to one end of this wire and brought down through the corner post most convenient to the location of the receiver. It is also possible to use, instead of this stranded wire, copper screening. When this latter is used, care should be taken that the screen is kept at least three incres from any metal part of the car and the dome light. See Figure 4 which shows now this type of antenna should be installed. A stranded copper, rubber and cotton sovered lead-in wire should then be soldered to the front corner nearest the receiver and then run down through the corner post. Be sure that the screen is tacked securry to the bows, being careful not to tack the screen to those bows to which the headlining Arrip is fastened.

rope With Mire Construction - The headlining is removed by following the same procedure as above. The wire mesh may be used as an antenna by cutting out a three inch strip around the four cides. The center portion of the mesh is then laced securely to the part still remaining attached to the car by use of a strong cord. This should be pulled tight enough to hold the center portion of the mesh up and to prevent the top from sagging. A lead-in should be roldered to the corner of this mesh nearest the receiver and run down the corner post. The dome light wires may have to be re-arranged so that there is a minimum of coupling between them and the antenna.

Fabric Top Construction - The same procedure can be followed as in the slat, top construction with the exception that if you use a copper screen, it should be placed on top of the bows and tacked at both ends.

Cars with Metal Braces - Some cars have metal diagonal braces to strengthen the top and usually these braces are fastened in wood at the rear and in a metal frame at the front. It will be necessary that these braces be freed of grounds or the efficiency of the antenna will be greatly reduced. This can be done by removing the braces at the front and reaming the holes to allow the use of a fibre washer or sleeve bushing to insulate the cross brace bolts from the brackets. Usually one of the dome light wires is connected to one of the braces and this lead will have to be disconnected from the brace and a new lead run to the body of the car.

 $\frac{E_{\rm infinit}}{E_{\rm infinit}} \frac{F_{\rm infinit}}{E_{\rm infini$ 

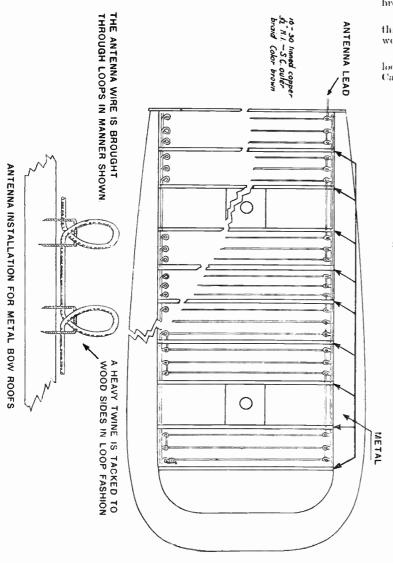
Peen the rotor. It may be necessary to feduce the gap between the rotor arm and contacts of the distributor head. Extreme care should be used in this operation to prevent harming the distributor. Peen the rotor by placing it on a flat steel block and harmering the end with a small machinist's hammer. Repeat this operation until there is just sufficient clearance - about .004". The rotor must not be allowed to touch the contacts. If there is evidence of the rotor touching the contacts, file off about .001" and recheck. Buflither up the rotor arm with solder is not recommended as the solder is very soon burned away. In some cases, where the rotor is badly worm, it may be test to substitute a new one.

If the motor interference still continues, it may be well to determine the source. This can be done by removing the high tension lead from the coil to the distributor, turning on the ignition switch and cranking the car by hand. If a clicking is heard in the speaker, you may be sure that part of the trouble comes from the breaker points in the distributor or low tension circuit. It will then be necessary to remove the primary load which runs from the coil to breaker points on the distributor, and replace it with a No. 14 shielded low tension cable, being sure not to run close to the high tension leads. The inielding must be grounded in at least two places. All ground connections must be as short as jossible. It may be necessary to remove the lead from the switch to the coil and replace with a No. 14 shielded low tension cable being sure to ground the shielding. Care must be used when shielding so as not to short the coil or switch. Never use a oy-pass condenser on this jart of the circuit because it will effect the operation of the motor.

When you have tested to determine the source of motor interference and no clicking was heard in the speaker, we may assume that the interference is coming from the high tension or secondary circuit which is possibly the worst source of motor interference. All wires which run parallel to or within the fiel of this part of the circuit act as carriers and should be moved whenever possible, or the high tension where re-routed. Sometimes the car manufacturer utilizes the high tension manifold to hold various wires and just removing them from the manifold will be sufficient. We careful to keep the high tension lead as far as possible from the receiver. If after moving the wires, the interference continues, the high tension lead should be skielded. Care should be used when shielding the nigh tension lead to prevent the current from leaking through to ground. To prevent this first cover the high tension lead with loom, then run this chielding over the loom. The shielding must be grounded in at least two places (to the coil and motor block or high tension manifold). When the coil is under the cowl or tulkhead, the high tension lead should run as direct as possible to the motor compartment. This will sometimes necessitate drilling a new hole about one-half inch in diameter in the firewall or dash.

Due to the electro-magnetic field currounding the ignition coil, it may be necessary, when the coil is under the cowl or bulkhead, to move it into the motor compartment. Mount it on the motor block as close to the distributor as possible and be sure that a good ground connection is maintained. If it is found necessary to mount the coil over the motor, care should be taken that it is so mounted as to stay sufficiently cool. New primary wires will be required and shielded No. 14 low tension ignition cable should be used. Caution. Do not run these wires close to the high tension lead, but ground them well. ONLY MOVE THIS COIL AS A LAST RESORT.

In a number of cases, the establishing of a good electrical contact between the motor block, firewall and frame of the car will eliminate much of the interference. In assembling automobiles, oftentimes paint or other substances will prevent a good ground connection from being made between the various metal parts of the car which form the ground circuit. These poor connections will have no apparent effect on the operation of the car. However, when a radio receiver is installed, it is especially desirable to maintain all the metal parts of the car at the same ground potential. This is accomplished by connecting together with short pieces of shielding the motor block, frame, and firewall and sometimes the body of the car. Bonding may be particularly necessary on those cars having the motor mounted on rubber blocks. When bonding the motor to the firewall, use one inch shielding and make the bond long enough to allow for vibration of the motor.

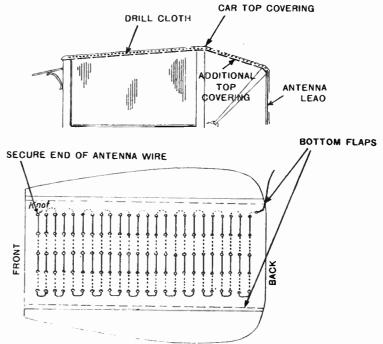


Installation of Antenna. The type of antenna installation to be used in connection with the Majestic Automobile Receiver consists of two types of optional choice to the purchaser.

In cases where the automobile is to be used at extensive distances from broadcasting stations, rather than in the metropolitan areas of large cities where broadcasting stations are numerous, the top antenna is recommended.

Several types of top antenna installation are illustrated in this Manual. A three to four inch clearance must be maintained from the roof's metal shell as well as about the dome light wiring.

In cases where the automobile will be driven in the city principally, or in localities not in excess of 150 miles from large broadcasting stations, the Under Carriage Antenna may be used.



INSTALLATION OF ANTENNA FOR OPEN CAR

It is absolutely necessary to have the radio chassis grounded to the frame of the car as well as the control cable and all shielded leads. When a ground connection is made, it must be soldered tight and on a clean surface. Grounding the Remote Control Drive Housing is not necessary.

It will be found that the above standard filter system will eliminate motor noise in practically all makes of cars. In those cases where motor noise is not sufficiently reduced by the standard filter system, a small amount of investigation will indicate which leads are causing the trouble and require shielding or an additional filter condenser. To install the distributer suppressor pull out wire from coil to the distributer, insert studend of suppressor into distributer. Then insert end of wire from coil into the other end of the suppressor.

The distributer suppressor at the other end of this wire is placed over the coil in the same manner. If ignition noise is still experienced after the suppressors have been installed, it will be necessary to put a condenser of 0.5 Mfd. capacity across the low voltage leads of the distributer.

The generator is not very often a source of noise in automobile installations. If there is any noise from the generator, this manifests itself as a hum, the pitch depending on the speed of the car. In case noise of this kind is experienced a condenser of 0.5 Mfd. capacity should be connected from the battery connection of generator to the ground or frame of the machine at the most convenient point.

If noisy operation continues while the engine is running after the above procedure has been followed, first determine if this is due to radio frequency or audio frequency pick-up (after tubes have been inserted and receiver operated as explained in next two articles.) To do this reduce the volume by means of the volume control. If the noise is eliminated, it is due to radio frequency pick-up. If the noise continues, it is due to audio frequency pick-up. If the

noise is diminished in volume but can still be heard, this is due to audio frequency pick-up and perhaps radio frequency pick-up.

As a further check remove the cover of the chassis and short circuit the third condenser section (nearest the 226 tube) taking care not to bend the condenser plates. Any residual noise is then due to audio frequency pick-up.

If the above tests reveal the pick-up to be audio frequency, move the ignition coil of the automobile away from the chassis and see if the noise disappears.

If the pick-up is radio frequency, replace the high tension lead from the coil to the distributor with No. 14 airplane ignition cable and ground the shield of this cable at the nearest convenient point using a short heavy lead for the ground connection. Replace the low tension lead from the coil to the distributor with No. 14 armored cable and ground the armor of this cable in the same way. If the coil is mounted in back of the dash (under the cowl) it will be necessary to place a copper can over the coil and ground the can. It will also be necessary to ground the shields of the above mentioned high and low tension cables on both sides of the dash.

In general it will not be possible to entirely eliminate the noise in an auto receiver. However, it can be reduced to such an extent by the above methods that it can scarcely be heard over the mechanical vibration when the car is running.

#### Antenna Installation

After a series of tests U. S. Radio and Television engineers have found a very satisfactory antenna or energy collecting system. This is a tinfoil covered tape which is laid lengthwise on the roof of the car.

This tape comes in 1/4" wide rolls and is furnished as part of the antenna equipment that may be puchased with a Model 30 automobile receiver. A roll of 1" wide adhesive tape and a can of top dressing is also furnished with the antenna equipment.

The installation of this antenna takes but a few minutes. It is permanent, water proof and does not injure or in any way mar the appearance of the car. To make the installation first clean the top, removing all moisture and particles of dirt.

Then drill a hole through the roof of the car large enough for the lead-in wire (which comes with the receiver) to come through. If the chassis is mounted on the right side of the car, it will be most convenient to drill this hole so that the lead-in wire will come in at the right front corner post as shown in Fig. 10. The hole should be drilled preferably through one of the roof bows.

Now take the roll of antenna tape and starting at the hole for the lead-in unroll the tape

and lay it on top of the roof in a pattern as shown in Fig. 10. The tape should be kept away from the metal part of the roof at least three inches, as shown in diagram, to avoid shielding effect. The antenna tape is supplied with a solder lug on the outside end of the roll. Bring one end of the lead-in wire up through the hole in the car roof and solder the wire to the lug on the antenna tape. Make the soldered connection as flat as possible to avoid a lump on the car roof.

Next take the roll of adhesive tape and cover over the antenna tape with it as shown in Fig. 10. Place two small lengths lengthwise and two crosswise over the soldered connection and the hole in the roof. Now go over the adhesive tape with the top dressing that is supplied in a two ounce can with the antenna equipment. Use at least two coats of this weatherproofing dressing.

The lead-in wire is brought down to the receiver in the most convenient manner. Usually it is secured to the corner post with the upholstery tacks. In some instances it may be placed under the window moulding. The lead-in should be soldered to the antenna lead from the receiver and the soldered connection taped.

In some cars there is a metal mesh in the

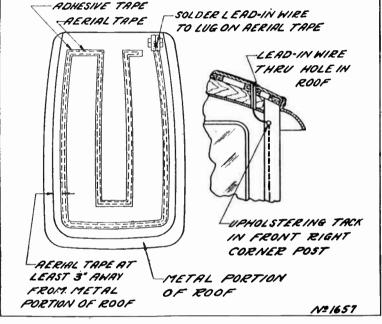


Fig. to. Method of Making Antenna Installation.

roof grounded to the steel body supports. In a case of this kind the tape will not have a satisfactory pick-up. It will be necessary to get inside the roof and unground the metal mesh. It should also be cut off around the edges so that it is at least three inches away from the metal part of the roof. The metal

mesh may then be used as an antenna or the tape antenna may be used.

In many makes of cars on the market, there is an antenna already built in the roof. In a case of this kind the built-in antenna can be used and will be found to be very satisfactory.

#### Suppression of Ignition and Generator Noise

In order to operate the receiver while the motor is running it will be necessary to use suppressors in the ignition system. Ignition noise manifests itself as a buzzing or clicking of the same frequency as the spark discharges in the spark plugs. Two types, distributor suppressors and spark plug suppressors, are furnished as shown in list of accessories page 15.

One spark plug suppressor is required on each spark plug. Two distributer suppressors are used, one being placed over the distributer in the lead from the coil as shown and the other at the coil in the same lead from the distributer to the coil.

These suppressors are carbon resistors of 25,000 ohms each and have the effect of reducing the surge of the high voltage impulse. They do not in any way interfere with the running of the engine

To install the spark plug suppressor remove lead from the distributer to the top of the spark plug. Remove nut of spark plug and place bracket end of suppressor over the stud on the spark plug. Then screw down nut of plug over suppressor bracket. Next place terminal on end of wire from distributer over stud at the other end of the suppressor.

#### Electrical Interference in Auto-Radios

Interference in auto-radio receivers has been a problem for the Service Technician ever since this type of set was first introduced. Lately, due to the increased sensitivity of auto-radio sets, the electrical interference set up by ignition systems and other electrical circuits has become even more of a problem.

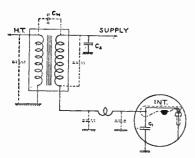


Fig. 1. The condensers C-1 and C-2 are usually sufficient to eliminate interference from the low-tension circuit.

A great deal of research has been carried on in order to determine first, all sources of interference in an automobile which have an effect on the auto-radio set, and second, the best possible means of eliminating these interference effects without affecting the normal performance of the automobile.

Practically all troublesome forms of interference originate in the ignition system, and are due to spark discharges. The origin of the interference may be

(1) at the spark plugs.

- (2) at the high tension distributor or at poorly connected leads in its circuits,
- (3) at the low tension interrupter, or(4) at the generator brushes.

These various forms of discharges produce oscillations at an audio rate, and are of sufficient intensity to be picked up by the car antenna even though the supply leads to the radio are filtered or shielded. These oscillations may also be picked up by the receiver by conduction along the car wiring and other insulated conductors.

Shielding

Such interference may be reduced by completely shielding the entire electrical system of the car. However, this is rather a difficult proposition in most cars, and a better way to go about the elimination of the interferences is to attack them at their sources just as most Service Technicians go about the elimination of electrical disturbances from household appliances.

You can begin by taking it for granted that most, if not all, the inter-terence occurs in the engine compartment. .right under the hood. The principal source of disturbance is the high-tension ignition wiring. Next in line is any wiring from the engine compartment to the radio set or space near the set. Also, any long leads that

would tend to couple the aerial with the high tension source. Two bad actors are the primary breaker or interrupter and the lighting generator. And, believe it or not, the steering column and gear shift lever are not above suspicion, and it may be necessary to ground one or both to the frame of the car if interference persists.

#### Means of Reducing Interference

There is no need to say much about ignition suppressors as they are a part of the original installation. However, it is required that these suppressors, which are usually connected directly to the top of the spark plugs, carry high instantaneous currents, and sometimes they deteriorate. One or more may have to be replaced.

Interference in the low tension circuit may be reduced or eliminated by the use of fixed condensers. As shown in Fig. 1, one condenser (C-1) should be connected from the movable arm of the interrupter to ground. This reduces sparking at the contacts. Another condenser (C-2) should be connected from the supply lead of the primary winding of the ignition coil to ground. This condenser effectively grounds the high-frequency impulses at this point and prevents their conduction along the supply lead. In some cases it is necessary to place shielding on this supply lead and ground it at the interrupter and coil housings.

Figure 2 shows a typical circuit of a third brush lighting generator. A fixed condenser C connected across the contacts of the cut-out is usually sufficient to eliminate any surges produced by sparking at the commutator of the generator. The condenser C should be grounded to the frame of the generator.

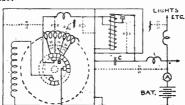


Fig. 2. Typical circuit of third brush lighting generator. Condenser C eliminates the possibility of voltage surges.

#### Procedure in Installation

In making an auto-radio installation it is well to proceed in the following manner:

- (a) Install the receiver chassis, speaker, and accessories. Use a shielded antenna lead and make sure that both the chassis and shielding braid are carefully grounded.
- (b) Check the ignition system for the condition of the spark plugs and the interrupter contacts. Make sure that all high-tension cables actually contact with the terminals at the distributor, plugs, or coil. Replace all leaky high-tensou cables.

- (c) Connect the rotor and spark plug suppressors, the generator condenser, and the condenser on the supply side of the coil. Make sure that resistors, when used, are close to the proper terminals, and keep the condenser leads short.
- (d) If the coil supply lead passes through the same conduit with the high-tension cables move it to a position where it will be coupled to them as little as possible.
- (e) Make sure that the interrupter mechanism is actually grounded —if necessary shunt it to the engine frame.

If interference still exists proceed in the following order:-

- (f) If the coil is far from the distributor, move it if it is allowed.
- (g) If the coil must remain remote from the distributor, shield the lead from the coil to the interrupter and ground the metal braid to the coil and distributor housings.
- (h) Be sure that the coil housing is well grounded to the engine block. If it is still mounted on the bulkhead, ground it through flexible braided lead.
- Clamp all the low-voltage wiring as close to the car frame as possible.
- (j) Shield the 6-volt supply leads to the receiver and carry them back to the battery terminals.
- (k) Check the interference with the dome light leads disconnected as near the source of interference as possible. If this reduces the interference insert a filter in these leads.
- Check the grounding of the steering column. If necessary add a flexible copper braid between the tube or column, and the car frame.
- (m) If the common high-tension lead is long, shield it with copper braid, grounding the braid as often as possible along its length.
- (n) Try other logical expedients suggested by the particular installation.

If you are working on a receiver already installed, it is a good idea to check the whole installation against the installation notes above, before taking any steps to eliminate interference, which might afterwards prove to be so much waste effort.

(L. F. Curtis, Proceedings, I. R. E., April, 1932)

#### Philoo Transitone Aerial Installation Data

Within certain limits, a large antenna will deliver greater signal strength than a small one. The signal impressed on the antenna is directly proportional to its length and its effective height,

and inversely proportional to its resistance. The effective height does not necessarily mean the distance between earth and the flat top portion of the antenna, for in the automobile no earth connection is used. The body and chassis of the car are used as a counterpoise and function in much the same manner. The effective height can be considered as the distance between the antenna and the metallic body of the car.

This means that best reception is secured when the largest possible antenna is installed in the top of the car, when it is farthest separated from the ground used and when the antenna and lead-in wires are soldered and offer the least resistance.

Experiments conducted over a period of years have established the fact that the antenna should be separated from the nearest metal of the car body by at least three inches.

#### Car Top Construction

Before considering the installation of antenna, it is well to consider the top construction of the cars of today. They may be divided roughly into the following groups:

- 1. Slat Top.
- 2. Poultry Wire.
- 3. Fabric.
- 4. Metal Bow and Cross Braces.
- 5. Open and Convertible.

The slat type top consists of the conventional wood bow across the top with the slats running lengthwise and fastened to the bows. The top padding is supported by the slats. In the second group, the slats are replaced with poultry wire which is stretched tightly over the bows and fastened to the roof rails. The padding in this case is laid over the poultry wire. The third group uses muslin or some other fabric stretched over the bows for supporting the top padding.

Metal bows may be encountered in a few cars, or there may be metal reenforcement brackets on some of the bows. In a few cases, metal diagonal cross braces are used. Open and convertible model car tops have practically all the same construction, the top material is fastened over the bows.

By maintaining clearance between the poultry wire and the metal quarters of the body during the construction of the car, the car manufacturers have been able to build in a good car antenna. A few of the car factories install a wire antenna in the roof.

#### Cars With Slat Top Construction

The headlining should be lowered from front to back so that a copper screen antenna can be installed in the roof.

- 1. Use a good grade of copper screen. No. 14 or No. 16 mesh, 36-inches wide is satisfactory and can be used in practically all installations.
- 2. Maintain three inches clearance between the screen and the car body and all metal work in the top. Cut out a section of the screen to get this clearance around the dome light.
  - 3. The wiring in the top to the dome

light and switch must be run along the side of the top frame, then along the top edge of the side of a bow to the dome light fixture..

- 4. An 18-gauge stranded copper, rubber and cotton covered antenna lead-in should be soldered to a front corner of the antenna screen. If the receiver is to be located on the right side of the car, solder the lead-in to the right front corner of the antenna; if the receiver is to be located on the left side the antenna lead-in should be soldered to the left front corner. It is a good plan to solder or bond the whole front edge of the antenna screen.
- 5. The copper screen must be facked securely so that it cannot come loose.
- 6. The headlining and all trim must be carefully replaced.

Tack the screen to the farthest bow in the rear that will give three inches clearance from the rear metal apron. With the edge of the screen lined up with the bottom front edge of the bow. the screen is tacked against the face of the bow, close to the top. It is necessary to tack the screen in this manner, so that the listing strip used to support the headlining can be tacked to the face of the bow. On bows on which the listing strip is not tacked, it will be quite all right to tack the screen along the bottom of the bow. Tack the screen to each bow from the back to the front of the screen. Do not come closer than three inches to the metal aprons along the sides and the metal frame above the windshield.

The lead-in should be concealed behind the windshield moulding, or if the front corner post is hollow, it can be run down the inside of the post. In a few cases, it may be necessary to bring the lead-in down through the wind hose along the side of the corner post.

After the antenna and lead-in have been installed, test the antenna for grounds.

Use a high resistance volt-meter and a 45-volt battery, testing between the antenna lead-in and the body of the car. Do not hold the test connections to the antenna and the car body with your fingers,—as the leakage across your body will cause a high reading on the meter.

Having made certain that the antenna system is clear of grounds and leaks, proceed with replacing the head-lining and trim.

### Cars With Poultry Wire Reenforcement

The poultry wire when cleared of grounds may be used as an antenna. This may be done in either of two ways. The top deck may be removed and the netting cleared where the edges ground on the car body. The more practical way is to drop the head-ining the entire length of the car and clear from beneath.

A strip three inches wide is cut from the poultry wire reenforcement around the four sides. The poultry screen is then laced securely in place using double strands of number six waxed linen cord. Use short lengths of cord and fasten securely. The poultry wire must be held taut so the top will not sag. Care must be taken to keep the sharp ends of the screen bent back so they will not nuncture the padding and the top deck material and will not extend through the headlining. On standard installations, the antenna lead-in must be soldered across the front end of the screen and brought down the front right corner post. In cases where the post is solid, the lead-in may sometimes be brought down inside the windshield moulding or down the hollow rubber wind hose which is used in many cars.

Rearrange the dome light wiring so that there is a minimum coupling between the wires and the poultry wire anienna. Test the installation for grounds, using a 45-volt "B" battery and a high resistance voltmeter. Replace the headlining and trim carefully

#### Fabric Top Construction

In a few cars, the top padding is supported by muslin strips stretched over wood bows. An antenna can be easily installed in these cars in much the same manner used in cars with the slat top construction. Instead of tacking the screen under the bows however, the screen can be placed over the bows and tacked only at the rear and the front. Otherwise the procedure is the same.

#### Cars With Metal Braces

In case there are metal diagonabraces in the top, the braces must be freed of grounds or the efficiency of the antenna will be greatly impaired.

Usually the rear ends of the braces are fastened to the wood top frame while the front ends are fastened by means of brackets to the front corner posts.

Drop the headlining and work from the inside of the car. Release the front end of the braces. Ream out the hole in the bracket and use fibre washers and sleeve bushing to insulate the cross brace bolts from the brackets.

Usually the dome light is connected to one of the braces. Disconnect the lead from the brace and run a new ground to the car body.

When both braces have been insulated, the antenna can be installed in the standard manner.

#### Cars With Metal Bows

In a few cars in which metal bows are encountered, a different kind of antenna is used.

After the headlining has been lowered, provisions are made to install a wire antenna. Screw eyes or staples should be securely fastened around the wood top frame of the car and separated from the bows by at least three inches. They should be so spaced that the wire will be parallel to the bows and the loops two to three inches apart. Using 18 gauge stranded rubber covered wire, lace the wire through the screw-eyes or staples. The antenna 'ead must be brought down one of the front corner posts, depending on the location of the receiver.

Test the antenna and lead-in for any possible grounds and then carefully replace the headlining and trim.

#### Open and Convertible Models

The tops of the open and convertible models are designed to fold back. Since the antenna cannot in any manner interfere with this, a wire antenna is the only practical one.

Remove the top material and lay it back, leaving the side flaps in place. Secure a piece of top fabric, matching that removed, and fasten it properly in place over the cross ribs and over the side flaps.

Cut a piece of drill cloth or muslin approximately three inches smaller than the width of the top and about the length of it. Punch holes in the drill cloth through which the antenna wire is to be woven. The holes should be in rows, three inches apart, parallel to the cross ribs. Space the holes about ten inches apart in each row.

Use 18-gauge stranded rubber covered wire and weave it back and forth through the holes in the cloth. When completed, the cloth is fastened to the front and rear bows only.

The antenna lead-in must be brought down in the rear so the top may be lowered easily

The top material and all trim must be carefully replaced. While it is hardly probable that the antenna is grounded, check it with a voltmeter to make sure.

#### Shielding

In the past, a great number of service men were prone to shield the high tension leads indiscriminately. This gave rise to numerous complaints on the car performance. There is never any need for shielding the high tension leads. The only possible exception to this is when the coil is mounted on the instrument panel and practically touches the receiver. The high tension coil lead should be shielded in such cases in the following manner.

First cover the lead with a piece of loom similar to that used on the "B" cables. Then cover this with hollow copper braid. The shielding on the cable should start one inch from the coil terminal and be carried on through the engine compartment. Ground the shielding with a pigtail at the dash.

#### Shielded Antenna Lead

If a stubborn case of interference is encountered, shielding the antenna lead between the receiver housing and the point where the lead-in leaves the front corner post will usually be very effective. The shield must extend from the corner post to the receiver housing and be bonded to it.

Do not use the so called shielded antenna lead-in wire as the losses are too great. The best lead suitable for this is 7 m/m Beldenlace shielded secondary cable made by Belden.

#### Additional Supression

The intense high frequency field present under the hood is sometimes carried beyond the dash by pipe lines, rods and wires. To prevent this, some precautions are necessary. Isolate the high tension leads from the rest of the car wiring. Never ran low tension wires from the coil, horn wires or other cables in the high tension manifold or close to the high tension cables and parallel to them

Additional interference condensers may sometimes be needed on fuse blocks, on the ammeter, or possibly on the dome light lead where it enters the front corner post. Always connect the "A" lead to the car battery. Unnecessary interference will most likely be encountered if the "A" lead is connected elsewhere.

Occasionally it will be necessary to bond the dash to engine block. Use heavy copper braid for this, bolting the braid to both the dash and the engine block. Use a smaller copper braid for bonding rods and pipe lines, fastening the braid to the dash with self-tapping screws, and soldering the other end to the parts to be bonded. Keep all bonds as short as possible, but allow sufficient slack so as not to interfere with the operation of choke rods, etc.

Output tubes used as Class B amplifiers in auto-radio receivers must be of identical characteristics. For that matter, all such systems irrespective of their use, in automobiles or otherwise must use tubes with operating characteristics which differ as little as possible.

"B" batteries should not be located near the exhaust pipe. Too much heat will greatly teduce the operating life of the plate voltage source. Make certain that the "B" battery box completely houses the batteries, otherwise there is danger of ruining the batteries during spraying of the springs of the car or when passing through puddles.

Measured voltage: One peculiar condition noted in connection with automobile radio receivers is that relating to the measured voltage across the filaments of the tubes in the receivers. Assuming 6.3 volt tubes, tests have shown that tubes in receivers operated when the generator was charging at a rate of about 10 amperes, were being subjected to a potential of from 8.5 to about 9 volts. Normally the open circuit voltage of the average generator used to charge car batteries is about 30 to 35 volts. However, when this generator is connected across a 6 volt battery, one would expect that the voltage output of the baitery would not be greater than that to be obtained right after full charge, or about 6.8 volts. Tests have shown that the battery voltage during gassing will rise as high or slighly above 7 volts, but the reason for a 9 volt output is mystifying. A possible reason for such a condition lies in undue agitation of the electrolyte, caused by the vibration conveyed to the battery when the car is in motion, or even when standing idle when the motor is accelerated up to a speed equivalent to about 25 miles per hour

#### Plymouth and Desoto Radio Installations

Many Service Men have sweated and fretted and perhaps lost religion when making radio installations in the above mentioned cars. One of the leading Service Men in New Orleans recently lost what little religion he had working on such installations and finally in despair made up his mind that he was going to discover just what the trouble was, in order to spare others in the profession such exasperating work.

Mr. J. Henry Blache, Jr., finally discovered the trouble. It so happens that in the new models the motor firing spark is still heard in the loudspeaker regardless of all precautions suggested by the manufacturer. Mr. Blache discovered that this trouble was caused by the "hot" wire running from the ammeter on the dash board to the dome light. This unshielded lead comes near the overhead antenna and feeds the noise to it.

Mr. Blache found that by connecting an 0.5-mfd. condenser from the lead (red) where it makes contact with the ammeter to the ground (frame of car) this trouble was entirely eliminated

E. T. Jones.

#### Auto-Radio Antenna

When making an auto-radio antenna installation it is generally well recognized that the greater the clearance above or below the car the better will be the antenna pick-up. Working along these lines, one soon arrives at a very definite practical limit, depending on the body style of the car, beyond which no further improvement is possible, Increasing the antenna pick-up is unquestionably one of the most important items in the betterment of auto-radio installations. A practical system, which has apparently been overlooked, capable of giving a 25 to 50 per cent increase in signal strength is here described. It involves the use of a regular roof antenna, an under-the-car antenna (counterpoise) and a floating antenna coil (ungrounded).

To understand the operation of the system, consider the action of the two types of antennae when encountered by an advancing positive wave-front. The roof antenna will acquire a positive charge with respect to the chassis. The counterpoise will become negative with respect to both chassis and the roof antenna. The potential difference between the roof antenna and the counterpoise, will be greater than the potential of either to the chassis.

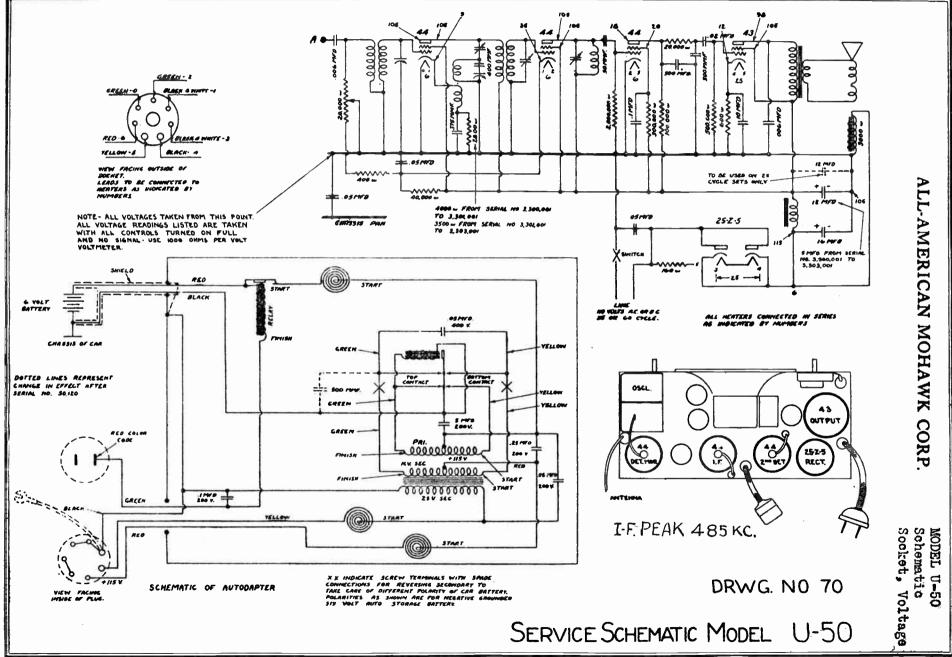
By connecting the two antenna systems to opposite sides of the antenna input coil of the receiver, a stronger input is obtained. One further requirement is necessary in that the antenna coil must be "floating," or, in other words, disconnected on the ground side from the chassis. This is necessary to avoid shorting out the counterpoise to ground.

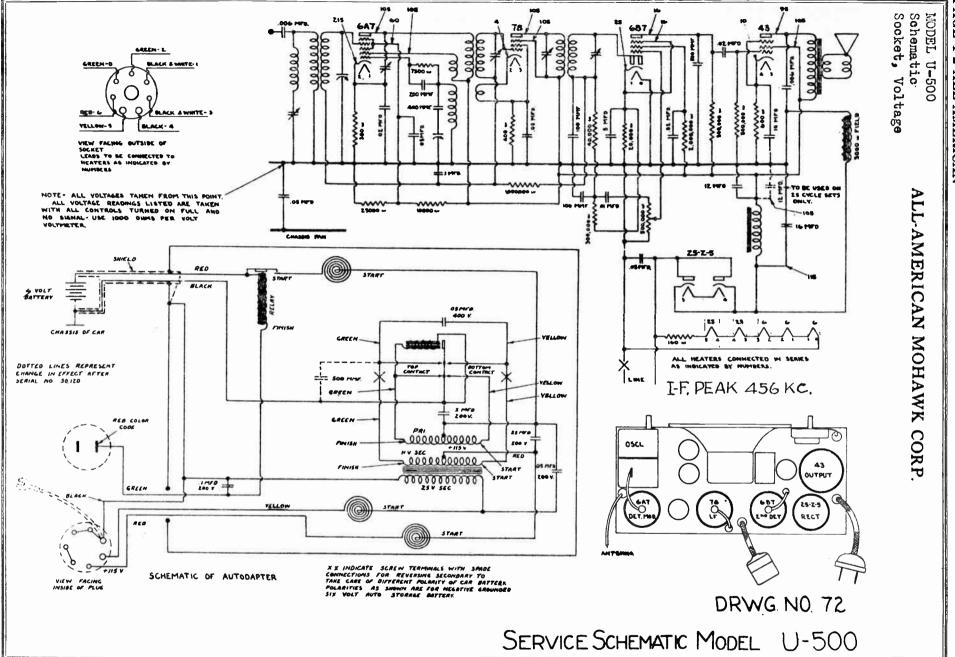
The antenna and counterpoise should meet in a twisted pair of wires at some point remote from the engine and conveyed in this manner up to the receiver.

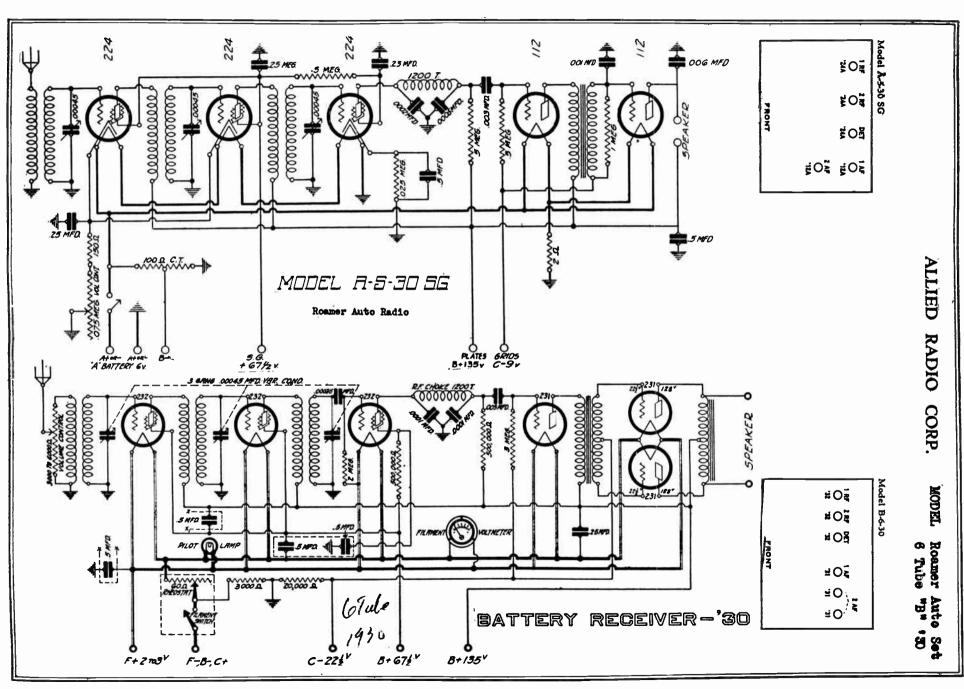
The twisted pair will largely cancel out any disturbance which it picks up. While shielding may be used, it will generally result in but little improvement. The antenna and counterpoise should be installed with the same care as though they were to be used alone.

Alfred E. Teachman.

**World Radio History** 

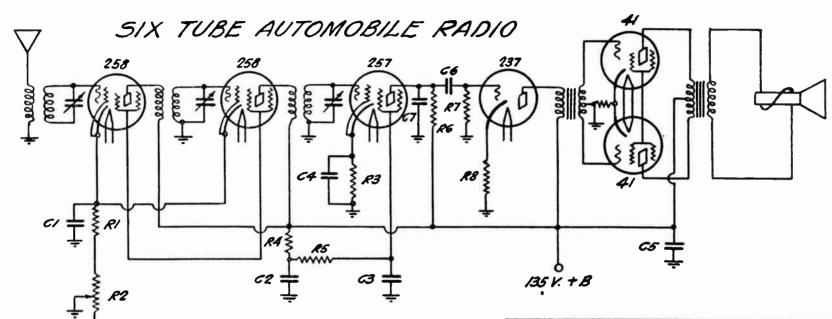






ALLIED PAGE 1-1

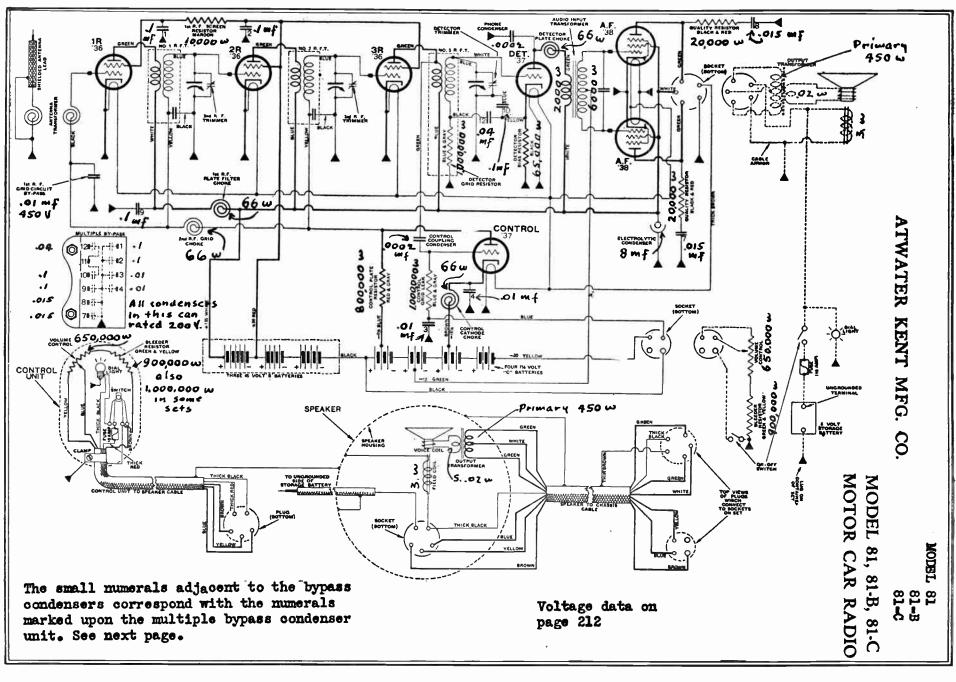
MODEL KNIGHT



KNIGHT AUTO

List of Parts				
3 R.F. Coils	R3, 50,000 ohms			
1 3 Gang Condenser	R4, 50,000 ohms			
I Input Push-pull Trans	R5. 2 meg.			
C1, C2, C3, C4, C5. 1/10	Mfd. Conds.			
C6, .01 Cond.	R8, 250,000			
C7, -001 Cond.	R7, 250,000			
R1, 200 ohms	R8, 2,000 ohms			
R2, 10,000 ohms	R9, 500 ohms.			

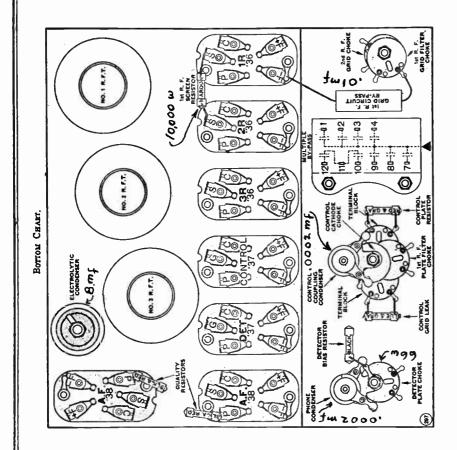
The 5 Tube Model identical to above print except less 1-41 tube.



.-K. PAGE 1-

MODEL 81 81-B 81-C

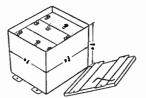
#### ATWATER KENT MFG. CO.



PET 37

0

A.9



SQUARE "B" BATTERY CONTAINER No. 21933 FOR USF WITH MODEL 81-B or 81-C.



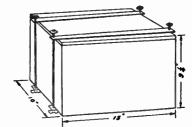
LONG "B" BATTERY CONTAINER No. 21932 FOR USE WITH MODEL 81-B or 81-C.



Model 81-C Chassis and "C" Battery Container No. 21931. (Mounted under floor or through hole cut in figure.)



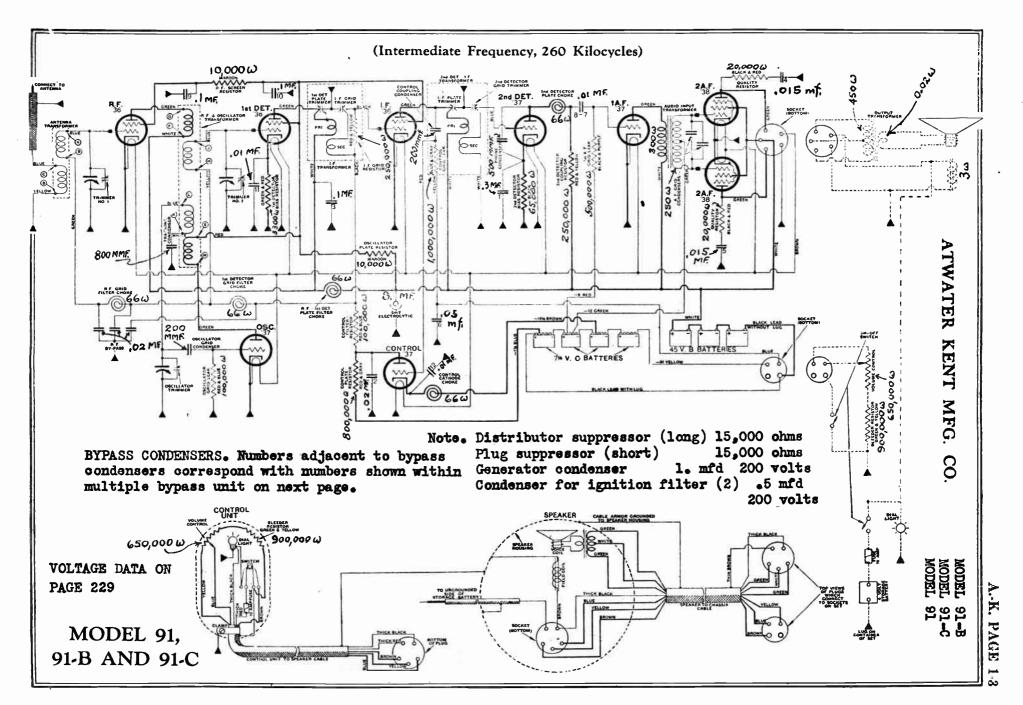
MODEL 81-B CHASSIS AND "C" BATTERY CONTAINER NO. 21929. (For dash mounting.)



MODEL 81 CHASSIS AND BATTERY CONTAINER. (For under-floor mounting.)

Wiring diagram is shown on reverse side of this page.

0

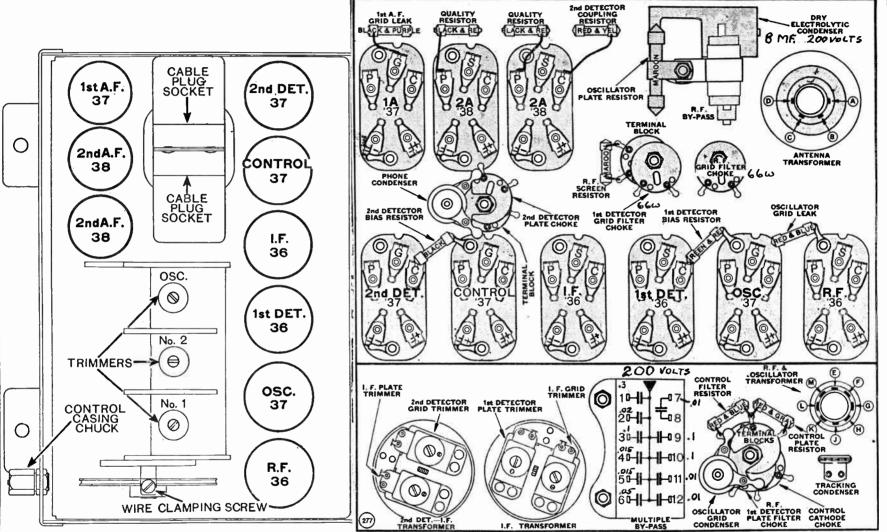


TECTOM

91-B 91-C

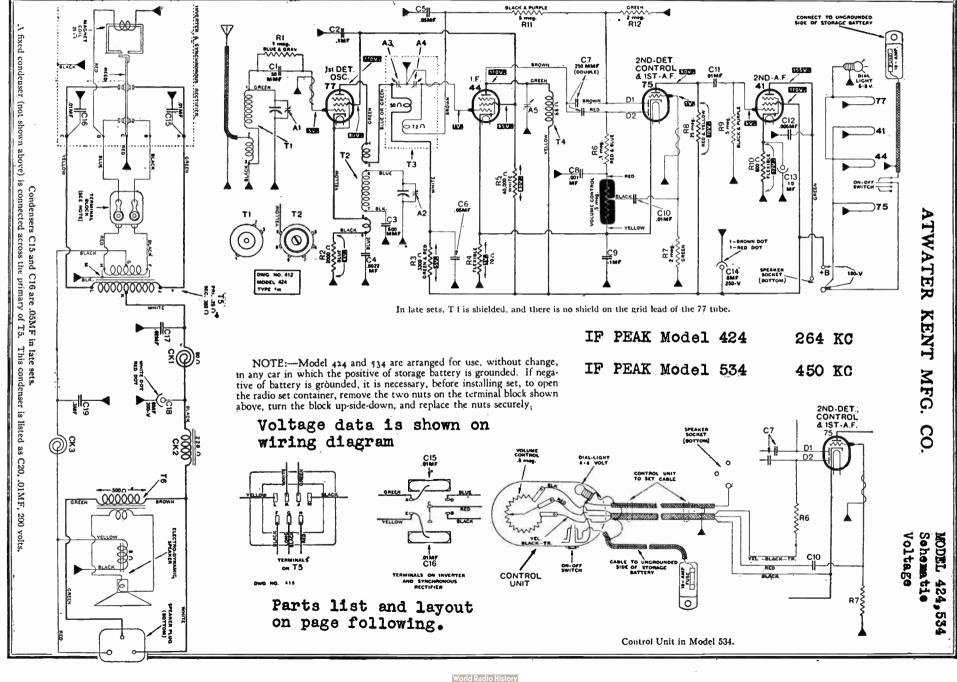
#### MODEL 91, 91-B, 91-C

(Intermediate Frequency, 260 Kilocycles)



TOP VIEW OF MODEL 91, 91-B AND 91-C CHASSIS SHOWING LOCATION OF TUBES.

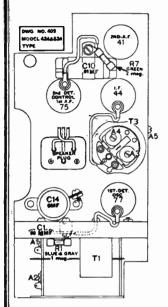
BOTTOM CHART OF MODEL 91, 91-B AND 91-C.

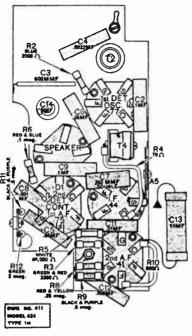


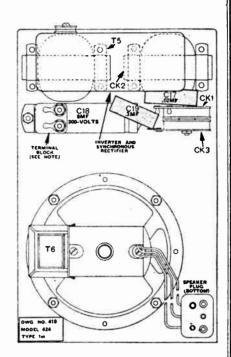
PAGE

MODEL 424,534 Socket, Chassis Parts List

#### ATWATER KENT MFG. CO.







op View.

Charts of receiver and power unit sections.

# PARTS AND PRICE LIST FOR MODEL 424, No. 35000

Part N 23482A 25287	Vol Var	Name of Part List Price ume control, complete less leads, .5 meg	Code No.	Part No.	Description List Price
25279 25595	On-	off lockswitch	C12 C13 C14	28040 24379 25385	.005MF, 200 volts, inductive
Dia. Code No.	Part No.	TRANSFORMERS  Description  List Price	C15 C16 C17	33070 33070 29030	.05MF, 450 volts
*T1 T2 T3 T4	33140 33150 25505 33360	No. t R. F. T	C18 C19 C20	25384 31150 27630	8MF, 300 volts, dry electrolytic
T <sub>5</sub>	25371 25608	Power transformer 2.60 Output transformer80 It is shielded, and the part number is 33750, \$.50.	CK <sub>1</sub> CK <sub>2</sub>		A. F. "B" filter choke 1.20
		RESISTORS	CK <sub>3</sub>	23530	R. F. "A" filter choke
R <sub>1</sub> R <sub>2</sub> R <sub>3</sub> R <sub>4</sub>	30360 33250 30380 18520	Blue-gray 1,000,000 ohms, ½ watt 5.10 Blue 2,000 ohms, ½ watt 10 Red-green 3,300 ohms, ½ watt 10 Flexible 70 ohms, 16	A <sub>3</sub> , A A <sub>5</sub>	14 3288 2449	TRIMMERS  30 Double I. F. trimmer
R <sub>5</sub>	26160 30340	White			SUPPRESSOR PARTS
R7 R8 R9 R10 R11 R12	30370 31970 30350 20120 30350 30370	Green         2,000,000 ohms, ½ watt         10           Red-yellow         250,000 ohms, ½ watt         10           Black-purple         500,000 ohms, ½ watt         10           Flexible         800 ohms, 1         15           Black-purple         500,000 ohms, ½ watt         10           Green         2,000,000 ohms, ½ watt         10	21143 21144 23260 23520	Distri Gener	Name of Parts  List Price suppressor \$ 30 butor suppressor 30 ator condenser, 1MF, 200 volts 1.05 on filter 2.00
		CONDENSERS			SPEAKER
C1 C2 C3 C4 C5	30260 31530 33280 33660 31160	50MMF Letter E stamped on washer       \$ .15         .1MF, 100 volts, N. I.       .22         600MMF, 100 volts, mica       .30         .0022MF, 450 volts, inductive       .22         .05MF, 100 volts, N. I.       .25	25607 25608	Cone Field	assembly 1.65 coil (8 ohms approximately) 85 at transformer (T6) 85
C6	26820	.05MF, 200 volts, N. I		D: 1	MISCELLANEOUS PARTS
C7 C8 C9 C10 C11	33630 33640 31530 23250 27630	250MMF (dcuble) 450 volts, inductive .25 .21MF, 450 volts, N. I22 .1MF, 100 volts, N. I22 .21MF (metal case) 450 volts .33 .21MF, 200 volts, inductive .22	21407 21406 20976	Dial la Fuse ( Locks	r volume control knob

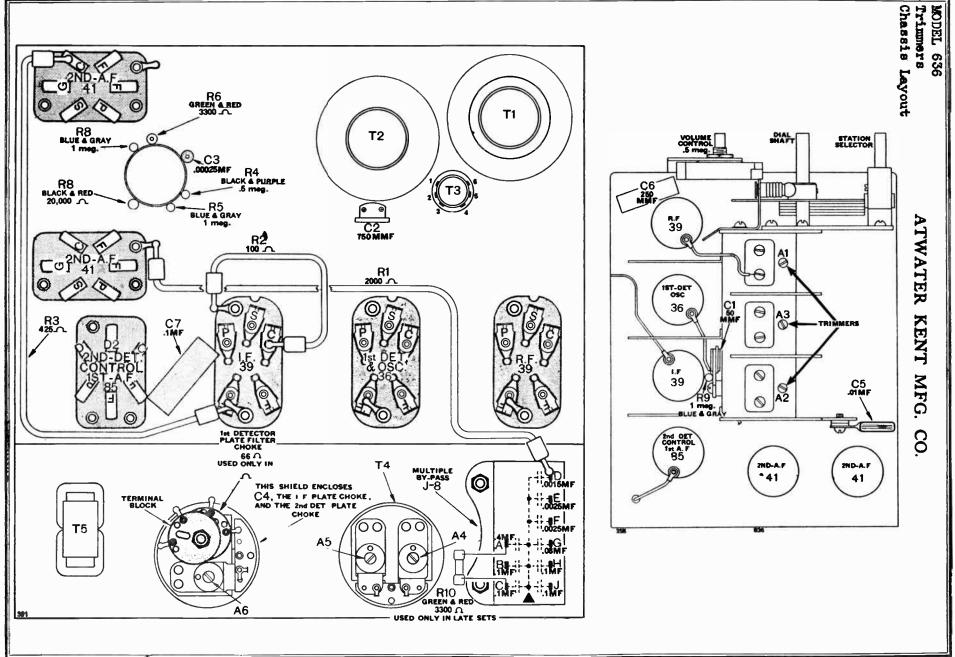
A.-K. PAGE 1-7

----

TINO A

DYNAMOTOR

(Intermediate frequency, 2621/2 kilocycles)



ATWATER KENT MFG. CO.

MODEL 756,756-B Schematic

1-3

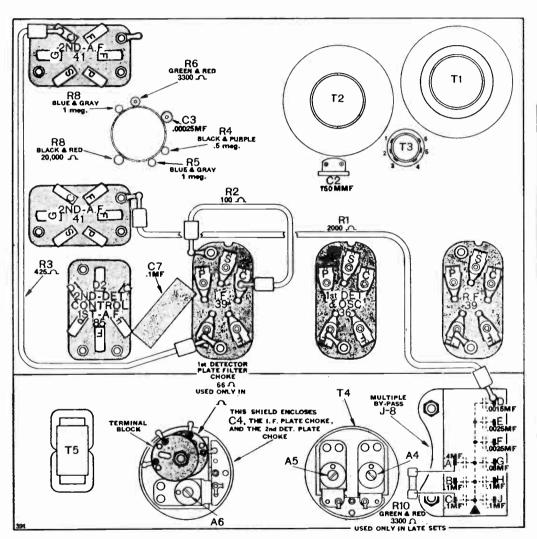
Chassis Layout Trimmers

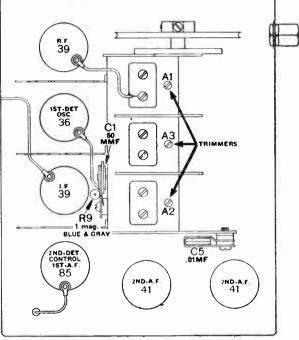
MODEL

756,756-B

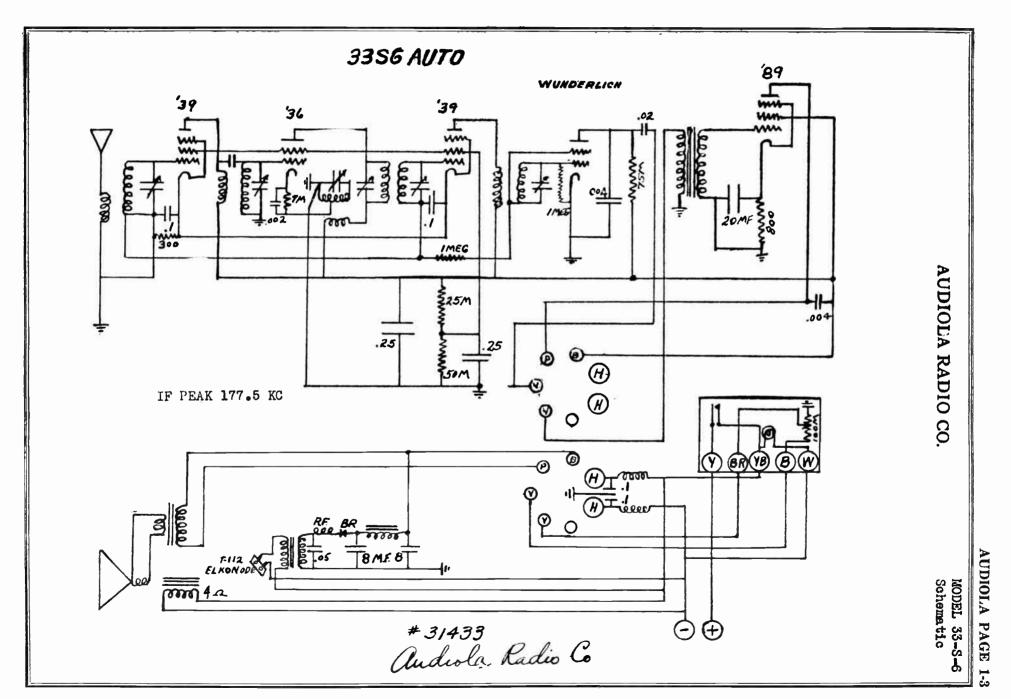
ATWATER KENT MFG.

6





AUDIOLA PAGE

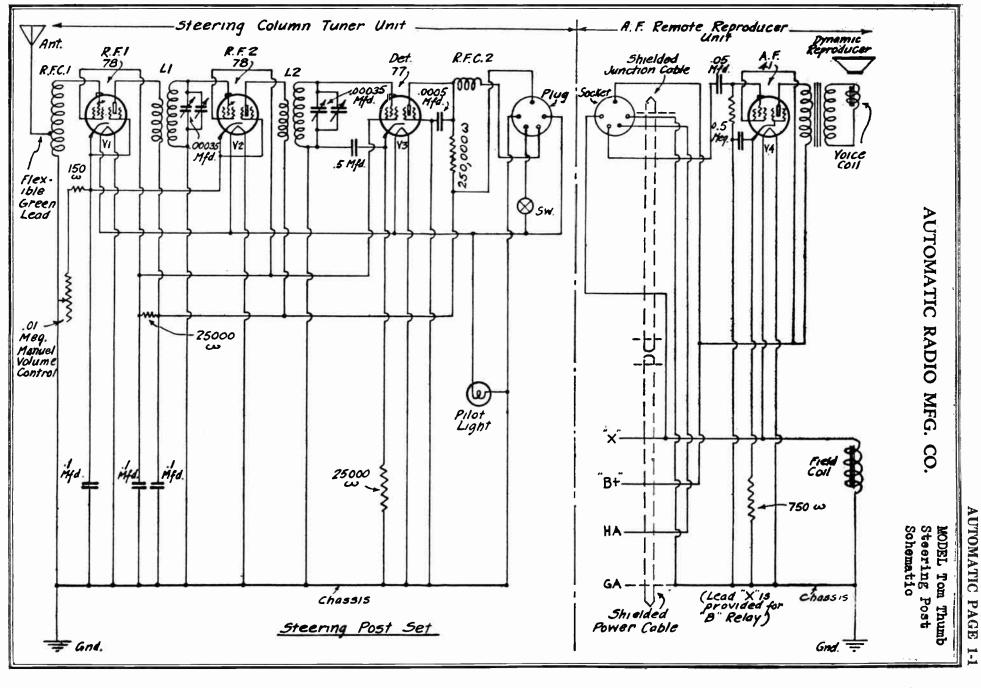


World Radio History

AUTOCRAT RADIO CORP.

MODEL TRF-41

AUTOCRAT PAGE 1-1



World Radio History

MODEL fom Thumb Steering Post Notes

# AUTOMATIC RADIO MFG. CO.

# INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLING

This TOM THUMB AUTO RADIO is designed for operation in motor cars and while due to its small size, it may be installed in any convenient part of the automobile, it is recommended for STEERING POST mounting.

Uses the latest type tubes 77's, 78's, 41's; the 41 power tube being mounted

in speaker case.

# **Battery Model**

1. Place set in proper position on steering post, either on left side, right side, or on top, and secure with the four screws furnished.

2. Mount speaker in position desired—either under the cowl—to the roof

of the car-behind the front seat-or in any other convenient place.

Connect shield cable with plug on end—this coming from the speaker to the five prong socket on radio set. The other cable leading from speaker has two wires, the yellow lead is A ungrounded, the black lead coming from the shield near this yellow lead is grounded.

The brown is B plus, 135 or 180, and the pigtail lead leading from the shield

near the brown wire is B minus.

Where B batteries are used, connect as follows:

1. Yellow wire to ungrounded side of storage battery, and Black lead to

chassis or grounded side of storage battery, preferably the latter.

2. Connect all of the individual batteries in series, and attach the brown wire to B plus, 135 or 180, preferably 180. Connect the pigtail lead to B minus.

# All-Electric Model

1. Place set in proper position on steering post, either on left side, right

side, or on top, and secure with the four screws furnished.

2. Mount speaker unit in position under cowl, connect shielded cable with socket attached on end, this coming from speaker, to the five pin plug in side of

radio set.

IMPORTANT! CAUTION. CHECK POLARITY OF AUTOMOBILE STORAGE BATTERY. If positive side of battery is grounded to chassis DO NOT DISTURB connections on terminal strip inside of speaker unit. In the event that negative (—) side of battery is grounded to the chassis. Remove screws holding cover on speaker unit. Pull cover slightly forward exposing terminal strip on side of speaker opposite from tube. (See Figure 3.) Reverse connection No 1 and 2, i.e. Place yellow wire on terminal No. 2 and green wire on terminal No. 1.

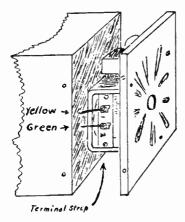
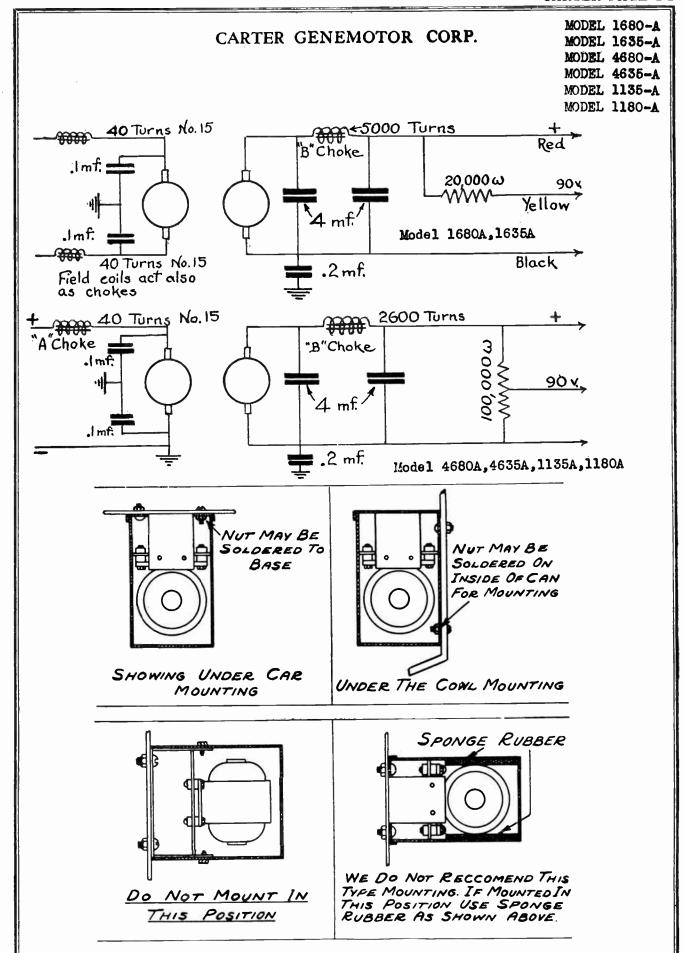


Fig. 3

3. Connect YELLOW wire of shielded cable coming from speaker to UN-CROUNDED side of storage battery and BLACK lead to GROUNDED side—making sure battery connections are clean and secure. It is also advisable to apply vaseline to battery lugs to prevent corrosion.

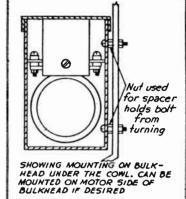


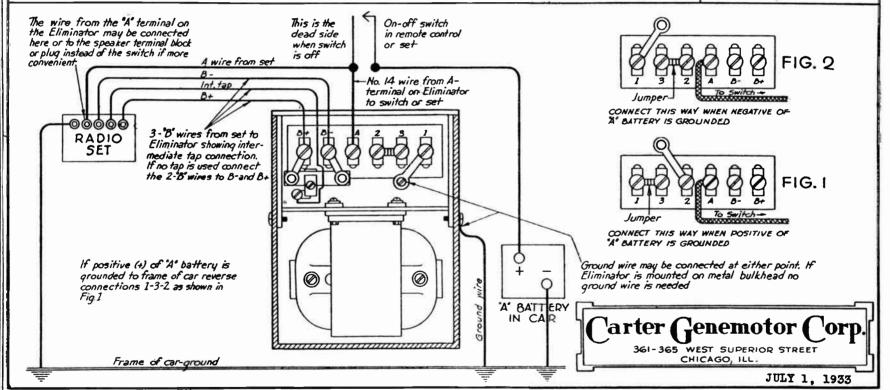
Genemotor

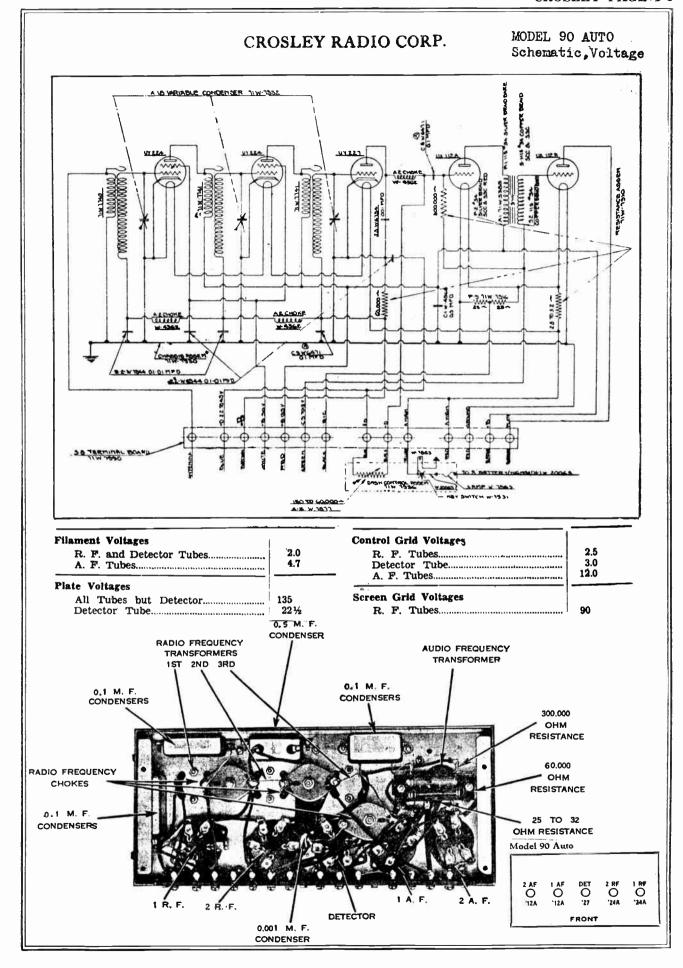
Notes

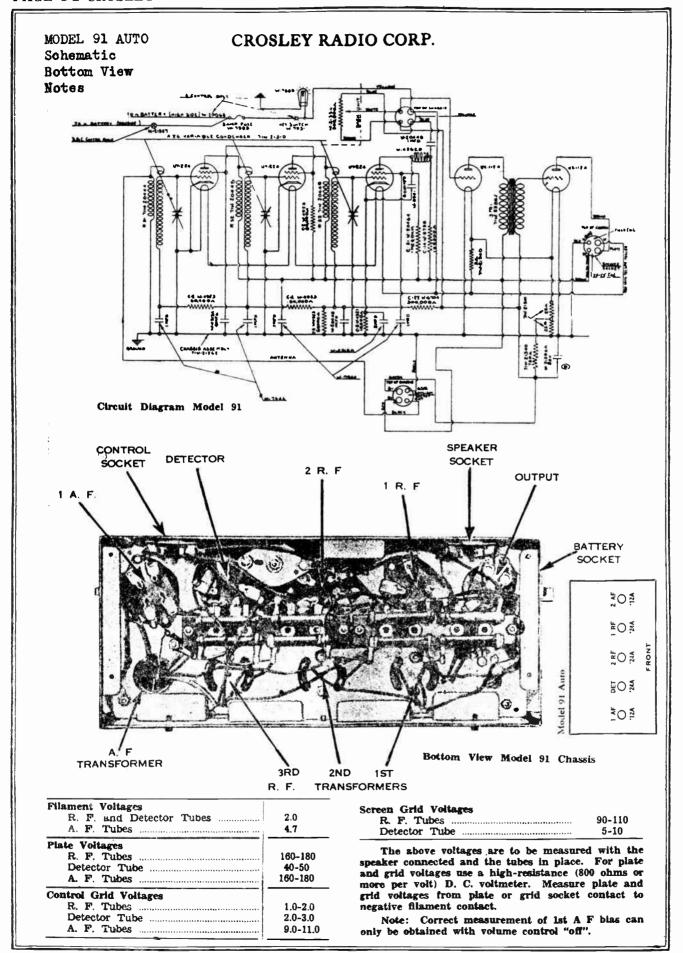
Radio sets having only two B. wires do not require an intermediate tap at the Eliminator as the necessary resistors are in the set. Sets having three B wires require an intermediate tap. This tap is set at the factory at 90 volts on 180 volt output and 67% volts on 135 volt output. Usually this is the proper setting for the average set, and should not be varied unless the set fails to operate properly. To change the intermediate tap voltage, loosen the screw that holds the contact on the resistance

unit. The tap may be moved to a position where best results are obtained. Then tighten screw. When Eliminators with intermediate tap are used with set having 2 B wires disregard the intermediate tap, connect the 2 B wires from the set to Band Bit on the Eliminator. Some sets work better if the Batterminal on the Eliminator is grounded to frame. Others require a small by pass condenser from B to ground.









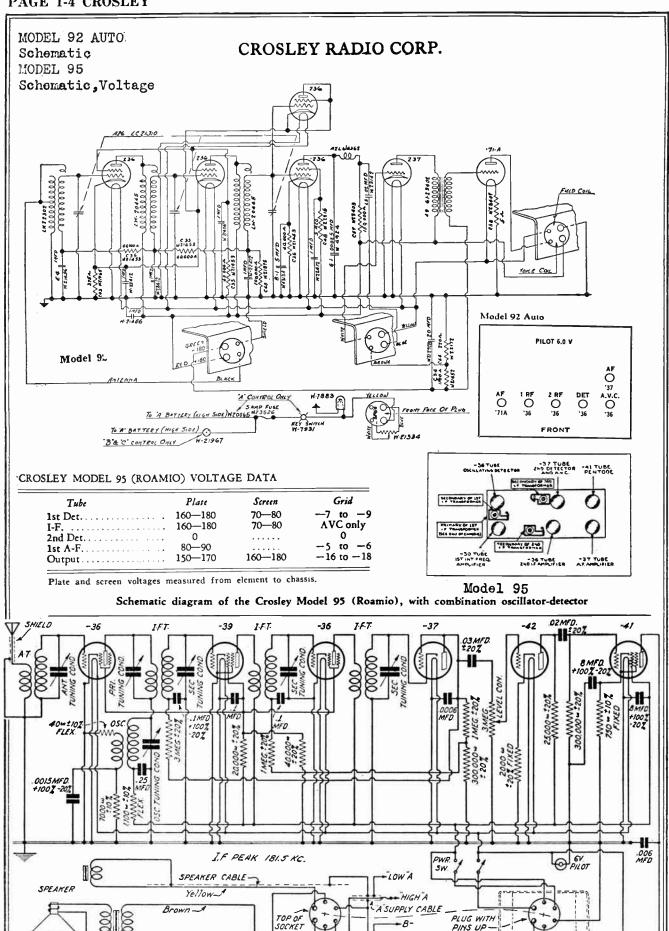
# CROSLEY RADIO CORP.

MODEL 91 AUTO Parts List

#### Parts List

INSTRUCTIONS FOR ORDERING—Give part number, description of part, and serial number of receiver on which part is to be used. If article wanted is not listed separately, then that part of complete assembly containing this article should be ordered. Goods shipped on open account to Crosley Wholesale Distributors only. Cash must accompany Dealer and Consumer orders. Prices are subject to the usual trade discounts.

Qty.	Part No.	Description	List Price Each	Qty.	Part No.	Description	List Price Each
1	W-21888A	CABINET	2.00		W-21315	TYPE "A" DASH CONTROL COMPLETE	7.00
î	W-21887	HousingFront Cover	.50	1 3	W-7919	Knob	.20
î	W-21553A	Drive Bracket Hole Cover	.10	2	W-7947		
1	W-21554A	Drive Bracket Cover	.15	1	₩-7946	Spring Fuse Panel	.35
1	B-21555A	Chassis Bottoni	.25	1	W-7959C	Mounting Plate & Dial Light	
1	W-21714	Battery Plug Bracket	.10	1.	W-21316	Clip Assembly	.80
		CHASSIS	1	1 1	W-7928A	Dial & Gear	,50 ,80
1	C-21528	Chassis	.75	l î	W-7931A	Key Switch	1.25
5	W-7871	Socket (4 Prong)	.25	ī	W-7907A	Pinion	.20
3	W-7873	Socket (4 Prong)	.30	1	W-7958A	Pinion Shaft	.15
2	W-7872	Socket Guide	.10	1	W-21334	Volume Control	1.75
3	W-7874	Socket Guide	.10	2	W-7880	Mounting Clamp	.05
1	W-21622 W-21623	Socket Guide (Speaker) Socket Guide (Volume Con-	.10	1 1	W-7882A W-4907	Hial Light Receptacle	.15
- 1	14 -21023	trol)	.10	l i	W-4751A	Tension Spring	.65
1	W-21624	Socket Guide (Battery-An-	( "	î	W-7912A	Dial Bushing	.10
- 1		R. F. Transformer	.10	1 1	W-7983A	Dial Bushing	.10
2	W-20445	R. F. Transformer	2.50	1	W-20057	Key Switch Insulator Sleeve	.03
1	W-20444	R. F. Transformer (Antenna)	2.50	1	W+20069	Switch to Fuse Lead	.10
3 3	W-22208 W-20092C	R. F. Coil Shields	.25 .50	1	B-21368A	Dash Control Cable (Stand-	1 10-
1	W-21292A	Electrolytic Condenser	2.00	1	B-21386A	ard 20" long)	1.25
î	W-5385	A. F. Transformer	3.25		D-2200021	32" long )	2.50
1	W-21310	Variable Condenser Assembly	12.00	1	W-7998	Adapter Shaft	.10
2	B-21325	Tube Shield	[ .20 ]	1	W-21308	TYPE "B" DASH CONTROL	1
					[	COMPLETE	7.00
1	TT 01000	DRIVE	3.25		W-21935	TYPE "C" DASH CONTROL	!
•	W-21300 W-21547	Condenser Drive Assembly   Spindle Stop	.10	1		COMPLETE	7.00
2	K-1	Cotter Pin	.05	1	W-21556	Dial & Gear	.50
2	W-20157	Set Screw	.05	î	W - 21557	Pinion	.20
	W-21548	Stop Nut	.10	1	W-21558	Pinion Shaft	,15
	W-21549	Drive Spindle	1.00	1	W-21559	Pinfon Shaft Spacer	.05
	B-21550	Condenser Drive Pulley	1.25	2	W-4907	Tension Spring	.05
	W-20634	Condenser Drive Cord (2 used)	.25	1	W-21560 W-7946	Drive Support Bracket	.10
1	W-21968	Tension Spring	.25	1 1	W-21561	Fuse Panel	.35 .80
	W-21551	Spindle Stop Spring	.13	î	W-21365	Cable Clip	.05
1 [	W-21575	Condenser Drive Bracket As-		j	W-21334	Volume Control	1.75
		sembly	.75	1	W-7983A	Fuse (3 amp.)	.10
			[	1	W-21562	Dial Light Socket	.25
2	W-4313	PARTS UNDER CHASSIS	1,20	1	W-21563	Dial Stud	.05
2	W-7944	5 Mfd. Fixed Condenser	1.10	1 1	W-21564 W-2282C	Dial Light Housing Fibre Washer	.10
131313	W-20448	.1 Mfd. Fixed Condenser	1.00	l i	W-7931A	Key Switch	.05 1.25
1	W-4362	Plate Choke	.50	2	W-20068	Switch Leads (18" long)	.05
1	W-6941	.001 Fixed Condenser	.40	1	W-21565	Escutcheon (large, for type	1
1	W-21341	Mounted Resistor Assembly	3.30		]	B)	.80
3	W-21574	25 -25 Ohm Resistance	.60	1	W-21600	Escutcheon (small, for type	!
٥	W-4923 W-5735	60.000 Ohm Resistor 150,000 Ohm Resistor	.60		777 2044	C)	-50
1	W-21340	Mounted Resistor Assembly	3.30	2 2	W-5311 W-21936	Screw (for type B) Mounting Clamp (for type	.05
-	W - 21573	3 -750 Ohm Resistance	.60	1 -	W -21000	C)	.10
	W-4921	10,000 Ohm Resistor	.60	2	W-21937	Mounting Screw (for type C)	.05
1	W-4923	60,000 Ohm Resistor	.60	2	W-7919	Knob	.20
	W-6704	300.000 Ohm Resistor	.60	2	W-7947	Spring	.05
-	W-20464	1 Meg. Resistor	.60	1	W-21368A	1748h Control Cable (Stand-	105
		MISCELLANEOUS	[ ]		W-21386A	ard 20" long)	1.25
1	W-21362	Battery Box (Standard type)	2.00	1	A08017- A	Dash Control Cable (Special 32" long)	2.50
1	W-21363	Battery Box Lid (Stand-	}00		1	1048/	1 2.50
. !		ard type)	( .75			279 SPEAKER	i
1	W-21365	Cable Clip	.05	1	C-21617A	Speaker Frame	1.75
	W-22337	Battery Box (Uniong type)	2.00	1	W-21655	Type C Dynacone Motor As-	
1	W-22336	type)	75		W-21619	Sembly	8.00.
1	W-21572	"B" Battery Fuse Unit As-	.75	1 1	W-21619 W-21659A	Name Plate	1.50
		sembly	.50	li	W-1629G	l Outer Cone Nut	1.00
_ :	W-20109	Fuse (¼ amp.)	.10	l î	W-1495J	Outer Cone Clamp	.05
2 2	W-21370	"B" Battery Connector Cable	.10	î	W-1496K	I Inner Cone Clamp	.05
1	W-20284	Universal Joint Drive Shaft (12" long)	1.00	1	W-5874	I Inner Cone Nut	.03
i	W-7941 B-21367B	Battery Cable (12" long)	.10	1	B-21369A	Speaker Cable (Standard	]
	W-4751A	Battery Cable (8' 6" long) Cable Clamp	4,00		D 010101	Speaker Cable (Standard 10 1-2" long)	.75
	TT 00000	Eliminotor	.05 .80	1	B-21649A	Speaker Cable (Special 30" long)	
'	W - 2000					1 191121	2.00
·	W-20068 W-20070	Spark Plug Suppressor		1	}		2.00
	W-20070 W-20071	Eliminator	.60				] 2.00

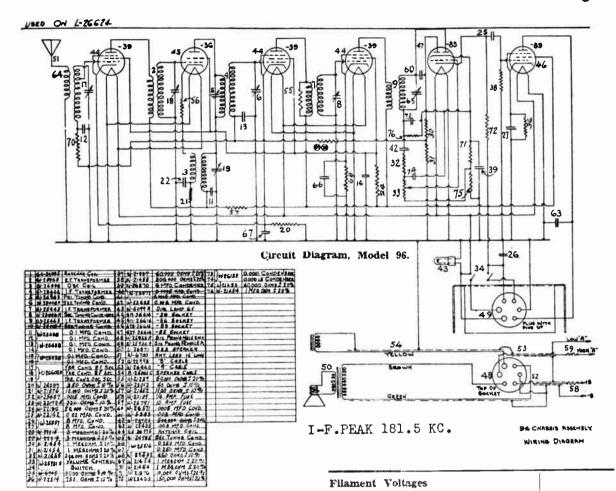


B'SUPPLY CABLE

Green

### CROSLEY RADIO CORP

MODEL 96 Schematic Voltage



Aligning Intermediate Frequency Stages

- 1. A local oscillator tuned accurately to 181.5 kilocycles is required.
- 2. Set the dial of the station selector to 550 kilocycles.
- 3. Connect the high side of the test oscillator output through a condenser of approximately 0.1 mf. capacity to the grid of the first detector tube, and the low side of the test oscillator to chassis. Do not remove the clip wire from the grid of the first detector tube.
- 4. Adjust the two padding condensers at either side of the first intermediate frequency transformer for maximum reading on the output meter.
- 5. Adjust the secondary padding condensers on the second and third intermediate frequency transformers for maximum reading on the output meter.

Filament Voltages All tubes	5.8 to 6.2
Plate Voltages	
R.F., First Det., and I.F. tubes	160 to 200
Second Detector tube	70 to 90
Output tube	150 to 190
Screen Grid Voltages R.F., First Det., and I.F. tubes	85 to 105
R.F., First Det., and I.F. tubes Output tube	85 to 105 160 to 200
R.F., First Det., and I.F. tubes Output tube	
R.F., First Det., and I.F. tubes Output tube Operating Grid Voltages R.F and First I.F. tubes	160 to 200
R.F., First Det., and I.F. tubes Output tube	160 to 200
R.F., First Det., and I.F. tubes Output tube  Operating Grid Voltages R.F and First I.F. tubes First Detector tube	-3.6 to -4.4 -6.3 to -7.1

Model 96 (Roamio-Auto) (1932)

0SC-DET 0 '36 D RF 0 '39	A 2 1 1 5 3 9 1 1 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	DET-1 AF O :85 2 AF O :89
	FRONT	

A-Secondary of
lst i-f trans.
B-Secondary of
3rd i-f trans.
C-Secondary of
2nd i-f trans.
D-Primary of
lst i-f trans.
mounted on side
of chassis.

MODEL 98 Schematic Voltage

# CROSLEY RADIO CORP.

# Model 98

### **Specifications**

Model 98 is a five tube superheterodyne designed for automobile operation. The intermediate frequency is 181.5 KC. The "A" supply is furnished by the automobile storage battery and the "B" supply by the automobile storage battery used in connection with a Crosley Syncronode. Service information on the Syncronode is furnished in a separate bulletin.

# Tubes and Voltage Limits

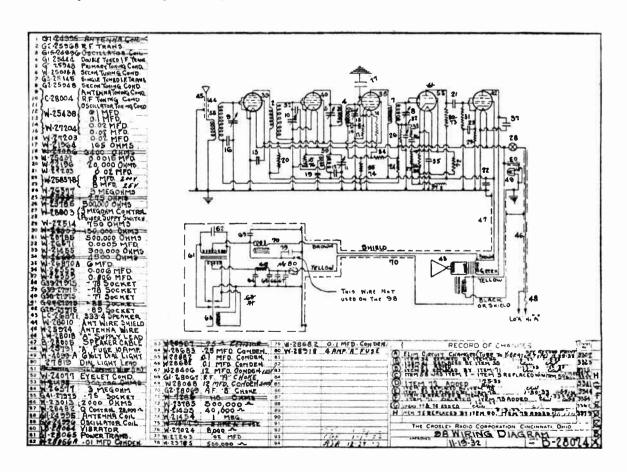
The following chart gives the tubes, their functions, and voltages, measured with the receiver in operating condition but with no signal to the antenna circuit. Use a high resistance D. C. voltmeter (1000 ohms per volt or more) for all measurements. The voltage limits are + or -10% of the values given.

All voltages are measured from tube contact to chassis with 6.3 volts at the battery and 180 volts from the Syncronode.

The "Q" control should be entirely off.

		Voltages					
Tube	Position	Plate	Ścreen Grid	Cathode	Supp. Grld	FU.	
-78	R. F. Amplifier	180	85	0	0	6.0	
-77	Oscillating detector	180	85	4.5	4.5	6.0	
-78	I. F. Amplifier	180	85	2.0	0	6.0	
-75	Diode—A. F. Amplifier	1130		1.5		6.0	
-89	Output (Class A Pentode)	180	180	17.0	17.0	6.0	

<sup>&</sup>quot;A" battery drain-4.6 amp. at 6.3 volts.



# CROSLEY RADIO CORP.

MODEL 99 Schematic Voltage

# Model 99

## **Specifications**

Model 99 is a six tube superheterodyne designed for automobile operation. The intermediate frequency is 181.5 KC. The "A" supply is furnished by the automobile storage battery and the "B" supply by the automobile storage battery used in connection with a Crosley Syncronode. Service information on the Syncronode is furnished in a separate bulletin.

## Tubes and Voltage Limits

The following chart gives the tubes, their functions, and voltages measured with the receiver in operating condition but with no signal to the antenna circuit. Use a high resistance D. C. voltmeter (1000 ohms per volt or more) for all measurements. The voltage limits are + or -10% of the values given.

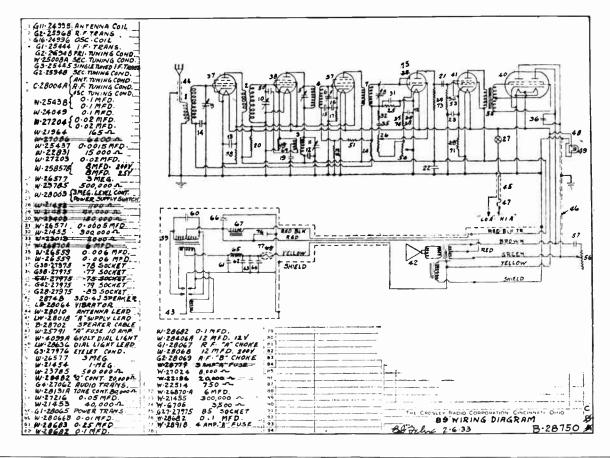
All voltages are measured from tube contact to chassis with 6.3 volts at the battery and 170 volts from the Syncropode.

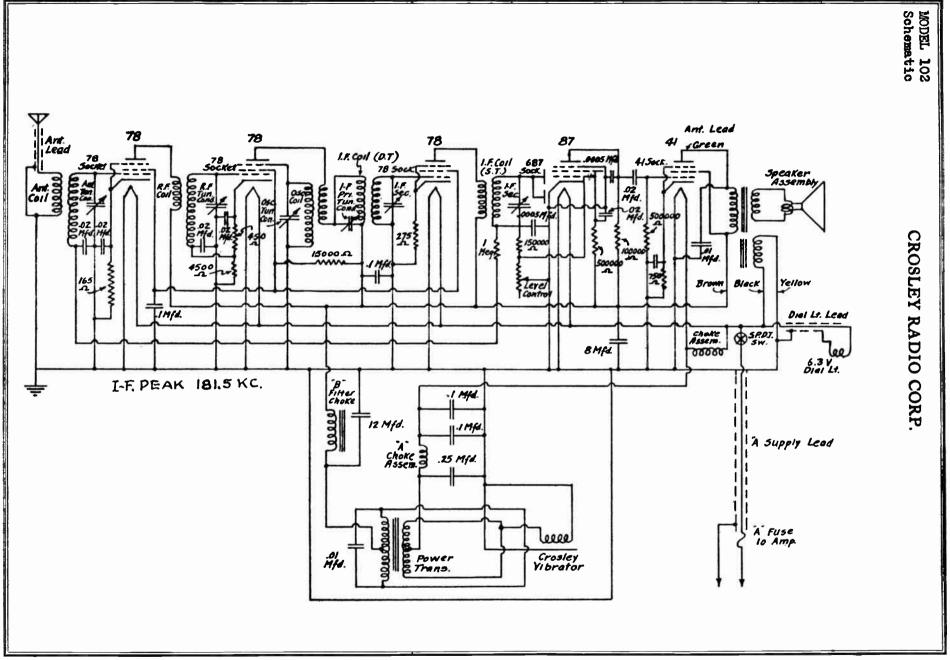
170 volts from the Syncronode.

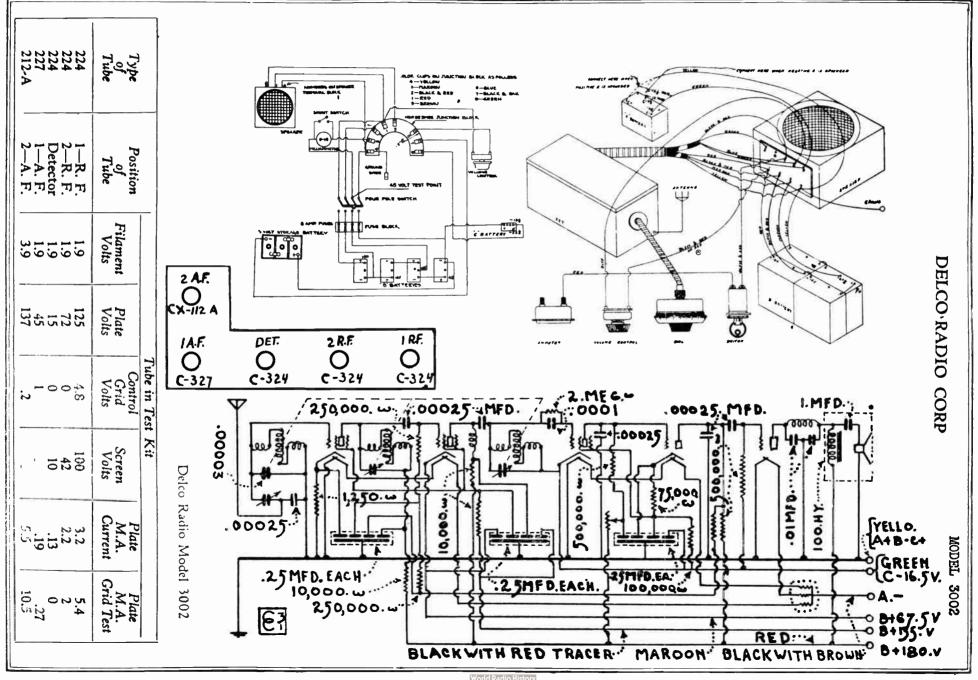
The "Q" control should be entirely off.

		Voltages				
Tube	Position	Plate	Screen Grid	Cathode	Supp. Grid	Fil.
-78	R. F. Amplifier	170	80	0	0	6.0
-77	Oscillating detector	170	80	4.0	4.0	6.0
-78	I. F. Amplifier	170	80	1.5	1.5	6.0
-85	Diode—A. F. Amplifier	25		2.0		6.0
-89	A. F. Amplifier	170	170	17	17	6.0
-79	Output (Class B)	170		.0		6.0

<sup>&</sup>quot;A" battery drain-5.3 amp. at 6.3 volts.



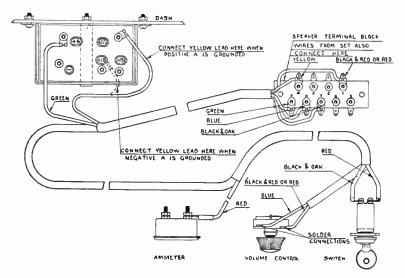




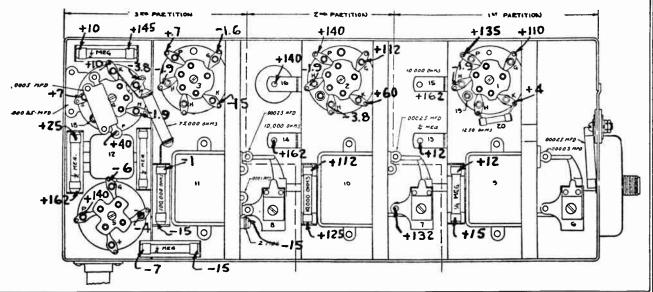
MODEL 3002 Notes Parts Layout

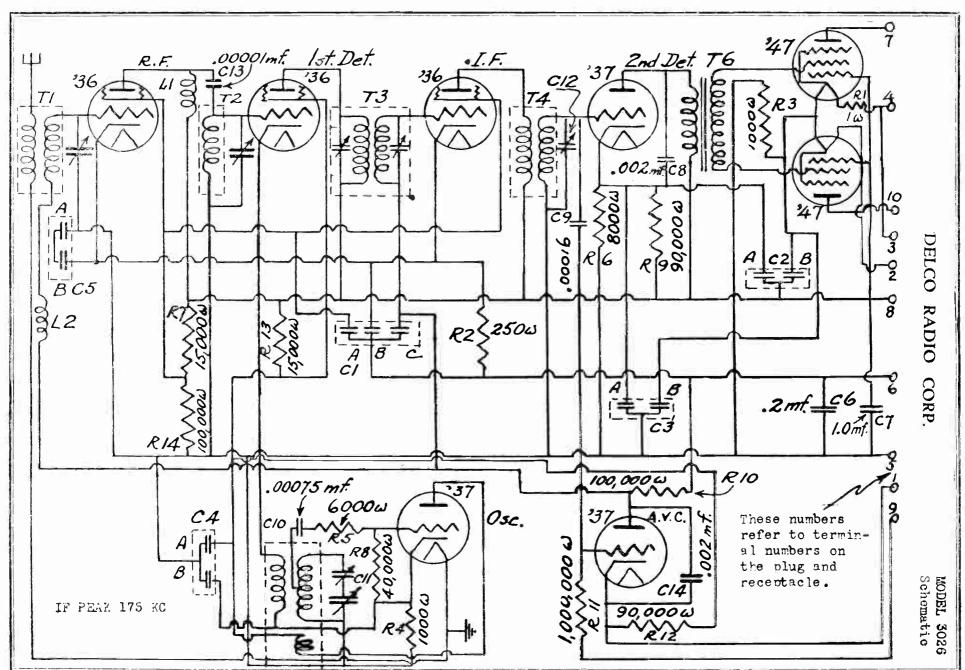
### **DELCO RADIO CORP**

After the set is in operation on a powerful signal, it will be necessary to tune the antenna circuit so that weaker signals will be received with the maximum volume. The best way to do this is to connect a milliammeter, with a zero to ten milliampere scale, in series with the B Plus 67.5 volt maroon lead. (Connect positive side of meter to set.) Insert a small screw driver in the hole in the bottom of the receiver located nearest the antenna terminal and adjust the large screw on the first balancing condenser. This is located about two in hes above the hole. Adjustments should be made by turning the screw until the minimum reading on the meter is obtained. While this adjustment is being made, the station selector should be turned slightly in either way to determine whether or not the reading can be further decreased. This adjustment is a very delicate operation and requires only a slight movement in either direction, not to exceed one full turn. If a meter is not available, a weaker signal should be selected and the set adjusted to maximum volume by varying the position of the screw. Care should be taken not to apply excessive pressure in making this adjustment. While it will do no damage to ground the screw driver to the set while adjusting the screw, the signals will be cut out whenever the screw driver touches the case. A little tape wound around the screw driver will prevent this. It is impossible to receive a shock while making this adjustment. Make above adjustment only through the hole located nearest the aerial connection. After installation is complete, check all connections for correct locations and tightness.

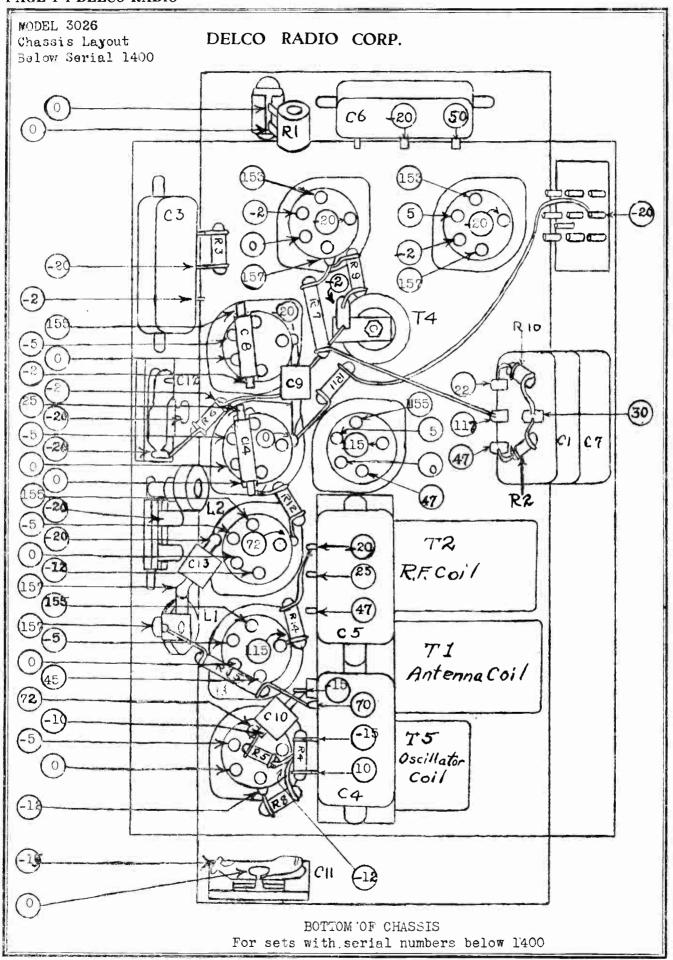


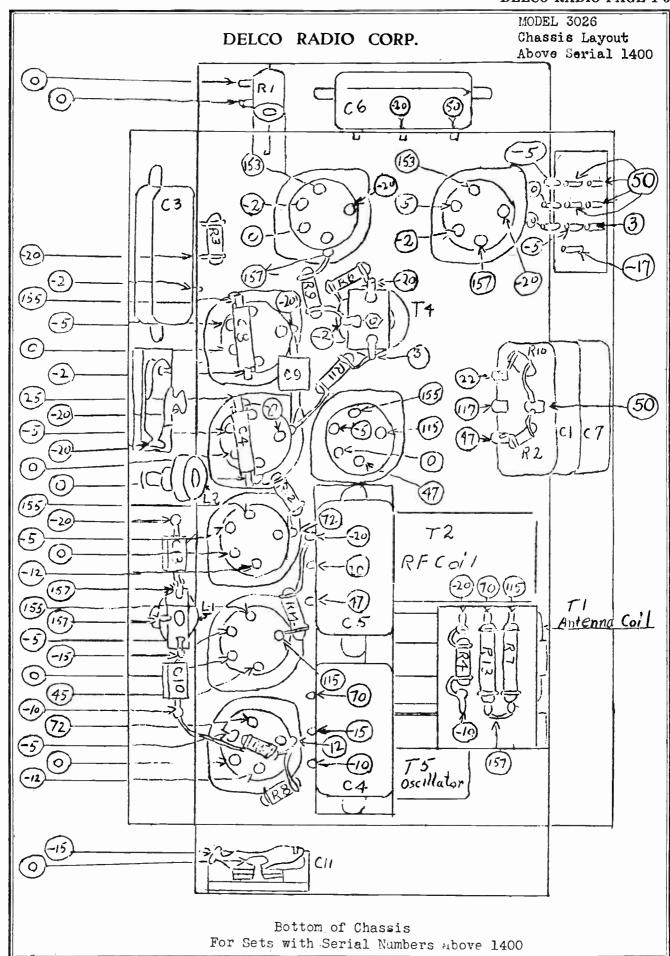
-Control Wiring Harness Connections.





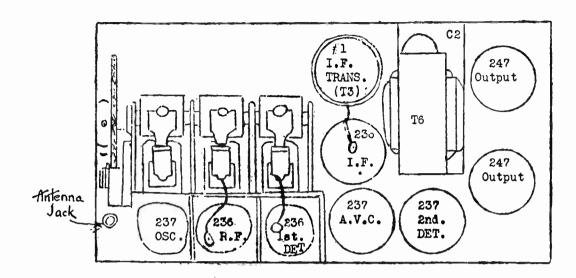
DELCO RADIO PAGE 1-





MODEL 3026 Socket Layout Cable Data

### DELCO RADIO CORP.



## CABLE COLOR CODE:

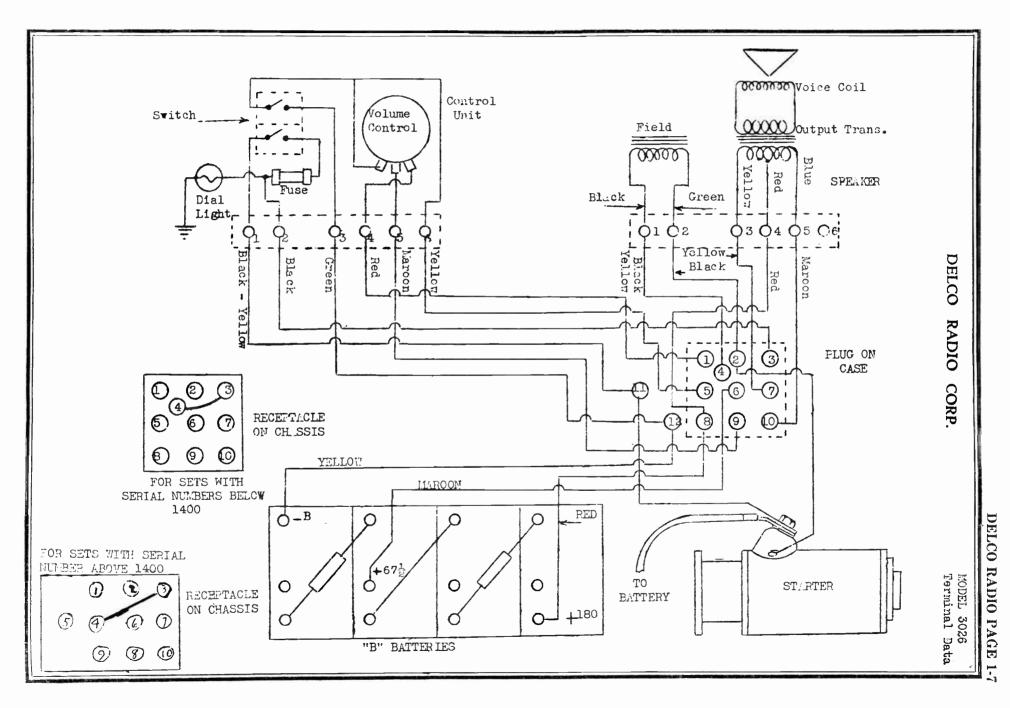
#### BATTERY CABLE

Color	Battery end	Terminal No. (Plug on Receiver Case)
Red Maroon Yellow Black-Yellow Black	B+180V. B+67½ V. B- A (hot side) A (ground side)	8 6 12 11 2

CONTROL UNIT CABLE
FROM TERMINAL NO. TO TERMINAL NO. CONNECTS
COLOR (Control Unit Term. Strip) (Plug on Rec. Case)

Black-Yellow	1	11	A (hot side) to switch
Black	2	3	Switch to filament
Green	3	12	B. from Battery
Red	4	1	A.V.C. cathode to high resistance side of Vol. Control.
Maroon	5 ·	9	Grid resistor of A.V.C. tube to center tap of Vol. Control.
Yellow	6	5	B- to low resistance side of Vol. Control and to the switch

SPEAKER CABLE CONNECTS FROM TERMINAL NO. TO TERMINAL NO. (Plug on Rec. Case) COLOR (Spkr. Term. Strip) One side of speaker field thru 4 1 Black-Yellow fuse to hot side of "A" Battery Other side of speaker field to 2 Black ground side of "A" Battery Yellow lead of output trans. to 7 3 Yellow plate of one 247 tube. Red lead of output trans. (cen-8 Red ter tap) to + 180 "B" Battery. Blue lead of output trans to 5 10 Maroon plate of the other 247 tube.



MODEL 3

3026

Drive

Remove the control drive cable from the rear of control unit.

Remove the control unit from the dash. Remove the top of the control unit. and the escutchesn plate.

Remove the stop pin from the selector drive shaft and loosen the two set scrows in the cable windlass and the set screws in the selector shaft collar. Then push the selector drive shaft to the rear far enough to remove the windlass and cable assembly.

Hold the new windlass and cable, with the end containing the set screws in the left hand, and wind one complete turn of the short end of the cable around the windlass, in a clockwise direction, winding the cable in the groove away from the set acrews.

Then wind three and one half turns of the long end of the cable around the windlass in a counter-clockwise direction, winding the cable in the groove toward the set screws.

Slip the cable clamp, Tool to. 1001, over the windless to hold the cable in place

Place the windlass and cable in position with the set screws to the rear and push the selector drive shaft forward into modifion through the windlass. The long end of the cable should lead away from the windlass at the bottom. The short end of the cable should lead away from the rindlass at the top.

Pull the long end of the catle under the small idler pulley near the windlass and around the larger idler pulley from bottom to too. Hook the spring on the loop at the end of the long section of the cable then load the cable through the slot in the face of the selector dial drum and hook the free end of the spring over the ear in the drum, nearest the 50 mark.

Lead the short end of the cable once around the outside of the selector drum in a counter-clockwise direction and through the slot in the face of the drum. Hook the loop at the end of the cable over the ear in the drum nearest the 150 mark. NOTE:

. On a number of sets of early production, the two ends of the cable are connected by the cable spring. The selector drum in this cale has two notches and the cable is wound around the drum with the spring in the position shown in Figure 8

CABLE TO TOP
REAR OF WINDLASS

CABLE TO LARGE
IDLIP PULLEY

Figure 8

If it should be necessary to replace either the windlass and cable assembly or the dial and drum assembly described above, both parts should be replaced by the later type as listed in the part section of this manual.

Be sure that four selector shaft stop washers and four plain washers are in position on the shaft. These washers should be arranged alternately with one plain washer against the rear bearing.

Replace the selector shaft stop pin, and with the windlass loose on the shaft, turn the shaft as far as it will so in a clockwise direction.

Hold the escutcheon plate in place on the front of the control unit and turn the selector dial until the last line beyond the 150 mark is lined up with the indicating pointers.

Place the windlass close enough to the front bearing to allow approximately  $1/34^\circ$  end play and tighten the two set screws in this position.

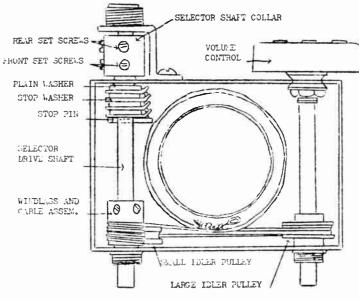


Figure 7

Pin

(9 (8 (b)

Sets with serial numbers
Above 1400

of         of         Fil. Plate Grid Grid Cathode Screen           Tube         Tube         Volts Volts         Volts Volts           37 Oscillator         5.5         65          5.0            36 R. F.         5.5         105         .15         65         55.0	Normal Plate Current	Grid Test
Tube         Tube         Volts         Volts         Volts         Volts         Volts           37 Oscillator         5.5         65          5.0            36 R. F.         5.5         105         .15         65         55.0		
37 Oscillator 5.5 65 5.0 36 R. F. 5.5 105 .15 65 55.0	Current	Test
36 R. F. 5.5 105 .15 65 55.0		
36 R. F. 5.5 105 .15 65 55.0		
	6.0	7.5
	2.5	3.5
36 lst Detector 5.5 165 5.50 80 5.0	1.3	2.5
36 I. F. 5.5 110 2.50 75 52.0	.5	3.0
37 A.V.C. 5.5 15 7.5		
37 2nd Detector 5.5 150 10.00 5.0		
47* A.F. 2.5 150 18.00 160	7.0	25.0
47* A.F. 2.5 150 18.00 160	7.0	25.0
GA# A.F. 5.0 150 18.00 160	-	25.0

Volume Control on Max. "B" Battery Voltage 180

\*Do not attempt to take readings on the type 47 (Pentode) tube unless your set analyzer is equipped to test sets using this type of tube. Otherwise, readings taken at the 47 sockets will be misleading.

#GA pentode used in Models 2027-A and 2029-A in place of '47 pentode output tubes.

NOTE: It should be noted that readings obtained with different set analyzers will vary with battery voltage and with different tubes. The readings shown, therefore, are only average readings. For this reason, each service man should compile a chart similar to the one illustrated, using his own set analyzer with a set, and batteries that are known to be operating properly.

e operating	property.			
Test from	to	Corr	ect	Probable cause of trouble
contact	contact	Volt	age	if voltage is below Min.
No.	No.	Read	ings	Limit
		Min.	Max.	
5	8	120	180	Low "B" Batteries
5	6	45	67 <del>]</del>	Low "B" Batteries
1	8	120	180	Open volume control
9	8	120	180	Defective volume control
5	7	120	180	Open speaker transformer
5	10	120	180	Open speaker transformer
2	3	6.0	6.8	Low storage battery
3	4	6.0	6.8	Open speaker field
8	2	No Rea	ding	(If reading is obtained "B"
6	2	No Rea		Batteries may be grounded
				or "B" Battery wires may be
				grounded due to moisture be-
				tween the Batteries and "B"
	<del>-</del>			Battery box.)
(1) (2) (3)	j			barry boxey
4	1			
				() (2) (3)
(3) (6) (7)	Guide Pin			
(8) (9) (19)				Guide

World Radio History

View of plug in case with chassis removed.

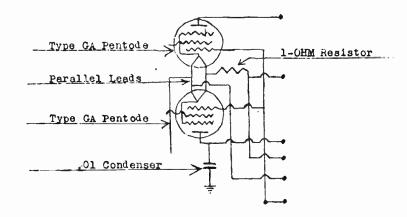
Sets with serial numbers Eelow 1400

#### TABLE OF CONDENSERS AND RESISTORS:

#### CONDENSERS

# MODELS 2027-A AND 2029-A WIRING CHANGE FROM TYPE 247 FENTODE TO TYPE GA PENTODE

In order to re-operate the 2027 or 2029 chassis to the new 2027-A or 2029-A, there are three distinct operations which are as follows:



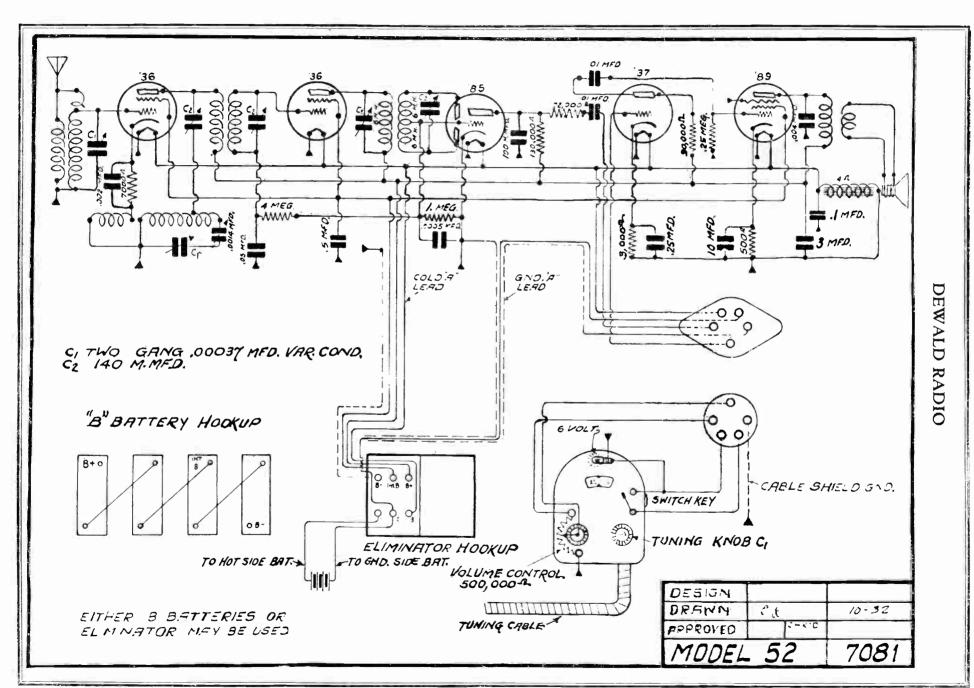
- 1. Change Filament leads which are connected in series, for use with the 247 tube, to parallel connections.
- 2. Insert the Black tubular 1-OHM Resistor in the positive lead. This does not necessitate moving the resistor.
- 3. Connect a .01 Mfd. condenser from the plate terminal on one pentode socket to ground.

The choke coils, which were mounted on the 2027-A and 2029-A sets received from the factory, are not necessary in making this change.

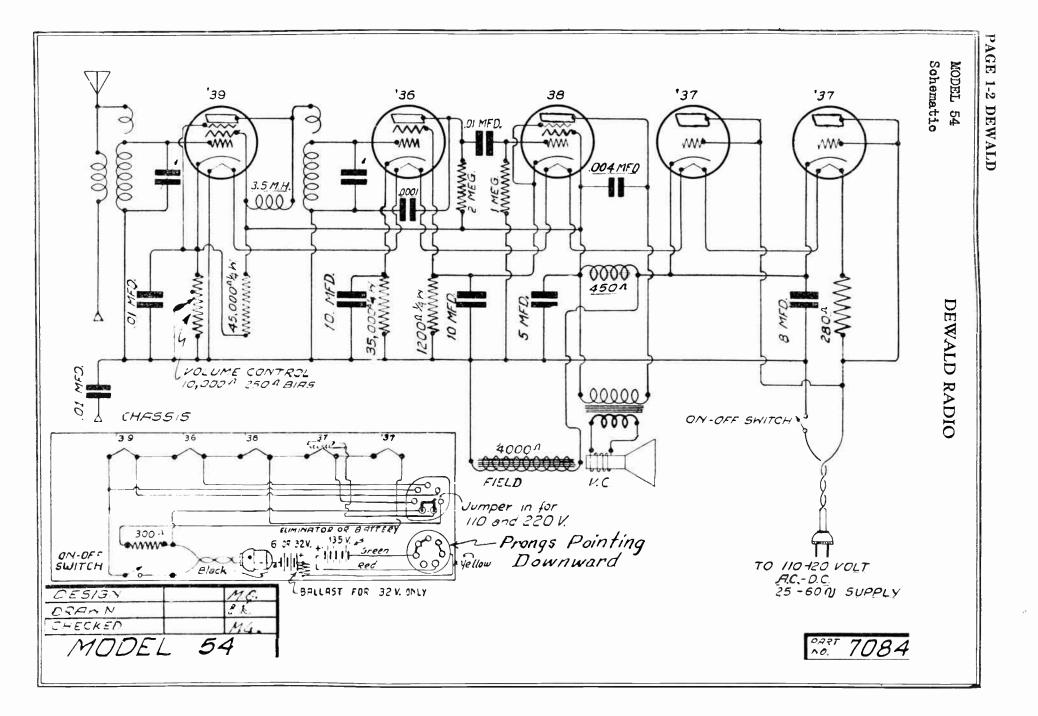
<u>T</u>	ABLE OF CONDENSERS AND RECONDENSERS	SISTOAS:		MODEL 3 Values Changes
				3026 3
Wiring Diagram Code	Section of Condenser	Capacity	Part No.	26
C-1	A	.i Mrd.	1200834	
C-1	В	.1 Mfd.	1206834	
C-1	С	.5 Mfd.	1206834	
C-2	A	1.0 kfd.	1206156	
C-2	B	3.0 Mfd.	1206156	
C+3	A	.1 Mfd.	1206397	
C-3	В	.1 Mfd.	1206397	
C-4	A	al Mfd.	1206397	
C-4	В	.1 Mfd.	1206397	D
C-5	A	.1 Mrd.	1206397	EI
C-5	В	.1 Mfd.	1206397	DELCO
C-6		.2 M1d.	1206397	0
C-7		1.0 Mfd.	1207239	
C-8		.002 Mrd.	1203894	R
C-9		.00016 Mfd.	1203387	<b>&gt;</b>
C=10		.00075 Mfd.		Ħ
	Below	Serial No. 1400	1200422	ĭ
		Serial No. 1400	1200423	0
C-11		Series Trimmer.	1204265	_
C-12	llo. f I.F.		1206749	
C-13		.00001 Mfd.		RADIO CORP
		Serial No. 1400	1203388	¥
	Above	Serial No. 1400	1203386	<b>1</b>
C-14		.002 Mfd.	1203894	.0

#### RESISTORS

CCDE	OHNS	WATTS	BODY	END	SP0¶	PART NO.
Rl	1	5	Tubular	Enameled	Resistor	1206977
R2	· <b>E5</b> 0	1/2	Red	Green	Prown	1204109
R3	1,000	1/2	Brown.	Black	Red	1201630
R4	1,000	1	Brown	Black	Red	1201615
R5	6,000	1/2	Blue	Black	Red	1204106
Ró	8.000	1/2	Gray	Black	Red	1204132
R7	15.000	ì	Brown	Green	Orange	1204111
H8	40,000	1/2	Yellow	Black	Orange	1201636
R9	90,000	1/2	White	Black	Orange	1204133
R10	100,000	1/2	Brcwn	Plack	Yellow	1201635
R11	1,000,000	1/2	Brown	Black	Green	1201618
RIC	90.000	1/2	White	Elack	Orange	1204133
R13	15,000	1/2	Brown	Green	Orange	1204111
R14	100,000	1/2	Brown	Black	Yellow	1201635



DEWALD PAGE 1



DEWALD PAGE 1-3

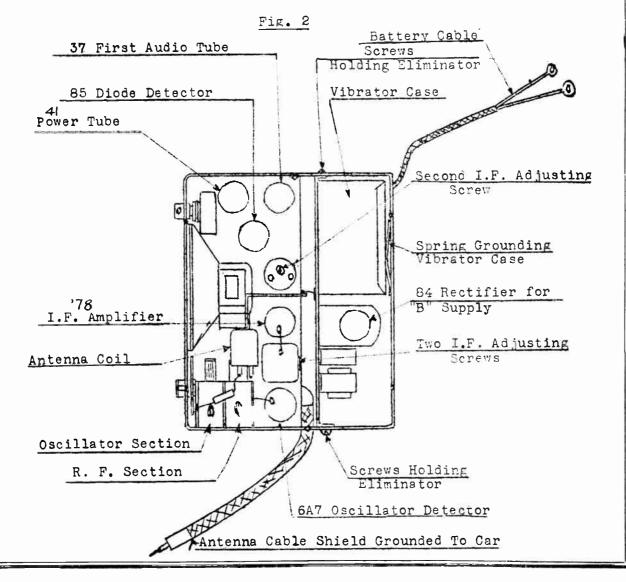
MODEL 61 Socket Layout Alignment

#### **DEWALD RADIO**

RECEIVER
ALIGNMENT
plying 456 K.C. should be connected to the control grid of the 6A7 and the variable condenser frame. The grid cap normally on the 6A7 should be removed. The oscillator section of the variable condenser should be short circuited. This may be done by putting a small clip on the terminal of the oscillator condenser trimmer and running a wire to ground. It is preferable to use an output meter for accurate work, which may be connected into circuit of the 41 by means of an adapter having leads brought out from plate and screen through a .5 mfd stopping condenser. See Fig. #4.

The volume control on the receiver should be turned to maximum and the three I.F. adjusting screws shown in Fig. #2 set to give maximum on the output meter. This operation may be performed with the receiver in the can if a pair of long nose pliers or offset screw driver is used.

For R.F. alignment, remove oscillator condenser short circuit, replace grid cap on 6A7 and connect oscillator covering broadcast range to antenna wire and its shield.



#### **DEWALD RADIO**

NODEL 61 Vibrator Data

VIBRATOR To examine vibrator, remove "B" supply unit ADJUSTMENT from can by unsoldering 3 leads.

(see Fig.3) removing 6 screws at ends of unit Take cover off vibrator case and vibrator may be removed without unsoldering its lead: wires. It will be seen that there are a top and a bottom set of contacts. The normal clearance on these contacts is .003" to .004" and this may be adjusted with screws provided.

Any dirt on contacts should be removed with pipe cleaner before adjustment. If top clearance is too great vibrator may operate but not close this circuit (operate half wave) and the voltage will be low. If bottom clearance is too great, vibrator will pull down but not vibrate. Too small a bottom clearance may short bottom contacts and cause incoperative vibrator and heavy current drain.

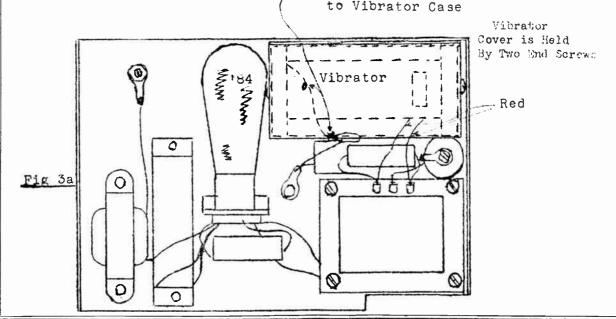
If both contact clearances are small, the vibrator will operate at a higher pitch and voltage, but sparking will occur.

Check of vibrator operation may be made by running three temporary jumpers from "B" supply unit outside can to the receiver, (See Fig.3) and operating the vibrator outside its case so it is visible. The tone should be low pitched, even and regular, and no appreciable sparking should occur. To remove vibrator for replacement purposes, unsolder the three vibrator wires at the terminals of the step up transformer and at the ground terminal near the tube. Leads should be left attached to vibrator.

If set is not available or is in doubtful condition a 4000 ohm load resistance of 5 watts or larger may be used from plus "B" to ground of eliminator in place of set. The 6-volt supply is applied to the two terminals at the vibrator end of "B" unit.

If gaps are okay, and sparking persists, check for dirty contacts or open condenser across primary of step-up transformer.

Vibrator Base is Grounded to Vibrator Case



MODEL 61 Notes

#### **DEWALD RADIO**

Be sure shield of battery cable is soldered to can at left side of receiver.

When cover is placed on can, a heavy spring on the inside grounds the top of "B" supply unit. Be sure contacts is good and pressure heavy.

Condenser from antenna transformer should run to front of variable condenser. If further difficulty is experienced check ground of chassis and "B" supply unit to can at various points with heavy screw driver,

The wire on vibrator which runs from its coil to the frame, should be securely soldered on frame and on inside of vibrator case.

POSS IBLE SET TROUBLES A, Low volume or weak signals

1. Defective tubes.

- 2. Poor antenna (small size shielded wire must not be used to extend present antenna, as capacity between shield and inside is too great.
- 3. Open circuit in radio frequency or audio stage.

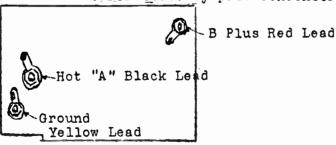
4. Defective resistors.

- 5. Defective by pass condensers.
- 6. Defective volume control 7. Low "B" voltage.

B. Intermittent reception.

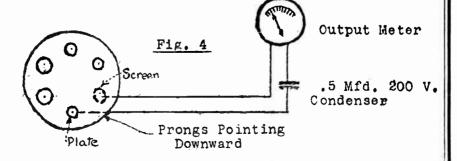
- 1. Antenna shorting (use high resistance continuity to check car antenna-set disconnected)
- 2. Defective tubes.
- 3. Loose connection.
- 4. Film breaking down in electrolytic condenser 5. Defective speaker
- 6. Defective volume control
- 7. Defective by pass condenser

Fig.3b



View Showing Eliminator Three Terminals & Color Code of Connections

Adapter for 41 Showing Wires to Screen Grid & Plate Plus Circuit



## **DEWALD RADIO**

MODEL 61 Parts List Alignment

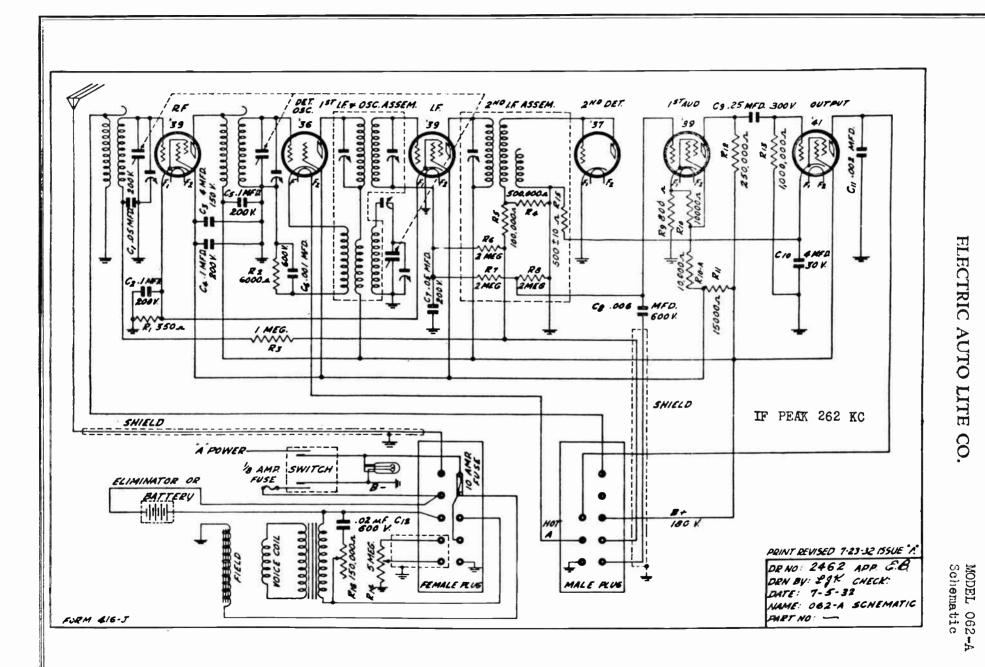
Set test oscillator at 1500 K.C. and receiver variable condenser at minimum capacity. Adjust to maximum output with trimmers on top of variable condenser.

Apply 600 K.C. from test oscillator, tune in on receiver and check variable condenser alignment by bending one R.F. condenser rotor plate in or out slightly to give maximum output. Repeat procedure at 800, 1000, and 1200 kilocycles.

# MODEL #61 RECEIVER

# NUMBERS AND LIST PRICES OF REPLACEMENT PARTS

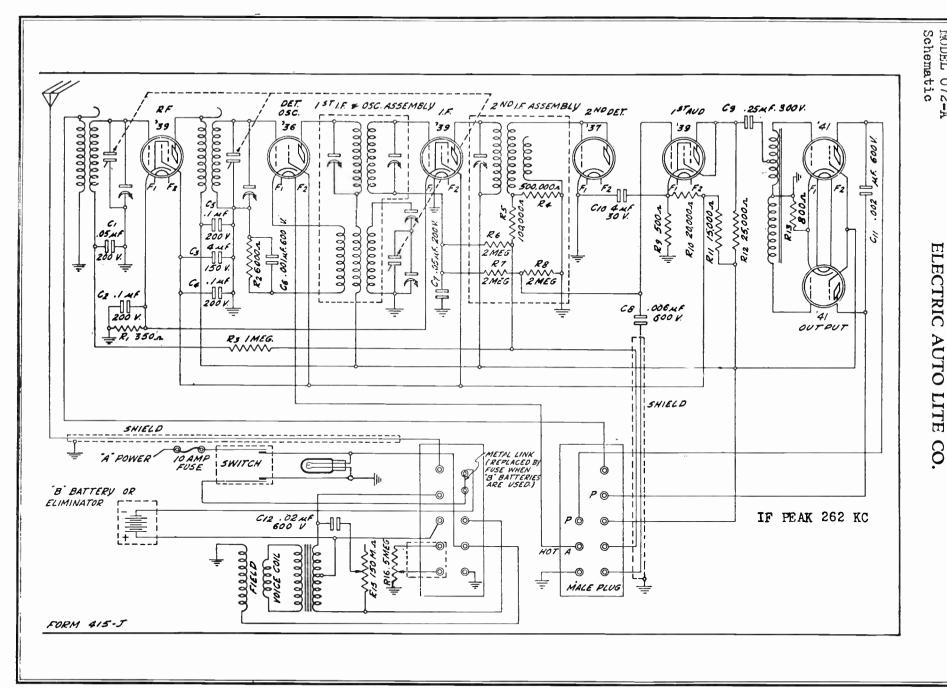
1165. Second Detector Transformer. 1166. Dual I.F. Tuned Transformer. 1168. Oscillator Coil. 1169. Antenna Coil. 2033. 25 Cub Condenser. 2046. O.5 Cub Condenser. 2047. O.0025 Mica Condenser. 2056. Ol Cub Condenser. 2081. O.0015 Mica Condenser. 2123. O.001 Mica Condenser. 2123. 5 Mfd Elect. Condenser. 2135. 2 X .05 Cub Condenser. 2147. 8 Mfd Elec. Condenser. 2147. 8 Mfd Elec. Condenser. 215225 Gen. Condenser. 3192. Spark Plug Suppressor. 3193. Distributor Suppressor. 3193. Distributor Suppressor. 5064. Antenna Cable. 5069. Battery Cable. 7095. Speaker. 8308. Combination Controls (Vol Cont. & Switch) 9257. Drive Cover. 9270. Baffle Board.	1.40 1.70 .85 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .35 .3
MODEL #61 ELIMINATOR	
1163 Choke R.F.  1162 Transformer  2070 5 Mfd Cub Condenser  2033 25 Cub Condenser  2145 025 Mfd Cub Condenser  2147 8 Mfd Elect. Condenser  Vibrator  9289 T. & B. Cushion 3/8 X -2-1/16 X 4-3/8  9290 Side Cushion 3/8 X 1-3/16 X 3-5/8  9291 End Cushion 3/8 X 1-3/16 X 2-1/16  1161 Filter Choke  9202-9203. Drive Cable Ably  8317 Driven Gear Ably	.60 2,60 35 35 35 35 1,00 5,00 25 .20 .20 .75 1,75 1,00



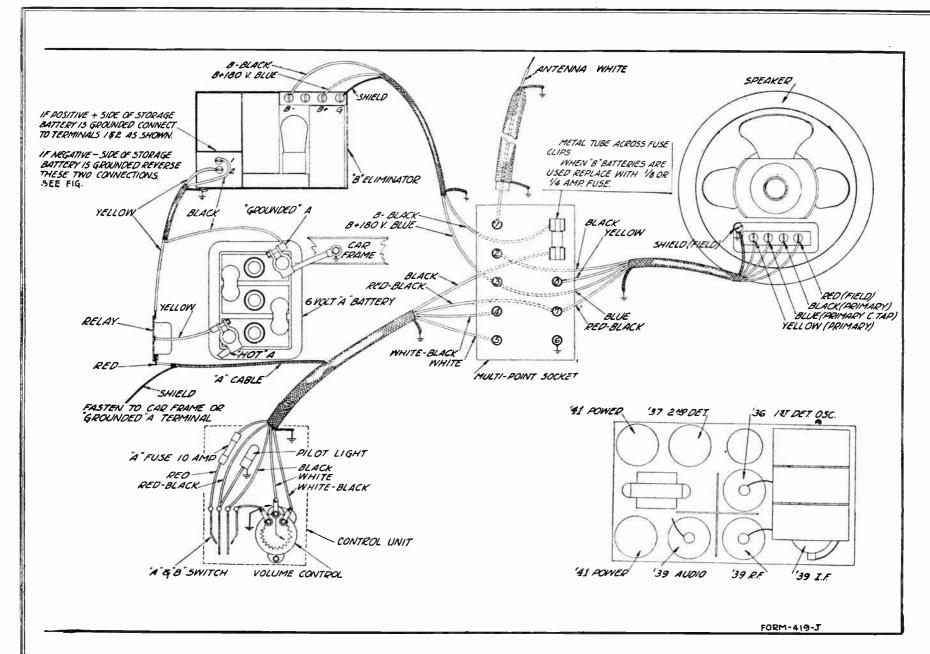
PAGE

1-2

AUTOLITE



PAGE



MODEL 072-A
Installation Notes

### ELECTRIC AUTO LITE CO.

The chassis is received with the condenser pulley, spring and centering ring mounted in the proper position on the tuning condenser and the cable chuck through which the drive cable passes mounted on the chassis box.

All that it is necessary to do is to mount the control unit on the steering column, cut the cable and housing to length if necessary, attach the cable to the drive pulley, and secure the housing in the chuck.

#### MCUNTING THE CONTROL UNIT

The control unit is mounted on the steering column with the knobs extending toward the right hand side. The proper distance below the steering wheel can be determined by trial.

Two clamps are provided to secure the control unit to the steering column. Use the lockwashers supplied under the heads of the clamp screws to secure the clamps on the control unit.

If the steering column is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in diameter, use the leather spacers supplied. If 1-5/8", split the spacers or wrap the column with about 1/16" of friction tape under the brackets. If the column is 1-3/4", no spacers are required.

#### ATTACHING THE CABLE

The drive cable should be run in as straight a line as possible. Avoid any sharp bends.

After the control unit has been mounted and before securing the drive cable and housing at the chassis, cut it to length if necessary. Be sure that enough cable is allowed to avoid any sharp bends. Do not coil the excess length in short loops.

To cut the cable proceed as follows: With a sharp three-corner file, file across one of the turns of the tubular housing until it is practically severed. Then bend it only slightly back and forth until it breaks off. Do not bend sharply as in so doing permanent injury to the inner element of the cable might result.

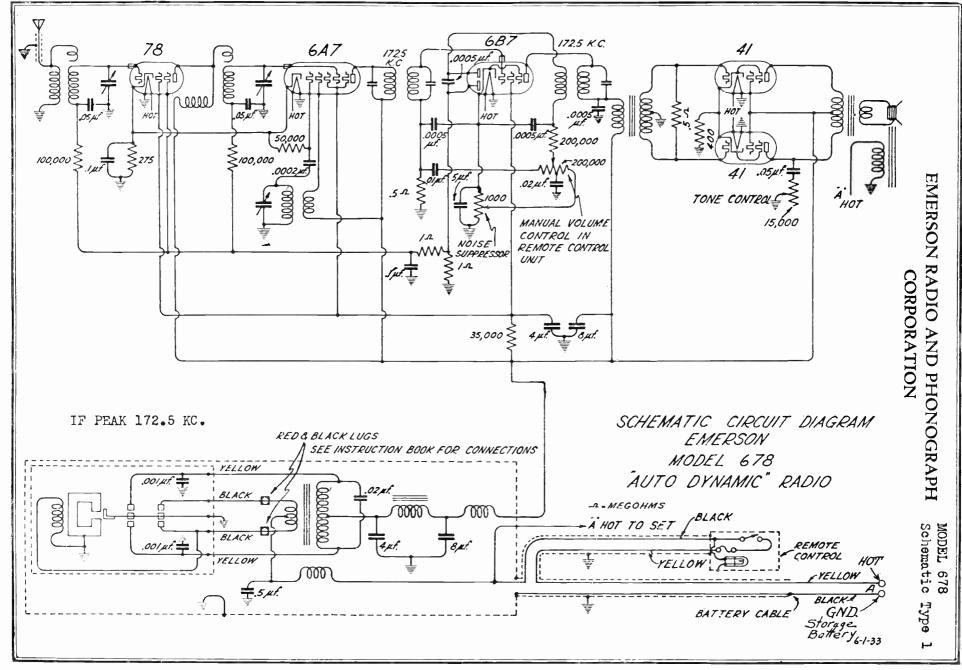
Turn the station selector knob on the control unit as far as it will go in a counter-clockwise direction. The cable will then extend out of the housing the greatest distance.

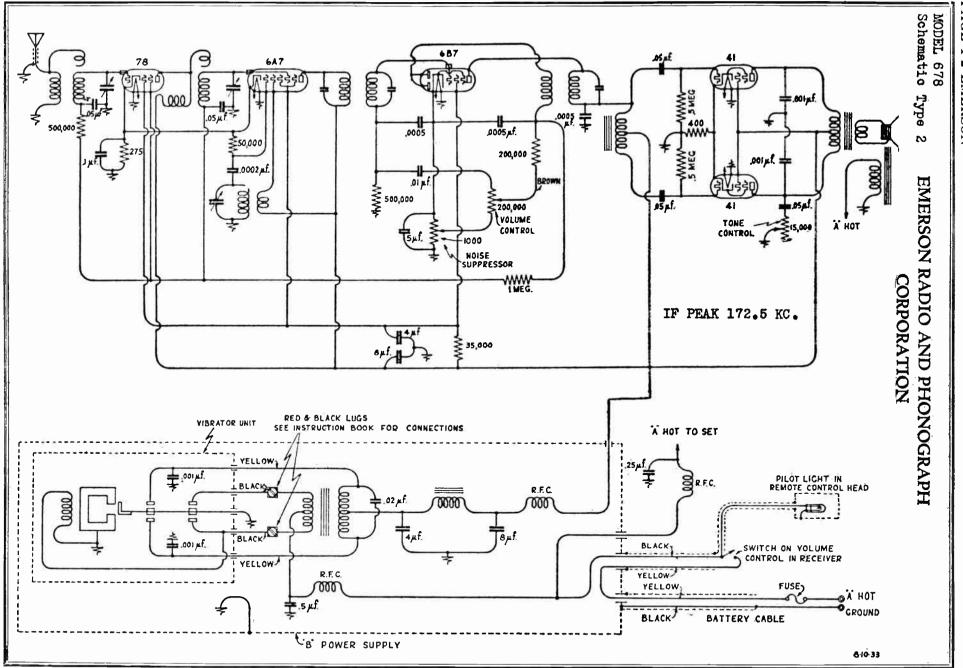
Lossen the large jam nut on the cable chuck. Insert the free end of the cable and its tubular housing. Be sure that the housing with its weatherproof covering is inside the chuck. Then tighten the jam nut. This will secure the housing and weatherproof braid in place. As explained above, the station selector knob should be turned to the extreme counter-clockwise position. The rotor of the tuning condenser is held at the extreme clockwise position by the action of the spring. Bring the free end of the cable around the pulley, loosen the cable clamp screw at the top of the pulley, insert the cable under the clamp washer and then tighten in place. Cut off any excess cable to prevent tangling with other parts of the receiver. Care should be taken not to put a sharp bend in the exposed portion of the drive cable, as the latter may be permanently injured. After the cable head is in place on the chassis and after the drive cable is at-

tached to the pulley, check the centering of the cable chuck with the pulley. If necessary to re-center, loosen the nut which secures the chuck to the chassis box. Then move the chuck until the cable is centered relative to the groove in the pulley and re-tighten the nut.

### DIAL LAMP

The dial lamp may be replaced by removing the station selector knob and the two screws on the sides of the control housing. Use a standard 6-8 V. screw base lamp which may be procured from the factory. As a temporary measure, a 6 volt pilot light bulb may be procured from any radio store.





# EMERSON RADIO AND PHONOGRAPH CORPORATION

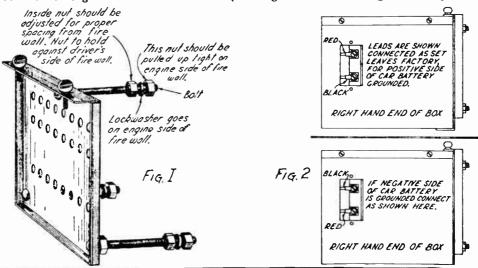
MODEL 678 Installation Notes

# INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

(Follow closely for easy installation)

- 1. Open carton, unpack set and check equipment furnished.
- 2. Remove the two thumb-screws holding the mounting plate to the radio cabinet proper. Tip the mounting plate back and unhook it.
- 3. Remove the top cover and check visually conditions in general, i.e., tubes, grid caps, remote tuning drive, etc.
- 4. Using the mounting plate (Figure I) for exploring, determine the most satisfactory position for mounting in the car. As the mounting plate has the same area as the frontal area of the radio cabinet, any space which will accommodate the mounting plate will be satisfactory, (allowing clearance for the set to tilt forward for inspection after being installed).
- 5. Using the mounting plate as a template, locate the holes for the three mounting bolts. Check under engine hood to see if bolts will be clear. Optional mountings may utilize 2, 3, 4 or 5 mounting bolts.
- 6. Drill these three holes. Suggest using 1/8" drill as a pilot hole then finish with 3/8" drill.) Put one lock washer on each 5/16" bolt and insert thru the plate. Put a nut on each bolt and fasten securely against plate. Put a spacer nut and lock-washer on each bolt and mount the plate on auto bulk-head. Allow 1/2" to 1" clearance between back of mounting plate and bulk-head for ventilation and good tone quality. Now tighten the bolts from the engine side of the bulk-head using a lock-washer and nut for each bolt.
- 7. Before proceeding further, at this time, check the polarity of the car battery; that is, determine which side of the battery is grounded. This may be done most conveniently with a low reading D.C. volt-meter. However, experienced mechanics may recognize the positive terminal of the battery by the fact that it is usually larger and blacker than the negative terminal. If there is any corrosion present, GREEN corrosion will be found at the POSITIVE terminal. Do not take chances or guess at the polarity but use every means to determine it correctly, as the urong connections may cause serious damage to the receiver and car battery!
- 8. If the POSITIVE terminal of the battery is grounded, no changes are necessary and the installation may proceed.

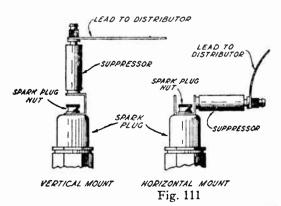
If the NEGATIVE terminal of the battery is GROUNDED, it is required to make a slight change in the receiver. This is done quite conveniently by removing the top screw and loosening the bottom screw holding the serial number plate to the right side of the receiver cabinet. Tip the plate down and reverse the red and black-marked spade lugs. When this is done, the black-marked lug will be on top and the red-marked lug will be the lower one. (See Figure II and red tag on battery cable.)



MODEL 678
Installation Notes

# EMERSON RADIO AND PHONOGRAPH CORPORATION

- 9. Replace the top cover on the receiver cabinet, using the screws to fasten it and attach the radio cabinet to the mounting plate; first, by hooking the two hooks on rear of the cabinet into the slots of the mounting plate; second, by inserting the two thumb-screws into the holes on the top of the mounting plate and screwing them into the holes of the cabinet. This completes the mounting of the radio cabinet.
- 10. Attach Remote-Control Unit to a convenient position on the steering wheel column, allowing the cables to take a smooth path to the set. Leather strips are furnished to accommodate unusual size steering wheel columns and also to prevent marring finish. Screw down the set screws in the center of the clamps in order to ground the remote-control unit to the steering post. Fasten the cable to the steering column and other points in order to prevent vibration and interference with the operation of the car.
- 11. Connect the two-conductor shielded cable to the battery, the BLACK wire always connects to the GROUNDED terminal of battery and the YELLOW wire always connects to the HOT terminal of battery regardless of polarity. (Re-read and check paragraph 7.) It is advisable to run this cable as directly as possible to the battery, keeping away from the engine compartment and other high tension wires. Grounding the cable as often as possible along its entire length reduces motor noise and is recommended. Poor connections at the battery terminals cause noise; therefore, clean the terminals and make good connections. (Connections to the ammeter are not recommended, in general.)
- 12. Before connecting the antenna, check it for a possible ground. If ungrounded, connect to the antenna lead of the radio by splicing a good connection, taping the joint and sliding the section of insulated tubing over the connection. In the event that the antenna lead-in is shielded, do not neglect to connect the shielding to the shielding on the antenna lead from the set. A word of caution here: Do not run the antenna lead-in thru the engine compartment and keep it away from all high-tension parts and leads. Ground the shielding of the antenna lead-in along its entire length, if possible.
- 13. Turn switch-key halfway in remote control unit. The dial should light up immediately if everything is correct. Turn volume control (small knob) clockwise to a position for loud volume and when the tubes are warmed up, turning the station dial (large knob) will tune in stations. Adjust volume by the volume control knob, never by detuning the station, as this ruins quality. The separate, delayed automatic volume control will counteract fading and blasting and requires little or no adjustment by the manual control.
- 14. If the installation thus far has been carefully followed, starting and running the motor causes very little interference generally. However, the amount of motor noise WITHOUT SUPPRESSION may be noted as a check on a good installation.
- 15. Fasten the condenser supplied for generator-noise-suppression by slipping the grounded lug of the condenser under a screw in the generator frame. Connect the live lead of the condenser to the generator side of the cut-out relay mounted on the generator (connecting the live lead to the battery side of the cut-out relay is more effective in some cases. This may be determined by test.)



- 16. Fasten a spark plug suppressor to each spark plug (see Figure III) and the distributor suppressor in the head of the distributor. Fasten the suppressors firmly to the plugs and to the leads so that the connections will not shake loose and ground. If special types of suppressors are required for certain cars, these may be obtained.
- 17. In general, this should suppress motor noise effectively. However, an auxiliary suppressor condenser connected from ground to battery side of ammeter may sometimes prove effective. (See further details under "Notes on Ignition Suppression.")

# EMERSON RADIO AND PHONOGRAPH CORPORATION

NODEL 678 Voltage Socket Layout Adjustments

Tubes: 1-78, 1-6A7, 1-6B7, 2-41 (5 tubes).

Total Battery Drain: 4.8 amperes.

Max. output: 4 watts.

6B7

Electro-Dynamic Speaker Field Resistance: 6 ohms.

Vibrator: Full wave synchronous rectifier.

Tube-Functions and circuit analysis:

78 1 Radio-frequency amplifier
2 Automatic fidelity control
3 Automatic selectivity control

6A7 4 High gain modulator

1 5 Electron coupled oscillator 1 6 High gain I. F. Amplifier

7 Neutralized space-charge diode detector

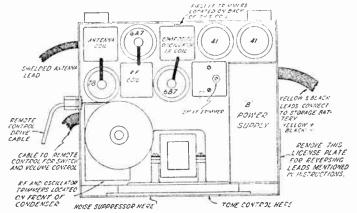
8 Separate delayed automatic volume control

9 Automatic noise suppression 10 Reflexed audio-frequency amplifier

41 11 Push-pull output tube Class A"

41 12 Push-pull output tube Class A"

13 Full wave synchronous vibrator rectifier



- TOP NEW OF RECEIVER WITHOUT COVER - Fig. IV

## **VOLTAGE ANALYSIS**

Use a high resistance voltmeter. Storage battery should be fully charged. Readings taken with no signals received.

	Cathode	Screen Grid	Plate	Heater
Tube	to Ground	to Ground	to Ground	to Ground
78	3- 3.5V.	75-85V.	200-210V.	6V.
6A7	3- 3.5	75-85	200-210	6
6B7	3.5-4.5	75-85	200-210	6
41	14-18	200-210	190-200	6
41	14-18	200-210	190-200	6

Voltage across speaker field-6 volts.

# **ADJUSTMENTS**

The receiver was carefully adjusted and aligned when it left the factory. Under no conditions should these adjustments be disturbed unless there is no question that it is absolutely necessary.

## Intermediate-Frequency

To line up the Intermediate Frequency Amplifier, use a good modulated oscillator giving 172½ K.C. and a rectifier type output meter. Connect the oscillator output to the grid cap of the 6A7 and ground. Connect the output meter across the voice coil of the speaker or across primary of speaker transformer.

Ground the antenna lead and turn the tuning dial so that no signal is received (other than the test oscillator), with the volume control set at maximum volume.

Using the smallest output from the test oscillator to get an output reading, adjust the double-tuned input transformer and the single tuned output transformer for maximum output. It is preferable to use a non-metallic screw driver for this purpose. (See Figure IV.)

## Radio-Frequency

To line up the R. F. section, due to the extreme sensitivity of the receiver, use only a high-grade oscillator. Couple the oscillator through a standard dummy antenna to the antenna lead and ground of the receiver. Attach the output meter to the voice coil of the speaker and align the trimmers on the variable condenser for a weak high frequency signal (between 1350—1450 K.C.). Readjust the trimmers to get accurate settings. (See Figure IV.)

If a high grade oscillator and output meter is not available, it is suggested that the alignments be made on broadcast. Tune in a weak station between 1350—1450 K.C. and align the trimmers carefully. Readjust the trimmers as above.

MODEL 678 Notes, Changes

# EMERSON RADIO AND PHONOGRAPH CORPORATION

The following changes and additions are the effects of improvements in mechanical and electrical construction made on the "Auto Dynamic"—Model 678—since the release of the "Service Manual."

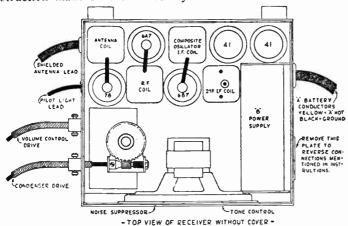


FIG. IV (Substitute for Fig. IV. now appearing in "Service Manual".)

# Paragraph 10 of the section "Installa-. tion Procedure" should read:

10. By means of the adjustable strap supplied, fasten the remote-controlunit in a convenient position on the steering column, allowing the cables to take a smooth path to the set. The procedure to follow being to place the end of the strap with a single hole under one of the, holes in either flange on the control head. Place a bolt through the holes, slipping a lockwasher and nut on the other end. Do not fasten the bolt; leave it loose temporarily. Twist the strap through a radius around the steering column so that with a snug fit one of the three remaining holes in the strap lines up with the hole in the other flange of the control

that line up under these conditions and slip a lockwasher and nut on this bolt. Finally fasten both bolts securely so that the control head will not turn. Bond the cables at numerous points along the steering column to eliminate vibration and prevent interference with the operation of the car.

# Paragraph 13 of the same section should read:

13. Place the switch-key in the slot provided for it and turn clockwise until a snap is felt and the dial illuminated. The light will indicate that the receiver is properly wired and ready to operate or ready for advance in installation procedure. Turn the volume control completely clockwise by means of the switch key to the maximum volume level. When the receiver is warmed up (this will be indicated by noise) tune a station carefully to resonance by means of the right-hand knob. Re-adjust the volume to a satisfactory level. Never attempt volume attenuation by de-tuning the station, as this will distort the quality of tone translation. The separate, delayed-automatic-volume control incorporated internally will tend to counteract fading and blasting, retaining the volume at the level determined by the manual volume control.

The illuminated dial and the tuning control mechanism are mutually self-aligning. If the calibration of the dial does not check reasonably well with the frequencies of the stations received, it is only necessary to turn the tuning control knob slowly clockwise until it stops. If the dial pointer is at the extreme counter-clockwise position they are aligned. If not, turn the knob slowly, counter-clockwise, until it stops and the dial is completely clockwise. If either or both these instructions are carried out the calibration should check.

# THE FOLLOWING NOTES APPLY TO THE SERVICE SECTION

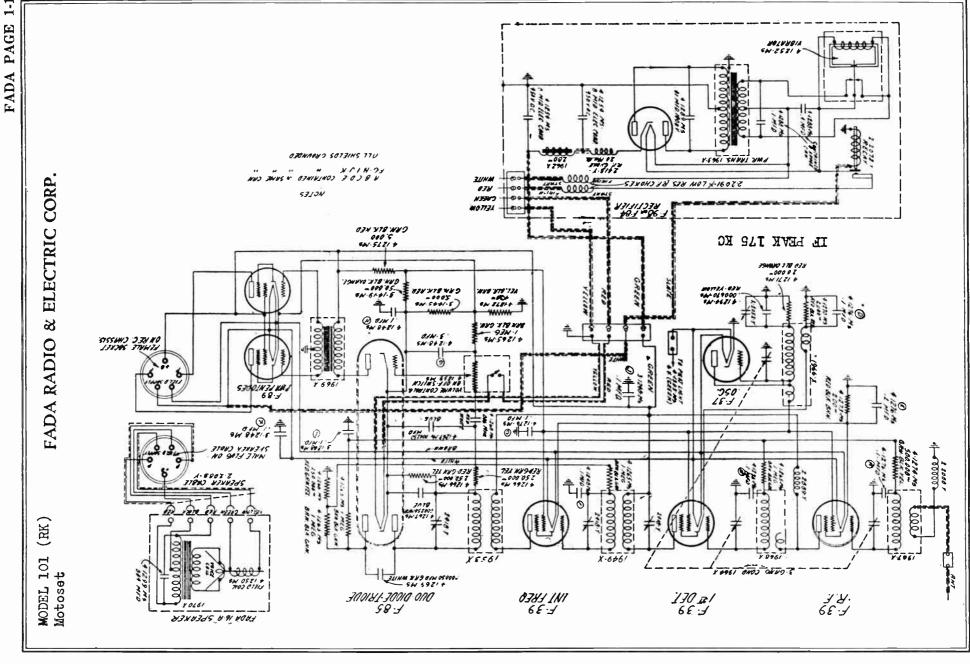
If it becomes necessary to disconnect the remote control unit; progress by loosening the two set screws which clamp the volume control cable to the lower stud on the receiver case, and by pulling the cable totally out of the recess provided for it. To detach the turning control cable, remove the cover of the receiver box and loosen the set screws which hold the cable to the worm gear drive. Unbind the two set screws which hold the cable to the receiver box and pull the cable out. Lastly, remove the bottom of the set and unsolder the two connections for the pilot light, pull it out of the grommet and the operations are complete.

To replace the control unit, it is only necessary to reverse the above process, being sure that the "tongue" of the volume control cable slips into the slot provided for it. This may be accomplished by rotating the volume control knob slowly, and pushing the cable in simultaneously until the tongue engages the slot.

Replacement of the fuse in the event of a burn-out requires a removal of the floor board of the car. Remove both cables from the battery and unlock the fuse receptacle in the yellow lead, the fuse should drop out easily. A fuse of 10 ampere capacity, as indicated on the defective fuse, should replace it. The cause for the burn-out of the fuse should be determined before a new one is put in.

# TONE CONTROL ADJUSTMENT

The adjustment as the receiver leaves the factory is set for full register reproduction. This is recommended for closed cars and for vocal programs. Turning the control clockwise brings up the low tones and is recommended for open cars and musical programs. Incidentally in this position, static and other noises are decreased greatly. Do not turn clockwise more than necessary as definition of speech may be lost due to the attenuation of higher tones by the car interior.



FRANKLIN PAGE 1-1

MODEL 100 Service Notes

# FRANKLIN RADIO CORP.

# CONNECTING "A" BATTERY

The "A" battery connections of the Franklin Auto Radio have no polarity. By this is meant, neither negative or positive, but the heavy green wire with tracer must always be connected to the "hot" side of the battery, (the ungrounded side of the storage battery). The sheath may be attached to any convenient ground connection such as any bolt passing into the frame of the car or direct to the grounded terminal of the storage battery.

We recommend that the heavy green wire with tracer be attached either directly to the "hot" side of the storage battery or to the heavy cable running to the starter switch. Never, under any circumstances, attach the heavy green wire with tracer to any of the ignition wires or light wires. Special warning is given against connecting this wire to the generator wire anywhere along its length.

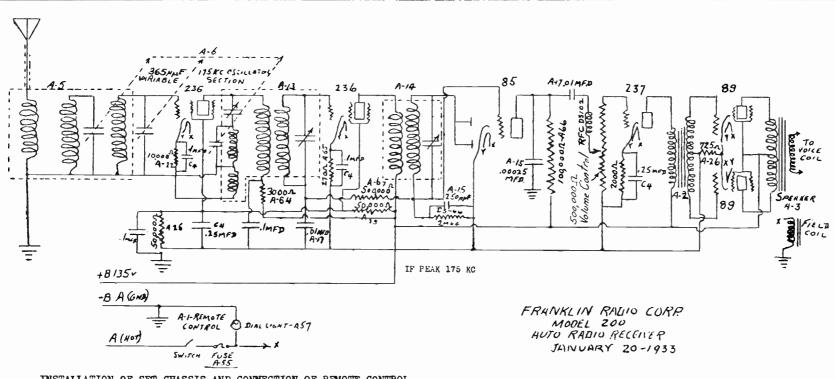
## CONNECTING MODEL 100

Remove radio chassis from housing and fasten steering column mounting bracket to bottom of housing with machine screws that are furnished, or if steering column cannot be used, use the bolts that are furnished to fasten housing to bulkhead of car; drawing the three bolts through the three mounting holes in back of housing. In this case be sure to allow housing to extend about 3/4" to 1" away from bulkhead, by adjusting the series of nuts also furnished for this purpose. This will relieve any warping of housing and chassis, so as not to throw the radio set out of balance.

Now pass driving control cable through grommeted hole in front cover of housing. With radio chassis still removed from housing, set dial scale on remote control to 0, Now, using a small wrench or pair of pliers unscrew bushing headnut on variable condenser back plate about three fourths of the way, and pass control wire through hole in bushing until control cable sheath enters into hole of the bushing. Then tighten up the bushing headnut with dial scale at 0. Then grasp the condenser pulley in one hand and revolve same until condenser plates are all the way upen and will not turn further in that direction. Holding condenser in this position, loosen clamp screw at top of the pulley and run comtrol wire under clamp until all the slack is taken out of the wire. Then tighten clamp screw down on wire rather tight. Procede to put chassis back into housing and bolt down as it was before removal from housing.

## DETERMINING PICKUP

The first thing to do in the elimination of ignition noise is to determine whether it is being picked up by the antenna and antenna leadin, or by the set itself. To determine this, turn on the set and start the motor. Then disconnect the leadin at a point where it is connected with the shielded lead going to the receiver. If the noise stops, it naturally shows that the noise is being picked up somewhere in the antenna system. If the noise is still in evidence after disconnecting the leadin, the noise is presumably chassis pickup. Sometimes there is a combination of the two, and in this case, it is necessary to first eliminate the chassis noise and then the remaining noise can be removed using methods normally discussed in connection with ignition noise elimination.

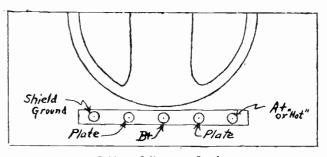


## INSTALLATION OF SET CHASSIS AND CONNECTION OF REMOTE CONTROL

Remove radio chassis from housing and fasten steering column mounting bracket to bottom of housing with machine screws that are furnished, or if steering column can not be used, use the bolts that are furnished, to fasten housing to bulkhead of car, drawing the three bolts through the three mounting holes in back of housing. In this case, be sure to allow housing to extend about 3/4" to 1" away from bulkhead, by adjustment of a series of nuts furnished for this purpose. This will relieve any warping of housing and chassis, so as not to throw radio set out of balance.

Now pass driving control cable through grommeted hole in front cover of housing. With radio chassis still removed from housing, bet dial scale on remote control at 0. Using a small wrench or pair of pliers, unscrew bushing headnut on variable condenser back plate about three-fourths of the way, and pass control wire through hole in bushing headnut, and with dial scale still at 0, grasp the condenser pulley in one hand and revolve same until condenser plates are all the way open and will not turn further in that direction. Holding condenser in this position, loosen clamp screw at top of the pulley and run control wire under clamp until all the slack is taken out of the wire. Then tighten clamp screw down tight on wire. Put chassis back in housing and bolt down as before removing it from housing.

The following diagram shows the connections for speaker cable, and is supplied for service purposes only, as the speaker is already connected to the plug of the chassis.



Bottom of Magnavox Speaker

MODEL 200 Schematic Installation Not

MODEL 200 Installation

Note

#### MOUNTING THE RADIO SET AND SPEAKER

#### WARN INC --

When locating a position for the receiver, always bear in mind that you must allow sufficient room for mounting the speaker.

The Franklin Auto Radio has been designed to be mounted on the steering column or dash board. You may mount the set either in the driver's compartment of the car, or in the motor compartment. When locating the three mounting holes for radio, be sure that you locate them accurately. The reason for this is that if the holes are not perfectly in line with the bolts on chassis, you will badly warp the receiver can on mounting it to the dash board.

Ifter mounting the radio receiver, the next operation is to mount the speaker. We recommend that you mount the speaker as high as possible behind the instrument panel, the reason for this being that when mounted in this position, the speaker receives full advantage of the resonance effect of this space behind the instrument panel. You can easily prove this for yourself, by turning on the radio receiver and placing the speaker in various positions in the car.

You will then note the advantage of placing the speaker according to our instructions. After mounting the radio receiver, drill a 3/8" hole directly below the receiver in buck board. This hole is to be used for allowing A and B battery wires to pass through into the motor compartment. Directions for connecting these wires will be found in the following sheets.

The tuning control should be clamped on to the steering column at a height equal to that of the top of shift lever, as this makes tuning a natural motion. In cases where the steering column is of a smaller diameter than that of the clamp, use the leather shims furnished with the tuning control.

When running the wires and tuning control cable from radio to control. be sure that you do not kink them excessively, as this will make the tuning control work hard. Always be sure to securely tape the tuning control at about every six inches along its length to some solid part of the car. If you do not do this and the control is left free to swing, it will de-tune the radio.

### CONNECTING "A" BATTERY

The "A" battery connections of the Franklin Auto Radio have no polarity. By this we mean, neither negative or positive, but the heavy green wire with tracer must always be attached to the "hot" side of storage battery (the un-grounded side of storage battery) The sheath may be attached to any convenient ground connection, such as any bolt passing into the frame of the car or direct to the grounded terminal of the storage battery.

The heavy green wire with tracer may be attached either directly at the "hot" side of the storage battery or to the heavy cable running to the starter switch. Never, under any circumstances, attach this heavy green wire with yellow tracer to any of the ignition wires or light wires. Special warning is given against connecting this wire to the generator wire anywhere along its length. It is also convenient and advantageous to connect this wire to one side of the car ammeter, so that when the receiver is turned on, the battery load is indicated on the ammeter.

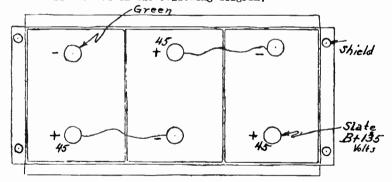
#### MOUNTING "B" BATTERY CONTAINER

Included with each radio is a special container for the "B" batteries. This container is to be mounted through the floor boards of the car, wherever possible. In mounting this "B" battery box, be sure that you check underneath the floor boards to see that there are no brake rods, mufflers, storage batteries or other parts of the car located directly below the space in the floor boards. The proper method for locating the place for the "B" battery container is to hold it against the floor boards from underneath car, drilling four small holes up through the floor board at the four corners of the box. After doing this, you can cut the hole from above and feel assured that you will not run into obstructions underneath the floor boards.

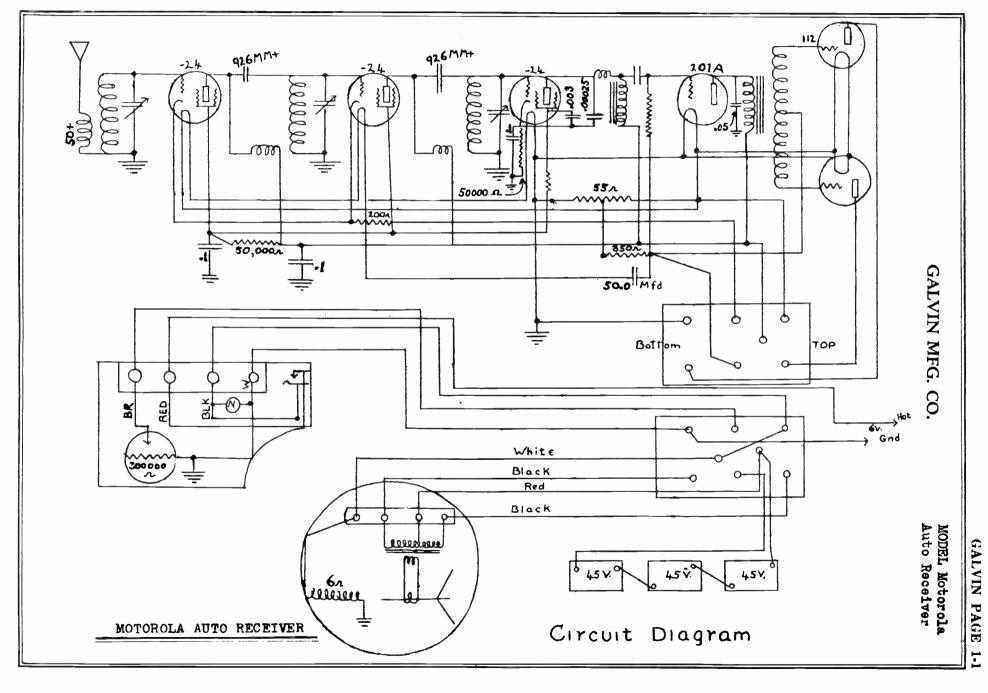
If it is a wooden floor board, you can very easily cut this with a key-hole saw. If, however, the floor boards are metal, we recommend cutting the hole with a cold chisel and a hammer, using a shearing action by holding the cold chisel as nearly parallel to the floor boards as possible. By using this method, you will find it very easy to cut these metal floors.

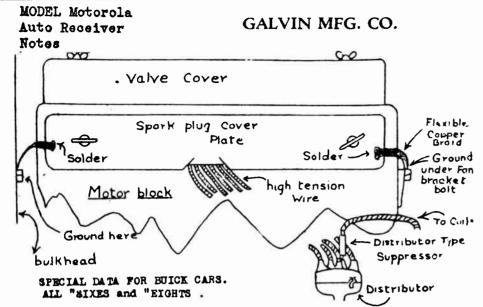
Whenever cutting through floor boards, be sure to do it in such a manner so as not to weaken floor boards of the car. In some cases, you will have to fasten braces underneath the floor boards at the edge of "B" battery can to strengthen the floor of car, due to the fact that sometimes the only location for the "B" battery can necessitates cutting through the whole width of one floor board.

When placing "B" batteries in "B" battery container, wedge cardboard or wooden shims beside the batteries to hold them securely from rattling. The proper method of connecting these batteries together is illustrated in the following diagram:

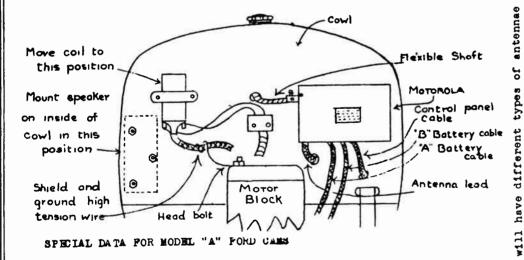








- (a) The above illustrates a method of grounding the spark plug cover plate found on all Buick cars. Do not be misled by the fact that this plate is apparently grounded by the two aluminum wing nuts holding it to side of motor, for this is in no way a ground for the type of current radiating from spark plugs which cause radio interference. Soldering flexible jumpers to this cover plate and grounding same under motor or chassis boits will in every case help eliminate motor noise in radio reception.
- (b) as a further help on the new model Buick Eights, it will be found advisable to solder copper bonds to all the control shafts passing through bulkhead and grounding these to bulkhead. By "control shafts" we mean choke rods, carburetor heat control, motor temperature indicator, etc.



The above illustrates the proper mounting of a Motorola receiver on a Model "A" Ford car. On inspection you will note that it is necessary to move the ignition coil over to side of cowl. This is done for two reasons, one to make room for the flexible shaft to pass through cowl and the other to help in elimination of motor noise.

It is advisable to shield the high tension lead from coil to distributor and ground this shielding to motor block as per diagram.

The speaker will be found to mount best on the inside of cowl to the right side of car above foot board.

19 operation is satisfactory ou on, 90 the point pue 90 ဌ Ħ 9 hould turmed obtainable. volume dom ö motor selector point, station

90

OBT

the

of

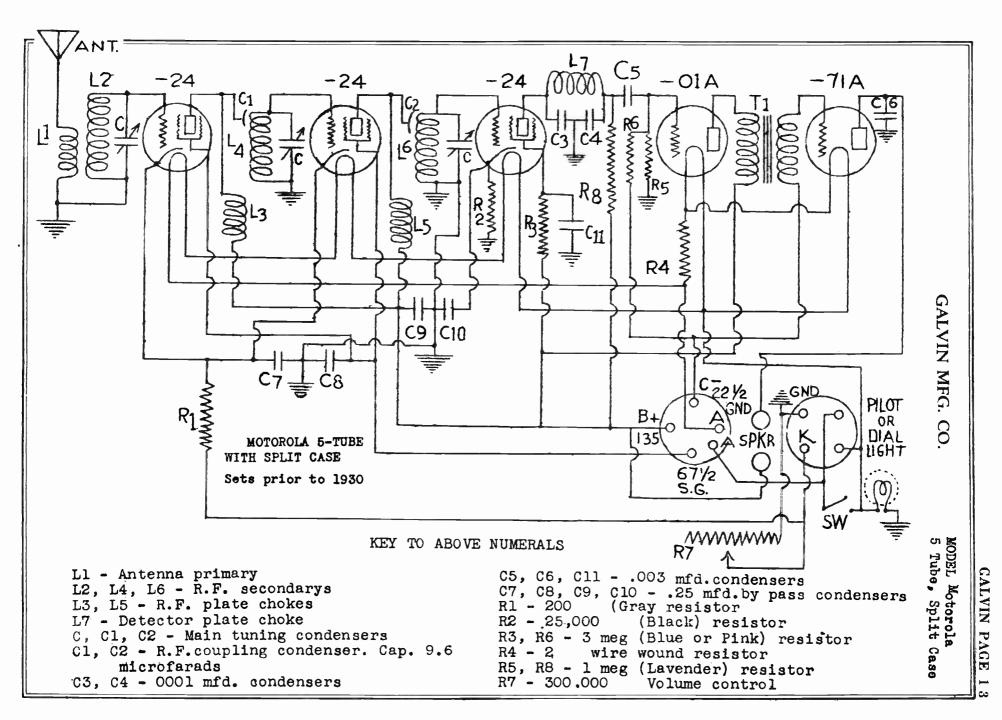
frame

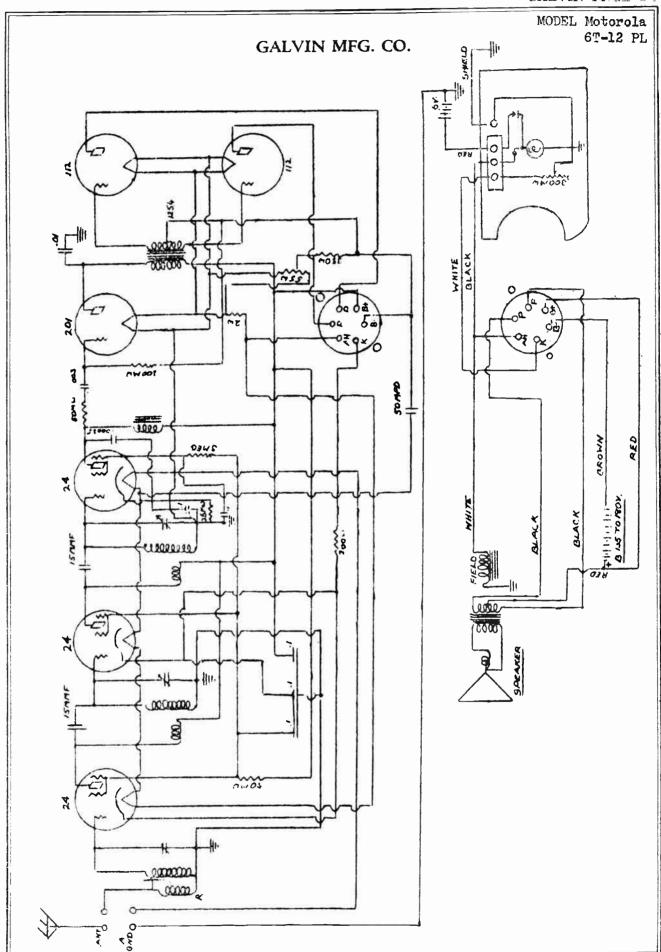
the

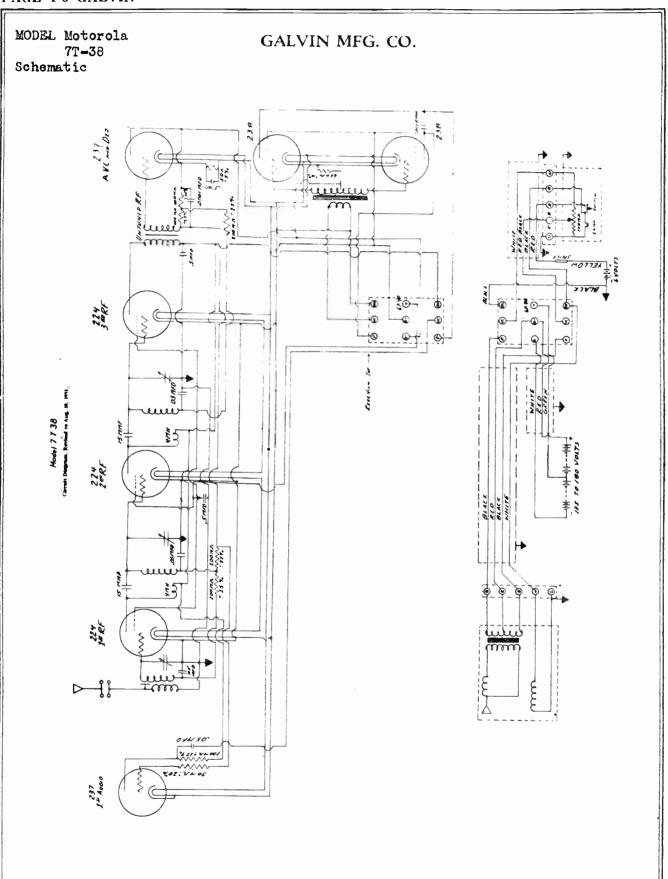
ç

entenne 1n Very ဌ œ φq and respect w111 the о С # with different, therefore heir capacities turning theplace, w1th

Ç trimming driver with Ad Just

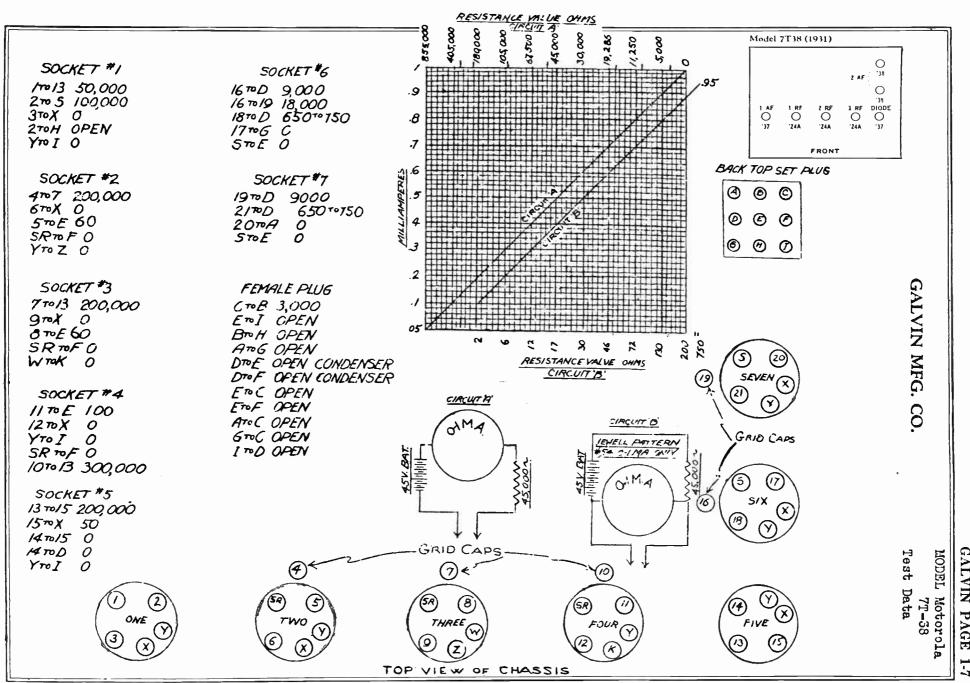


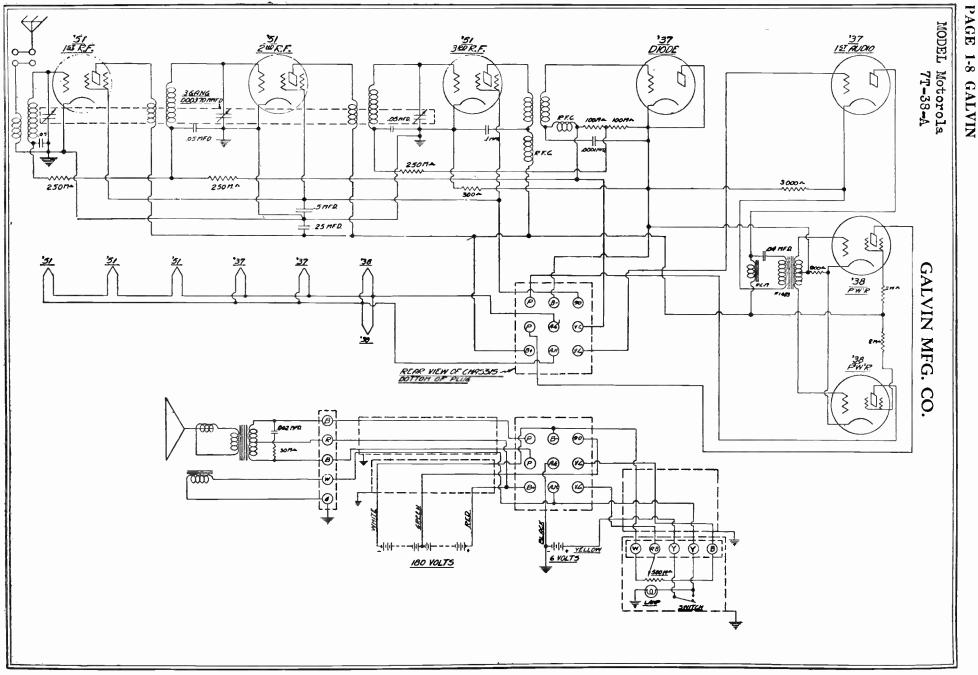


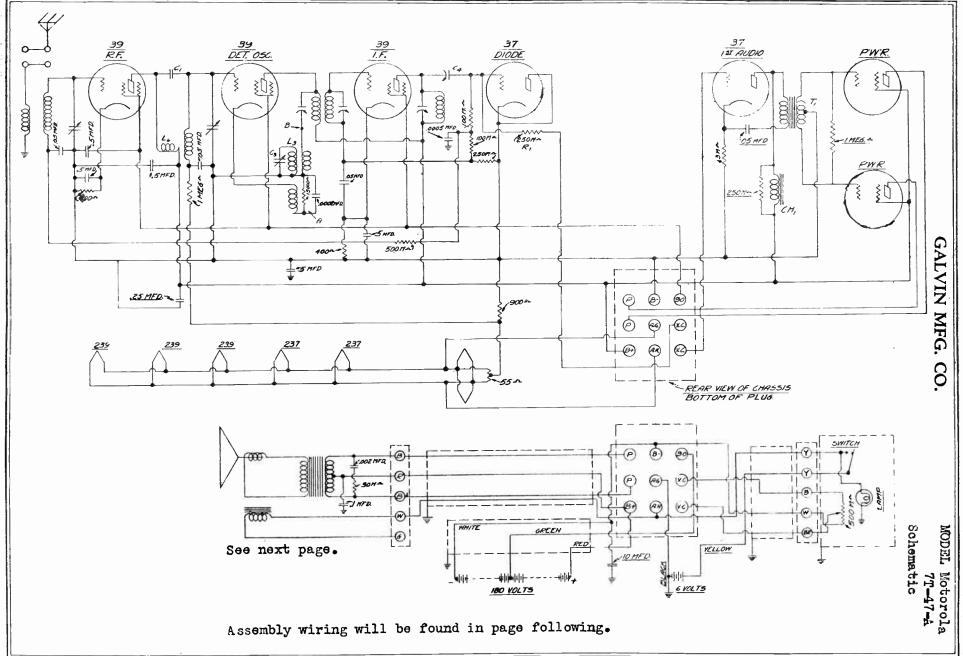


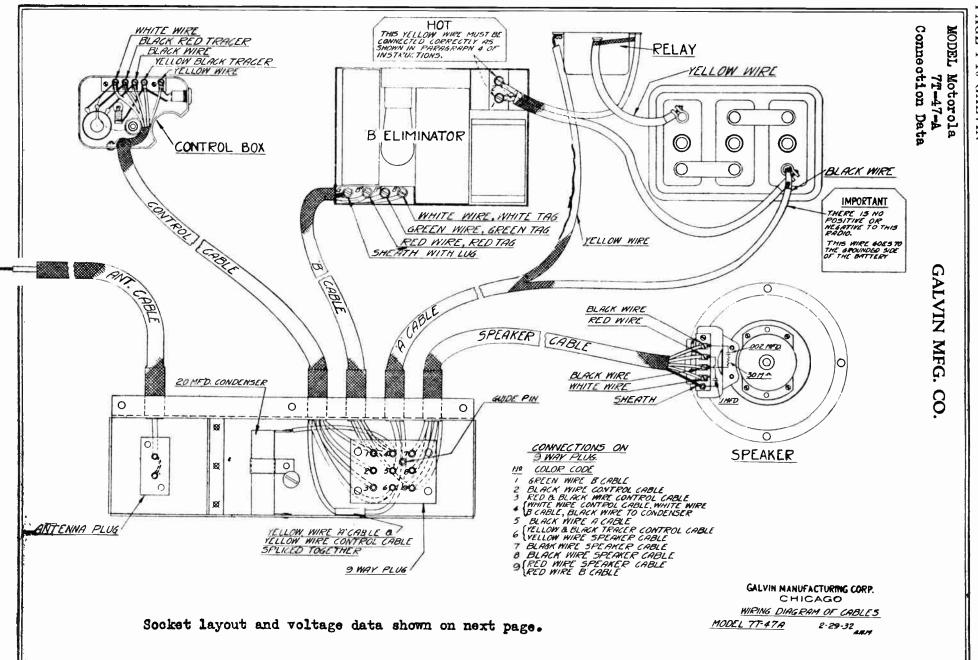
Socket layout and point-to-point data on next page. Variation of this receiver is sknown as 7T-38-A.

World Radio History









# GALVIN MFG. CO.

READ

200Mw

READ

READ

0

0

F(VC) 250Mw

B(B-) 450Mw

<u>DATA</u> SOCKET NO. 6

G(B+)

A(P)

6.7

E(AG)

H(AH)

G(B+)

D(P)

B(B-)

GND

GNO C(B+90) OPEN

GND

SOCKET NO 7

F.G.-7 E(AG)

BACK PLUG

+ F.H-7 H(AH)

TEST FROM TO · A(P)

> B(B-) C(B+90) GND.

D(P)

\* E(AG) B(B-)

E(AG) GND E(AG) H(AH) 55w F(VC) GND

G (B+/84) B (B-)

G(8+180) GND.

HAH) GNO · I(V.C) GND.

· 8(8-)

READ

12Mw

READ

6Mw

READ

OPEN

OPEN

OPEN

OPEN

900w OPEN

OPEN

OPEN

OPEN

OPEN

OPEN

0

0

0

0

B(B-) 6Mw

TEST FROM TO

+ 5.6

\* G-6

# G6

+ F.G.-6

+ F.H-6

+ 5-7

+ P-7

\* G7

TEST FROM TO

P-6

MODEL Motorola 7T-47-A Voltage - Notes

## CONTINUITY TEST

TO

K-3

B(B-)

64

E(AG) O

HIGH) 0

C(B+90) 0

E(AG) 0

F.H-A H(AH) O

F.H-5 H(A.H) 0

MOTOROLA CONTINUITY CHART
MODEL 77-47-A.

SOCKET NO.5.

TEST FROM TO

G(B+180) 60 w

B(B-) 300w

G(B+80) 2Mw

B(B-) 3Mw

E(AG) 0

0

CHICAGO.

6/17/32

I(VC)

B(B-) 250Mu

<u>DATA</u> SOCKET NO. 3

TEST FROM

P-3

K-3

6-3

6-3

G-3

F.G-3 FH-3

SOCKET NO.4

TEST FROM TO

5-7

RA

K-4

64

FG-4

P-5

6.5

K-5

F6-5

GALYIN MFG CORP

INSTRUCTION
USE THE TEST CIRCUIT
NOTED BY THE FOLLOWING
MARKERS: + LOW RESISTANCE
* HIGH RESISTANCE
· MEGOHM TEST
TEST CIRCUITS GIVEN ON
THE RIGHT HAND SIDE OF THIS
SHEET.

DATA			
SOCKET NO. 1 :			
TEST FROM	TO	READ	
+ S·/	C(B+90)	0	
+ P·/	G(B+180)	س30	
• G-1	G-3	600Mm	
• G-1	B(B-)	850Mw	
* K-1	B(B·)	300w	
+ FGI	E(AG)	0	
+ F.HH	ECAHI	0	

•	1.11.7	LIMIN	
	SOCKE	T NO. 2.	
TE	T FROM	4 10	READ
+	P2	G(8+180)	43 w
•	G-2	B(B-)	I MEG.
×	K-2	B(B-)	15Mw
+	F.G2	E(A.G.)	0
+	FG-2	H(A.H.)	0
+	S-2	C(B+90)	0

TES	T FROM	4 10	REAL
+	P2	G(8+180)	43 w
•	G-2	8(8-)	I MEG.
*	K-2	B(B-)	15Mw
+	F.G2	E(A.G.)	0
+	FG-2	H(A.H.)	0
+	S-2	C(B+90)	0

	M.4. K
•	<b>②</b>





(	5
(3)	3
<b>(3)</b>	<b>3</b>
SOCK	ET NO.3

(3	$\rightarrow$
(3)	3
(3)	(P)
SOCK	ET NO.3

(\$	
<b>②</b>	<b>②</b>
<b>(7)</b>	<b>(7)</b>
SACKE	TAIR A

(3)

SOCKET NO 4		
	IT AUDIO	LA's
	164V.	176 V.
	4.119115.	7.7M1L
	12 V.	18 V.

4	3 <i>0TTOM</i>	
9	(AH)	$\binom{\mathcal{B}^{r}}{\mathcal{G}}$
(F)	(AG)	(P)
%°	(B)	(P)
	<u> 10P</u>	

(3)	(F)\
	(3)
1	<b>3</b> /
SOCK	ET NO 7

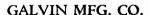


(	
<b>(5</b> )	<b>(3)</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>(F)</b>
SOCK	ET NOS

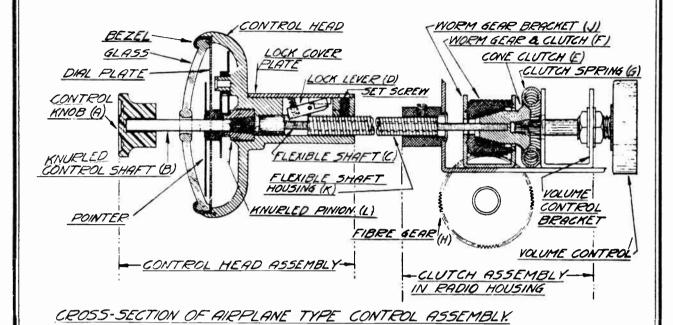
	151 RF.	DET. OSC.	DIODE	I.F.	IT AUDIO	LA'S
Εp	176 V.	176 V.	0	176 V.	164V.	176 V.
Ιρ	4.7MILS.	1.3 MILS.	0	IMIL.	4.119115.	7.7M/L5.
Eg	21	8V.	0	2 V.	12 V.	18 V.
Es	80V.	80V.	-	80V.		176 V
Is	1.111165.	.3MIL5.	-	1.2 MILS.	-	NO SIGNAL
NO SIGNAL F-CATHODE	5.8MILS.	1.7.M1L5.	.00001	5.5 MILS.	4.1M1L5.	
100-MMV.	.9MIL5.	2.211145	.0004	1.5 MILS.	ZMILS.	
E <sub>f</sub>	6.2V.	6.2 V.	62 V.	6.2V.	6.2 V.	6.2V

A-BATTERY VOLTAGE AT TERMINALS 6.25 VOLTS

Volts cathode oscillating  $\begin{pmatrix} 8 & V \\ V \end{pmatrix}$  (Measured with 10 V 1000 $\gamma$ 'volt meter)



Motorola Airplane Type Control Notes



# Adjusting Instructions for Motorola Airplane Type Control

PATENT APPL'D. FOR.

The above cross section view of the Motorola Airplane Type Control identifies the principal parts of the Control Head and Clutch Assembly.

The simplicity of the Assembly and Operation is quickly apparant. A few minutes careful observation of the above cross section view will give you a clear picture of the full Assembly, which can be divided in two main assemblies. (1) The Control Head Assembly which installs on the steering post. (2) The Clutch Assembly which is in the radio set housing.

Two positions operate the control. (1) "Tuning Position."
(2) "Volume Control Position." When the knob is pulled toward you it is in the Tuning or "OUT" Position. When pressed toward the control head it is in the Volume Control or "IN" Position which turns set on and off and controls the volume.

Smooth, positive operation in either position is but a matter of simple installation. Therefore, it is important that you spend a few minutes familiarizing yourself with principal parts of the control in relation to the functioning of the Control Head and Clutch Assemblies.

The above cross section view is illustrated as being in the "OUT" Position. The Control Knob (A) is fastened to a Knurled Control Shaft (B) connecting and engaging the Flexible Shaft (C) which runs through the Hexible Housing (K) from the Control Head to the Clutch Assembly.

In the "OUT" Position the Flexible Shaft causes the Cone Clutch

In the "OUT" Position the Flexible Shaft causes the Cone Clutch (E) to engage inside of the Worn Gear and Clutch (F) operating the Fibre Gear. Note particularly that the Fibre Gear (H) is meshed with the Worm Gear. This Fibre Gear is attached to the shaft of the variable condenser.

The Clutch Spring (G) in the "OUT" Position is in back of the high point on the Cone Clutch (E) bearing pressure on the

Cone Clutch into the Worm Gear.

When in the "OUT" Position you will observe that the pointer is engaged with the Knurled Pinion (I.). In this position, upon rotation of the knob, the Knurled Control Shaft operates the pointer at the same time the Worm Gear engages the Fibre Gear and rotates the variable condenser.

When the knob is pressed toward the head or "IN" Position, the Knurled Control Shaft and the Worm Gear and Clutch are disengaged, permitting the Flexible Shaft to throw the Cone Clutch into the "ON", "OFF" and Volume Control Positions.

## ADJUSTMENT OF THE AIRPLANE TYPE CONTROL

Visualizing the positiveness and simplicity of the action of this Control Assembly, you can readily see there are only two things which can cause the rotation of the Condensers in the Clutch As-

sembly and the Arrow Pointer in the Control Head to get out of step.

(1) There is a possibility of the Cone Clutch (E) slipping in the Worm Gear (F). The remedy is simple. Merely remove Clutch Spring (G) and cut out a few coils of the spring in order to tighten it and replace in position. Occasionally the Fibre Gear may press the Worm Gear too snug. This friction creates a binding which may cause the Clutch to slip. To correct this, slightly relieve the tension of the small spring which you will observe on the chassis that holds the Condenser in place.

(2) The other point to get out of adjustment is where the tapered knurled portion of the Knurled Control Shaft (B) engages the Knurled Pinion (L) in the Control Head Assembly. This can be out of adjustment when the Knurled Control Shaft (B) which is attached to the Flexible Shaft (C) and which is inside the shaft housing, is adjusted too FAR BACK in the Control Head. In this position it WILL NOT ENGAGE the knurled portion of the Knurled Pinion (L). This can also occur when the set screw holding the Flexible Shaft in place in the Control Head becomes loose allowing the entire Flexible Shaft to work back out of position.

It is a very easy matter to determine if adjustment is correct at the Control Head. If you can lock the set it is in proper adjustment. If you cannot lock the set adjust as follows: Put key into position. Pull the knob to the "OUT" Position. Then remove the knob and loosen the set screws. Pull the Flexible Shaft out of the Control Head about an inch and a half. Then REMOVE THE KEY. Re-insert Flexible Shaft into the Control Head, moving it slowly into position, until you hear the lock tumbler "lick", which indicates that the Knurled Control Shaft has passed the end of the lock lever. Now pull shaft back slightly. Then tighten tht set screws and the whole assembly will be held in proper position. Replace the tuning knob and key.

NOTE: When re-inserting the Flexible Shaft and when the Knurled Control Shaft passes the lock lever, a slight "click" will be heard when the raised portion on the Knurled Control Shaft passes the lock lever, but when you notice a pronounced "click" and at the same time when the knob end of Knurled Control Shaft extends out of the front of the control about three-quarters of an inch, you can then be sure it is in proper position.

The operation of the airplane type control is positive in its action and whenever slippage of the pointer or slippage of the clutch is encountered, one or the other of the above adjustments will correct this condition, and when correctly adjusted after the installation is made it will remain in adjustment thereafter.

## GALVIN MFG. CO.

MODEL 44 Data

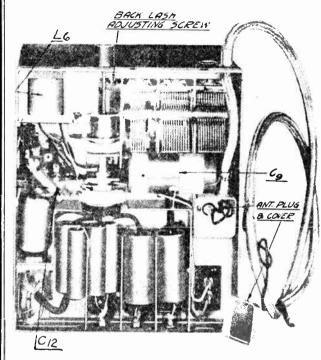


FIGURE 5

The backlash adjusting screw on Model "77" and Model "44".

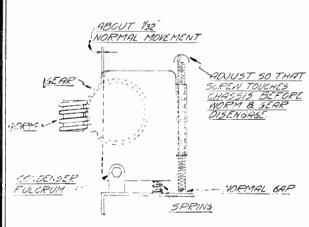


FIGURE 6

### MODEL "44"

The Motorola Model "44" is a 5-tube superheterodyne different from the previous Motorola circuits in that it does not have a radio frequency stage. The antenna is fed into a specially designed antenna coil to give the full gain in the antenna coil throughout the broadcast band, which antenna coil feeds into the grid of the type 77 autodyne tube, whose function as an autodyne has been previously described.

From the plate circuit of the "77" it feeds into the first I.F. tube with the grounded end of the secondary left open for the insertion of negative A.V.C. voltages. The plate of this first I.F. feeds into the grid circuit of a second I.F. tube with the grounded end of this secondary left open for the insertion of negative A.V.C. voltages. From the plate of the second I.F. tube it feeds into the

diode circuit, with the voltages of the secondary of this transformer being rectified with the diode section of the 75 tube. From the plate of this 75 tube it is resistance coupled into the 12-4-5 power tube.

The 12-A-5 power tube is a low impedance Pentode output tube, it having 2 cathodes plus heaters hooked in parallel. The plate impedance of this tube is low in comparison with all other types of Pentodes. Each and every tube of the set is self-biased and by so doing it allows extreme flexibility in the use of power packs. It will be observed in Figure 9 a view is shown of 3 different packs. Any one of the three will work in the Model "44".

The Motorola eliminode circuit is included in the "44" as shown in Figure all wires being filtered, including the dial light wire.

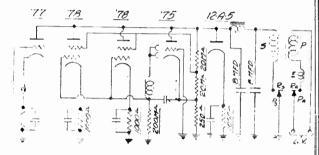


FIGURE 7

Figure 7 shows in simplified form, the method of obtaining bias, principally the 75 tube. You will also observe a simplified "B" supply wiring with all point condensers, etc., left off. This is so the service man can more clearly understand the action of tubeless type power supply.

A little description of the operation of tubeless type "B" supply will install in the serviceman's mind a better feeling of confidence with easier isolation of trouble.

The reed or pendulums marked  $\rm R_{8}$  for secondary side and  $\rm R_{a}$  for primary side are as shown in normal position, that is closed. Upon applying a 6 volt D.J. source at the two terminals marked 6V, the circuit is completed through contact point  $\rm P_{a}$ , through reed  $\rm R_{a}$ , through exciting coil E, then primary of transformer P.

By virtue of the surge of D.C. a flux is immediately set up in the transformer, the flux then producing a voltage much more in the secondary S than in P due to the turn ratio of the two windings. This voltage then, of course, charges up the system.

Due to the current flowing in coil E the reeds are pulled away from their contacts  $P_{\rm S}$  and  $P_{\rm A}$ , but they, being of considerable mass do not move instantly; their motion must be made at their natural period. They are so made mechanically that when the point of saturation of the transformer is reached reed  $R_{\rm S}$  and contact  $P_{\rm S}$  open before contact  $P_{\rm m}$  and reed  $R_{\rm A}$  do. This is accomplished by the amplitude of the secondary being less than the primary (although they are exact in frequency). That allowed the secondary points to open without sparking. Following then the primary points  $R_{\rm A}$  and  $P_{\rm A}$  open, allowing the flux to collapse, this reverse flux discharged through the buffer condenser on secondary and point condenser on primary side.

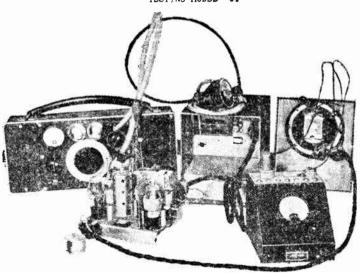
Since the primary points opened  $\mathbf{F}_a$  and  $\mathbf{F}_a$  their exciting coil E could not longer pull on the reed. Due to their natural period they will complete the cycle and return to the original position.

The action of full wave tubeless is identical in principle except the collapse of flux is utilized and aided by use of duplicate windings of P and 3 on transformer, plus an extra set of points to make reverse contact to reeds.

MODEL 44 Voltage Resistance Data Adjustment

## GALVIN MEG. CO.

TESTING MODEL "44"



FIGHE 8

The extreme advantage and flexibility of plug-in units is clearly illustrated in Figure 8. Set-up of this nature can be made in the car as well as bench. You will observe in the Figure a Weston Service Oscillator, although any good oscillator should be satisfactory if it attenuates to zero, does not change in frequency when coing so, and at least 30% or better modulation. The Motorola Utility Neter is here shown set for output measurement in its most sensitive position, which is very satisfactory for output measurements across the voice coil where the testing voltage is generally not over 1 volt, maximum of 2.5 volts. The voice coil resistance of the Kodel "44" specker is 2.7 ohms.

The oscillator is shown in proper position for I.F. alignment with screw driver in position, for aligning the plate coil of first intermediate transformer. A socket wrench is necessary to align the secondary.

In case it is desired to examine the power pack under operation, two speaker extension cables can be used. This may introduce a little hash but will not interfere in any way with the voltage or an investigation of a bad connection.

with the radic set out as shown in Figure & and by referring to Figure 9, the data riven in Table 1 was all taken with a Motorola Utility Meter; or any 1000 per volt voltmeter will be satisfactory.

Figure 9 gives the location of all special positions referred to in the Table. As an additional help we have given a table giving the resistance and inductance of all the coils used in Model "44".

Secondary output transformer (Utah) Primary output transformer Primary antenna coil Secondary astenna coil Secondary oscillator coil Primary first I.F. Secondary first I.F.	100 24 5 4 10	ohms ohms ohms ohms ohms ohms	330 137 154 154	microhenrys microhenrys microhenrys millihenrys millihenrys
Primary second I.F.		ohms		millihenrys
Secondary second I.F.		ohms		millihenrys
Primary diode feeder		ohms		millihenrys
Secondary diode feeder	15	ohms	2	millihenrys
Speaker voice coil resistance (Utah)	2.7	ohms		
(00411)		~		

By using the Motorola Utility Meter as a O to 1 mill D.C. meter only, the automatic volume control characteristics can be very accurately determined. By placing the 0 to 1 meter across the 200,000 ohm A.V.C. grounding resistor and connecting the antenna onto the radio set:

Noise level should produce 1 mill. 2. Strong local stations should produce a 95 mill reading on the meter. The intensity of this reading of ing on the meter. The intensity of this reading of course will vary with the field strength of your local station.

By connecting this meter at the .05 condenser in the 1.7.0 of the first I.F., as the position shown in

Figure 9, the meter should read 1 mill on a station and 0 off station. By connecting the meter between the .C5 condenser in the A.V.C. of the second I.F. and ground, the meter should read 15 mills on strong local stations and then go to 0 off stations.

A continued overall audio gain check can be made by applying 100 volts 60 cycle, connecting the grounded end of the 60 cycle to the chassis and working the hot end through a 001 condenser, then completing the circuit through the grid of the 75 tube. With the Motorcial Utility Neter connected as shown in Figure 8, a .2 mill reading should be obtained. A slight variation of this might be obtained, but if there is any growthe in the audio circuit it will show up as practically no reading or very slight on the "tility Meter. However, a rough check can be made by just tipping your coldering iron while it is connected to the 110 line onto the grid of the "75". There is enough stray capacity in the soldering iron to produce a 60 cycle hum in the speaker or approximately .2 mill reading on the Utility Meter.

VOLTAGE TEST OF MODEL "44"

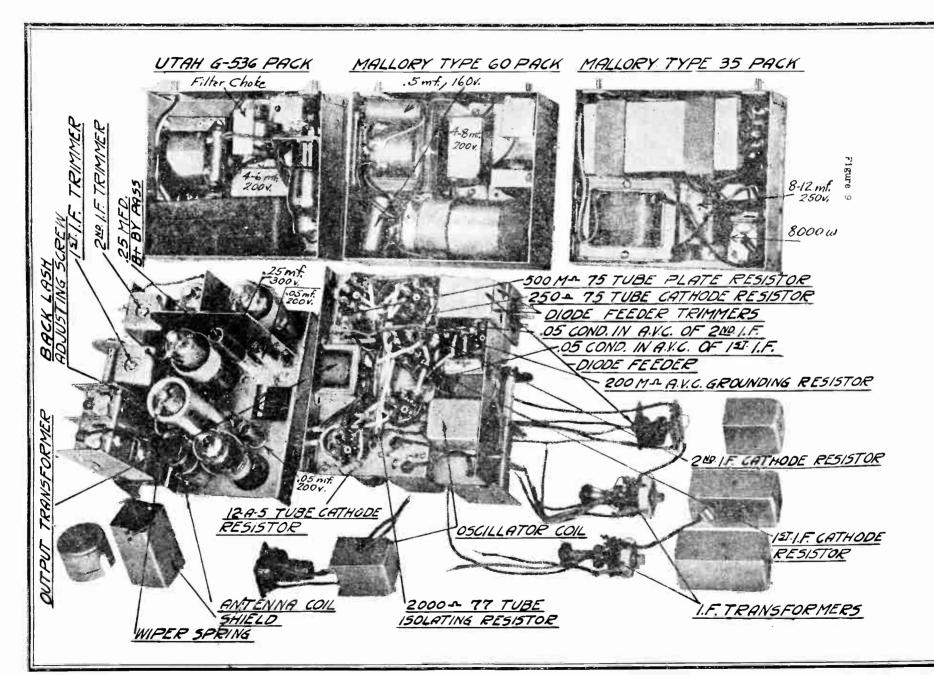
	A Pattery = 6.5 Volts Power Supely = 200 Volts						
			AUT COTTO	I: 77 TUBE			
Voltage drop across Cathode Resistor			S.7.	Trop Across			
	1500	к.с.	1000 E.C.	600 K.C.	Volte	Isolatina Resistor In Voltage	
No Signal	4.0	Volts	5.2 Volts	10.5 Volts	112 Volts		
Local Sirnal	5.5	Volts	7.2 Volts	12.5 Volts	104 Volts	.82 Volts	
	IST AND 2ND I.F. CR 78 TUBE						
Voltage Drop Across Cathode Resistor S.7.Volts							
No Simal 4.0 Volts Local Signal 1.4 Volts		110 Volts 104 Volts					
		A.V	C. AND 1ST	AUDIO OR 78	5 TURE		
Voltage Drop Across Cathode Resistor. Measurement Made Across			Drop Across 500,000 Chm Flate Resistor. Use 200 Volt Scale of 1000 Chm Per Voltmeter				
250 ohms at Grounded and of Voltage Divider. 1.1 to not more than 1.5 Volts.		No Signal = 80 Volts					
		Local Signal Peaks Varv Volume Full = 50 to 80 On Volts					
OUTPUT TUBE OR 12-A-5							
Two Heaters. Across Catl Both Should be Resistor.			Cathode				

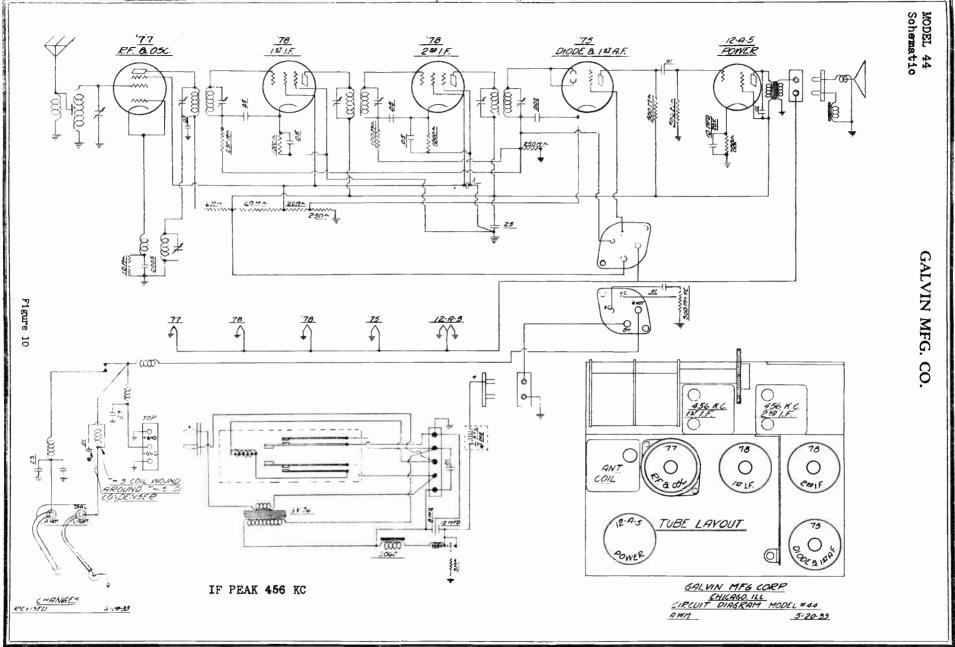
28 Volts

to Plate Current.

18 Volts

Lighted.





# GALVIN MFG. CO.

MODEL 55 Schematic Alignment

> CAUTION: Elkonode.

Motorola Model "55" is a 5-tube superneterodyne. The chassis, "B" power supply and dynamic speaker are assembled in one unit. The "55" is so designed that all component parts are assembled on the speaker plate. By removing all screws except the six hexagon head screws and four round head screws located at the edge of the speaker dril, the entire set may be dropped out of the outer housing for servicing or tube replacement.

### SERVICING MODEL "55"

After removing the outer housing, the chassis can be inverted and the six hexagon head screws removed. After removing these screws, the speaker plate and speaker may be lifted off and placed at the side of the chassis without disconnecting the speaker wires. After this has been done, all wiring will be exposed and easily accessible for service.

Care should be used <u>in reassembling so the speaker</u> wires do not get pinched under the speaker "pot".

Reference to the circuit diagrams will show that resistance values from the various parts are given so the set may be completely analyzed by resistance method.

## ALIGNMENT OF I.F. TRANSFORMERS AND TUNING CONDENSERS

The method of aligning the I.F. transformers at 456 kilocycles and the alignment of the gang tuning condensers is the same as used in Model "77".

In the alignment of I.F. transformers it will be noted that the third I.F. transformer or diode feeder may be reached with a non-metallic screw driver inserted in the hole provided in the upper part of the chassis located between the first I.F. transformer and the "B" power supply housing. This screw driver may be a piece of 3/16 dowel rod 10" long to which is fastened a small

Any of the various units of the Model "55" may be removed individually for repairing or replacement without disturbing other units.

"B" POWER SUPPLY

The Self-rectifying Elkonode is also used in the Model "55". This along with the power transformer are housed in a single unit in the upper right corner of the

The self-rectifying Elkonode is also used in the Model "55". This along with the power transformer are housed in a single unit in the upper right corner of the chassis. The complete power unit may be removed by disconnecting the two "A" supply leads at the power unit terminal strip and disconnecting the B- (minus and B plus) leads at their respective terminals located on the set chassis. Should the Elkonode require replacement it may be removed by disconnecting the four wires extending from its sponge rubber housing and connecting the new unit as shown in Figure CH-55-B

metal screw driver tip. PWE 8 7.00 計 200 I MATE AND LESS SEEDS CHURK CONTES 2 THUM PLACE \$ 25 700 \$ 0-0 MICLO ō ŏ 0 0 0 CONNECTIONS FOR POS H GALVIN MIFG CORP. CIRCUIT DIAGRAM MODEL \$55

MODEL Auto 1

Motorola

Note

## CAR INSTALLATION NOTES

#### AUBURN:

The majority of Auburns will be found to operate very satisfactorily on one suppressor, that being applied in the line between the ignition coil and the distributor.

The aluminum plate which houses the distributor must be thoroughly grounded, both top and bottom, and is most easily accomplished by riveting a piece of shielding braid on to the cover under the aluminum cover and carrying this shield down, fastening it under one of the head bolts.

Then remove the black and yellow wire on the ignition coil .. the other end of this wire is at the electrolux switch ... and replace this wire with a shielded wire, grounding this shielded wire where it passes through the bulkhead.

This should take care of the 1930 and 1931 Auburns.

#### BUICKS: (1929-30-31)

Due to the spark wires all being thoroughly shielded, the application of one suppressor is all that is necessary on a Buick. This suppressor should be applied as close to the distributor as it is possible to make it as the antenna pick-up is very severe. Grounding the wind shield, as well as the small motal pieces on both sides of the wind shield will be found very effective, when a roof aerial is used as there are a number of Buick models that do not have these parts grounded.

#### CHEVROLET:

If the car is not a new model contact points should be examined thoroughly and if any of them have been pitted new contact points should be installed.

Apply an extra condenser at the ammeter, dome light filter in the dome light circuit if connected, and with a short piece of shielding bond the rain spouting which is the small angular material running close around the edge of the car roof. This has been discovered not to be grounded in the majority of Chevrolets and it will be necessary, after bonding it together, to then ground it to a corner post, checking thoroughly to see that the corner post used is likewise grounded.

Then abide with the same type of interference elimination used in the Buick which will effectively take care of this car.

It has also been found in some cases in this car that the person sitting on passenger side will radiate interference carried from his feet which are close to coil on other side of bulkhead, up to the antenna. A piece of screening placed under the floor mat will eliminate this type of interference. This screen must be grounded.

#### DODGE:

It is necessary that there be thorough shielding of the cable leading from the ignition coil to the bulkhead, grounding the shield to the outside of the bulkhead. An additional heavy bond must be made from the motor to the bulkhead, in some cars, or from the motor to the channel frame in others.

#### ESSEX:

It is very important in the Essex that the "A" Battery connections be made to the storage battery. It will also be necessary in all installations to install a by-pass condenser at the ignition switch. This condenser should be at least 1 mfd.

#### FORD: Model "A'

It will always be necessary in Fords to bond the spark control rod to the motor by means of a piece of shielding, soldering one end of the shielding to the rod and the other end under a cylinder head bolt.

It has occasionally been necessary to place an additional bond to the other end of the spark control rod to the bulkhead.

In a fcw instances it has been necessary to bond the electrolux cable to  $\,$  the  $\,$  bulkhead at the point where it enters the Small rubber terminal block.

The distributor spacing must be checked up thoroughly to see that is is not too large, as this varies considerably in Fords. If it is found to be over five thousandths of an inch it should be built up with solder or piened. Figure #6 indicates what is meant by building up the distributor.

#### GRAHAM-PAIGE:

The shielding of the wire from the ignition coil to the switch located on the steering column, grounding this shield to the bulkhead, is madessary in the Graham-Paige. It is also necessary to place an additional by-pass condenser at the fuse block, located on the bulkhead, together with the standard suppressors. This will take care of the majority of this type car.

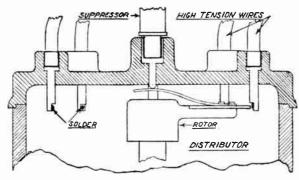


Figure 6

#### LINCOLN:

In the earlier model Lincoln that have the distributor coils mounted on the driver's side of the bulkhead, if it is impossible to eliminate antenna pick-up by any of the ordinary methods, it will be necessary to remove the coils and place them in the motor compartment. The same mounting holes may be used for the coils only they will be placed in the motor compartment instead of the driver's compartment.

The T junction of the flexible conduit should be loosened from the conduit and the flexible conduit placed up on the bakelite taper of the ignition coil. You will find enough slack in the flexible conduit to allow you to place the finition cable proper in place before the flexible conduit is pushed up on the bakelite of the distributor. This will make a very neat appearing job and yet will accomplish the purpose desired.

On new Lincoln a dome light filter should be used - also it may be necessary to by-pass dome light feeder at the terminal board located back of the rear seat cushion with a .5 mfd. or larger capacity condenser.

#### LASALLE:

Femove the primary wire leading from the distributor to the ignition coil from the high tension conduit, keeping it outside this conduit. Shield the short length of wire leading from the distributor coil to the bulkhead, grounding this shield where it passes through the bulkhead. It will not be necessary to shield any wire other than this one.

In a few of the later custom models the application of two dome light filters will be necessary. They will have to be applied underneath the car at the junction boxes to their respective circuits.

On the 1932 model the coil is located on the bulkhead, on driver's side above the clutch pedals. To keep interference from being radiated by person driving car it is sometimes necessary to move coil to some other location.

#### CAKLAND

For the reason of the No.8 spark plug being located so close to the Storage battery, the Oakland "8" presents a rather difficult installation problem. A shielding of the spark plug wire leading to the No.8 spark plug will be of great assistance. It is extremely important that the "A" Battery connections of the radio be run directly to the post of the storage battery. The "A" Battery wires muct be shielded clear up to the terminal posts, the shield covering the wire as close as it is practical to shield it.

It may often be necessary to place a double length of shielding over the "A" Battery wires as they come very close to the No.8 spark plug.

Dome light filters need to be installed in all sedans and an additional generator condenser must be applied either at the starter connection to the bulkhead or at the ammoter to the instrument board.

Shielding must be placed over the lead from the distributor coil to the bulkhead, grounding this shield at the bulkhead.

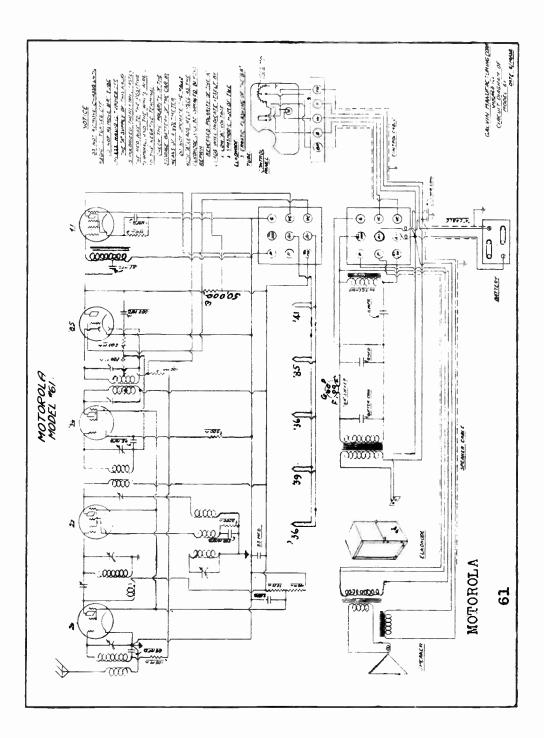
#### PLYMOUTH:

The Plymouth, due to the motor floating in rubber, will need the motor bonded to the chassis frame in several places...principally to the chassel frame, again at the bulkhead, and again at the radiator. Eraided smielding is recommended for this bond and enough slack should be left so that motor is free to float.

For continuity test data, see information related to Motorola 88

MODEL Motorola

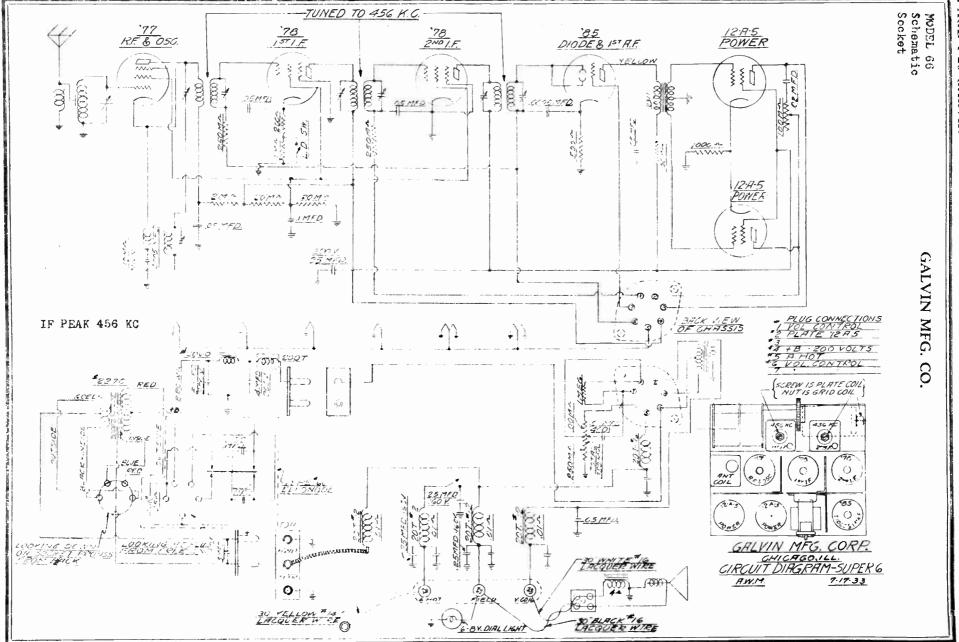
# GALVIN MFG. CO.

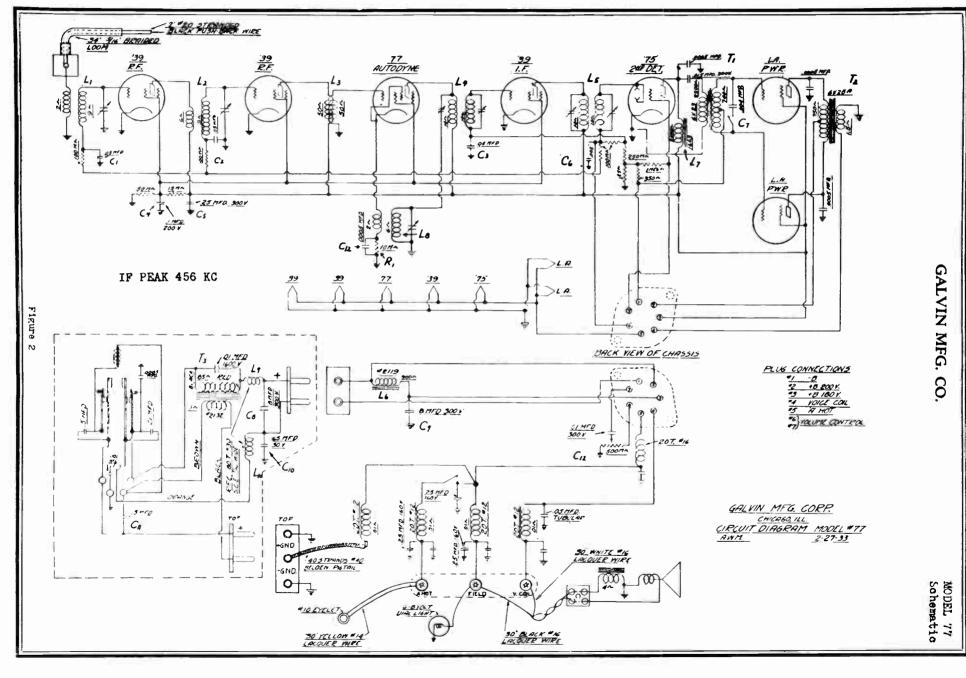


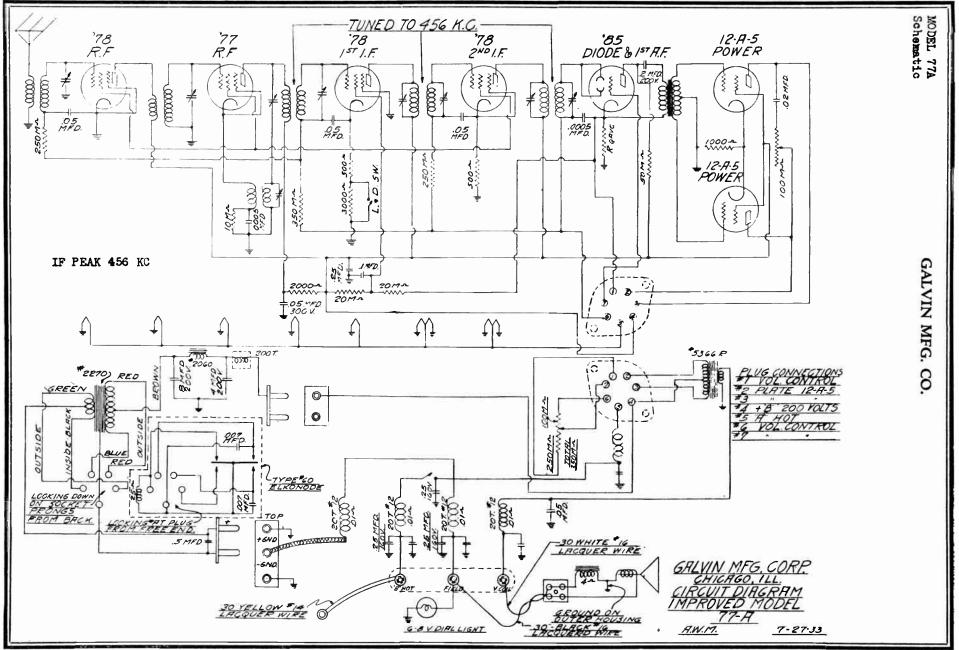
The Motorola Model 61 is very similar to the Model 88, the difference being in the design of the audio frequency end.

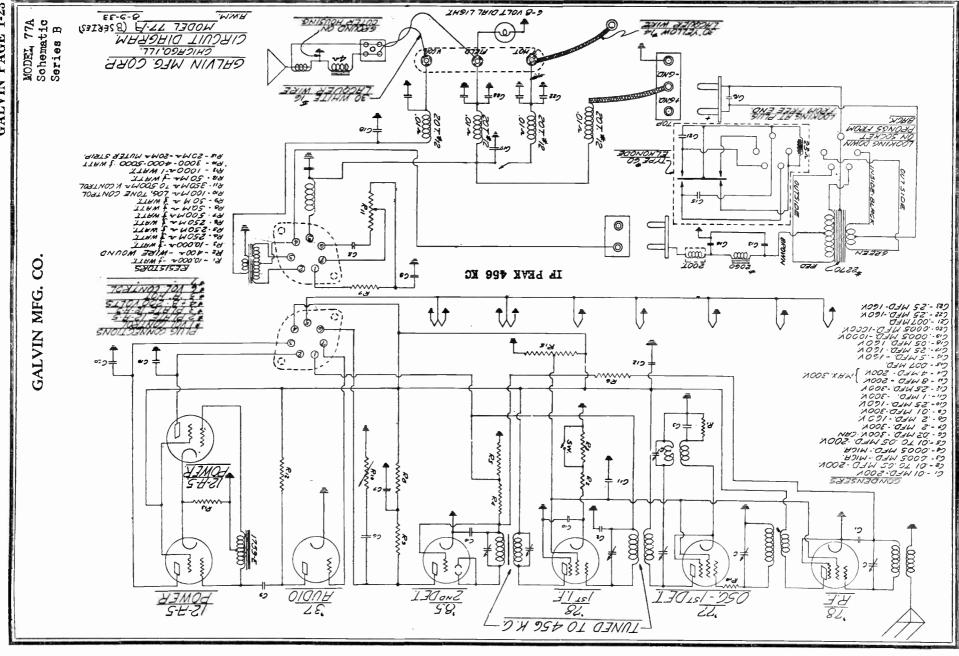
The Radio Frequency of Model 61 is interchangeable, serviced and wired in exactly the same manner as Model 88

The interchangeability of tubes as used in the radio frequency end can be done as described in Chapter III with all tubes, EXCEPTING THE 85 AND 41, which tubes must be interchanged only with tubes of corresponding numbers. The method of controlling volume in the Model 61 limits the adaptability of other types of detector tubes.









### SERVICING "77"

In servicing the Model 77 use of the service extension Access may be gained to the interior of power supply cable is highly recommended and its convenience either in service by removing the round head screws which hold the car or on a bench is clearly illustrated in Photograph bottom cover plate and remove this plate. Extension Cable Test, Figure 8, Page 17.

(While photograph shows the Model "44" the same method and instrument apply to the "77") you will note the extension made by means of a floating socket and to replace, it is caplied to the grid of the "77" autodyne. The output meter has been connected across the voice coil, one connection at the voice coil, the other connection at the output meter to ground and the output meter set on the one volt with the label either down or up, but not on the sides, scale. This method should be satisfactory in the Model "77" if the percentage of modulation of your local test vibrating reeds will pull against gravity and their life oscillator is at least 30%, but in case in trying to align the I.F.'s in accordance with information given on Page 9, you find that you are not able to reach satisfactory resonance point with the I.F.'s, then a sensitive D.C. instrument such as a microgameter or not greater than a O to l milliammeter will have to be placed from terminal No.6 on the chassis plug to ground. This places assembly assembly and outer housing assembly, "B" power the meter across the diode network, reading the actual assembly and outer housing assembly may be removed for replacement without disturbing any other units. There therefore the pronounced peaks can be very easily noticed, pro-R.F. component in the diode circuit. Then with that combination pronounced peaks can be very easily noticed, provided the I.F. transformers are in proper condition. After the I.F.'s have been properly aligned the procedure, as outlined on Page 9, should be carried out to conclusion. For those servicemen equipped with standard signal generators, the A.V.C. curve of this radio should begin flattening out at 10 microvolts and be on a complete flat portion of the curve at 30 to 40 microvolts and should remain absolutely flat from thereon out to 1 volt.

### "77" "B" POWER SUPPLY

Model "77" uses a self-rectifying Elkonode which eliminates the rectifier tube used in former Motorola allelectric models. The yellow "A" lead of the "77" may be connected to any point on the electrical system of the car...ammeter, starter button or battery.

It is necessary to maintain a definite polarity at the Elkonode. For this purpose a polarity changing switch has been provided at the rear of the set housing. The polarity is indicated through a small hold at the lower right rear corner of the set housing. If a red disc appears in the window which reads plus (+) ground, it means that the "B" supply unit is set to be used in cars having the positive side of the battery grounded. If a black disc appears which reads minus (-) ground, it means that the "B" supply unit is set to be used in cars having the negative side of battery grounded. Be sure to determine exactly which side of the car battery is grounded. Then be sure that the marking on the indicator corresponds with it. To change the polarity proceed as follows: lows:

- (1) Remove "B" supply unit by prying with screw driver in the slots provided on either side of the "B" power unit.
- (2) After removal of the "B" power unit you will ob-serve two receptacles on the rear partition one on the left and one on the right. The one on the right side requires no adjustments but the one on the right side may be moved up or down in its slot.
- (3) Insert a small shank screw driver or ice pick in one of the jacks of this receptacle and adjust up or down for desired indication in window.
- (4) Replace "B" power supply.

MAKES OF CARS HAVING "POSITIVE" GROUND - Marmon - De Soto - Codillac - Pierce-Arrow - Dodre - Packard - Graham -- Cadillac - Pierce-Arrow - Dodge - Packard - Graham - Plymouth - Studebaker - Auburn - Hupp. - Franklin - Rockne - Ford - Chrysler - Nash Twin Ignition.

MAKES OF CARS HAVING "NEGATIVE" GROUND - Reo - Chevrolet - Stutz - Willys-Overland - James Cunningham - Lincoln - Continental - Buick - Oldsmobile - Pontiac - Hudson - Essex - Nash Single Ignition.

For any cars not listed phone earest car distributor or

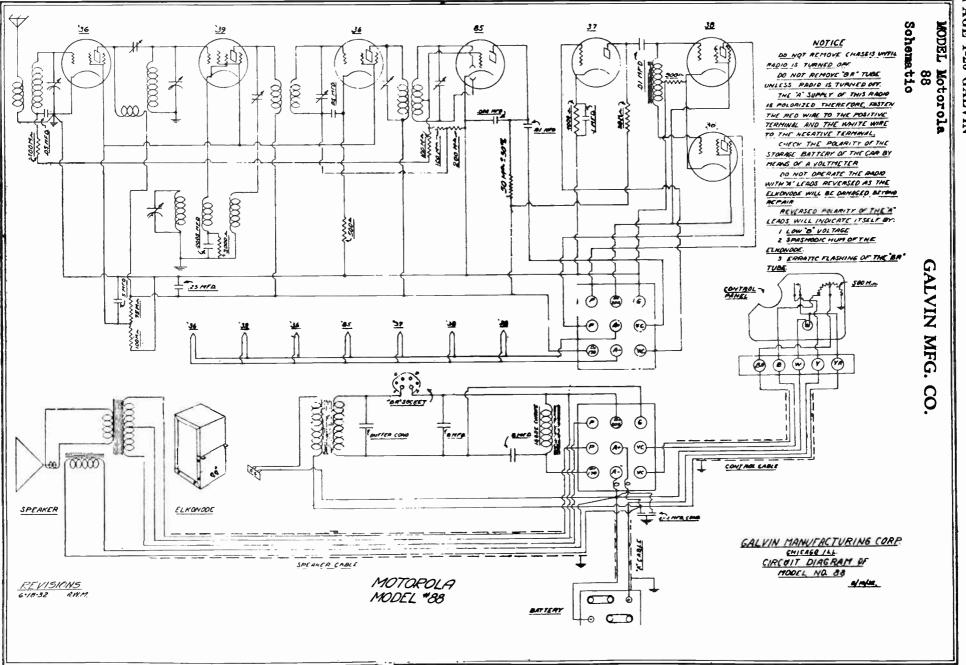
Almost all the parts of the chassis assembly, "B" power assembly and outer housing assembly may be removed for replacement without disturbing any other units. There are several, however, which cannot be removed individually. Therefore, to remove the antenna coil, the second R.F. coil or the oscillator coil, it will be necessary to remove the tubes from the chassis and remove the tubes shield which is held in place by two sheet metal screws. The screws holding the coil cans may now be reached and removed.

To remove the I.F. transformer it will be necessary to remove the transformer mounting bracket to which the I.F. unit is attached.

which elimi—
Motorola all—
ing bracket and it can be moved sufficiently to get at the "77" may be system of the screws holding the diode feeder unit. To remove volume control unit (located in the rear of the set housing) remove screws holding worm gear bracket and volume control bracket. Disconnect all leads to the switch and volume control. The volume control assembly may now be removed and replaced with a new unit, care being taken in reassembling.

All by-pass condensers except the R.F. plate by-pass are of the tubular type and are set in thimbles in the chassis. Should any one prove defective it may be pushed

On Models "44" and "77" if complaints are made of noisy reception over bumpy road and tapping each tube does not disclose a bad tube, pounding chassis does not show a defective solder joint, tapping roof antenna does not show a vibrating ground, plugs are clean and making good contact, check the condition of ground of variable condenser to chassis. On Model "77" there should be a wire grounding variable condenser to chassis wiper Figure 5. On Model "44" clean off wiper spring to insure its making good ground. Then by placing a screw driver through the antenna trimmer hole check the back-lash in worm gear, driving variable condenser. It frequently occurs when chassis has been exchanged in housing, that the new chassis has not had proper backlash adjustment. This allows the variable to jump off station on bumpy roads and chatter. chatter.





GALVIN PAGE 1-27

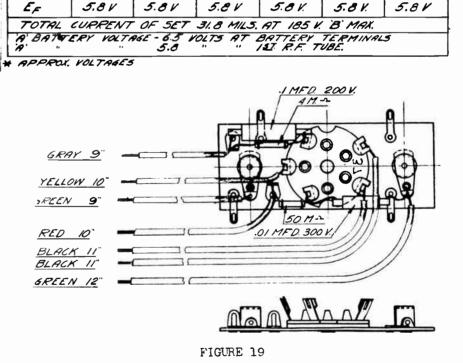


TABLE Nº 2

I.F.

2.5 MILS.

\*180 V

11.

\*60 V

3 MILS.

2.8 MILS.

6 14/15

127.R.F.

25 MILS.

\*180 V.

0

\*60 V

7 MILS.

3.4 MILS.

5.8 V

0

Lo

Ep

Es

Es

Z5

NO SIGNAL I CATHODE

100 M. M.V. I CATHODE

C

Avoio

MIXER

2 MILS.

\*180 V

6 V

.3 MILS.

1.8 MILS.

2.3 MILS

\* 60 V

DET.

1.8 MILS.

\*30 V

.0

2 KB AUDIO

7 MILS.

\*38 V

2 V.

38

8.5 M/L.5.

\*200 V.

20 V.

\*200 K

2 MILS

10.5 MILS

11.4 MILS.

DIODE TRIODE 38 **8**0

MOTOROLA

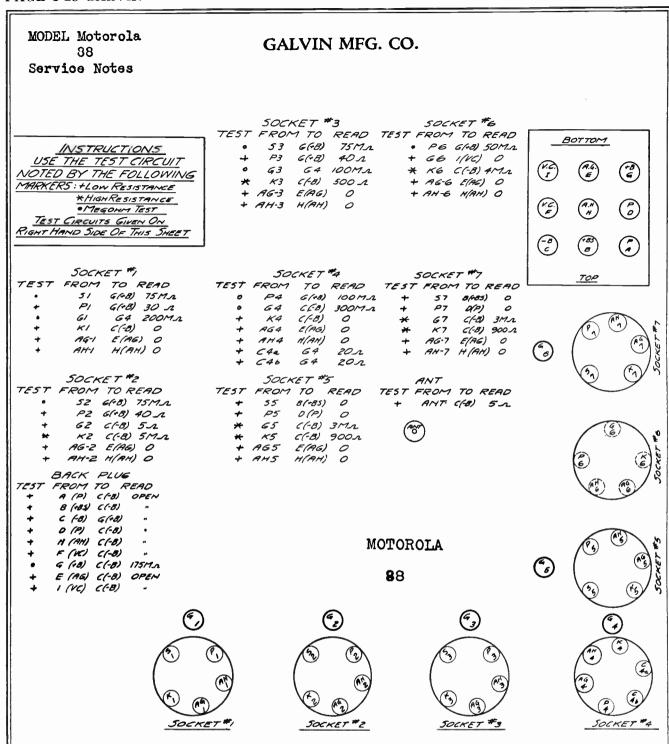
JSJ R.F.

713

DUAL

Figure (19) - shows the resistance audio coupling device that is used in the inverted socket which is a coupling medium that occurs between the 2nd audio and the push-pull stage.

World Radio History

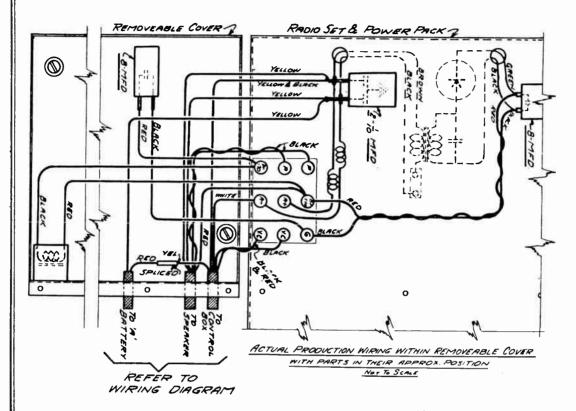


Ordinary AVC sets with normal tube hiss or noise level deliver sufficient bias to the tubes to prevent excessive plate current drain. The fourth tube, being second detector, is interchangeable with the 6 prong automotive type Wunderlich tube, Sylvania's 69 or 85 tube, or any other make of Dual Diode Triode. When the Wunderlich tube is interchanged with the 85 the grid clip which is normally connected on the top of the 85 tube can be ignored by merely taping it up and tucking it behind the tube, so that it will not become grounded. There is no substitution for the 5th tube, it being 37 second audio tube. The 6th and 7th tubes, or the 38 output tubes will be found to work best if the oval plate type of ER 38 is used, although any other type of 38 tube may be substituted.

 $\ast$  "Static bias is defined as self-biasing of the tube when there is no signal being imposed into the radio set, the radio being in a static condition."

### GALVIN MFG. CO.

MODEL Motorola 88 Service Notes



Inverted Tube Socket --- If the inverted tube socket and its associated wiring becomes defective, and it is required to replace it, it is only necessary to remove the set from the housing and unsolder the two green wires from the dummy lugs located in the tube laying on the right hand side of the chassis - also remove the two volume control wires whose position under the terminal post is shown in Figure (15) the "B" plus wire, heater and ground, leading in the cable assembly, and when all of these wires are disconnected the entire cabling may be removed, or it may be replaced by a new one, or the old one repaired, which is wired as shown in Figure (19).

Removal of Diode Unit - - - If after thoroughly checking continuity of the diode unit it is found defective, it is only necessary to disconnect the four wires on each terminal, and the 5th wire coming out of the hole in the center of the unit. After the removal of these wires, the two muts that hold the terminal strip should be removed, and the entire unit can be pulled out.

If the I.F. unit is found defective, the four wires should be removed from the terminals of the unit and the 5th wire coming out of the center should be removed from the by-pass condenser terminal. The two screws holding the terminal strip in place should be removed. The unit is then ready to be pulled out after the oscillator section has been removed as described below.

Removal of Oscillator Coil - - - The oscillator coil as shown in Figure (18) is located in the lower left hand corner of the chassis, and to remove it the tube shield should be removed by removing the three sheet metal screws holding the bottom of the tube shield in place and the two 6/32 nuts holding the back of the tube shield. It may then be lifted out of place, which allows the stator connection of the third variable condenser to be unsoldered. Also remove the black #20 wire that is soldered to the wiper of this same section. After removal of these two wires solder an additional 8° or 10° of wire on to each of these wires. This will act as a pull wire. Then remove the two hex-head screws located in the lower left hand face of the chassis which will release the coil and it may be removed and pulled out. After it has been removed, unsolder the two pull wires that were originally soldered on to the leads, removed from the variable condenser. These will be very important when you attempt to replace this unit, as it will put the wires back to the condenser in the same place they were removed. This pull wire will be very essential, because if the oscillator section is removed without placing this pull wire in place, you will find it necessary to remove all of the other coils in the radio in order to reassemble the oscillator grid and stator connections.

### MODEL Motorola 88 Service Notes

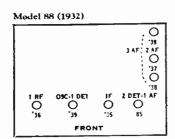
## GALVIN MFG. CO.

Removal of Antenna and Radio Frequency Coils - - - First remove the tube shield as previously described and unsolder all these stator connections on to the variable condenser. Remove the 160-tooth drive gear and remove the four hex-head sheet metal screws holding the variable condenser on to the brackets - then unhook the wipers from their position on the condenser and pull the condenser out, leaving the wipers soldered to the wires. This will allow complete access to the radio frequency and antenna coils.

Removal of Power Pack - - - Should the power pack become defective, it can be removed as a unit. It will be necessary to remove the housing from the car, or remove it from the bulkhead. Unscrew all of the screws holding the back cover plate in place tipping this back cover aside being careful not to pull any leads loose while working about it It will be found very convenient to use the middle mounting screw on the bottom which will align with the middle mounting screw of the back cover and by fastening those two points together the lid will be held in an out of the way position. All leads are amply long to allow it to rest in that position. Unsolder the brown and black fl4 wires connecting the transformer to by-pass condenser, also unsolder the red (or green) and black wire leading to the 8 mfd. filter condenser. There will be no further wires necessary to unsolder. Remove the two screws holding the top of the transformer case located near these two red (or green) and black wires mentioned. Remove one screw holding the second side of the transformer case located on the right side of the outer housing, also the four screws, two holding the Elkonode and two holding the transformer located on the bottom of the outer housing. This will allow the Elkonode and the BR tube and transformer all to be pulled from the chassis as a unit. After it is removed, it can be tested by applying 6 volts to the large terminals with positive polarity to the brown wire and applying a 5000-ohm resistor across the red (or green) and black wires, an 8 mfd. electrolytic condenser and a voltmeter. With this setup the Elkonode unit should consume not more than 2.25 amperes and the voltage drop across the 5000-ohm load should be between 160 to 170 volts, provided the battery voltage is on exactly 6.3 volts.

It is not recommended by us that any repairs to the Elkonode be attempted by the service stations. All defective Elkonodes should be returned to the factory or the manufacturers of the Elkonode as indicated by the label on same.

Open Buffer Condenser - - - This condenser shown as being applied directly across the secondary of the power transformer will be indicated by the failure of the BR tube to stay ionized. Ionization is the bluish-red glow always characteristic of Raytheon Rectifier tubes, while a shorted .05 condenser will be indicated by a spasmodic operation of the Elkonode, as well as failure of the BR tube to glow. As a general rule in all power packs when spasmodic operation of the Elkonode is observed, it is always an indication that the Elkonode is not feeding into the proper load. It is either unloaded or overloaded, and it is very hazardous if the Elkonode is allowed to operate in either one of the two conditions for any period of time.



shows the tube layout and the sequence of tubes, reading from left to right as follows: lst - 36 type used as lst radio frequency, 2nd - 39 type used as an autodyne and lst detector, 3rd - 36 type used as an I.F. stage, 4th - 85 type used as a Dual Diode Triode, meaning it is serving two purposes - that of the Dual Diode and a Triode, or three element lst audio tube, 5th - 38 tube used as one of the output tubes operating as class "A" amplifier, 6th - 37 2nd audio tube, 38 - as the second of the push-pull output tube. The 36 and 39 tubes may be interchanged with each other, or all 36, or all 39 tubes can be used with the following expectations, when different type numbers are exchanged. It is recommended that a 36 be left in the lst R.F.

where it does not have a \*static bias, and if left

where it does not have a \*static bias, and if left disconnected from antenna over a very long period of time very short life can be expected of the 39 when used in that position and no increase in sensitivity will be noticed. Substitution of the 36 in the autodyne socket will result in a 5% decrease in sensitivity and a corresponding decrease in oscillator hiss. Substitution of the 39 in the I.F. stage is suggested when an increase in sensitivity is desired. It is perfectly safe to use a 39 in the I.F. stage as it is statically biased.

#### GALVIN MFG. CO.

Antenna Data

#### ANTENNAS

There are various ways to obtain energy or antenna signals. Different makes and types of cars have various conditions and each must be coped with individually. Experience has shown that the roof antenna, if properly installed, is the most satisfactory.

The most satisfactory roof antenna is a piece of copper or galvanized screen, approximately 3 feet square installed between the head-lining and roof of the car. This is done by dropping the headlining back for a distance of one yard or more and tacking the screen to the ribs. The screen should not come closer than 8 inches to the metal on top at the front of the car and to within 4 inches of the metal on the sides of the top.

If after dropping the headlining it is discovered that chicken wire is used in the construction of the top, it will not be satisfactory to install the screen as described in the above paragraph. Instead check the chicken wire with a continuity meter to see if it is grounded. If it is not, a lead may be attached and the chicken wire used as an aerial. If it proves to be grounded it must be freed in the manner described in a later paragraph on "Roof Antenna in Model A Fords".

The following automobile manufacturers announce roof antenna in various 1932 models:

wADE.	AUTOMOBILE	VEAR	MODEL	REMARKS
TYPE.	AUTOCOPIES	TP.AC	TUDELL	ULTITUUD

Chrysler	1932	Roof antenna with lead-in and provisions for "B" Bat-
Dodge	1932	Roof antenna with lead-in and provisions for "B" Bat-
DeSoto	1932	tery Box.  Roof antenna with lead-in and provisions for "B" Bat-tery Box.
Plymouth	1932	Roof antenna with lead-in and provisions for "B" Bat-tery Box.
Reo	1932	Equipped with roof antenna and lead-in.
Rockne	1932	Equipped with roof antenna and lead-in.
Studebaker	1932	Equipped with roof antenna and lead-in.
Buick	All Models	
Franklin Cunningham	1932 All Models	Roof antenna, no lead-in. Additional charge for anten- na installation.
Ford	1932	Roof antenna, but no lead-in.

#### 1933 Cars Equipped With

#### Overhead Aerials

Buick Buick Buick Buick Buick	33-50 33-60 33-80 33-90	Cadillac Cadillac Chevrolet	V-12 V-16
Cadillac Chrysler Chrysler	V-8 Royal 8 Imp. 8 Imp. Cust.	Chrysler Oldsmobile	6 8
Chrysler DeSoto	6	Pierce Arrow Pierce Arrow Pierce Arrow Pierce Arrow	836 1236 1242 1246
Dodge	6 3	Plymouth	6
Hupmobile Hupmobile	321 322 326	Pontiac Reo, Rôyal	
LaSalle	••••	Rockne	6
Lincoln	V-8 V-12	Studebaker Studebaker	Comm. 8 Pres. 8
Nash	Std. 8 Spec. 8	Studebaker	Spd.Pres. 8
Nash	Adv. 8	Willys	<b>9</b> 9

#### CHECK THE ANTENNA

The antennas that are installed by the manufacturers will need to be checked very thoroughly. It can be easily checked by simply trying to peak the antenna stage. If you are unable to reach a peak on the antenna assembly

you have either a bad, leaky antenna, or one with too great capacity.

After the set is installed ready for operation, it may be necessary to balance the set with the antenna. This is done by adjustment of the first antenna trimmer. Openings for this adjustment are provided for in the various models.

In making this adjustment be absolutely sure you have properly tuned in a very weak station around 20 or 30 on the dial, adjust the trimmer in and out with a screw driver until the point of maximum volume is reached.

Check for grounded antenna by means of a very sensitive voltmeter, such as 200 volt, 1000 ohm per volt voltmeter placed in series with 200 volts of "B" battery, touching one end of the meter to the antenna and the other end of the batteries to the chassis of the car. With this sensitive meter and this high voltage, you should not get over a 2-volt deflection on the meter, even on a damp day. If you do get over a 2-volt deflection it indicates the antenna is either fully or partially grounded, depending on reading. If a reading is obtained it will be necessary to remove the headlining and cut a strip three or four inches wide out of the screen wire or around its edge, thereby insulating and isolating it from the frame of the car. If a dome light is installed in the car, a circle should be cut out of the screen so it will not be near the dome light.

An effective area of this screen need not be greater than 9 square feet. Bearing this in mind, you will find it necessary to take the headlining down all the way back. Generally to the second rib is sufficient. If, after freeing the screen from the end supports, it is detected that there is a chance of the screen shifting, tacking the screen to one of the ribs will hold it in place.

The lead-in for any of the above type of installations, must be given consideration and it should be brought down on the same side of the car where the Radio is mounted and down the front corner post, either right or left, depending of course on the postition of the Radio. On many cars, you will find the windlass is composed of a hollow rubber tube and makes a very nice housing for the lead-in wire and having a distinct electrical advantage insofar as it keeps the wire away from the metal of the car, maintaining the capacity of the lead-in very low.

#### PLATE ANTENNA

If it is desired, a plate antenna may be used. The plate consists of a piece of metal, approximately 2½ square feet in area, rigidly held to the car and the closer to the ground this is placed, the greater efficiency within of course practical limits. It may be placed under the running boards or rastened to the channel frame. These plates may be obtained from Galvin Manufacturing Corporation on special order, and are fastened by means of clamps to the frame of the car, no orilling being necessary.

In the use of a plate or under-car aerial, some additional shielding may be needed on the antenna lead. If the unshielded portion of the antenna lead is over one foot in length a piece of loom, similar to that used on the shielded part of the lead, should be used to keep the shielding from coming too close to the antenna lead wire. Enough of this loom should be slipped over the wire to reach within about four inches of where the lead attaches to the aerial proper. Braided sheathing is them slipped over this loom, and joined to the shielding of the shielded lead from the set so as to make a continuous shielded lead from the set to within about four inches of aerial proper. The end of shield nearest the aerial should then be grounded to frame of car.

#### UNDER-CAR ANTENNA

The under-Car antenna consists of a wire fastened from the lower point on the right hand side of the rear axle to the lowest point under the motor, then back to the lowest point on the left hand side of the rear axle, thus forming a "V". At the vertex of the "V" a heavy coil spring should be attached to keep up slack, the spring being insulated from the motor, as well as the other two ends of the wire. The lead-in, of course, is fastened at the vertex.

#### ROOF ANTENNA ON MODEL "A" FORDS

In the application of the roof antenna on the Model "A" 1930 Fords, when the top is dropped you will notice that No. 2 rib is a steel rib, and it will be necessary in order to get full effect from the antenna. that the screen be cut clear of this steel rib

Motorola Alignment General Data

### GALVIN MFG. CO.

#### TESTING PRACTICE

The success of a Superheterodyne rests, to a large extent, on the proper choice and use of an intermediate frequency unit. The frequency to which they are aligned, of course, is determined by the mechanical design of the variable condenser. The plates of the variable condenser. The plates of the variable condenser used in our design are laid out mechanically to produce a frequency differential of 175 kilocycles, or 456 kilocycles, depending upon model, and if the setting of the oscillator trimmer with respect to the radio frequency trimmer has been disturbed it will be necessary to realign. The realignment is accomplished by the use of an oscillator. The circuit diagram of the oscillator is shown on the left hand side of Figure F with its proper application to a Motorola. application to a Motorola.

In case an oscillator set-up similar to Figure F, is used, some means of reading the output of this oscillator must be provided. The oscillator may be modulated by inserting a bell ringing transformer at point "X" or the "B"

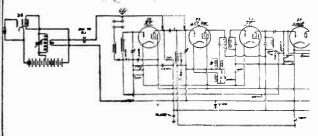


FIGURE F

supply may be taken from the 110 A.C. lines. Since most oscillators furnished with service kits are modulated, the only problem is that of reading the output.

While the ear can be used for some purposes, it is not dependable and when there are so many output meters on the market it is folly to use the ear for any kind of dependable and when the dependency units be adjusted by tion. This, of course, which was a distributed that intermediate frequency units be adjusted by tion. This, of course, which was a distributed that intermediate frequency units be adjusted by the ear or by air test. The only safe and sure way is by means of the modulated oscillator fitted into either one of the two points shown in Figure F, depending, of course, to realize the value of isolating the trouble in a radio upon the strength of the local oscillator and by reading before starting to repair it. If the tone quality is the output with an output meter across the plate terminal part that speaker or voice coil from the speaker or voice coil from the speaker of the course, which is not recomplished by the first thing to do is check the output tubes and read their plate currents so as to get a suitable match. If that checks 0. K. the following suggestion might be helpful.

the good speaker.

The simplest and easiest way to align a cut plate condenser is as follows: Use a standard test service oscillator and output meter. Connect a 200 mfd. condenser in a rubbing voice coil sounds similar to two pieces of sand series with the antenna lead of the oscillator and conpaper being very lightly rubbed together. If you are nect to the antenna of the radio set. CAUTION: Before still in doubt the application of 50 volts 60 cycle proceeding be sure that the I.F. transformers have been across the two outside terminals of the output transformatured to exactly I.F. frequency. This is absolutely er, the two "B" terminals, will cause the speaker to pump necessary otherwise the proper alignment of the variable sufficiently, and if the voice coil is rubbing, noise will emit from the speaker instead of a perfectly free hum. lator and output meter.

series with the antenna lead of the oscillator and connect to the antenna of the radio set. CAUTION: Before proceeding be sure that the I.F. transformers have been across the two outside terminals of the output transform—tuned to exactly I.F. frequency. This is absolutely endensers can never be attained. After assurance that the I.F.'s are in correct alignment, set the test oscillator to approximately 1400 kilocycles and apply this energy to the antenna post of the radio set. If this if the speaker sounds satisfactory see if the hum is frequency is accurately known you can get approximately the correct starting position by setting the pointer on Model "77" to the indicated frequency. However, if it is not known it is not essential.

Align all three trimmers to 1400 kilocycles. Then move the variable condenser to approximately the 600 kilocycle man has a spare chassis known to be good or a spare quency trimmer. If it is found that the trimmer must be trouble.

indication that the variable condenser is not at correct starting position for the initial setting of the test oscillator. If, for example, it is found that the trimmer must be screwed down, it is an indication that the radio frequency tuning condenser requires more capacity at the low frequency end. Therefore, return to the initial high frequency setting of the condenser. Chang your test oscillator to correspond with this setting o Change the condenser. It is not necessary to return to the exact setting you originally had. Readjust the second radio frequency trimmer which was moved when it was in the low frequency position. This will restore it to its initial setting of the conditions the restore in the second restore it to its the low frequency position. This will resinitial setting of the oscillator trimmer.

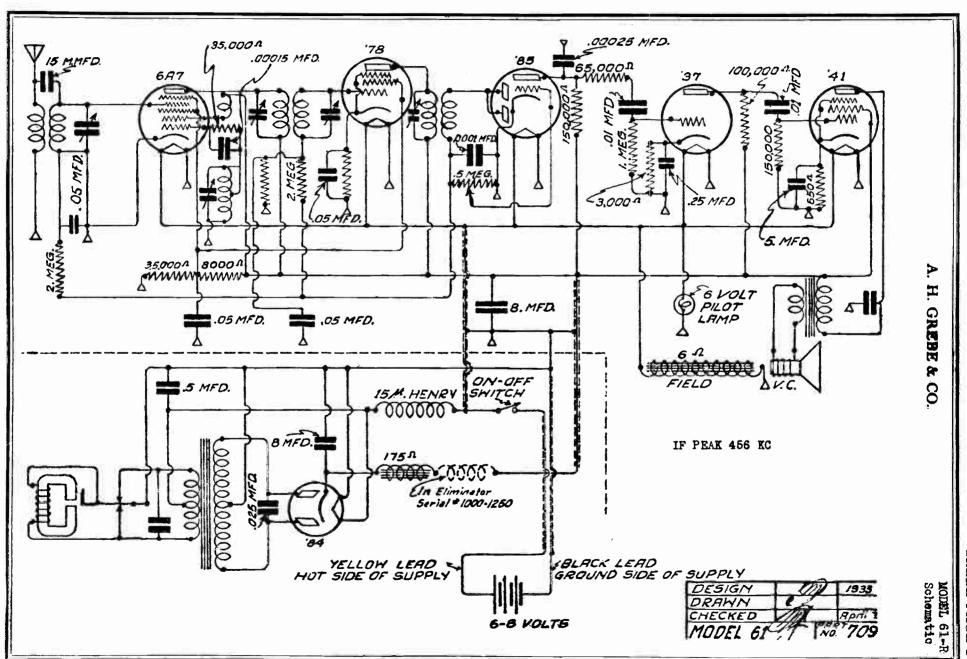
Remember the second radio frequency condenser needs more capacity at the low frequency end so it is necessary to move the condenser a few decrees inward, which gives more capacity to this condenser, leaving the test oscillator in the same position. Screw the oscillator trimmer until the signal is brought back, then go over all three trimmers to assure yourself that they are in perfect alignment. Move the variable condensers back to approximately 600 kilocycles and re-check the second radio frequency trimmer the second time, and if the condenser had been moved sufficiently while you were at the high frequency end the R.F. trimmer will show resonance. If it was moved too far it will be indicated by having to move the radio frequency trimmer out instead of having to tighten it, as was necessary in the first trial.

After having found the proper starting point so that second R.F. and oscillator trimmers are in alignment, antenna stage should fall in exact alignment with second radio frequency condenser. If it does not it be necessary to bend the end plate sections slightly order to align it with the second R.F. tuning condenses. the may order to align it with the second R. F. tuning condenser.

In the above set-up caution should be taken to see that the points chosen in which to align the radio set are in not channels that are not occupied by a local broadcast staon tion. This often upsets the measurements and you find of you are tuning to the heterodyne beat occurring between one your local test oscillator and the local broadcast staby tion. This, of course, will tend to give a double peak.

The alignment of cut plate variable condensers, the type Examine the speaker for rubbing voice coil, this being a used in Motorola, differs from the alignment of the variable condenser with a padder, in that the cut plate condenser with a padder, in that the cut plate condenser with a padder, in that the cut plate condenser with a sections. In the past it has been possible speaker in auto radios is exposed to a great deal more tirect dust and mechanical vibrations than home set it sections. In the past it has been possible speakers and as a result speaker failures are a little with padders to align the condenser with an accuracy of the condenser vith an accuracy of the condenser vith all trimtice and we suggest that you get the feel of the cone more frequent in auto sets than in home sets. The examination for rubbing a voice coil requires a little practice and we suggest that you get the feel of the cone movement of a speaker known to be good and listen while frequency end by rocking the condenser while adjusting moving to see if the voice coil is rubbing. Observe the padder, thereby finding the point of proper align—while testing this speaker known to be good how easily a worder condenser.

The simplest and condenser way to align—a cut plate on the good speaker.



GREBE PAGE 1-1

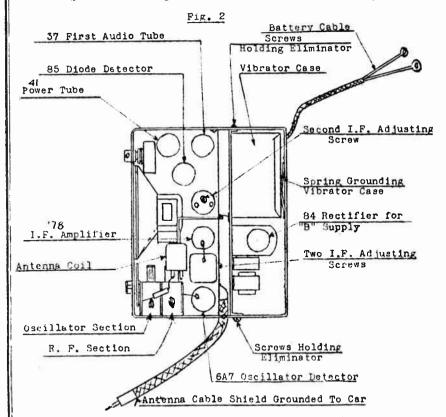
Ö

RECEIVER To align the I.F. circuit, an oscillator sup-ALIGNMENT plying 456 K.C. should be connected to the control grid of the .6A7 and the variable condenser frame. The grid can normally on the 647 should be removed. The oscillator section of the variable condenser should be short circuited. This may be done by putting a small clip on the terminal of the oscillator condenser trimmer and running a wire to ground. It is preferable to use an output meter for accurate work, which may be connected into circuit of the 41 by means of an adapter having leads brought out from plate and screen through a 5 mfd stopping condenser.

The volume control on the receiver should be turned to maximum and the three I.F. adjusting screws shown in Fig. #2 set to give maximum on the output meter. This operation may be performed with the receiver in the can if a pair of long nose pliers or offset screw driver is used.

See Fig. #4.

For R.F. alignment, remove oscillator condenser short circuit. replace grid cap on 6A7 and connect oscillator covering broadcast range to antenna wire and its shield.



V TRRATOR To examine vibrator, remove "B" supply unit ADJUSTMENT from can by unsoldering 3 leads.

ocket Layout
Alignment Date
Vibrator (see Fig. 3) removing 6 screws at ends of mait Take cover off vibrator case and vibrator may be removed without unsoldering its lead: wires. It will be seen that there are a top and a bottom set of contacts. The normal clearance on these contacts is .003" to .004" and this may be adjusted with screws provided.

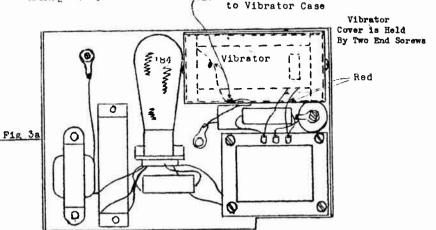
Any dirt on contacts should be removed with pipe cleaner before adjustment. If top clearance is too great vibrator may operate but not close this circuit (operate half wave) and the voltage will be low. If bottom clearance is too great, vibrator will pull down but not vibrate. Too small a bottom clearance may short bottom contacts and cause inoperative vibrator and heavy current drain.

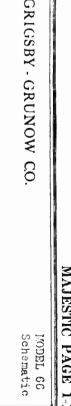
If both contact clearances are small, the vibrator will operate at a higher pitch and voltage, but sparking will occur.

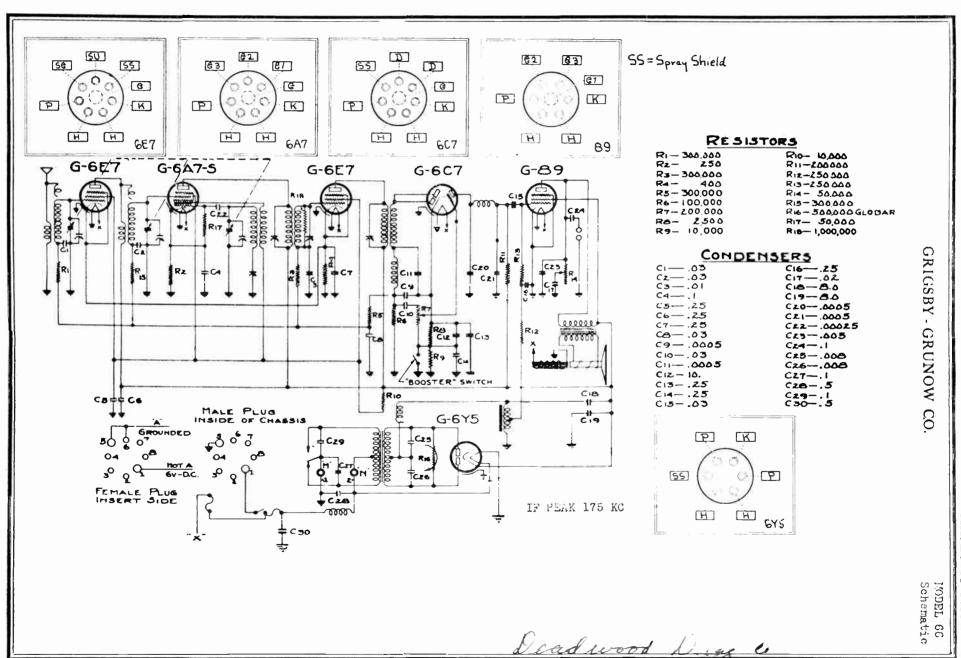
Check of vibrator operation may be made by running three temporary jumpers from "B" supply unit outside can to the receiver. (See Fig. 3) and operating the vibrator outside its case so it is visible. The tone should be low pitched, even and regular, and no appreciable sparking should occur. To remove vibrator for replacement purposes, unsolder the three vibrator wires at the terminals of the step up transformer and at the ground terminal near the tube. Leads should be left attached to vibrator.

If set is not available or is in doubtful condition a 4000 ohm load resistance of 5 watts or larger may be used from plus "B" to ground of eliminator in place of set, The 6-volt supply is applied to the two terminals at the vibrator end of "B" unit.

If gaps are okay, and sparking persists, check for dirty contacts or open condenser across primary of ateppup Vibrator Base is Grounded transformer.







### GRIGSBY - GRUNOW CO.

MODEL 66 Test Data

### **MODEL 66 RESISTANCE CHART**

All readings are taken from designated points to ground except those marked with an asterisk (\*) which are taken to terminal No. 29, with all tubes removed from their sockets, volume control turned to maximum clockwise position, and the speaker connected in the circuit

rerminal Number	RESISTANCE IN OHMS	IF RESISTANCE DIFFERS GREATLY FROM VALUE SHOWN, CHECK THE FOLLOWING:
1	21	Primary of antenna coil
2	700,000	Secondary of antenna coil, R-1, C-1, R-5, C-8 and R-6
3	0	Ground connection
4	•135	Primary of vibrator trans., Field Coil, C-30, C-28, C-27 and C-29
5	400	R-4 and C-7
5	0	Ground connection
7	Same as #5	
<b>*</b> 8	10,000	R-10
9	112	Primary of R.F. transformer
10	700,000	Secondary of R.F. transformer, C-2 and R-15
11	Same as #4	
12	0	Ground connection
13	250	R-2 and C-4
14	50,250	R-17
<b>*1</b> 5	10,000	Secondary of oscillator coil and R-10
16	Same as #8	•
*17	88	Primary of 1st I.F. transformer
18	700,000	Secondary of 1st I.F. transformer, C-3, and R-3
19	Same as #4	
20	0	Ground connection
21	Same as #5	
22	0	Ground connection
23	Same as #5	
24	Same as #8	
*25	165	Primary of 2nd I.F. transformer
26	Same as #4	
27	0	Ground connection
28	1250	Secondary of vibrator trans., C-26, C-25, R.F. buzzer choke, and *B* filter choke
29	0	C-18, C-19, C-5 and C-6
		0-18, 0-19, 0-8 and 0-0
30 31	Same as #28	Ground connection
31 32	210,000	C-10, R-7, R-9, C-14 and C-13
32 33	Same as #4	Outob were outs outs outo
33 34	Same as #4	Ground connection
	"	
35 36	12,500	R-8, R-9, C-12, C-13, C-14 and C-10
	100,284	Secondary of 2nd I.F. trans., R.F.C., R-6, C-11, C-9 and C-
37 38	Same as #36	Crownd connection
	-	Ground connection
<b>*39</b>	200,035	C-20, C-21, R.F.C., C-15 and R-11
40	500,450	R-13, R-12, C-16 and "B" filter choke
41	Same as #4	0
42	0	Ground connection
43	0 #45	Ground connection
44	Same as #43	
<b>*45</b>	0	Connections
46	43C	Primary of output transformer
47	0	Ground connection
48	Same as #4	

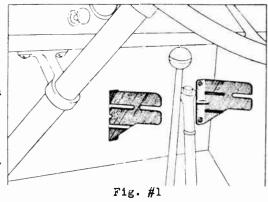
MODEL 66 Installation Notes

### GRIGSBY - GRUNOW CO.

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLATION

#### MOUNTING OF RECEIVER

The receiver is designed to be installed on the inside of the fire-wall behind the instrument panel, preferably in a horizontal position and close enough to the steering column for the control cables to reach the receiver. Only in cases where it is impossible to install in a horizontal position should it be mounted vertically. Mount the two adjustable brackets, one on each end of the receiver, then determine the best location for the receiver by holding it against the fire-wall, being careful to avoid interference with mechanical controls of the care. It may be necessary to reverse the brackets to accomplish this. After the best location



has been determined, drill four holes using the template furnished with receiver for marking their location. Figure #1 shows how the brackets should look after being bolted to the fire-wall. Before permanently bolting the receiver to the brackets, the plug of the battery cable should be inserted into the rear of the receiver.

CAUTION - All mounting nuts and bolts must be drawn tight.

#### CONNECTING CONTROL

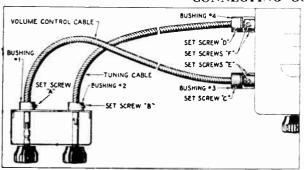


Fig. #2

Two flexible drive shafts are furnished with the Model 66 receiver. The volume control shaft has a slotted fitting on one end while the tuning shaft is similarly provided with a key fitting. To assemble the control unit the end of the volume control shaft with the slotted fitting should be inserted into bushing No. 1 on the control unit. (See Fig. #2). Make sure the outside casing of the shaft goes about five-sixteenths of an inch into the bushing. Then tighten the set sorew "A" so that the outer casing of the cable will be

securely held. Now connect in the same manner, the key end of the tuning cable to bushing No. 2, securing it with set screw "B". After the two cables are so connected, to sure that the knobs on the control head turn smoothly and without binding. Binding might be caused by the cables being pushed too tightly into the control unit.

The left hand or volume control cable should now be connected to bushing No. 3 on the end of the receiver. Pass the cable through the bushing so that the fitting on the end of the cable fits into the coupling on the volume control and the outer casing of the cable comes flush with the inside edge of bushing No. 3. Tighten set screw "C" so that it will securely hold the outer casing.

Next, connect in the same manner, the tuning cable to bushing No. 4, securing it with set screw "D". If the cables are properly connected they will cross. Set screws "E" and "F" should not be tightened until the control unit and cables are permanently mounted.

Now mount the control unit on the steering column in the most convenient place. Fasten drive cables securely wherever convenient so that they will not interfere with operation of the car, and then tighten the set screws "E" and "F"

GRIGSBY - GRUNOW CO

Voltage

Installation Note

Battery Terminal Volts

B- (Volts)

261

322

Áll

vol tages

measured with

no

input

from socket unless

with

300,000

ohm meter

to Ground (Volts)

184

257

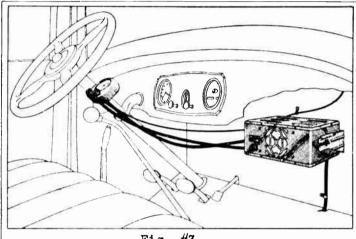


Fig. #3

in the couplings. If these are tightened before the control unit has been mounted, binding of the controls might result. Binding might also be caused by the bushings on the end of the receiver not being directly in front of the couplings. By loosening the screws that hold the bushings and then re-adjusting the bushings, this condition should be remedied. After control unit and receiver are mounted, they should appear as in Figure #3.

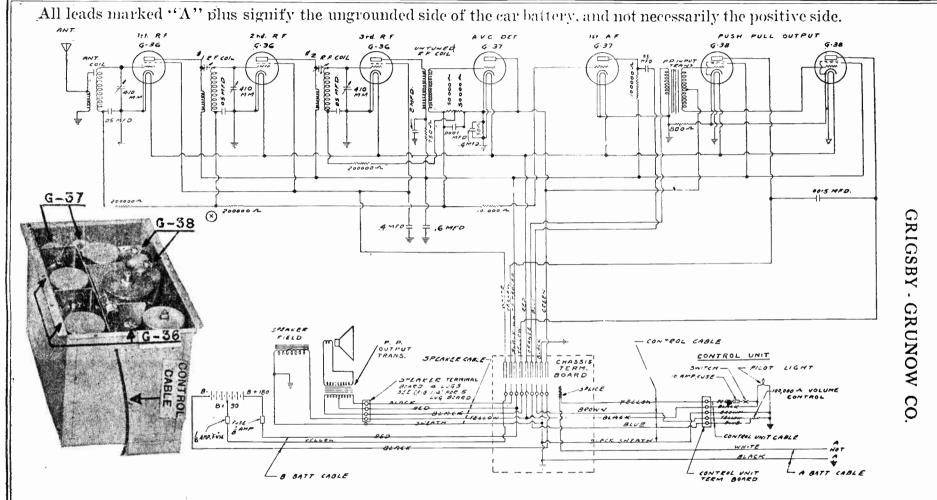
After the control unit and cables have been connected, the dial pointer should

be adjusted. This is accomplished by slowly rotating the tuning control knob to the right until a definite stop is reached. Do not force the knob after the stop has been encountered as this may seriously damage the mechanism. Then rotate the knob slowly to the left until another definite stop is reached. In most cases it will be natural for either the pointer to come to the end of the dial strip before the stop is reached, or for the stop to be reached before the pointer comes to the end of the dial strip. In this manner the dial pointer is automatically adjusted to indicate correct frequency readings.

## **VOLTAGE TABLE FOR MODEL 66 AUTO RECEIVER**

	PLA	TE VO	LTS	SCF	LEEN V	OLTS	CAT	HODE	VOLTS	GR	ID VOL	TS
Battery )Volts	5.5	6.3	7.5	5.5	6.3	7.5	5.5	6.3	7.5	5.5	6.3	7.5
R. F. (G-6E7)	182	217	256	88	99	109	8.0	9.3	12.5	8.0	9.3	12.5
G-6A75 Det.	182	217	256	88	99	109	2.7	3.4	4.2	2.7	3.4	4.2
/ Osc.	88	99	109	-	-	-	-	-	-	7.0*	8.0*	<b>*</b> 0.8
I. F. (G-6E7)	182	217	256	88	<b>9</b> 9	109	8.0	9.3	12.5	8.0	9.3	12.5
Audio (G-607)	51	60	61	-		-	7.5	9.2	9.5	1.8	2.2	2.3
Output (G-89)	177	209	248	184	218	257	_	-	-	23.0	27.0	35.0

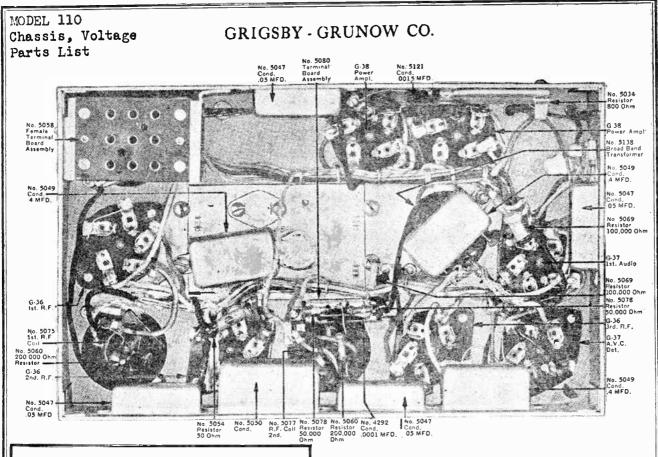
MODEL 66		
Parts List	GRIGSBY - GRUNOW CO.	1
	RECEIVER PARTS	
PART NO.	DESCRIPTION	LIST PRICE
10065 9977	"A" Battery Cable Assembly with Plug	1.60
8857	*B" Choke Assembly Detector Plate R. F. Choke Coil	1.65 .60
10057	Choke Coil "A" Supply	•55
10135	R. F. Buzzer Choke Coil	.30
10017	Antenna Coil Assembly Complete	1.60
10018	Antenna Coil Assembly less Can	•95
10020	Oscillator Coil Assembly Complete	•80
10021	Cscillator Coil Assembly less Can	•60
10013	R. F. Coil Assembly Complete	1.75
10014	R. F. Coil Assembly less Can	1.10
10074	Adjustable Condenser for I. F. (Double)	•50
10075	Adjustable Condenser for I. F. (Single)	•35
9984	By-pass Condenser Assembly, C-4 to C-7	1.20
9981	By-pass Condenser Assembly, C-10, C-13, C-14, C-16 and C-17	1.40
9410	Condenser Assembly, .005 Mfd. C-23	·• 30
8279	Condenser Assembly, .01 Mfd. C-3	•35
9437	Condenser Assembly, .03 Mfd. C-1, C-2, C-8, C-10	•30
10189	Condenser Assembly, .1 Mfd. C-24	•45
1018 <b>4</b> 9979	Condenser Assembly, .5 Mfd. C-28, C-30	.40 2.50
10067	Electrolytic Condensers Dual 8 Mfd. C-15, C-19 Electrolytic Condenser, 10 Mfd. C-12	.70
6242	Mica Condenser, .0005 Mfd. C-9, C-11, C-20, C-21	•20
6641	Mica Condenser . 00025 Mfd. C-22	•25
7253	Resistor 300,000 ohms, R-1, R-3, R-5, R-15	.20
9691	Resistor 250 ohms. R-2	•25
10285	Resistor 400 ohms, R-4	.20
5059	Resistor 100,000 ohms, R-6	.25
9944	Resistor 2,500 ohms, R-8	.20
5219	Resistor 10,000 ohms, R-9	•25
10252	Resistor 10,000 ohms, R-10	• 45
5060	Resistor 200,000 onms, R-11	•30
7259	Resistor 250,000 ohms, R-12, R-13	•25
9887	Resistor - Globar, R-16	•45
7498	Resistor 50,000 ohms, R-17	•20
9223 9863	Resistor 1,000,000 ohms, R-18	.20 6.15
9884	Model G-24-A Speaker	1.20
9876	Field Coil (5.4 ohms) Cone Assembly	1.30
9872	Output Transformer	1.70
10078	1st I. F. Transformer Assembly Complete	2.30
10079	1st I. F. Transformer Assembly less Can	2.10
10098	2nd I. F. Transformer Assembly Complete	2.70
10099	2nd I. F. Transformer Assembly less Can	2.50
10081	Vibrator Inner Can Assembly	13.00
10073	Vibrator Armature Assembly	6.25
10004	Tone Control	• 85
10003	Volume Control & Switch	1.25
9211	Sockets (6 prong)	•15
10107	Sockets (7 prong)	•10
9986	Female Connector Plug - 8 contact	•35
9985	Male Plug (8 prong)	•15
9970 9969	Twin Tip Jack Assembly	•15
10101	Fuse Board Assembly	•30
9999	Fuse 15 Amp. Gang Condenser	• 05
	Anne Antigottagt	4.15



Note on Alignment of Gang Condenser: Should a receiver need realignment in the field, a station should be tuned in at approximately 1300 kilocycles and the alignment made in the usual manner. In case one alignment condenser will not indicate a peak of sensitivity, slightly advance or retard the tuning control and proceed to readjust the alignment condenser as before.

Note on Automatic Volume Control System: The Model 110 chassis utilizes an automatic volume control system in combination with a diode detector, the G-37 detector serving both functions.

Majestic Model 110 Auto Radio



ם אם	CHASSIS PARTS T No. DESCRIPTION	DEALER'S NET PRICE
5083	Antenna Coil	
5025	Battery Can, without cover	
5026	Cover for Battery Can	
4641	By-Pass Condenser, Generator	
1011	Cables	
5020	Control Cable	138
5022	"A" Battery Cable	
5023	"B" Battery Cable	
5151	Drive Cable, 8 ft.	.95
5177	Drive Cable, 10 ft	1.67
5178	Drive Cable, 12 ft	1.89
5179	Drive Cable, 14 ft	3.14
5100	Chassis Container Cover	
5033	Chassis Container Mounting Strap	
5149	Clamp, for Steering Column	
5150	Clock Spring, Flat	
5145	Collet Assembly	
JJ	Condensers	
4292	.0001 MFD	16
5121	.0015 MFD.	
5047	.05 MFD.	
5140	.25 MFD.	
5049	4 MFD.	
5050	.6 MFD	
5064	Condenser, Gang	
5146	Condenser Pulley	
5102	Control Unit. Complete	7.42
5185	Control Terminal Board	54
5147	Dial Lamp, 6 Volt. See Page 95.	
5196	Dial Drive Shaft	29
5182	Dial Strip	
5183	Dial Strip and Gear Assembly	
5118	Fuse, 1/8 Amp.	
4663	Fuse, 10 Amp. for Control Unit	08
5119	Fuse Clip	
5170	Gasket for Lid, Rubber	
5088	Input Transformer, Grid Clip Assembly.	2 20
5148	Key	
5144	Knob for Selector.	
5143	Knob for Volume Control.	16
5153	Output Transformer	
	Resistors	
5054	50 Ohm	
4621	750 Ohm	
5034	800 Ohm	12 Tul
		Purpose
		1st R. F.

	CHA	SSIS PART	'S	i
5075 R		D		PRICE
2285 2269 2331 2462 2603 2339	crews and Nuts Screw for Control Screw 8/32x13/4" Nut for Above Screw R. H. I. M Nut for Above Nut 10/32	<del></del>	Per 10 Per 10 Per 10	.02 .03 .02 .01
2460 . 5152 S. 4640 S. 5199 S. 5122 S. 5010 T. 5008 T. 5138 T. 5069 T. 5070 T.	Washer for Nut N witch Assembly Ct uppressor for Spar uppressor, Screw T uppressor for Dist erminal Board, M erminal Board, Fer ransformer. Broad ube Socket, G-37. ube Socket, G-38. olume Control	o. 2339 omp. k Plug. 'ype. ributor. ale. male. Band.		.04 .54 .21½ .21½ .21½ .05 .09 .89 .12 .12
61619, S 61618' S 5116 S 5021 S 5116 S 5194 C 5198 F	Speaker Complete Magnavox Speaker Cabinet, L Speaker Back, Coi speaker Bracket Speaker Cable Speaker Mounting Cone for Magnavo Cone for Utah Field Coil (Magna Field Coil (Utah)	ess Back nplete Brackets x		\$4.17 1.57 .18 .05 1.31 .05 1.25 1.30 .95
1	TABLE OF VOLT			
Type	Fil. D.C.	Plate D.C.	Screen D.C.	Cathode D.C.
G-36 G-36 G-36	6.3 6.3 6.3	175 175 175	90 90 90	0 0 0
G-37 G-37	6.3 6.3	7.5 50	•••	7.5 0
G-38 G-38	6.3 6.3	150 150	180 180	12 12

2nd R. F. 3rd R. F.

1st Audio P. P. Power P. P. Power

Diode Det. & A.V.C

## GRIGSBY - GRUNOW CO.

MODEL 114 Schematic Service Notes Parts List

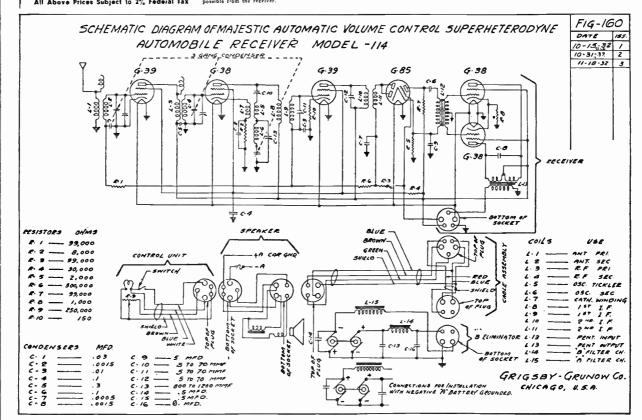
Chassis layout and voltage data are shown on separate page. Also operation of automatic volume control.

# "B" SUPPLY PARTS T. No. By-Pass Condenser Assembly, C-14, 13. Condenser, Electrolytic B. MFD. C-16. Lid for Container. Motor, Emerical Rubber Gashet Tube Socket, 4 Prong Oval. CONTROL UNIT PARTS CONTROL UNIT PARTS Control Unit Complete Cable, Shielded 3 Wire. Dial Lamp, 6 Volt, See page 85. Dial Strip Dial Strip Dial Strip Dial Strip Dial Control Control Dial Control Key Knob. Small for Volume Control. Knob. Large for Tuning. Switch Assembly Tension Spring for Drive Shaft. Volume Control MISCELLANEOUS PARTS 8278 By-Pass Condense for Generator.... 7673 Cable Clips, Small 7677 Cable Clips, Large. 8362 Eliminator and Chassis Cable 12 Ft. 8362 Eliminator and Chassis Cable 16 Ft. \$UPPRESSORS 4640 Spark Plug 5122 Distributor 5123 For Buick, etc., Screw Type RUMNING BOMRU . 8585 Rumning Poard Anteina, Compl. 8650 Anteina Piate Assembly 8650 Anteina Piate Assembly 8650 Complete State Stat

the diode plates of the distribution for NEGATIVE GROUND ON BATTERY

CONNECTION FOR NEGATIVE GROUND ON BATTERY

The "B" eliminator on the Model 114 as supplied from the factory is connected for operation and the second of the positive terminal of the battery grounded. When an installation is to be made in a car have been selected and the second of th



MODEL 114 Chassis, Vo Parts List

Voltage

Service

Notes

150 Ohm

8,000 Ohm C-13 Cend.

	CHASSIS PARTS	г	\ F	<b>LE</b>	. D . C
PAR	T No. DESCRIPTION			PI	
7632	Antenna Coil Assembly, Less Can			. 50	8.0
7746	Antenna Spring and Bracket Assembly				.0
7611	By-Pass Condenser C-4, C-5, C-6				.6
8575	Chassis Container				1.16
	Condensers				
6242	.0005 M FD., C-7				. 13
7756	.0015 MFD				. 1
	Condenser Assembly				
8279	.01 MFD				. 11
7693	.03 MFD				.10
8554	Adjustable, C-12			•	. 13
7710	Adjustable, C-13				.3
7210	Adjustable for I H Transformer C-11	٠		•	.14
8286	Adjustable for I. F. Transformer, C-11 Condenser, Electrolytic 5. MFD., C-9				.3
7784	Condenser Flectrolytic 20 MFD		٠.		.3
7619	Condenser, Electrolytic 20 MFD. Condenser, Three Gang	٠	٠.	٠,	9
8563	Condenser Pully			. 4	.4
7664	Lid Gasket				.0
7676	Lid for Container				.11
8323	I. F. Transformer Assembly, 1st		٠.	٠.	.2
7643	I. F. Transformer Assembly, 2nd.				
7635	O-cillator Coil According Von Com				.54
7135	Oscillator Coil Assembly, Less Can			٠.	.54
/133	Output Transformer Assembly				.08
7751	Resistors				
	150 Ohm, R-10		٠.		.!!
7606	1,000 Ohm. R-8				. [ ]
7125	2,000 Ohm, R-5				.!!
7755	8,000 Ohm, R-2				- # !
7671	30,000 Ohm, R-4				-11
7482	99,000 Ohm. R-1, 3 7				. 1
	500,000 Ohm, R-6.				-11
7634 7615	R. F. Coil Assembly, Less Can		٠		.67
/012	Transformer Assembly, Push-Pull Input				.67
	Tube Sockets				
7705	5-Contact plain				.06
7762	5-Contact for G-38				.06
7763	5-Contact for G-39				.06
7608	6-Contact for G-85				.0€
82 54	"B"—SUPPLY PARTS "A" Supply Choke Assembly			•0	. 4
7674	"B" Supply Container			0	.8
7739	"B" Supply Container "B" Filter Choke Assembly		• • •		.62

#### TABLE OF VOLTAGES

G-38

1st Det. Osc. 30,000 0hm

99,000 Ohm

Tube	Purpose in Circuit	Plate Voltage	Volta <b>ge</b> Screen	Voltage
G-39	R.F. Amplifier	180	85	0
G-38	1st Detector Oscillator	180	85	15.
G-39	I.F. Amplifier	180	85	1.1
G-85	2nd Detector and 1st Audio Amplifier	A.F. Plate 50	• • •	2
G-38	Power Amplifier	170	180	17
G-38	Power Amplifier	170	180	17

NOTE: Measurements made with a 1000 ohm per voit, 300 voit range, D.C. voltmeter, all tubes in their sockets and receiver connected to a storage battery supply delivering 6 volts at the cable terminals, under load

Tubes should be previously tested to assure that they are in good condition

Readings to be taken from designated points to ground, with the condenser gang fully meshed and with no signal supplied to the receiver

#### THE CIRCUIT

Superheterodyne with "B" Supply of the motor type.

#### **AUTOMATIC VOLUME CONTROL**

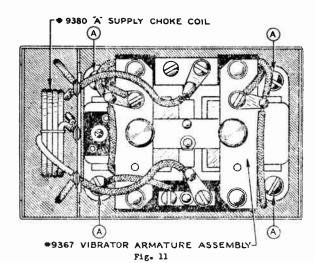
Referring to the schematic diagram it will be seen that the signal voltage across the 2nd I.F. coil (L-11) is rectified by the diode plates of the G-85 second detector tube, causing space current to flow around the circuit composed of the diode plates, cathode, resistor R-5, volume control R-7; and resistor R-3. This in turn establishes a direct current voltage across R-3 in which the end toward the plates is negative with respect to the end toward the cathode. As the grids of the G-39 tubes are connected to the negative potential end of R-3, these grids become negative with respect to ground and hence negative with respect to their own cathodes.

This negative bias reduces the mutual conductance and hence the amplification of the G-39 tubes. The signal at the coil L-11 is, therefore, reduced until a balanced condition is reached. It will be evident that the effect is to maintain practically constant the signal at the diode plates independently of the received strength, within the limits of the A.V.C. system. This does away with blasting and fading.

By connecting the two diode plates together it is possible to obtain almost twice as much A.V.C. voltage as could be obtained with the full wave connection, and it is possible to obtain good A.V.C. at the small signals encountered in automotive receivers.

99,000 Ohm

I. F Ampl.



#### DURO-MUTE POWER UNIT

The Duro-Mute Power Unit of the MAJESTIC Model 116 Auto Receiver is completely housed in the large metal container recated at the extreme right of the receiver (see Figure 12).

Do not tamper with this unit unless it has preven defective by causing a gradual decrease in plate voltages and power output.

Should it, at any time, become necessary to inspect or replace the vibrator armature assembly of this unit, the procedure outlined below cheu(d be followed:

If the receiver is installed in the automobile, remove it from the firewall by loosening the clamping screws and fliding it off the supporting trackets.

Take off the top and bottom covers of the chassis container.

Unsolder the red, yellow, blue and black leads from the speaker output transformer

Remove the flexible drive cable from the gang condenser drive pulley. being careful not to cause any sharp bends or kinks in the cable.

After removing the five screws from the ends of the receiver, lift the container and speaker from the chassis, being careful not to place undue strait on the antenna lead wire.

Unscrew the four screws which hold the cover of the Duro-Mate Power Unit in place. The cover is easily removed by rocking clightly and lifting upward.

The entire vibrator armature assembly is now accessible for inspection or replacement.

#### WARNING:

Do not file the contacts or tamper with any of the adjustments on the vibrator armature assembly. This unit has been carefully adjusted at the factory for utmost efficiency and any changes will seriously affect its operation.

The guarantee on the receiver will become void if the above warning is not followed.

If the vibrator armature assembly is known to be defective, remove it by disconnecting the necessary wires and unscrewing the four large screws marked "A" in Figure 11.

Replace with a new part #9367 vibrator armature assembly.

If there was a spacing washer under each of the screws at "A", they should not be used when: the vibrator armature assembly is replaced with a new one.

Replace the burn-Mate Power Unit cover, being certain that is fits snugly and properly supports the filter choke clamp.

Rea, emble the outer container and speaker to the chassis and replace the bottom cover.

Ascemble the flexible drive cables to the drive pulley so that with the tuning dial rotated to zero, the condenser gang will be completely unmeshed.

Turn on the receiver and test for proper operation over the entire tuning range, also noting that the drive cable operates smoothly and correctly.

Replace cover and assemble receiver to firewall.

CAUTION! Be sure to tighten all nuts and screws securely.

#### VOLTAGE CHART FOR MODEL 116 AUTO RECEIVER

** 22.	IN CIRCUIT	PLATE VOLTAGE	SCREEN VOLTAGE	CATHODE VOLTAGE	SUPPRESSOR VOLTAGE	ORID VOLTS
<b>057A</b> =5	1st Detector Oscillator	110	110	15	0	1.4
CtoA-5	let 1.5. Amplifier	180	90	3.5	3.5	•••
G58A <b>-S</b>	2nd 1.F. Amplifier	186	90	3.5	3.5	•••
G75	2nd Detector and 1st Audio Amplifier	135		2.25		•••
C89	Power Amplifier	170	180	0	0	•••
G6-Z5	Rectifier	•••		180		•••

NOTE: All measurements made from designated points to ground with a 1000 ohm per volt, 300 volt range, D.C. voltmeter, the receiver connected storage battery delivering 6.0 volts at the battery terminals under load, the condenser gang fully meshed, and no signal supplied to the input of the receiver.

The tubes should be previously tested to assure that they are in good condition.

MODEL 116

GRIGSBY - GRUNOW CO.

# TECHNICAL DATA, SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS AND COMPLETE PARTS LISTS PERTAINING TO MAJESTIC MODEL NO. 116 AUTO RECEIVERS

There are four types of the Model No.116 series auto receivers. The first three types are all known as Model 116's and are covered by serial numbers 10,001 to 16,036. The last type is known as Model 116-A and is covered by serial numbers 16,037 and up.

#### Model 116-Type 1

This receiver is wired according to the circuit diagram, figure No.175-A, and is the type that first left the factory.

#### Model 116-Type 2

This receiver is wired as shown in figure No.175-B, and is practically the same as type No.1. The main changes being that Resistor R-3 was shorted out, Resistor R-5 was replaced by one of 3,000 ohms, Resistor R-8 was replaced by one of 50,000 ohms, and instead of returning R-8 to ground, it was connected to the cathode of the G-75 tube.

#### Model 116-Type 3

The receivers of this type are wired according to figure No.175-C, and differ from type No.1 in that they have a G-85A tube for a second detector, a G-6Y5 tube for a rectifier, two 4,000 ohm resistors, R-17 and R-19 added, Resistor R-5 and Condenser C-22 omitted, and a different type of bias circuit. Also the filament of the rectifier tube is separated from the other filaments and connected to the white wire with a red tracer that comes from the control unit.

#### Model 116A-Type 4

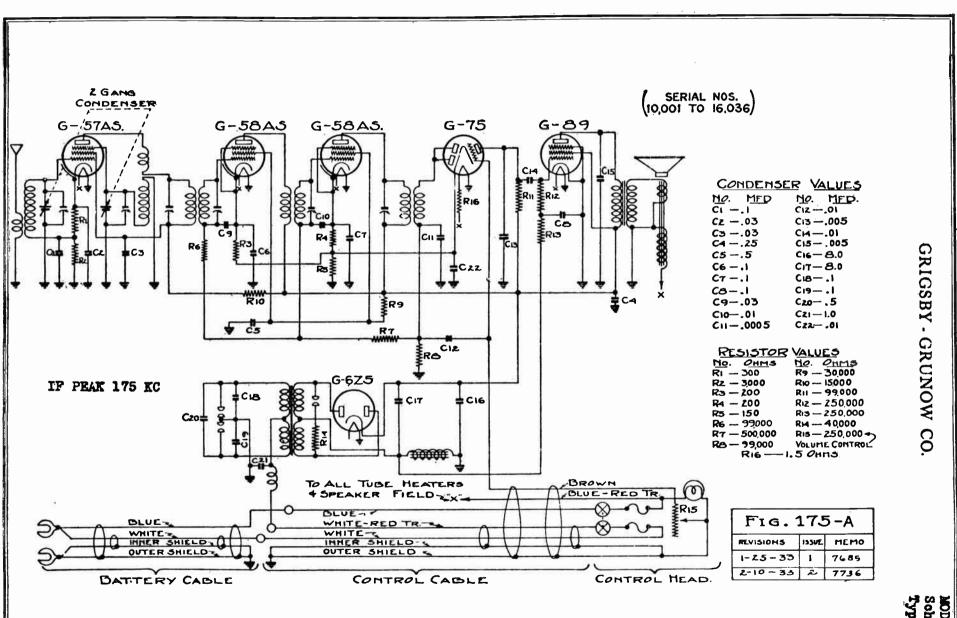
This type receiver is wired according to figure No.175, issue #5, and is known as the Model 116-A. The difference between this type and the preceding type is only in the connection and value of some of the resistors and condensers as will be noted on the diagram. The second detector and rectifier tubes are also of the G-85A and G-6Y5 types respectively.

A special Globar Resistor (R-14), is connected across the plates of the rectifier tube in place of the spark gap and resistor which was used on the Model ll6, This resistor has a value of 500,000 chms at 750 volts D.C., and a value of 1500 ohms at 2000 volts D.C.

#### **TUBES**

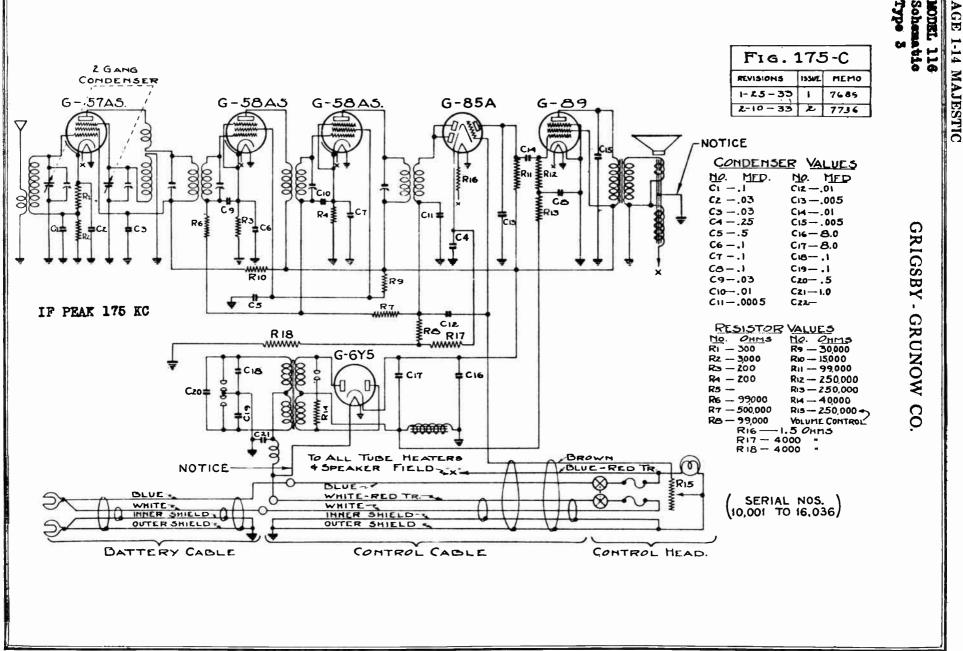
The G-6Y5 rectifier is of the full wave mercury vapor type having a heater rating of 6.3 volts. The tube voltage drop is approximately 15 volts. This tube is spray shielded and the tube shielding is connected to one of the heater prongs which in the circuit is grounded.

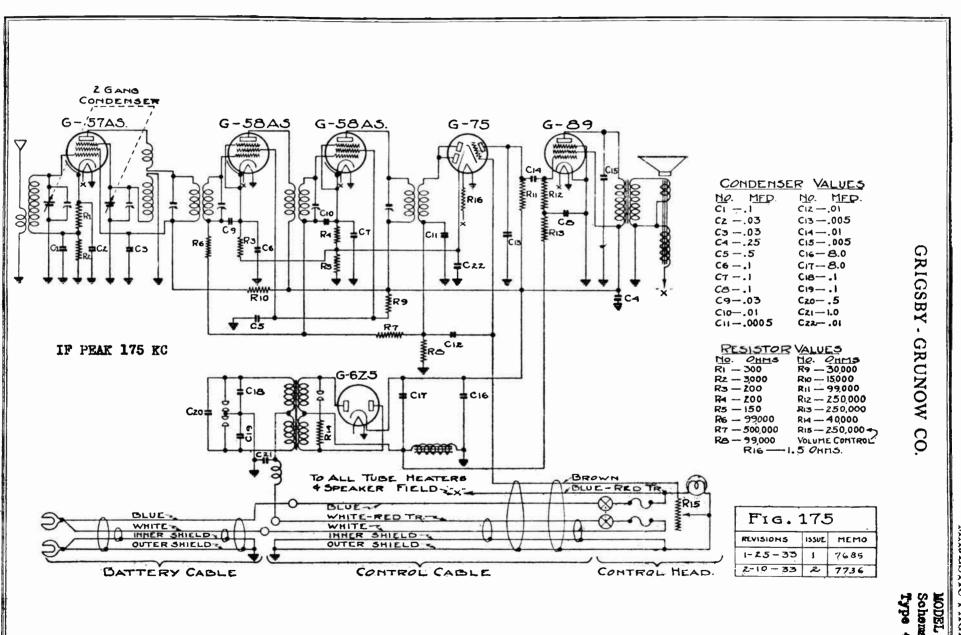
The G-85A-S tube is a duodiode-triode similar to the type G-85. The only difference being that the triode part of the G-85A-S is of the multi-mu design and has a lower mutual conductance.



MAJESTIC PAGE 1-1







MAJESTIC PAGE

MODEL 116 Chassis Alignment Data

## GRIGSBY - GRUNOW CO.

#### **ALIGNMENT**

If, for any reason it becomes necessary to align the Model No. 116 Auto Radio, the following procedure should be carefully followed.

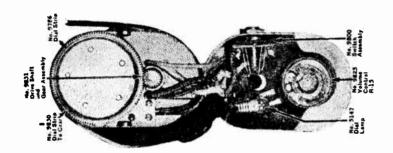
It will be necessary to remove the chassis container and cover to align the receiver.

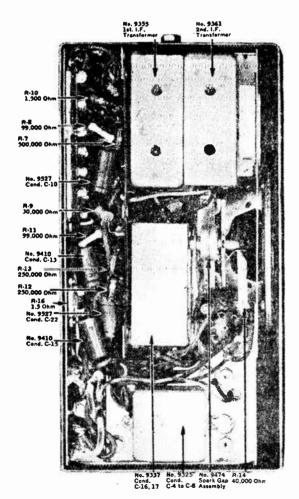
I. Set the volume control at maximum, insert all tubes in their proper sockets and connect the battery cable to a six (6) volt storage battery.

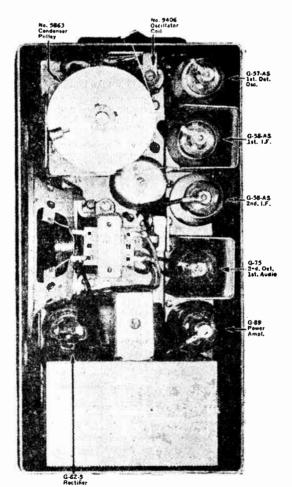
2. Supply a 456 Kilocycle signal to the grid of the first detector tube and align for maximum output the three (3) I.F. aligning condensers that are located on the bottom right hand side of the chassis and the one (1) I.F. aligning condenser located on the upper part of the chassis behind the speaker.

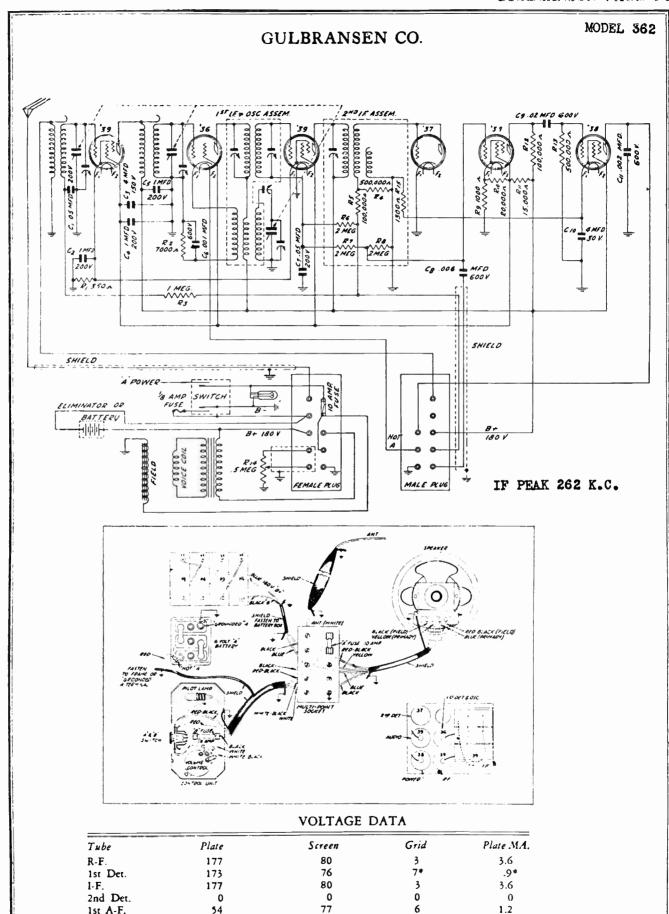
The shielding is to be connected to the grounded side of the battery and the two wires emerging from the shielding are both connected to the hot side. The polarity of the battery need not be considered when making these connections. When making the ground connections, scrape away any corrosion, paint or rust so as to make a good electrical contact. TO OBTAIN BEST RESULTS FROM THIS RECEIVER, ADVANCE THE CAR GENERATOR TO KEEP THE STORAGE BATTERY FULLY CHARGED.

The cable must be securely clamped and must not come in contact with the battery in order to avoid the possibility of corrosion and shorting the battery.









165

15.5

10.0

54

159

\* Will vary with dial setting.

1st A-F.

Output

MODEL 362 Auto Radio Installation Data

### GULBRANSEN CO.

# Suppression of Ignition and Generator Noise

After the receiver is in satisfactory working order, start the motor and note the amount of noise. As a general rule, spark plug suppressors, a distributor suppressor and a ½ mfd, condenser on the generator are all that is required for the reduction of ignition and generator noise. If these items do not reduce the noise sufficiently, other measures as described below are required.

One spark plug suppressor is required for each plug. The method of mounting is shown in Fig. 12. Remove the wire from the top of the plug, put the suppressor on, and attach the wire to the top of the suppressor.

A distributor suppressor is put in the high tension lead, between the coil and the distributor head. Position "C." Fig. 12, on the distributor head is the most satisfactory and most commonly used point of mounting. If this is not practical, the high tension fine may be cut close to the distributor head and the distributor suppressor with wood serew ends inserted in the line as shown in position "B."

The 1/2 mfd, generator condenser is installed as shown in Fig. 12. The lead from the condenser goes to one side of the cut-out connection on the generator. The mounting clamp grounds the other side of the condenser.

After the above procedure has been followed, again start the motor. If noisy operation persists, a number of steps can be taken and the various suggestions as given can be tried until the noise is satisfactorily reduced.

Try two suppressors in the high tension line, one at the coil end in addition to one at the distributor end, position "C," Fig. 12.

Ground all cables and tubing which pass through the dash, such as oil lines, gas lines, etc. Ground to the dash or at the nearest convenient point on the frame with a good short ground connection. Use the left-over shield from the "B" battery lead for this purpose.

If the chassis and coil are both in back of the dash (under the cowl), take off the coil and mount it on the front of the dash (in the engine compartment). If the coil cannot be moved, place a copper can over it and ground the can at the coil mounting.

Clean and respace spark plugs—clean and cheek distributor points—cheek distributor condenser.

In some cases, the high and low tension leads between the coil and distributor are run close together. In some cases they are in the same conduit. If this is the case, remove the low tension lead from this conduit.

# Mounting "B" Eliminator and Relay

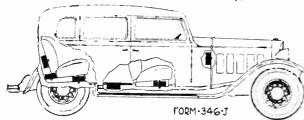


Fig. . -- B" Eliminator Locations

In addition to the following instructions, a complete installing bulletin for the "B" climinator is furnished by the manufacturer with each unit. The "B" climinator can be conveniently mounted in a number of locations in the ear as shown in Fig. 7. Under the front seat or in the motor compartment under the hood is a convenient place. The climinator should be at least 12" away from any ignition or lighting wires of the automobile. Never install the climinator on end, that is, with the mounting brackets at the top and bottom. Short out the "B" fase when a "B" Eliminator is used.

In Fig. 1 the "B" eliminator is shown under the front seat, at the right hand side, for illustrative purposes. If, as shown in the illustration, the autenna lead comes down the right front corner post and the "B" eliminator is under the front seat, it should be moved to the left as far as possible. In general, mount it on the opposite side of the ear that the antenna lead is installed.

The relay should be mounted near the car storage battery so that the two leads will reach. It is mounted on the frame of the car. Before making any connections to the battery, determine which side is grounded and which side is ungrounded. Then find out if the ungrounded or hot side is positive or negative. This will vary with the make of car.

In Fig. 8 is shown how the connections are made in either case. Unserew the clamp bolts on the battery and connect lng of yellow lead to the "hot" side of the battery and the lng of the black lead to the grounded side. The bolt goes through the hole in the lng and the lng is bent over. Connect the shielded two-lead cable from the "A" battery and relay to the "B" eliminator. Note that the proper connections will depend on which side the battery is grounded. The "B" cable connections from the chassis may then be completed to the "B" eliminator. It is important that the "B" cable to the eliminator be located as far away from the "A" supply cable as possible. Run them to the "B" eliminator at opposite sides of the car as shown in Fig. 1.

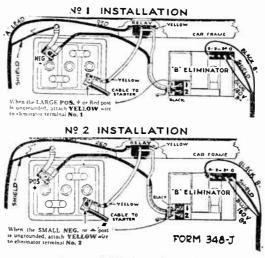


Fig North Eliminator Connections

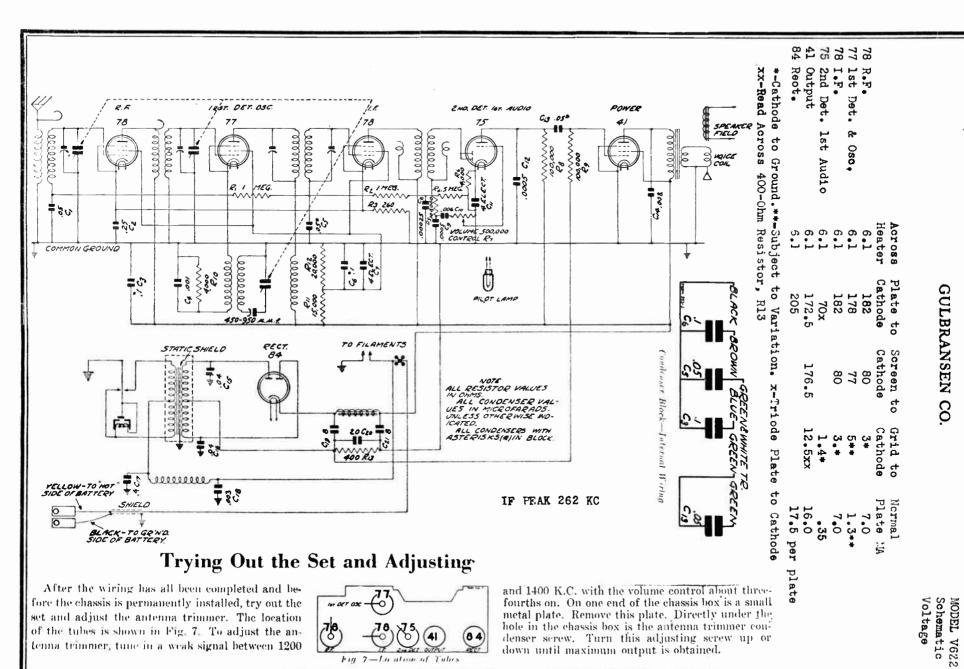


Fig 7-Lo ation of Tubes

MODEL V6Z2
Alignment
Antenna Notes

## GULBRANSEN CO.

# **Condenser Alignment**

Misalignment or mistracking of condensers generally manifests itself in broad tuning and lack of volume at portions or all of the broadcast band. The receivers are all properly aligned at the factory with precision instruments and realignment should not be attempted unless all other possible causes of the faulty operation have first been investigated and unless the service technician has the proper equipment. A signal generator that will provide accurately calibrated signals over the broadcast band and accurately calibrated signals at and around 262 K.C., the intermediate frequency and an output indicating meter are desirable.

First set the signal generator at approximately 262 K.C. Connect the antenna lead from the generator to the control grid of the I.F. 78 tube, through a .05 mfd. condenser. The ground lead of the generator goes to the ground of the receiver. Turn the rotor plates of the tuning condenser completely out and keep the signal weak enough to prevent A.V.C. action. Note from Fig. 9 that the second I.F. transformer is self-tuned and cannot be adjusted. Adjust the frequency of the signal generator until the output meter shows maximum output. The intermediate frequency setting of the generator is then correct, although it may be a very small percentage higher or lower than 262 K.C.

Next connect the signal lead from the signal generator to the grid of the 1st detector tube through a .05 mfd, condenser. Then adjust the two intermediate frequency condensers for maximum output. One

of the I.F. condenser screws is reached through the hole on the top of the 1st I.F. assembly can. The other I.F. condenser screw is reached from the bottom of the sub-panel through a hole at the bottom of this assembly.

Now set the signal generator for a signal of exactly 1400 K.C. The antenna lead from the generator is, in this instance, connected to the antenna lead of the receiver. Connect the flexible drive shaft to the chassis if it has been disconnected. As explained previously, the dial scale should be at the low frequency end stop when the rotor is completely in mesh. Then turn the station selector knob until the dial scale is at 1400 K.C.

Then adjust the three trimmer condensers on the gang tuning condenser for maximum output, adjusting the oscillator section first.

Next, set the signal generator for a signal of 600 K.C. and adjust the oscillator 600 K.C. trimmer. The adjusting screw for this condenser is reached through a hole in the back wall of the sub-panel.

A non-metallic screwdriver is necessary for this adjustment. Turn the tuning condenser rotor until maximum output is obtained. Then turn the rotor slowly back and forth over this setting, at the same time adjusting the 600 K.C. trimmer screw until the highest output is obtained.

Then set the signal generator again for a signal of 1400 K.C. and check the adjustment of the tuning condenser trimmers at this frequency for maximum output.

# Antenna

A roof antenna is recommended, as by far the best results will be obtained. A large percentage of cars at the present time come equipped by the factory with built-in roof antennas. In those cars which do not have an antenna, one will have to be put in.

First determine if the top has a grounded chicken wire mesh. To do this, use a continuity meter. By means of a wire, attach a darning needle to one of the prods. Poke the darning needle into the roof material and turn it around until it comes in contact with the chicken wire. Then ground the other prod and if the continuity meter shows a complete circuit, the chicken wire mesh is grounded. In a case of this kind, it will be necessary to get inside of the roof and it is advisable to employ the services of an auto "top man" or an upholsterer.

It will be necessary to remove the top material and cut away the chicken wire from the side supports until it is at least 3" away from ground at any point. It should also be at least 3" away from the dome light and the dome light wiring. The chicken wire may then be laced to the points from which it was cut with a heavy, waxed cord. The

chicken wire will then make a satisfactory antenna, or a copper screen may be used.

If the chicken wire is not grounded, it may be used as the antenna by taking down the roof material at one corner and soldering the lead-in wire to it. If it is not desired to take down the roof material a piece of copper screening can be tacked to the roof on the inside of the car. At least six square feet should be used. Keep it at least 3" away from any grounded metal parts on all sides. After the screen is in place, it can be covered over with cloth which matches the roof material. Solder the lead-in wire to the screen and bring it down the front corner post nearest to the set.

Another, and a very simple way in which an antenna can be secured to the inside of the car roof is to use one of the car-roof antennas which are now being made up especially for this purpose. There is one type of antenna which consists of copper strips laid back and forth between two pieces of cardboard. The cardboard is then covered over with material which matches the roof material. This antenna can be had in several colors and is tacked in place on the inside of the car roof in a few minutes.

# If the Receiver Fails to Operate

- "A" Fuse— Check the "A" line fuse in the chassis box.
- "A" Line Open—See if power is being supplied to the speaker, tube heaters, and "B" eliminator."
- "B" Eliminator Not Working—See if the "B" eliminator is in proper working order by checking the high voltage points at the tube plate terminals (see Fig. 9).
- Antenna and Lead—See if antenna is properly connected to lead-in wire and antenna lead from set. Be sure antenna system is not grounded at any point.
- All Tubes Not Inserted—See if all tubes are inserted as per Fig. 7.
- Defective Tubes—Try out a new set of tested tubes.
- Grid Caps Not Connected—See if all grid caps are properly connected to top of top grid connection tubes.
- Variable Condenser Plates Shorted—Check condenser sections in chassis carefully for foreign particles or rotor stator rubbing.

# Weak Reception

- **Defective Tubes**—Try out a new set of tested tubes and note any difference in performance.
- Poor Antenna—To try out the effectiveness of the antenna used, check the volume against the volume when using a straight length of wire about 15′ long, run out of the ear through one of the windows. If, upon test, the external wire is found to be much superior as far as volume is concerned, the antenna is not satisfactory and will have to be re-vamped or a new one installed. The antenna or lead-in may be too near grounded metal portions of the car frame or body resulting in a high capacity to ground. There may be grounded metal mesh in the ear roof. There may be a poor soldered connection between the antenna, lead-in, or antenna lead from the set. The antenna system may be partially grounded at some point.
- Antenna Trimmer Not Adjusted—Sec. article "Trying Out the Set and Adjusting."

- Car in Shielded Location—If the car is within or near a steel structure, the signals may be weakened by absorption.
- Storage Battery Run Down—Check the condition of the battery.
- Defective "B" Eliminator—Cheek "B" voltage at sockets (see voltage chart and Fig. 9).
- Misalignment of Variable Tuning Condensers— Instructions for realigning are contained in this manual. Do not, however, attempt realignment unless other causes of low volume have first been investigated.
- Wrong Voltages—Check voltages at the sockets see voltage chart:
- Other Causes of Low Volume—Defective speaker, poor battery, antenna, grid cap or other connections, defective A.V.C. system in the receiver, and various opens, grounds and shorts in the receiver assembly.

# Distorted Reproduction

- Receiver Oscillating—See article on oscillation.
- Defective Tubes—Try out a new set of tubes.
- Incorrect Voltages—Check the voltages at the sockets (see voltage chart).
- Incorrect Tuning—The signal must be carefully tuned in to the clearest and loudest point. It must not be tuned "off resonance."
- Defective Speaker—Try out a new one if it is available
- Defective Audio System in the Receiver—Make continuity resistance tests using as a guide Fig. 9.
- Signal Transmission—Quality fading in the signal transmission can cause poor tone quality.

# Oscillation

- Cover of Box—May not be on or if on, may not be sufficiently tightened down.
- Off Characteristic Tubes—Tubes whose characteristics vary considerably from the standard may cause oscillation. Try out some new ones.
- Open Bypass Condensers—Check the bypass condensers and leads to them for open circuit.
- Poor Ground Connections—Check the ground connections in the chassis for poor contact.
- Grid Caps and Leads—The grid caps may not be making good contact to the tops of the tubes or the wires of the grid caps may be too close together.

MODEL V6Z2 Service Notes

### GULBRANSEN CO.

# Care and Maintenance

### Advancing Generator Charging Rate

The installation of the automobile radio imposes an additional drain on the car storage battery. This can be compensated for by advancing the charging rate of the car generator. Check the state of charge of the storage battery about a week after the installation of the automobile radio is made and adjust the charging rate accordingly.

#### **Tubes**

The type of tubes used and location of these tubes in the chassis are shown in Fig. 7. These tubes are of a sturdy, rugged construction designed especially for an auto receiver. Most of them, under normal usage, will last for many months and in some cases, years. Some of them, however, may become faulty after a few months of operation.

For that reason, it is advisable to secure a new set of tested tubes at intervals of three to six months and have these inserted in the receiver one at a time, noting any difference in performance.

### Pilot Lamp

The pilot lamp is located in the control unit. A 6-8 volt miniature base lamp is used. To replace the lamp, first turn the receiver off. Remove the two

control knobs and the key entry nut. Then take out the screw holding the control box cover in place after which the cover can be taken off. The pilot lamp socket is secured to a spring clip which is on a bracket in the control unit. Push this clip and socket over far enough to get at the lamp, after which the bulb can be replaced and the control unit reassembled.

#### Fuse

A 10 amp, automobile fuse is used for the "A" line. This fuse is mounted on a block on the power transformer in the chassis. To change the fuse, it will be necessary to remove the cover of the chassis box.

#### Electrical Condition of Car

Dirty spark plugs, incorrect spacing of distributor points, faulty distributor condenser, and various other items in the car electrical system can cause noisy operation. If the customer complains of noise in the receiver after it has been in use for some time, check the items mentioned as well as other parts of the car electrical system for poor connections, grounds, and other faults which may be responsible for the noise.

# Circuit

The circuit consists of an antenna stage, a 78 R.F. stage, a 77 1st detector-oscillator stage, a 78 I.F. stage, a 75 dual diode-triode tube, which functions as a diode 2nd-detector and triode 1st audio stage, and a single 41 output stage. An 84 full wave rectifier is used in the power unit. The intermediate frequency is 262 K.C. The diode current establishes a drop across a resistor which is used as additional bias voltage for the R.F. and I.F. tubes giving automatic volume control action. Noise suppression between stations is obtained by the resistor in the cathode circuit of the 75 tube, the drop across which must be overcome before rectification in this tube

begins. The manual volume control varies the andio voltage applied to the grid of the 75 tube.

A vibrator interrupts the current through the primary of the power transformer in the power unit. This, together with the turns ratio in this transformer, results in the high voltage AC being present in the secondary of the transformer. The full wave rectifier tube, filter choke, and filter condensers convert this high voltage AC into high voltage DC for the plate and screen circuits.

Current for the receiver is obtained from the car storage battery.

# Rattle

If rattle is experienced when a signal is being received, it is, in practically all cases, due to mechanical vibration at some point in the chassis. Inspect the chassis and look for a loose tube shield or a loose part at some point which can rattle against another part. When the vibrating part is found, secure it in place in some manner. This can generally be done

with a wedge made of a piece of paper, cardboard or wood. Rattle may, in some instances, be due to a loose cover. If this is the case, remove the cover and bend the edge of the chassis box outward between the screw holes so that the cover will fit tightly when it is put on.

MODEL V622 Parts List

# Replacement Parts for Series V6Z2 Receivers

	CI	HASSIS PA	RTS	1	Part No.	Code No.	Resistan	re	Type	List Price
				List	P-A91061	R-7	0.500,00		Volume Control	
Part No.		scription		Price			,		and Switch	\$1.15
P·1780 P·1761		Socket			P-A95104	R-8	100,000		Carbon	.25
P-1762		oe Socket oe Socket			P-A95104	R-9	100,000		Carbon	.25
P-1665		e Socket			P-A94402	R-10	4,000 oh		Carbon	.20
P-1803		e Socket			P-B94153	R-11	15,000 el		Carbon	.25
P-1805		Jack			P-D94203	R-12	20,000 0	וחו	Carbon	.23
P-1799		Assembly			P-C94401	R-13	400 ohm		Carbon	.20
P-20681										
P-20657		Cover					Cond	enser	S	
P-20680		e		- 1						List
P-70740		ntenna Lead			Part No. C	Code No. Ca.	pacity	Voltage	Type	Price
P-70744	Shielded "A	A" Battery Lead	• • • • • • • • • • • • •	1.15	P-80362		05 mfd.	200 V.		<b>\$0</b> .30
P-1824		hing, complete wi			P-80888		25 mfd.	200 V.		.35
P-1804		nit (in cast meta			P-80921-B		001 mfd.	600 V.		.25
P-10266		nit Rubber Cushi			P-80937		0 mfd. 0 mfd.		Electrolytic Bl	loek 1.25
P-20660		nit Box			P-80919	•	00025 m fd	600 V	,	,20
P-20661		nit Box Cover			P-80943		00055 mfd.			13
P-1572		ssembly			P-80898		006 mfd.	600 V.		15
P-10260		Baffle			P-80945		0005 mfd.			.15
P-1624 P-1774		fuse		1	P-80960		008 mfd.	600 V.		20
P-20675		unic Speaker ., utrol and Pinion			P-80963	( C-15 .	04 mfd.	400 V.	Dual Tubular	
P-20545		ring		1		•	04 mfd.	400 V.	)	30
P-20546		upression Spring			P-80960		4 mfd.	15 V.		.50
P-20544		eket			P-80959		003 mfd.	600 V.		.35
P-20586		n			P-80956		0 mfd. 0 mfd.	225 V. 25 V.		ock
P-20585		e Gear			£.00900		0 mfd.	225 V.	f in Con	2.23
P-30417	Volume . Co	ntrol Coupling				•	1 mfd.	300 V.	,	
P-10263	Rubber Tu	be Bumper-Squ	are	10	P-80953		05 mfd.	200 V.		
P-10210	Rubber Tu	be Bumper-Ro	undbau	10			1 mfd. 05 mfd.	200 V. 300 V.		1,35
P-10213		nd for Tube			P-1539	•	C. Trimme		,	.45
P-50569		e Assembly			P-80957		ing Varial			3,00
P-50385		ns. Assembly-L			2					
P-5099	_	E Transformer		,		CONT	ו זהמי	יידואדו	DADTO	
P-5065		F. Transformer- R. F. Transforme				CON	INOL	DIATI	PARTS	List
P-5103		. Transformer as			Part No.	D	escription			Price
P-3096		and Oscillator T			P-1516	Celluloid	Dial Strip	Only.		. \$0.15
		y			P-1825			•	bly	
P-5097	Single Sole	noid "A" Choke.		25	P-20509B				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
P-40431		F. Can				_	-			
P-1826	Interstage	R. F. Can	· · • • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10	P-20511	4,		-		
					P-20659					
		Resistors	t		P-76746 P-1415A					
		resistors			P-1563A		•		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Part No.	Code No.	Resistance	Туре	List Price	P-20692				t	
P-A95105		1 Megohm	Carbon	\$0.25	P-20703					
P-A95105		1 Megolim	Carbon	.25	P-20691				Center)	
P-B94261		260 ohm	Carbon	.35	P-30413				Key	
P-A95504		.5 Megohm	Carbon	.35	P-30414					
P-A9510	R-5	100,000 ohm	Carbon	.25	P-1813					
P-A94403	? <b>ñ</b> ∙6	4,000 ohm	Carbon	.20	P-1514					
1 —	1553 20	" Flexible Drive " Flexible Drive " Flexible Drive	Shaft	<b></b> .					1.25	ca.
		" Flexible Drive								
		ark Plug Suppre								
		stributor Suppres								
•			,	<u> </u>						

MODEL V6Z2 Mounting Notes

## GULBRANSEN CO.

# Mounting the Chassis

The chassis is mounted on the dash by means of two brackets as shown in Fig. 2. Two mounting screws are used to secure each bracket to the end of Before mounting the chassis read the section on "Attaching the Flexible Drive Shafts."

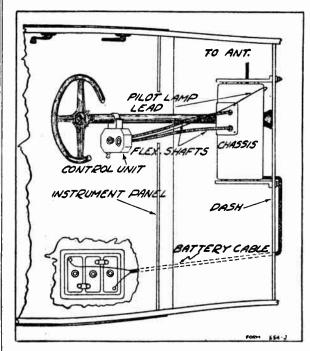


Fig. 2-General Installation-Top View

the chassis box. Six embossings with inset nuts are provided on each end of the chassis box. Any two of these may be used for the bracket screws, thus providing great flexibility in mounting.

Each nut has a mounting screw in it and if any of these are in the way of the mounting bracket, they can be taken out.

The chassis should be mounted with the speaker grill facing toward the driver. In this position, the anchor bushings in which the flexible drive shafts are placed will come out of the top.

The location of the chassis will very often depend on the space available. To the left of the center, as shown in Fig. 2, is a good location. The chassis should be mounted in such a way that the flexible drive shafts to the control unit will be in as straight a line as possible or with large radius bends. In general, it will be advisable to consider the possibility of a car heater installation at the right side of the dash (facing forward). In practically every case no difficulty will be experienced in mounting the heater and chassis on the dash.

The possibility of interference with the legs of the driver or passenger in the front seat and the possibility of interference with the controls of the car should also be considered before the location of the chassis is definitely decided on.

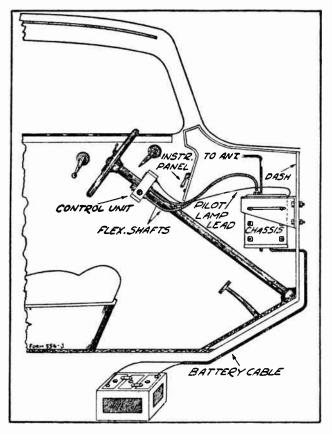


Fig. 3-General Installation-Side View

When the location is decided on, drill the four mounting holes required. The location and size of these holes is shown in Fig. 4. A template for drilling these holes is supplied with the receiver. Four 1/4" mounting bolts, four washers, four lockwashers, and four nuts are provided. The mounting bolt is put through the bracket and dash with the shank

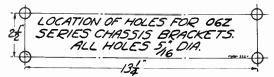


Fig. 4-Mounting Hole Location

extending into the engine compartment. A washer the lockwasher and nut, are then put on. Mount the brackets permanently, but do not mount the chassis permanently until all connections are completed, the tubes are all inserted, the receiver tried out, and the antenna trimmer adjusted (explained later).

# Attaching the Flexible Drive Shafts

After the control unit and chassis are in position, the flexible drive shafts may be attached. Two 34" shafts are supplied, unless otherwise specified. These shafts may also be had in 14", 20", and 45" lengths.

The flexible drive shafts should always be installed with a minimum amount of bending. Always keep the radius of the bend as large as possible.

The 34" shafts supplied with the receiver may be cut to a shorter length if necessary. The shaft (inside portion) should first be brazed at the point to be cut. It should then be cut with a three-corner file or edge of a grinding wheel, Do not use a hack saw. After the shaft is cut, file it down in one place a slight amount to provide a flat surface for the set serew. The easing which is  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " shorter must be cut to correspond. This should be tinned or brazed first at the point to be cut and may then be cut with a hack saw.

After the length and position of the shafts is deeided on they may be secured to the chassis. The shafts are already secured at the control unit. It is advisable to attach the flexible shafts with the chassis on the mounting brackets, but if the chassis is aecessible, it may be removed from the brackets. Keep it as close to its regular position as possible so that the flexible shaft will not turn after the chassis is replaced on the brackets. In general, it may be moved up or down, but should not be moved sideways or be turned. Just over the speaker grill on the chassis box will be seen an angle plate. Remove this plate. Before proceeding further with attachment of the shafts see if the receiver is in working order by operating it with the cover off and necessary connections completed, as explained further in this manual.

In Fig. 5 is shown a cross sectional view of the flexible drive shaft connections at the chassis end. First put the angle plate on the chassis box temporarily with two screws. Then center the volume control anchor bushing on this plate. To do this, loosen the nut which holds this bushing in place (see Fig. 5). Center the bushing by eye so that the center of it is in a line with the center of the volume control coupling. Then tighten the nut down.

Next, take the angle plate off. Extend the volume control flexible shaft and casing several inclies through the hole in the anchor bushing of the angle plate so that the plate will be on the casing and out of the way. Turn the volume control coupling counter-elockwise until the switch is snapped to the off position. Lock the receiver on the control unit and turn the volume control knob counter-clockwise until it is in the locked position. Then loosen both set serews in the volume control coupling and insert the flexible shaft in the coupling (see Fig. 5). Tighten the outer set serew first on one of the four flat faces of the flexible shaft and then tighten the inner set screw. For purposes of illustration, the set screws in Fig. 5 are shown extending sideways in the coupling, but should actually extend towards the box. opening in order to get at them. Then temporarily

place the chassis on the mounting brackets if it has been taken off and check the operation of the switch, volume control, and lock. The switch should be off when the volume control knob is in the locked position. It may be necessary to loosen the inner set serew and do a slight amount of adjusting until the proper setting is obtained.

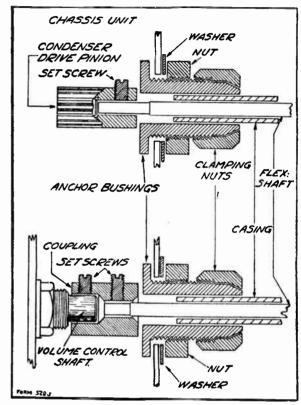


Fig. 5-Details of Flexible Drive Shaft Connections

To attach the tuning condenser flexible shaft, first center the anchor bushing by eye as was explained above. Then extend the tuning condenser flexible shaft into the hole at the center of the tuning condenser drive pinion. Turn the large gear on the tuning condenser rotor shaft until the rotor plates are completely in mesh. Then turn the station selector knob on the control unit until the dial gear is at the low frequency end stop. The set screw in the drive pinion should then be tightened down on one of the four flat faces of the shaft.

The operation of this control should also be tried out after the shaft is in place. In order to get accurate calibration it may be necessary in some instances to loosen the set screw of the large gear on the tuning condenser rotor shaft and adjust the setting of this gear.

Next, slide the angle plate into position and fasten it in place by means of the four screws. Then tighten down the clamping nuts on the two flexible shaft easings, but do not tighten these nuts excessively. MODEL V6Z2 Control Unit Wiring Data

## GULBRANSEN CO.

# **Mounting the Control Unit**

The control unit is mounted on the steering column under the steering wheel as shown in Figs. 2 and 3. A clamp is used to hold it in position.

The outer portion of the clamp is screwed to the inner portion by means of the four 8-32x3/8" fillister head screws supplied with the receiver. See Fig. 1.

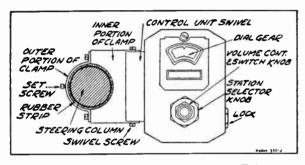


Fig. 1-Method of Mounting Control Unit

Two rubber strips are provided, one 1/8" thick and the other 1.6" thick. These are wrapped around

the steering column under the clamp. Either or both of these strips may be used, depending on the thickness of the column. Wrap the rubber strips around the column in such a way as to allow the set screws which hold the clamp in position to pass through. When the clamp is in place, take the two 8-32 headless cup point set screws and screw them down on the steering column through the tapped holes in the clamp.

The control unit is generally about 4" below the wheel, but this will vary with individual eases. The length of the drive shaft and interference with driver's legs will also govern the location of the control unit.

There are two screws which hold the inside portion of the clamp to the control unit swivel. By loosening these two screws, the box can be swung around if such a position is handier from the standpoint of the person operating the set. Instructions for attaching the pilot lamp lead are contained in the article "Completing the Wiring Connections."

# **Completing the Wiring Connections**

#### Pilot Lamp

The pilot lamp lead is in a shielded cable which extends out from the control unit box. On the rear wall of the chassis, near one of the ends, will be seen a tip jack. Insert the tip on the end of the pilot lamp lead into this jack. There is also a pigtail or shield extension at the end of this lead. Ground this pigtail with one of the angle plate screws (see Fig. 6). Double up the pilot lamp lead if it is too long—Do not cut this lead.

### Antenna Cable

Bring the antenna cable of the receiver in the most direct manner possible to the lead-in from the antenna and connect it to the latter. Keep it as high as possible and as far away from any car wiring as possible. Care should be taken not to have the antenna wire come in contact with the shield wires. Ground the pigtail of the antenna cable shield at the antenna end. The pigtail of this shield at the chassis end is grounded under one of the chassis mounting screws.

In some cases the shielded antenna lead from the receiver is not long enough to reach to the column at which the antenna lead-in comes down. In a case of this kind, cover the exposed portion of the lead-in wire with braided shield from the point where it leaves the column to the point of connection to the antenna lead of the receiver. Connect the two wires together and connect the two shields together, care being taken that no strand of the shield touches the antenna wire.

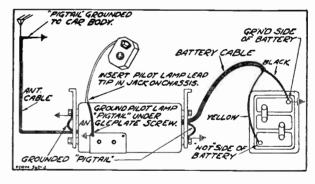
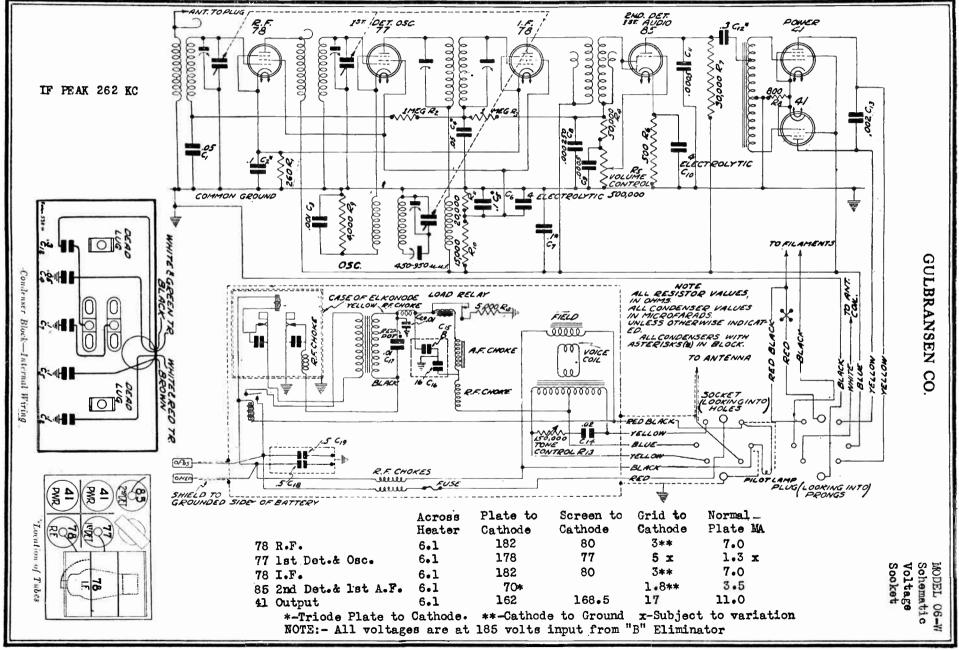


Fig. 6-External Wiring Connections

#### Battery Cable

The battery cable should be brought over to the storage battery in the most convenient manner possible. In Figs. 2 and 3 it is shown passing through a hole in the dash, thence down and under the floor board to the battery. In other installations, it may be more convenient to bring this cable down in back of one of the side pads and thence to the battery. The lug on the yellow lead of this cable is connected to the "Hot" or ungrounded side of the battery (the "Hot" or ungrounded side may be positive or negative, depending on the make of car). The lug on the black lead is connected to the grounded side of the battery. The pigtail of the shield of this cable at the chassis end should be grounded under one of the chassis mounting screws.





MODEL 06-W Alignment

### GULBRANSEN CO.

## Condenser Alignment

Misalignment or mistracking of condensers generally manifests itself in broad tuning and lack of volume at portions or all of the broadcast band. The receivers are all properly aligned at the factory with precision instruments and realignment should not be attempted unless all other possible causes of the faulty operation have first been investigated and unless the service technician has the proper equip-

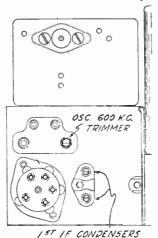


Fig. 12-Location of Trimmers

ment. A signal generator that will provide accurately calibrated signals over the broadcast band and accurately ealibrated signals at and around 262 K.C., the intermediate frequency and an output indicating meter are desirable.

First set the signal generator at approximately 262 K.C. Connect the antenna lead from the generator to the control grid of the I.F. 78 tube, through a .05 mfd. condenser. The ground lead of the generator goes to the ground of the receiver. Turn the rotor plates of the tuning condenser completely out

and keep the signal weak enough to prevent A.V.C. action. Note from Fig. 10 that the second I.F. transformer is self tuned and cannot be adjusted. Adjust the frequency of the signal generator until the output meter shows maximum output. The intermediate frequency setting of the generator is then correct, although it may be a very small percentage higher or lower than 262 K.C.

Next connect the signal lead from the signal generator to the grid of the 1st detector tube through a .05 mfd, condenser. Then adjust the two intermediate frequency condensers for maximum output. The location of the adjusting screws for these condensers is shown in Fig. 12.

Now set the signal generator for a signal of exactly 1400 K.C. The antenna lead from the generator is, in this instance, connected to the antenna lead of the receiver. Connect the flexible drive shaft to the chassis if it has been disconnected. As explained previously, the dial scale should be at the low frequency end stop when the rotor is completely in mesh. Then turn the station selector knob until the dial scale is at 1400 K.C.

Then adjust the three trimmer condensers on the gang tuning condenser for maximum output, adjusting the oscillator section first (section farthest from drive gear).

Next set the signal generator for a signal of 600 K.C. and adjust the oscillator 600 K.C. trimmer. The location of this condenser is shown in Fig. 12.

A non-metallic screwdriver is necessary for this adjustment. Turn the tuning condenser-rotor until maximum output is obtained. Then turn the rotor slowly back and forth over this setting, at the same time adjusting the 600 K.C. trimmer serew until the highest output is obtained.

Then set the signal generator again for a signal of 1400 K.C. and cheek the adjustment of the tuning condenser trimmers at this frequency for maximum output.

### Circuit

The circuit consists of an antenna stage, a 78 R.F. stage, a 77 1st detector-oscillator stage, a 78 I.F. stage, an 85 duo-diode-triode tube which functions as a diode 2nd detector and triode 1st audio stage, and two 41 tubes in a semi-Class "B" output stage. The intermediate frequency is 262 K.C. The diode current establishes a drop across a resistor which is used as additional bias voltage for the R.F. and I.F. tubes giving automatic volume control action. Noise suppression between stations is obtained by the resistor in the eathode circuit of the 85 tube, the drop across which must be overcome before rectification

on this tube begins. The manual volume control varies the audio voltage applied to the grid of the 85 tube.

The "B" eliminator and speaker are in one box. A vibrator interrupts the current through the primary of the transformer in the "B" eliminator. Another vibrator in the secondary circuit operating at the same frequency acts as a rectifier. The on-off relay in the "B" eliminator closes the primary circuit when the set switch is turned on. The load relay provides a load current for the secondary circuit if the "B" line is drawing less than normal current.

# Trying Out the Set and Adjusting

After the wiring has all been completed and before the chassis is permanently installed, try out the set and adjust the antenna trimmer condenser. The location of the tubes is shown in Fig. 8. Do not start the engine of the car yet.

To adjust the antenna trimmer, tune in a weak signal between 1200 and 1400 KC with the volume control about three-quarters on. On one end of the

chassis box is a small metal plate. Remove the two screws which hold this plate in place. Directly under the hole in the chassis box is the antenna trimmer condenser screw. Turn this adjusting screw up or down until maximum output is obtained.

If the receiver fails to operate, cheek the items as given under the article by that name.

### GULBRANSEN CO.

MODEL 06-W Mounting Data

# **Mounting the Control Unit**

The control unit is mounted on the steering column under the steering wheel as shown in Figs. 1 and 2. A clamp is used to hold it in position.

The outer portion of the clamp is screwed to the inner portion by means of the four 8-32x3/8" fillister head screws supplied with the receiver.

Two rubber strips are provided, one 1/8" thick and the other 1/6" thick. These are wrapped around the steering column under the clamp. Either or both of these strips may be used, depending on the thickness of the column. Wrap the rubber strips around the column in such a way as to allow the set screws which hold the clamp in position to pass through. When the clamp is in place, take the two

8-32 headless cup point set screws and screw them down on the steering column through the holes in the clamp.

The control unit is generally about 4" below the wheel, but this will vary with individual cases. The length of the drive shaft and interference with driver's legs will also govern the location of the control unit.

There are two screws which hold the inside portion of the clamp to the bracket on the box. By loosening these two screws, the box can be swung around if such a position is handier from the standpoint of the person operating the set. Instructions for attaching the pilot lamp are contained in the article "Completing the Wiring Connections."

# **Mounting the Chassis**

The chassis is mounted in back of the dash as shown in Figs. 1 and 2. It should be mounted in such a way that the flexible drive shafts to the control unit will be in as straight a line as possible. The chassis is mounted with the anchor bushing into which the flexible drive shafts go, facing the control unit. In the illustrations mentioned above, the

chassis is on the right side of the dash which is a good location from the standpoint of flexible drive shaft arrangement. Before mounting the chassis read the section on "Attaching the Flexible Drive Shafts."

The chassis is secured to the dash by means of the dash mounting plate (see Fig. 3). First drill the

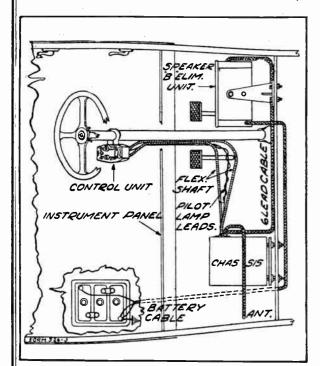


Fig. 1-General Installation-Top View

three mounting holes required for the dash mounting plate. The location and size of these holes is shown in Fig. 3. A template for drilling these holes is supplied with the set. Three 4" square head mounting bolts are supplied. Take two of these,

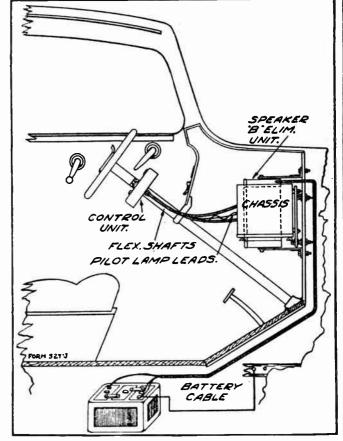


Fig. 2-General Installation-Side View

MODEL 06-W Mounting Data

### GULBRANSEN CO.

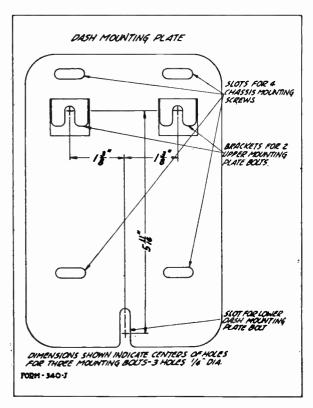


Fig. 3-Dash Mounting Plate

which will be used for the upper part of the mounting plate and screw on nut "A" (see Fig. 4). The nut should be just far enough away from the head of the bolt to permit the bracket of the mounting plate to slip down as shown in the illustration. Then put on nut "B" and the washer, after which the two bolts can be put through the dash, with the shanks extending into the engine compartment, as shown in Fig. 4. A washer, lockwasher, and nut are then put on these bolts from the front of the dash to hold them in place.

The distance "X" between nuts "A" and "B" determines how far out the chassis is mounted from the dash. When there is a lot of apparatus in back of the dash, such as wires, tubing, etc., the chassis will have to set out far enough to clear it. However, in most cars, there is no interfering apparatus and therefore the distance "X" will be zero.

Then put a washer on the third mounting bolt and put this bolt through the lower mounting hole with the head on the engine side of the dash, as shown in the illustration. Put on a washer, lockwasher, and nut "D" and tighten it up. Then put on nut "E" with a washer as shown. Nut "E" should be screwed down until it is about 1/4" from nut "D," when distance "X," as explained above, is zero.

Next, secure the dash mounting plate to the chassis box by means of the four chassis mounting screws.

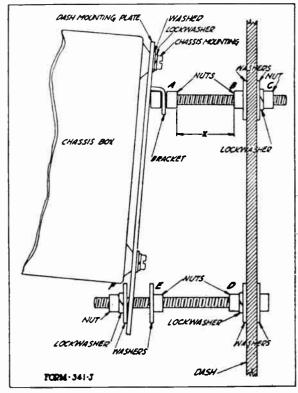


Fig. 4-Details of Chassis Mounting on Dash

Note that the broad or narrow face of the chassis box can be secured to the dash mounting plate. Use whichever side will be best from the standpoint of attachment of the flexible drive shafts.

All the tubes should be in the sockets, the antenna trimmer adjusted (as explained later) and the flexible drive shafts connected before the chassis is permanently installed. Complete information on the latter procedure is contained in the article on attaching the flexible drive shafts.

The four mounting screws pass through the four slots in the mounting plate (Fig. 3). After they are in place and tight, the dash mounting plate with chassis attached is slipped over the three mounting bolts. The two upper brackets on the plate slip down in back of nut "A" as shown in Fig. 4 and the slot at the bottom of the plate slips over the shank of the lower mounting bolt in back of nut "E." The plate will then hang with the bottom farther away from the dash than the top. A washer, lockwasher, and nut "F" are then put on the lower mounting bolt. Nut "F" is screwed on until the mounting plate is tight up against the washer in back of nut "E." In this position, the bracket at the top of the mounting plate should butt up against nut "A" and be tight. Also the mounting plate will be approximately parallel with the dash.

# Attaching the Flexible Drive Shafts

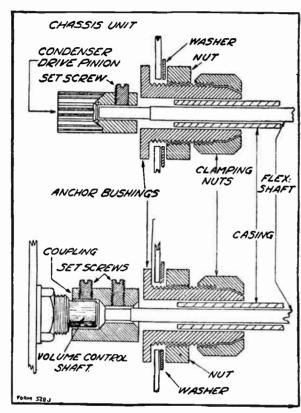


Fig. 6-Details of Flexible Drive Shaft Connections

After the control unit and chassis are in position, the flexible drive shafts may be attached. Two 34" shafts are supplied, unless otherwise specified. These shafts may also be had in 14", 20", and 45" lengths.

The flexible drive shafts should be put on with a minimum amount of bending. In general, one large radius 90° bend is all that is necessary.

The 34" shafts supplied with the receiver may be cut to a shorter length if necessary. The shaft (inside portion) should first be brazed at the point to be cut. It should then be cut with a three-corner file or edge of a grinding wheel." Do not use a hack saw. The casing which is 1½" shorter must be cut to correspond. This should be tinned or brazed first at the point to be cut and may then be cut with a hack saw.

After the length and position of the shafts is decided on, remove the chassis and mounting plate from the mounting bolts. As the shafts are already secured at the control unit, it is necessary only to

secure them at the chassis end. Before attaching the shafts, see if the set is in working order. Put the 8-prong socket in place on the chassis and operate the set with the cover off.

In Fig. 6 is shown a cross-sectional view of the flexible drive shaft connections at the chassis end. First put the tube cover plate on the chassis box temporarily with two screws. This is the large plate held in position ordinarily by means of five screws. Then center the volume control anchor bushing on this plate. To do this, loosen the nut which holds this bushing in place (see Fig. 6). Center the bushing by eye so that the center of it is in a line with the center of the volume control coupling. Then tighten the nut down.

Next, take the tube cover plate off. Extend the volume control flexible shaft and casing several inches through the hole in the anchor bushing of the tube cover plate so that the plate will be on the casing and out of the way. Turn the volume control coupling counter-clockwise until the switch is snapped to the off position. Lock the receiver on the control unit and turn the volume control knob counter-clockwise until it is in the locked position. Then loosen both set screws in the volume control coupling and insert the flexible shaft in the coupling (see Fig. 6). Tighten the outer set screw first on one of the four flat faces of the flexible shaft and then tighten the inner set screw. Then again temporarily hang the chassis on the mounting bolts. Next, check the operation of the switch, volume control and lock. The switch should be off when the volume control knob is in the locked position. It may be necessary to loosen the inner set screw and do a slight amount of adjusting until the proper setting is obtained.

Next, slide the tube cover plate into position and fasten it in place by means of the five screws. Then tighten down the clamping nut on the volume control shaft casing but do not tighten this nut excessively.

To attach the tuning condenser flexible shaft, first center the anchor bushing by eye as was explained above. Then extend the tuning condenser flexible shaft into the hole at the center of the tuning condenser drive pinion. With the rotor plates completely in mesh, turn the dial gear in the control unit until it is at the low frequency end stop. The set screw may then be tightened and the clamping nut secured on the casing as was explained above. In some instances, it may be necessary to loosen the set screw of the large gear on the tuning condenser rotor shaft and adjust the setting of this gear in order to get an accurate calibration.

\*If the flexible shaft is cut as mentioned above, file it down in one place a slight amount to provide a flat surface for the set-screw.

MODEL 06-W Speaker Data

### GULBRANSEN CO.

# Mounting the Speaker-"B" Eliminator

The speaker-"B" climinator is mounted on the back of the dash by means of two brackets, as shown in Fig. 5. Usually the space available will govern the location of the speaker and position of it on the mounting brackets. However, the matter of acoustics should be given careful consideration. One of the most desirable positions from the standpoint of

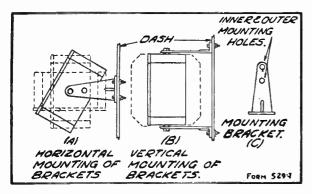


Fig 5-Method of Mounting Speaker

acoustics is that shown by the solid lines in Fig. 5 (A). In this position the sound waves travel in the most direct lines toward the listener. After the

speaker is mounted and regardless of the position of the brackets, loosen the bracket bolts and turn it to several positions in order to get the best one from the standpoint of tone quality.

Other considerations governing the location of the speaker are the cables and the tone control. The speaker should be so mounted that the two shielded cables, one to the storage battery and one to the chassis, will be long enough and can be most conveniently brought over. The tone control knob on the speaker box should be preferably on the bottom, so that it can be reached easily.

After the position of the speaker is decided on, drill the four 156" holes required for the bracket mounting bolts. A template for these holes is supplied with the receiver. The holes are arranged in a rectangle. The centers of the holes, the small dimension are 23%" apart and the long dimension 10" apart. In Fig. 5 is shown how the brackets can be mounted horizontally (A) or vertically (B), and the different positions in which the speaker itself can be placed. There are two holes in each bracket as shown in Fig. 5 (C) which determine the distance of the speaker box from the dash. The grilled portion of the box at the front should face the listener.

# Antenna

A roof antenna is recommended, as by far the best results will be obtained. A large percentage of cars at the present time come equipped by the factory with built-in roof antennas. In those cars which do not have an antenna, one will have to be put in.

First determine if the top has a grounded chicken wire mesh. To do this, use a continuity meter. By means of a wire, attach a darning needle to one of the prods. Poke the darning needle into the roof material and turn it around until it comes in contact with the chicken wire. Then ground the other prod and if the continuity meter shows a complete circuit, the chicken wire mesh is grounded. In a case of this kind, it will be necessary to get inside of the roof and it is advisable to employ the services of an auto "top man" or an upholsterer.

It will be necessary to remove the top material and cut away the chicken, wire from the side supports until it is at least 3" away from the ground at any point. It should also be at least 3" away from the dome light and the dome light wiring. The chicken wire may then be laced to the points from which it was cut with a heavy, waxed cord. The

chicken were will then make a satisfactory antenna, or a copper screen may be used.

If the chicken wire is not grounded, it may be used as the antenna by taking down the roof material at one corner and soldering the lead-in wire to it. If it is not desired to take down the roof material a piece of copper screening can be tacked to the roof on the inside of the car. At least six square feet should be used. Keep it at least 3" away from any grounded metal parts on all sides. After the screen is in place, it can be covered over with cloth which matches the roof material. Solder the lead-in wire to the screen and bring it down the front corner post nearest to the set.

Another, and a very simple way in which an antenna can be secured to the inside of the car roof is to use a car-roof antenna which is made up especially for this purpose. This antenna consists of copper strips laid back and forth between two pieces of cardboard and the center being covered over with material which matches the roof material. It can be had in several colors and is tacked in place on the inside of the car roof in a few minutes.

### GULBRANSEN CO.

MODEL O6-W Wiring Connections

# **Completing the Wiring Connections**

#### Pilot Lamp

The pilot lamp cable is 4 feet long and is attached to the 8-prong socket. At the end of the cable is the pilot lamp socket and spring clip. After the control unit and chassis are mounted, remove the cover of the control unit by taking off the two knobs, the key entry nut and the cover screw. Bring the pilot lamp

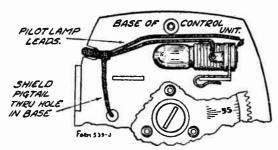


Fig. 7-Pilot Lamp Attachment

cable through the notch at the side of the back of the unit. Then, clip the pilot lamp socket clip over the right hand bracket as shown in Fig. 7, with the two leads going over the top of the lamp as illustrated. It is not necessary to remove the dial gear. There is a "pigtail" on the end of the shield of the pilot lamp cable. Pull this "pigtail" through the hole beneath the slot, as shown in the illustration. Then insert the round head 3%" 8-32 screw through this hole with the head on the outside of the box and secure it in place with the lockwasher and nut provided. This holds the "pigtail" in position and

grounds it. Cut off the excess length of "pigtail" Double up the pilot lamp leads if too long—do not cut them.

#### Antenna Cable

Bring the antenna cable of the receiver in the most direct manner possible to the lead-in from the antenna and connect it to the latter. Keep it as high as possible and as far away from any car wiring as possible. Care should be taken not to have the antenna wire come in contact with the shield wires. Ground the shield of the antenna cable at the antenna end.

### Battery Cable and Six Lead Cable

The battery cable should be brought over to the storage battery in the most convenient manner possible. In Figs. 1 and 2 it is shown passing through a hole in the dash, thence down and under the floor board to the battery. In other installations, it may be more convenient to bring this cable down in back of one of the side pads and thence to the battery. The lug on the lead marked "positive" is connected to the positive side of the battery and the lug on the negatively marked lead is connected to the negative side of the battery. Ground the pigtail of the shield by screwing the No. 6 Parker Kalon screw through the end of the pigtail and through the hole in the lug which is grounded.

The six-lead cable between the chassis and the speaker—"B" eliminator is usually brought over along the dash in the most convenient manner possible.

### Care and Maintenance

### Advancing Generator Charging Rate

The installation of the automobile radio imposes an additional drain on the car storage battery. This can be compensated for by advancing the charging rate of the car generator. Check the state of charge of the storage battery about a week after the installation of the automobile radio is made and adjust the charging rate accordingly.

#### Tubes

The type of tubes used and location of these tubes in the chassis are shown in Fig. 8. These tubes are of a sturdy, rugged construction designed especially for an auto receiver. Most of them, under normal usage, will last for many months and in some cases, years. Some of them, however, may become faulty after a few months of operation.

For that reason, it is advisable to secure a new set of tested tubes at intervals of three to six months and have these inserted in the receiver one at a time, noting any difference in performance.

#### Pilot Lamp

The pilot lamp is located in the control unit. A 6-8 volt miniature base lamp is used. To replace the lamp, first turn the receiver off. Remove the two control knobs and the key entry nut. Then take out

the screw holding the control box cover in place after which the cover can be taken off. The pilot lamp socket is secured to a spring clip which is on a bracket in the control unit. Push this clip and socket over far enough to get at the lamp, after which the bulb can be replaced and the control unit reassembled.

#### Fuse

A 10 amp. automobile fuse is used for the "A" line. This fuse is mounted in the speaker—"B" eliminator box and is on one of the walls near the back. To change the fuse, it will be necessary to loosen the bracket bolts so that the box can be swung around to get at the back.

### Electrical Condition of Car

Dirty spark plugs, incorrect spacing of distributor points, faulty distributor condenser, and various other items in the car electrical system can cause noisy operation. If the customer complains of noise in the receiver after it has been in use for some time, check the items mentioned as well as other parts of the car electrical system for poor connections, grounds, and other faults which may be responsible for the noise.

MODEL 06-W Service Notes

### GULBRANSEN CO.

# If the Receiver Fails to Operate

- "A" Fuse—Check the "A" line fuse in the speaker box.
- "A" Line Open—See if power is being supplied to the speaker, tube heaters, and "B" eliminator.
- "B" Eliminator Not Working—See if the "B" eliminator is in proper working order by checking the high voltage points at the speaker-terminal strip and at the tube plate terminals (see Fig. 10).
- Antenna and Lead—See if antenna is properly connected to lead-in wire and antenna lead from set. Be sure antenna system is not grounded at any point.
- All Tubes Not Inserted—See if all tubes are mserted as per Fig. 8.
- Grid Caps Not Connected—See if all grid caps are properly connected to top of top grid connection tubes.
- Variable Condenser Plates Shorted—Check condenser sections in chassis carefully for foreign particles or rotor stator rubbing.
- Reversed Storage Battery Connections—Check storage battery connections for correctness.

# Weak Reception

- **Defective Tubes**—Try out a new set of tested tubes and note any difference in performance.
- Poor Antenna—To try out the effectiveness of the antenna used, check the volume against the volume when using a straight length of wire about 15' long, run out of the ear through one of the windows. If, upon test, the external wire is found to be much superior as far as volume is concerned, the antenna is not satisfactory and will have to be re-vamped or a new one installed. The antenna or lead-in may be too near grounded metal portions of the ear frame or body resulting in a high capacity to ground. There may be grounded metal mesh in the car roof. There may be a poor soldered connection between the antenna, lead-in, or antenna lead from the set. The antenna system may be partially grounded at some point.
- Antenna Trimmer Not Adjusted—See article
  "Trying Out the Set and Adjusting."
  Car in Shielded Location—If the car is within of

- near a steel structure, the signals may be weakened by absorption.
- Storage Battery Run Down—Cheek the condition of the battery
- **Defective "B" Eliminator**—Check "B" voltage at sockets and speaker terminal strip (see voltage chart and Fig. 10).
- Misalignment of Variable Tuning Condensers— Instructions for realigning are contained in this manual. Do not, however, attempt realignment unless other causes of low volume have first been investigated.
- Wrong Voltages—Check voltages at the sockets (see voltage chart).
- Other Causes of Low Volume—Defective speaker, poor battery, antenna, grid cap or other connections, defective A.V.C. system in the receiver, and various opens, grounds and shorts in the receiver assembly.

# **Distorted Reproduction**

- Receiver Oscillating—See article on oscillation.
- Defective Tubes—Try out a new set of tubes.
- **Incorrect Voltages**—Cheek the voltages at the socket (see voltage chart).
- Incorrect Tuning—The signal must be carefully tuned in to the clearest and loudest point. It must not be tuned "off resonance."
- **Defective Speaker**—Try out a new one if it is available.
- Defective Audio System in the Receiver—Make continuity resistance tests using as a guide Fig. 10.
- Signal Transmission—Quality fading in the signal transmission can cause poor tone quality.

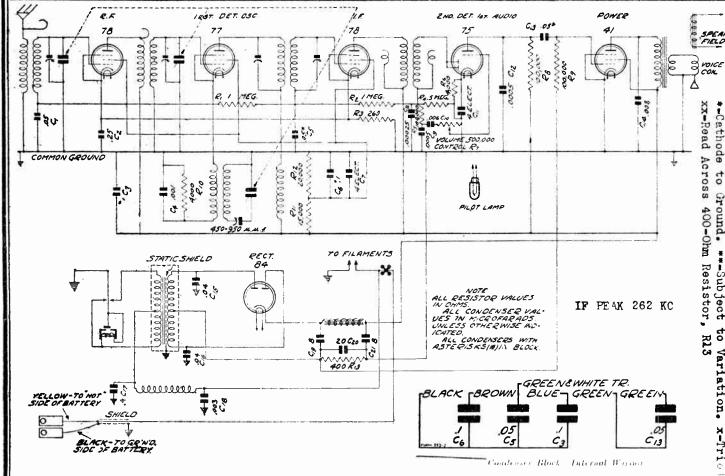
# **Oscillation**

- Cover of Box—May not be on or if on, may not be sufficiently tightened down.
- Off Characteristic Tubes—Tubes whose characteristics vary considerably from the standard may cause oscillation. Try out some new ones.
- Open Bypass Condensers—Check the bypass condensers and leads to them for open circuit.
- Poor Ground Connections—Check the ground connections in the chassis and speaker—"B" eliminator box for poor contact.
- Grid Caps and Leads—The grid caps may not be making good contact to the tops of the tubes or the wires of the grid caps may be too close together.

MODEL 2621 Schematic Voltage Socket

2621

GULBRANSEN CO



# Trying Out the Set and Adjusting

After the wiring has all been completed and before the chassis is permanently installed, try out the set and adjust the antenna trimmer. The location of the tubes is shown in Fig. 8. To adjust the antenna trimmer, tune in a weak signal between 1200 and 1400 K,C, with the volume control about threefourths on. On one end of the chassis box are two small metal plates. Remove the smaller of these two plates. Directly under the hole in the chassis box is the antenna trimmer condenser screw. Turn this

adjusting screw up or down until maximum output is obtained.

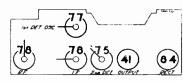


Fig. 8-Location of Tubes

Across

400-0hm

Ground

176.

Heater 6.1

182

Grid athode

MODEL Z6Z1 Alignment Wiring

### GULBRANSEN CO.

# **Condenser Alignment**

Misalignment or mistracking of condensers generally manifests itself in broad tuning and lack of volume at portions or all of the broadcast band. The receivers are all properly aligned at the factory with precision instruments and realignment should not be attempted unless all other possible causes of the faulty operation have first been investigated and unless the service technician has the proper equipment. A signal generator that will provide accurately calibrated signals over the broadcast band and accurately calibrated signals at and around 262 K.C., the intermediate frequency and an output indicating meter are desirable.

First set the signal generator at approximately 262 K.C. Connect the antenna lead from the generator to the control grid of the I.F. 78 tube, through a .05 mfd. condenser. The ground lead of the generator goes to the ground of the receiver. Turn the rotor plates of the tuning condenser completely out and keep the signal weak enough to prevent A.V.C. action. Note from Fig. 10 that the second I.F. transformer is self tuned and cannot be adjusted. Adjust the frequency of the signal generator until the output meter shows maximum output. The intermediate frequency setting of the generator is then correct, although it may be a very small percentage higher or lower than 262 K.C.

Next connect the signal lead from the signal generator to the grid of the 1st detector tube through a 05 mfd, condenser. Then adjust the two intermediate frequency condensers for maximum output. One

of the 1.F. condenser serews is reached through the hole on the top of the 1st I.F. assembly can. The other I.F. condenser screw is reached from the bottom of the sub-panel through a hole at the bottom of this assembly.

Now set the signal generator for a signal of exactly 1400 K.C. The antenna lead from the generator is, in this instance, connected to the antenna lead of the receiver. Connect the flexible drive shaft to the chassis if it has been disconnected. As explained previously, the dial scale should be at the low frequency end stop when the rotor is completely in mesh. Then turn the station selector know until the dial scale is at 1400 K.C.

Then adjust the three trimmer condensers on the gang tuning condenser for maximum output, adjusting the oscillator section first.

Next, set the signal generator for a signal of 600 K.C. and adjust the oscillator 600 K.C. trimmer. The adjusting screw for this condenser is reached through a hole in the back wall of the sub-panel.

A non-metallic screwdriver is necessary for this adjustment. Turn the tuning condenser rotor until maximum output is obtained. Then turn the rotor slowly back and forth over this setting, at the same time adjusting the 600 K.C. trimmer screw until the highest output is obtained.

Then set the signal generator again for a signal of 1400 K.C. and check the adjustment of the tuning condenser trimmers at this frequency for maximum output.

# **Completing the Wiring Connections**

#### Antenna Cable

Bring the antenna cable of the receiver in the most direct manner possible to the lead-in from the antenna and connect it to the latter. Keep it as high as possible and as far away from any car wiring as possible. Care should be taken not to have the antenna wire come in contact with the shield wires. Ground the pigtail of the antenna cable shield at the antenna end. The pigtail of this shield at the chassis end is grounded under one of the chassis mounting screws.

In some cases the shielded antenna lead from the receiver is not long enough to reach to the column at which the antenna lead-in comes down. In a case of this kind, cover the exposed portion of the lead-in where it leaves the column to the point of connection to the antenna lead of the receiver. Connect the two wires together and connect the two shields together, care being taken that no strand of the shield tonches the antenna wire.

#### **Battery Cable**

The battery cable should be brought over to the storage battery in the most convenient manner possible. In Figs. 4 and 5 it is shown passing through a hole in the dash, thence down and under the floor board to the battery. In other installations, it may be more convenient to bring this cable down in back of one of the side pads and thence to the battery. The lng on the yellow lead of this cable is connected to the "Hot" or ungrounded side of the battery (the "Hot" or ungrounded side may be positive or nega-

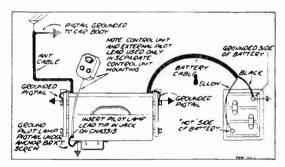


Fig. 7-External Wirting Consections

tive, depending on the make of car). The lug on the black lead is connected to the grounded side of the battery. The pigtail of the shield of this cable at the chassis end should be grounded under one of the chassis mounting screws.

#### Pilot Lamp (For Separate Control Unit Only)

When a separate control unit is used connect the spilot lamp as follows:

The pilot lamp lead is in a shielded cable which extends out from the control unit box. On the rear wall of the chassis, near one of the ends, will be seen a tip jack. Insert the tip on the end of the pilot lamp lead into this jack. There is also a pigtail or shield extension at the end of this lead. Ground this pigtail with one of the anchor bracket screws (see Fig. 7). Double up the pilot lamp lead if it is too long—Do not cut this lead.

### GULBRANSEN CO.

MODEL 2621 Antenna Mounting Notes

### Antenna

A roof antenna is recommended, as by far the best results will be obtained. A large percentage of cars at the present time come equipped by the factory with built-in roof antennas. In those cars which do not have an antenna, one will have to be put in.

First determine if the top has a grounded chicken wire mesh. To do this, use a continuity meter. By means of a wire, attach a darning needle to one of the prods. Poke the darning needle into the roof material and turn it around until it comes in contact with the chicken wire. Then ground the other prod and if the continuity meter shows a complete circuit, the chicken wire mesh is grounded. In a case of this kind, it will be necessary to get inside of the roof and it is advisable to employ the services of an auto "top man" or an upholsterer.

It will be necessary to remove the top material and cut away the chicken wire from the side supports until it is at least 3" away from ground at any point. It should also be at least 3" away from the dome light and the dome light wiring. The chicken wire may then be laced to the points from which it was cut with a heavy, waxed cord. The

chicken wire will then make a satisfactory antenna, or a copper screen may be used.

If the chicken wire is not grounded, it may be used as the antenna by taking down the roof material at one corner and soldering the lead-in wire to it. If it is not desired to take down the roof material a piece of copper screening can be tacked to the roof on the inside of the car. At least six square feet should be used. Keep it at least 3" away from any grounded metal parts on all sides. After the screen is in place, it can be covered over with cloth which matches the roof material. Solder the lead-in wire to the screen and bring it down the front corner post nearest to the set.

Another, and a very simple way in which an antenna can be secured to the inside of the car roof is to use one of the ear-roof antennas which are now being made up especially for this purpose. There is one type of antenna which consists of copper strips laid back and forth between two pieces of cardboard. The cardboard is then covered over with material which matches the roof material. This antenna can be had in several colors and is tacked in place on the inside of the car roof in a few minutes.

# **Integral Mounting of Chassis**

By integral or all-in-one mounting of the chassis is meant operating the receiver by means of the controls on the chassis box (and not with a separate control unit). This method is the simplest, as no changes are required on the receiver. It can be installed in several ways, as explained below and as illustrated in Fig. 1. Still other methods of mounting and locations for the chassis will suggest themselves, depending on the space available and variations in the construction of different cars.

### Floor or Shelf Mounting

In Fig. 1(A) is shown how the chassis can be placed on the floor in front of the front seat. There are four rubber mounting feet on the bottom of the box, on which it stands. It may also be placed in back of the front seat (B) so as to be in the rear compartment of the car. In some cars, there is room enough between the two front seats for the chassis box to be placed. In coupes, the chassis may be placed on the shelf in back of the seat. Still other locations, as mentioned above, can be used, depending on the space available in different cars.

\* After the position is decided on, the chassis is , rmanently mounted in place by means of the two case mounting feet supplied for this method of

mounting. These mounting feet are shown in Fig. 1. One side of the foot, which is a small angle bracket, is secured to the end of the chassis box by means of one of the chassis mounting screws. The other side of the foot is screwed to the floor board or surface on which the chassis is resting, with a wood screw. The two feet are placed diagonally, that is on one end of the chassis box it is at the front, while on the other end it is at the rear.

### Flush Mounting of Chassis

In Fig. 1(C) is also shown how the chassis can be mounted on the dash by means of brackets, in such a way that the front portion of the box with the controls, is flush, or nearly so, with the instrument panel. This is a very desirable method of installation, as the receiver is rigidly in place, out of the way, and the controls are very accessible.

When mounted this way, two side case brackets (long type) are used, one on each end of the box, as shown in Fig. 1. Two mounting screws are generally used to secure each bracket to the end of the chassis box. Three may be used in cases where the distance between the instrument panel and dash is small. Six embossings with inset nuts are provided on each end of the chassis box. Any two of these or

MODEL Z6Z1
Mounting Notes

### GULBRANSEN CO.

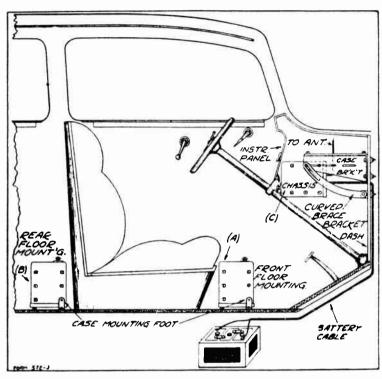


Fig. 1-Integral Mounting-Side View

three, as mentioned above, may be used for the bracket screws, which, together with the slots in the brackets, provides great flexibility in mounting. In addition to the side case brackets, two curved brace brackets and one cross strap brace as shown in Figs. 1 and 2 are used.

The chassis should be mounted as close to the center of the instrument panel as possible. This makes the controls accessible to people in either front seat. As stated above, it should be mounted so that the front side of the box with the controls, is thush or nearly so with the instrument panel of the automobile. If car apparatus or space available prevent the mounting of the chassis at the center,

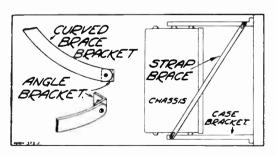


Fig. 2-Angle Brackets and Strap Brace

it may have to be moved to either side. In some instances, it can be mounted at the center of the instrument panel, but may have to be moved down and nearer to the dash than as shown in Fig. 1. Consideration should be given to the possibility of

interference with the legs of the driver or passenger in the front seat and also to the possibility of interference with the controls of the ear, such as pedals, gear shift lever, and hand brake lever, before the location is definitely decided on. The possibility of a car heater installation may also be considered. After the location is decided on, drill the four mounting holes required. The location and size of these holes is shown in Fig. 3. A template for drilling these holes is supplied with the receiver. Six 14" mounting bolts, six washers, six lockwashers and six nuts are provided. The mounting bolt is put through the bracket and dash with the shank extending into the engine compartment. A washer, the lockwasher and nut, are then put on. Mount the brackets permanently, but do not mount the chassis permanently until the wiring connections are completed, the tubes are all inserted. the receiver tried out, and the antenna trimmer adjusted (explained later).

When the case brackets are in place, the curved brace brackets can be installed. These can be put on in a number of differ-

ent ways. The front or back case bracket screw can be used and the brace bracket itself can be mounted upward or downward. As a general rule it is mounted on the bracket screw farthest iway from the dash and downward as shown in Fig. 1. The small angle brackets supplied with the receiver are secured at the base of the curved brace brackets as shown in Figs. 1 and 2, by means of the No. 10-32 38" Round Head Screw, nut and washer supplied. After the position of the brace brackets is decided on, put them in place and start the holes for them with a center punch. These brackets are bolted to the dash in the same manner as explained above for the case brackets.

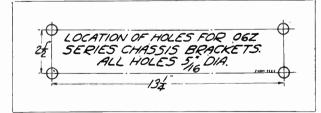


Fig. 3-Mounting Hole Location

Next, put the strap brace in place. This is mounted diagonally across the two brace brackets as shown in Fig. 2. There is a tapped hole at either end of the top flange of the case brackets which are used for this purpose. Two 10-32 ½" long bolts are provided for the strap brace.

### GULBRANSEN CO.

# **Separate Control Unit Mounting of Chassis**

In this method of mounting, the chassis is mounted on the dash and is operated from a separate remote control unit which is on the steering column. Two flexible shafts mechanically connect driver's legs will also govern the location of the control unit.

There are two screws which hold the inside portion of the clamp to the control unit swivel. By

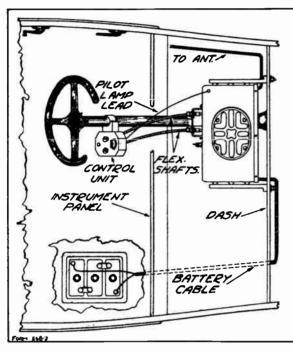


Fig. 4-Chassis with Control Unit-Top View

the control unit and the chassis. This method of mounting is very desirable as the controls are most accessible to the driver. The items required for this method of mounting are shown in the installation list at the back of the manual. The procedure for this method of installation is as follows:

### Mounting the Control Unit

The control unit is mounted on the steering column under the steering wheel as shown in Figs. 4 and 5. A clamp is used to hold it in position.

The outer portion of the clamp is screwed to the inner portion by means of the four 8-32x3/8" fillister head screws supplied with the receiver.

Two rubber strips are provided, one ½" thick and the other ½" thick. These are wrapped around the steering column under the clamp. Either or both of these strips may be used, depending on the thickness of the column. Wrap the rubber strips around the column in such a way as to allow the set screws which hold the clamp in position to pass through. When the clamp is in place, take the two 8-32 headless cup point set screws and screw them down on the steering column through the tapped holes in the clamp.

The control unit is generally about 4" below the wheel, but this will vary with individual cases. The length of the drive shaft and interference with

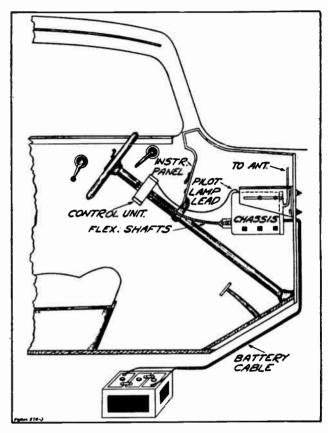


Fig. 5-Chassis with Control Unit-Side View

loosening these two screws, the box can be swung around if such a position is handier from the standpoint of the person operating the set. Instructions for attaching the pilot lamp lead are contained in the article "Completing the Wiring Connections."

### Mounting the Chassis

The chassis is mounted on the dash by means of two short brackets, as shown in Figs. 4 and 5. Two or three mounting screws are used to secure each bracket to the end of the chassis box. Three are used if the chassis is close to the dash and two if it is set out some distance. In general, keep the chassis as close to the dash as possible. The procedure for attaching the brackets to the chassis box and to the dash is the same as explained above for mounting the side case brackets under the article, "Flush Mounting of Chassis." No curved brace brackets or strap braces are used in this method of mounting.

The chassis should be mounted with the speaker grill facing down and the side with lock and controls facing the listener, as shown in Fig. 4. Before mounting the chassis, the flexible drive shaft con-

MODEL 2621 Flexible Drive

### GULBRANSEN CO.

nections as explained in the next article must be made.

The location of the chassis will very often depend on the space available. To the left of the center, as shown in Fig. 4, is a good location. The chassis should be mounted in such a way that the flexible drive shafts to the control unit will be in as straight a line as possible or with large radius bends. In general, it will be advisable to consider the possibility of a car heater installation at the right side of the dash (facing forward). In practically every case no difficulty will be experienced in mounting the heater and chassis on the dash. The chassis should be mounted in such a way that the lock which remains on the chassis box will be accessible.

The possibility of interference with people in the front seats and with car controls, as mentioned previously, should also be considered.

When the location is decided on, drill the four mounting holes required as shown in Fig. 3 and proceed as explained above. Mount the brackets permanently, but do not mount the chassis permanently until the wiring connections are completed, all tubes are in the sockets, the flexible drive shafts connected, and the antenna trimmer adjusted (explained later).

### Attaching the Flexible Drive Shafts

After the control unit is mounted and the chassis is temporarily mounted, the flexible drive shafts may be attached. Two 34" shafts are supplied unless otherwise specified. These shafts may also be had in 14", 20" and 45" lengths.

The flexible drive shafts should always be in-

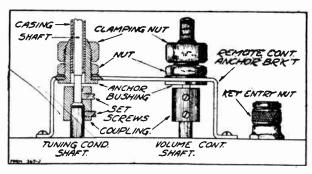


Fig. 6-Details of Flexible Drive Shaft Connections

stalled with a minimum amount of bending. Always keep the radius of the bend as large as possible. The larger the radius of the bend, the easier the shaft will turn.

The 34" shafts supplied with the receiver may be cut to a shorter length if necessary. The shaft (inside portion) should first be brazed at the point to be cut. It should then be cut with a three-corner

file or edge of a grinding wheel. Do not use a hack saw. After the shaft is cut, file it down in one place a slight amount to provide a flat surface for the set screw. The casing which is 1½" shorter must be cut to correspond. This should be tinned or brazed first at the point to be cut and may then be cut with a hack saw.

It is advisable to attach the flexible shafts with the chassis on the mounting brackets, but if the chassis is inaccessible, it may be removed from the brackets. Keep it as close to its regular position as possible so that the flexible shaft will not turn after the chassis is replaced on the brackets. In general, it may be moved up or down, but should not be moved sideways or be turned.

To attach the flexible shafts to the chassis, first turn the on-off switch knob to the off position and the station selector knob to the low frequency end stop. Then remove the two knobs. These two knobs are then put on the control unit. Loosen the set screws on the two couplings and slip them over the two shafts as shown in Fig. 6. Then secure the remote control anchor bracket in place on the chassis box by means of the four 6-32-1/4" screws. The dial gear and pilot lamp remain in the chassis box.

Next, center the two anchor bushings on the anchor bracket. To do this, first loosen the nut which holds the bushing in place. Center the bushing so that the center of it is in line, with the center of the shaft below. Then tighten the nut. Turn the on-off switch and volume control knob on the control unit to the extreme counter-clockwise position. Then extend the volume control flexible shaft into the coupling and tighten the two set screws in this coupling. The outside set screw should be tightened down on one of the four flat faces of the shaft. Then tighten down the clamping nut on the volume control shaft casing, but do not tighten this nut excessively.

To attach the tuning condenser flexible shaft, proceed in the same manner as above, except that the dial gear in the control unit should first be turned to the low frequency end stop. After the two shafts are connected, mount the chassis in place temporarily if it has been taken off and check the operation of both tuning condenser and volume control. The switch should be off when the volume control knob is in the locked position. It may be necessary, to loosen the inner set screw and do a slight amount of adjusting until the proper setting is obtained. In case the dial gear in the control unit is not correctly calibrated or does not coincide with the dial gear calibration in the chassis box, further adjustment of this control can be brought about in the same manner, that is, by first loosening the inner set screw of the coupling. The clamping nut of the tuning condenser shaft anchor bushing is tightened down as explained above.

# If the Receiver Fails to Operate

\*A" Fuse— Check the "A" line fuse in the chassis box.

"A" Line Open—See if power is being supplied to the speaker, tube heaters, and "B" eliminator.

"B" Eliminator Not Working—See if the "B" eliminator is in proper working order by checking the high voltage points at the tube plate terminals (see Fig. 10).

Antenna and Lead—See if antenna is properly connected to lead-in wire and antenna lead from set. Be sure antenna system is not grounded at any point.

All Tubes Not Inserted—See if all tubes are inserted as per Fig. 8.

Defective Tubes—Try out a new set of tested tubes.

Grid Caps Not Connected—See if all grid caps are properly connected to top of top grid connection tubes.

Variable Condenser Plates Shorted—Check condenser sections in chassis carefully for foreign particles or rotor stator rubbing.

# Weak Reception

**Defective Tubes**—Try out a new set of tested tubes and note any difference in performance.

Poor Antenna—To try out the effectiveness of the antenna used, check the volume against the volume when using a straight length of wire about 15' long, run out of the car through one of the windows. If, upon test, the external wire is found to be much superior as far as volume is concerned, the antenna is not satisfactory and will have to be re-vamped or a new one installed. The antenna or lead-in may be too near grounded metal portions of the car frame or body resulting in a high capacity to ground. There may be grounded metal mesh in the car roof. There may be a poor soldered connection between the antenna, lead-in, or antenna lead from the set. The antenna system may be partially grounded at some point.

Antenna Trimmer Not Adjusted—See article "Trying Out the Set and Adjusting."

Car in Shielded Location—If the car is within or near a steel structure, the signals may be weakened by absorption.

Storage Battery Run Down—Check the condition of the battery.

Defective "B" Eliminator—('heck "B" voltage at sockets (see voltage chart and Fig. 10).

Misalignment of Variable Tuning Condensers— Instructions for realigning are contained in this manual. Do not, however, attempt realignment unless other causes of low volume have first been investigated.

**Wrong Voltages**—Check voltages at the sockets (see voltage chart).

Other Causes of Low Volume—Defective speaker, poor battery, antenna, grid cap or other connections, defective A.V.C. system in the receiver, and various opens, grounds and shorts in the receiver assembly

# **Distorted Reproduction**

Receiver Oscillating—See article on oscillation.

Defective Tubes—Try out a new set of tubes.

Incorrect Voltages—Check the voltages at the sockets (see voltage chart).

Incorrect Tuning—The signal must be carefully tuned in to the clearest and loudest, point. It must not be tuned "off resonance."

Defective Speaker—Try out a new one if it is available.

Defective Audio System in the Receiver—Make continuity resistance tests using as a guide Fig. 10.

Signal Transmission—Quality fading in the signal transmission can cause poor tone quality.

# Oscillation

Cover of Box-May not be on or if on, may not be sufficiently tightened down.

Off Characteristic Tubes—Tubes whose characteristics vary considerably from the standard may cause oscillation. Try out some new ones.

Open Bypass Condensers—Cheek the bypass condensers and leads to them for open circuit. **Poor Ground Connections**—Check the ground connections in the chassis for poor contact.

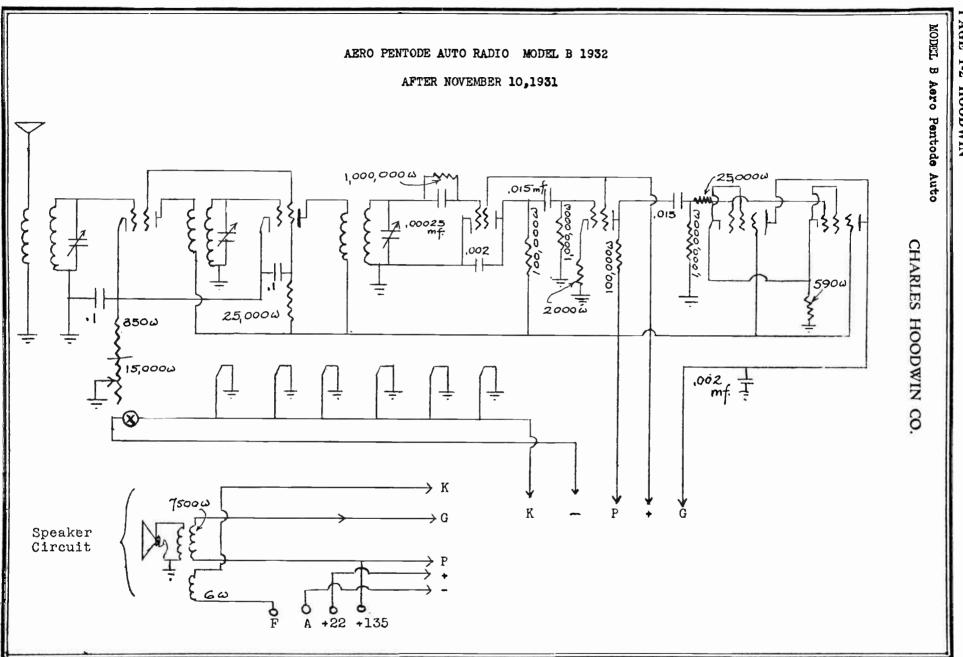
Grid Caps and Leads—The grid caps may not be making good contact to the tops of the tubes or the wires of the grid caps may be too close together.

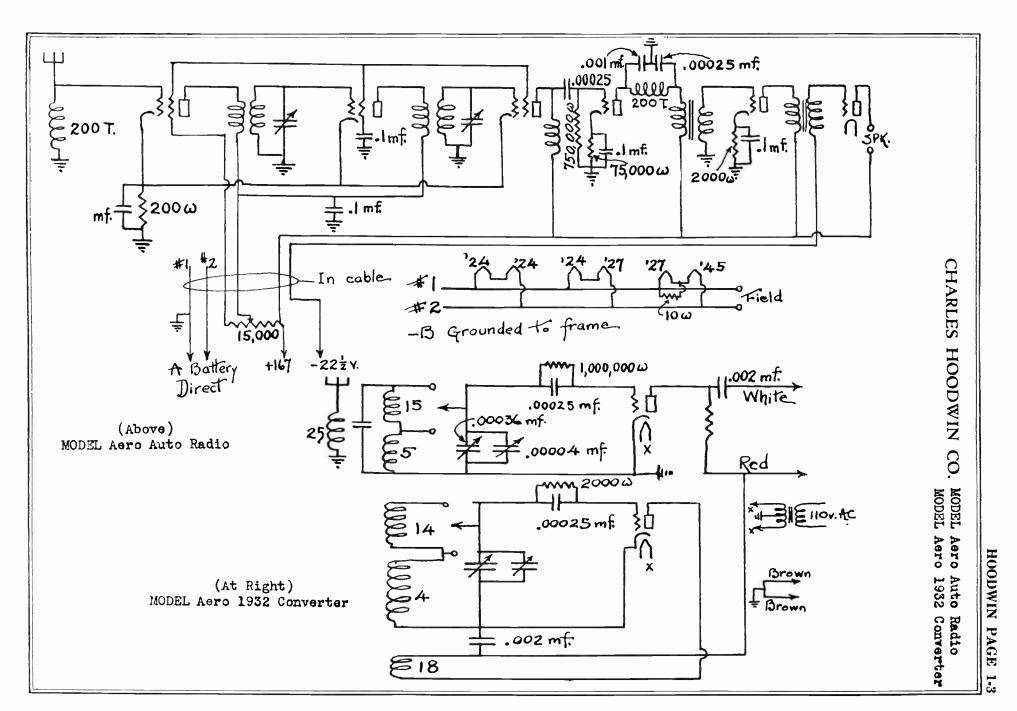
MODEL Z6Z1 Parts List

### GULBRANSEN CO.

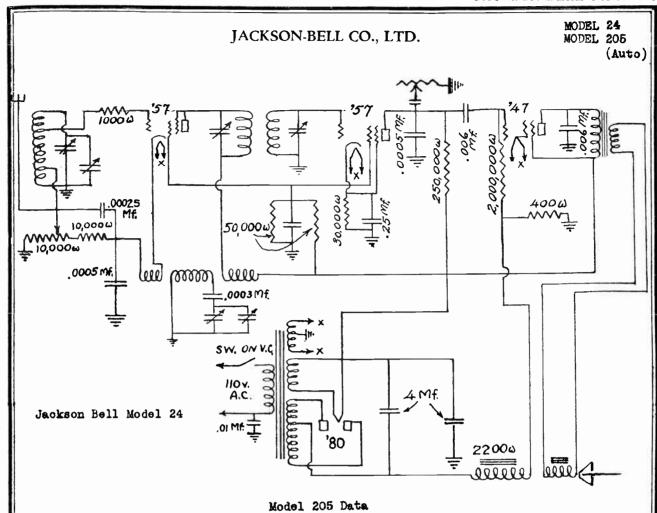
# Replacement Parts for Series Z6Z1 Receivers

	CF	IASSIS PA	RTS		Part No.	Code 1	Vo. Resistan	ce	Type	List Price
_	_			List	P-91066	R-7	0.500,00	) ehm	Volume Control	
Part No.		eription Socket	4	Price \$0.10	1	•••	•		and Switch	\$1.15
P-1780 P-1761					P-A95104	R-8	100,000	ohm	Carlion	.25
P-1762					P-A95104	R-9	100,000		Carbon	.25
P-1665			24 - 12152 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		P-A94402	R-10			Carbon	.20
P-1803			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		P-B94153	R-11	,		Carbon	.25
P-1805					P-B94203	R-19			Carbon	.25
P-1799			**************************************		P-C94401	R-13			Carbon	.20
P-20656	those Boy	Asserting to a second		4.00						
P-20657										
P-70740					A second		C 1		_	
P-70744	Shielded -A	Battery Lead		1.15			Cona	ensers	8	
P-1804			l case)							List
P-10266			on, pair		Part No. C	lode No.	Capacity	Voltage	Туре	Price
P-20660					P-80862	C-1	.05 m îd.	200 V.		\$0.30
P-20661					P-80888	C-3	,25 m/d.	200 V.		.85
P-1572					P-80821-B		.001 mfd.	600 V.		.25
P-10260					P-80937	( C-7	4.0 mfd.		} Electrolytic Bl	
P-1624						} C-11	4.0 mfd.	1 406 11	√ in ean	1.25
	Floate dyna	nic Sneaker	,,,		P-80919	0.8	.00025 mfd			20
P-1774					P-80945	C 9	.0005 mfd.			.15
P-20585			Smicketh		P-80898	C-10	.006 mfd.	600 V.		15
P-1801					P-80945	C-12	.0005 <sub>,</sub> mfd.			15
P-20635					P-80966	C-14	.008 mfd.	600 V.	Tubular	20
P-20677					P-S0963	C-15	.0 I mfd.	400 V. 400 V.	Dual Tubular	.30
P-20614					P-80960	} C-16 C-17	.04 m fd.	15 V.	•	50
P-20658					P-80959	C-18	.4 mfd. .003 mfd.	600 V.	Molded	.35
P-30419			y		1-80000	f C-19	S.0 mfd.	225 V.	Morded	
P-1830					P-80956		20.0 mfd.	25 V.	Electrolytic Bl	
P 1816			ng Clip		1	C-21	8.0 mfd.	225 V.		2.25
P-1810					+	C-3	.1 mfd.	300 V.	ĺ	
P-1563					P-80955	j C-5	.05 mfd.	200 V.	Bypass Block	
P-10263					1	C-6	.1 mfd.	200 V.	f in Can	1,35
P-10210			und	-	P-1539	C-13	.05 mfd.	300 V.	,	45
Pa10213					P-80957		. C. Trimme			,45
P-50569			ess condensers a		F-808617	Inree-	Gang Varial	nie cond	enser	3,60
P-50585	Lower tian	is. Assembly-1.	ess condensers a	3.25	,					
P-5099			-Less Can		1	003	TOTAL T	******	D A DIRICI	
P-5065			r—Less Can		I	CON	TROL I	UNIT	PARTS	
P-5105			nd Can Assembly.		(1)	then S	enarate Co	ontrol	Unit Is Used	)
P-5096			ransformer and C		1	iicii į	parate (	OII (I OI	Cilit Is Oscu	
1 .0000	Assembly			2.70	Part No.		Description			List Price
P-5097		oid "A" Choke		25	P-1816	Celluloid	l Dial Strip			
P-40431			director of the party		P-1825		ir and Strip			
P-1826							Unit Swivel			
		Resistors		• • •	P-20511					
Part No.	Code No.	Resistance	Туре	List Price						
		1 Megohm	Carbon	\$0.25	1					
P-A95105		1 Megohm	Сатьоп	.25	1					
P-A95105	n 27	260 ohm	Carbon	.35	P-1415A					
P-B94261	5 <u>-</u>	.5 Megohm	Carbon	.25	Ţ		•			
P-A95504	· ·	100,000 ohm	Carbon	.25	P-30426	_				
P-A95104		4,000 ohm	Carbon	.20	1					
P-A94402	n.0	4,000 outs	Caroos			110,				
	IT	EMS WH	ICH MAY	BE R	EQUIRE	DIN	SOME	CAS	ES	
	1550	" Disaile De	Oberts D. C	A 1 TT!.	Mannat					
			Shaft-For Con							
1 —			Shaft-For Con							
1 —	1551 34	" Flexible Drive	Shaft-For Con	trol Unit	Mounting	v €) 2003	Service Land	and the same	1.65	ea.
1 —			Shaft-For Con					-		
			essor—All method		-					
1-	91012 Di	stributor Suppre	ssor, Wood Screw	v Ends—A	ii merilods of	mountin	g	. ~ . ~		(';1,









The tuning range of the receiver is 550 to 1,750 kc., and reception of the 2,480 kc. police signals as an image frequency. The intermediate frequency used is 465 kc.

The most interesting feature of this receiver is the control unit which, instead of merely consisting of the usual remote tuning dial and volume control, actually contains the type '57 combination first detector and oscillator tube together with the associated units. This unit is then coupled to the intermediate-frequency amplifier by an i-f. transmission line contained in a shield along

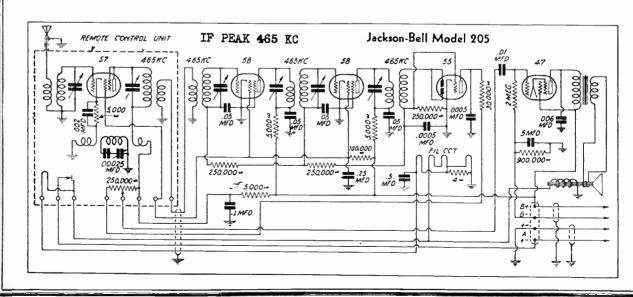
with the "A" and "B" feed dres, etc. The intermediate frequency and audio units are in a case with an eight-inch Lansing speaker, making the whole a two-unit job with remote control and no flexible shaffs.

The i-f. feed line has at each end a coil composed of three turns of wire around a standard i-f bobbin, and the line may be 15 feet long without causing appreciable loss . . the loss with a 15-foot run being about 3 db.

The two type '58 tubes in the intermediatefrequency stages are used as standard r-f pentodes. AVC is provided by the type '55 second detector tube which feeds the type '47 output pentode Total plate current is 18 ma at 180 volts

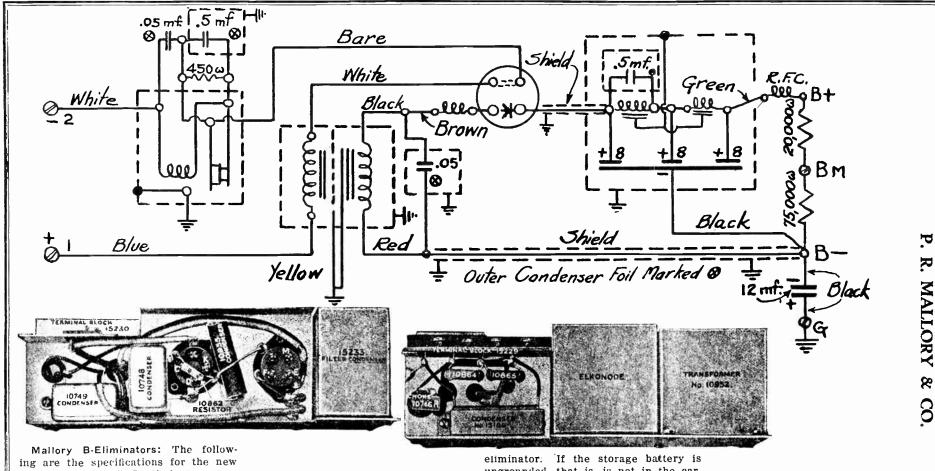
Care should be taken with the B + terminal as it is inclined to short to the chassis, in which case the 900-ohm bias resistor for the 17 tube will blow, as well as the electrolytic condenser shunting it

The plate winding on the oscillator coil in the control unit suffers seriously from electrolysis









Mallory Auto-Radio B eliminators.

When checking these elminators for servicing, never connect the eliminator to a storage battery until there is a load resistor connected across the B minus to B plus terminals of the

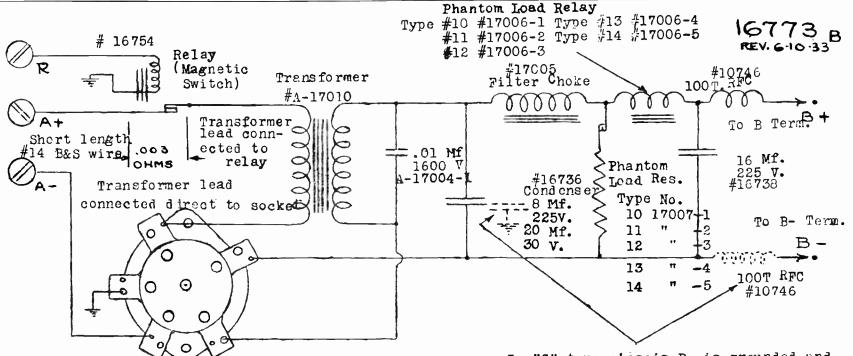
Туре	Amperes Input	Current At 180 V	Current at 135 V
6	2.45	35 ma.	46 ma.
5	2.1	30 ma.	40 ma.
4	1.8	25 ma.	33 ma.
3	1.5	20 ma.	27 ma.
2	1.2	15 ma.	20 ma.
1	1.1	12 ma.	16 ma.

ungrounded, that is, is not in the car, then connect the A plus terminal to eliminator terminal 1, and the A minus terminal to the eliminator terminal 2, using not smaller than No. 14 B and S wire. When testing the eliminator, the load resistor should be rated at 6000 ohms and 25 watts. While it is true that a 10-watt resistor is within the actual current rating, the 25-watt resistor is preferred. Resistances rated at less than 10 watts, will overheat very badly. The 6000 ohm load resistance is the equivalent of the average radio receiver.

Eliminator Schematic

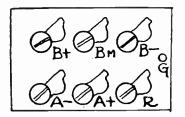
MODEL Blkon,

Type



It is imperative that the total resistance of the cable connecting the eliminator "A"

and "A"- terminals to the battery terminals be .042 ohms or less

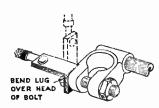


In "C" type chassis B- is grounded and condenser and choke are omitted.

# THE APPROVED MALLORY-ELKON "B" ELIMINATOR FOR LEADING AUTO RADIO RECEIVERS

Make	Model No.	Type	Make	Model No.	Туре
Ajax		11 C	Motorola	7 T 38	10
Auto Lite	82	12	Motorola	7 T 47 A	10
Autotone	(Republic)	10	Ohio	6 Tube	H C
Bosch	80	14	Phileo	3	124
Bosch Bosch	84	14	Philco	6	11 C
Bos h	9:20	II PC	Phileo	7 (using '38	
Cadillác	7 Tube	ii C		Output Tube)	12 P
Colonial	53	ii ~	Philco	7 (using '41	
	54	13		Output Tube)	11 P
Colonial	1931	ii	Phileo	8	10 C
Crescent	95 (using '38	••	R.C.A Victor	M 32	11 C
Crosley	Output Tube)	12 C	Sparton	AR 19	12 PC
43	95 (using '41		Sparton	34	10 ST
Crosley	Output Tube)	11 C	Sparton	40	13 S
0 1	96	iič	Roamio	91	13+
Crosley	261	12 PC	Roamio	92	11
Erla	6 Tube	iic	Truetone	6 Tube	ii c
Gulbransen	7 Tube	iič	Universal	57	11
Gulbransen		ii	Universal	70	ii
Majestic	110	iic	Universal	77	ii
Majestic	114	12 C	Wells Gardner	6 Tube	ii c
Motometer	r mt		Wells Gardner	7 Tube	iič
Motorola	5 Tube	11 M	wens Gardner	, . ubc	
Motorola	6 Tube	10	* Mallory "A" C	halm Danniens	
Motorola	5 T 71	II M	* Manory A C	noke Kequirea,	

of this cable (see illustration at right for method of connecting to battery). The braided metal strap at battery end should be screwed into the harness lug which is connected to the grounded post of storage battery. The other end of the cable should be attached to the "A" terminal screws on the terminal board of the eliminator, and proper polarity of these terminals must be observed, red to A+ and green to A+. Connect braided metal strap to one of Eliminator lid screws.



CAUTION: Never use anything except the Standard Mallory-Elkon Cable Assembly and never connect it to any point except directly to both the storage battery terminals.

REASON: Any deviation from this use of cable will affect time constant of vibrator and seriously shorten life of vibrator points.

THE TERMINAL MARKED "R" on the terminal board is for the operation of the relay which is contained in the eliminator housing, and this connection is made as follows:

1. Ascertain the "hot A" terminal on the terminal board of your loud speaker by turning set switch on and connecting an ordinary automobile dash lamp in series between the frame

REMOVE ELKONODE

of the car or any grounded point and the "hot A" terminal of the speaker. There are four or more terminals on the terminal board of your speaker and the one which permits this test lamp to light will be the "hot A" terminal. (Permanent magnet type speakers having no terminals, require that relay wire be connected to load side of set switch, either in control-head or in set.) Turn set switch off while test-lamp is still connected, making sure lamp turns off with switch.

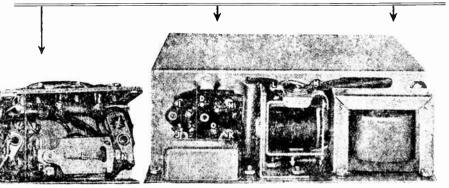
2. Attach one end of the special relay connector wire to the "hot A" terminal on the loud speaker terminal board and connect the other end to the "R" terminal on the eliminator terminal board. Your receiver is now ready to operate. To place both the receiver and the eliminator in operation, it is necessary to turn on the switch which

operates the receiver. An automatic switch device is incorporated in the eliminator which turns the eliminator on when the receiver is turned on and turns it off when the receiver is turned off. From 30 to 60 seconds may be required before a signal is heard from the loud speaker, this being the time required by various types of tubes to reach proper operating heat.

5. CONTINUITY AND SERVICE TEST. This test is to be made with the Elkonode removed from the eliminator.

It is assumed that before these tests are made the eliminator will be examined for poorly soldered or broken connections.

Continuity Between	Correct Continuity	Incorrect Continuity	Defect	Correction
R to GND	220 Ohms	Open	Open relay coil	Replace relay
"A +" to E	Closed	Open	Broken connection	Resolder
F to H	Closed	Open	Open transformer primary	Replace transformer
I to "A"	Closed	Open	Broken connection	Resolder
H to GND	Open	Closed	Grounded transformer primary	Replace transformer
D to GND	Closed	Open	Broken connection	Resolder
J to K	90 Ohms	Open	Open transformer secondary	Replace transformer
J to K	90 Ohms	Closed	Shorted buffer condenser	Replace buffer condenser
J to GND	Open	Closed	Grounded transformer secondary or defective filter condenser	Replace transformer Replace 8 mfd, filter condenser
K to L	230 Ohms	Open	Open filter choke	Replace filter choke
K to GND	Open or 5000 to 12,000 Ohms	) Closed	Grounded filter choke or shorted filter condenser	Replace filter choke or 8 mfd. filter condenser
L to M	40 to 80 Ohms	Open	Open relay coil	Replace relay
L to O	5,000 Ohms to 12,000 Ohms	Oper.	Open phantom load resistor	Replace load resistor
M to N	Closed	Open	Broken connection	Resolder
O to "B"	Closed	Open	Broken connection or defective R. F. C.	Resolder or replace R. F. C.
N to "B+"	Closed	Open	Defective R. F. C.	Replace R. F. C.
"B—" to "B+"	5,000 to 12,000 Ohms	Short 270 to 310 Ohms	Shorted 16 MF Shorted 8 MF	Replace Replace



MODEL Elkon, Type Eliminator, Notes

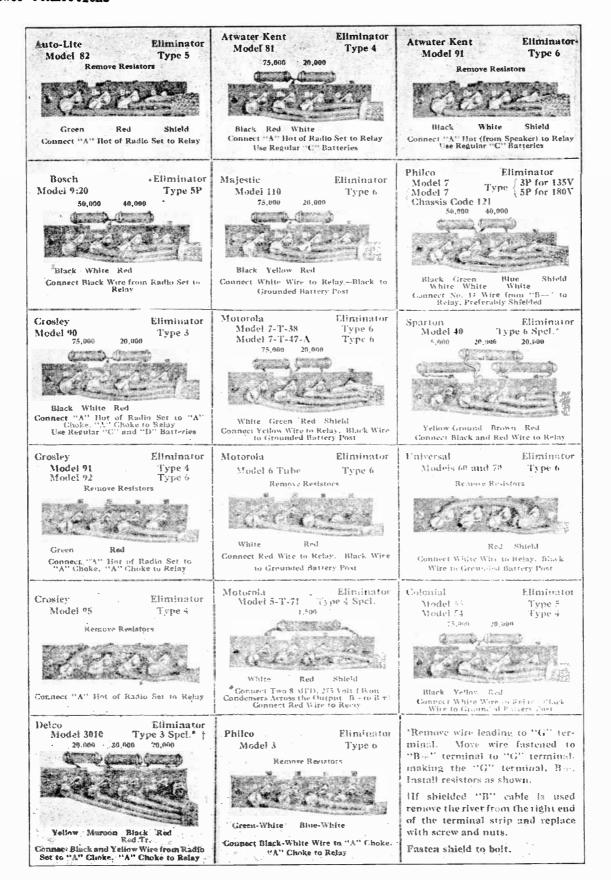
MALLORY

89

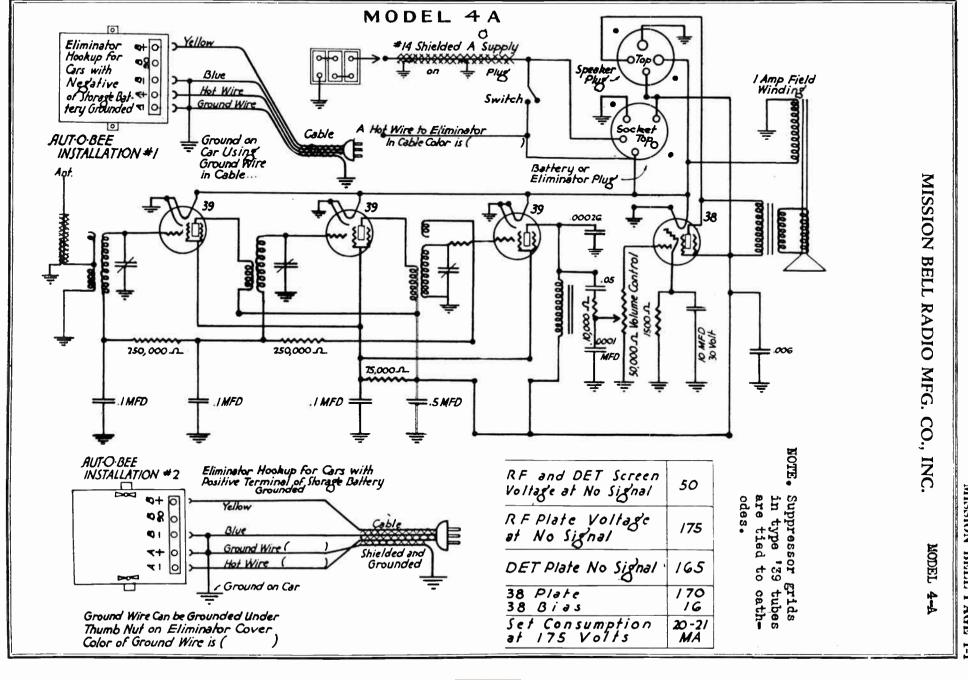
World Padio History

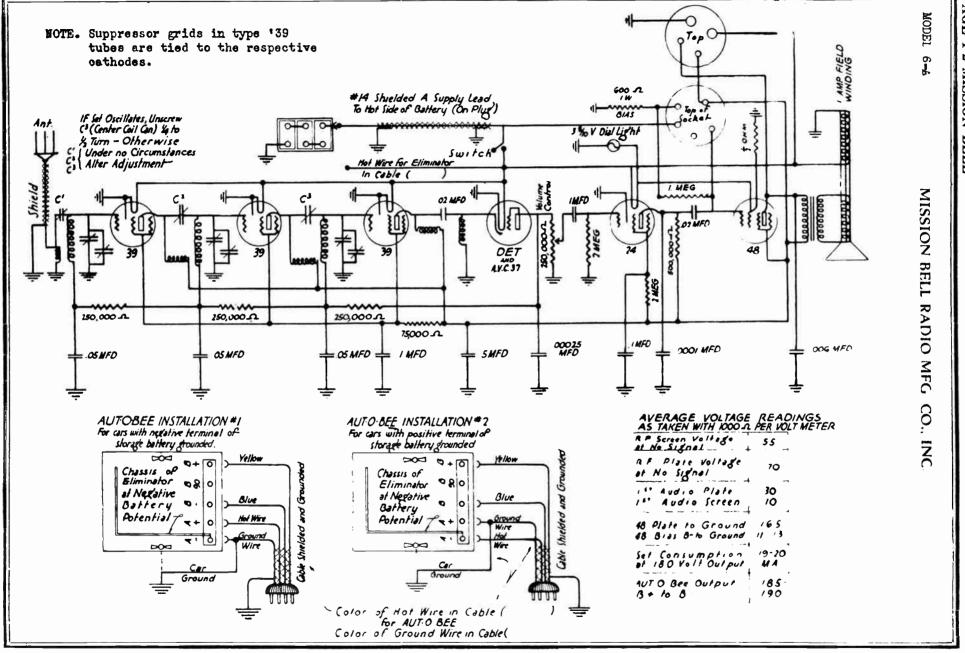
MODEL Elkon Auto "B" Elim. Power Connections

### P. R. MALLORY & CO.

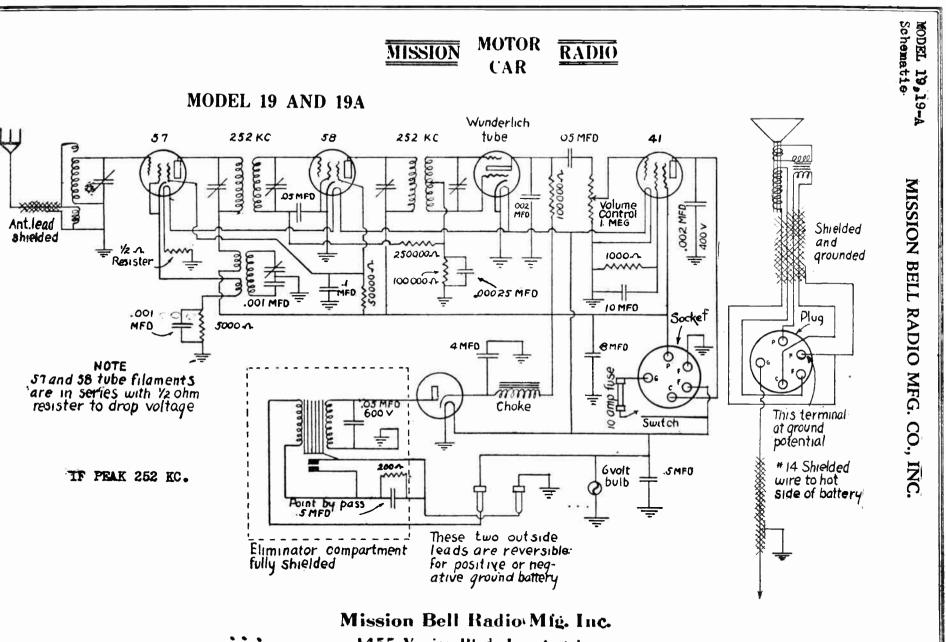








MISSION BELL PAGE



1455 Venice Blvd., Los Angeles

Data

#### SERVICE DATA ON FULL-WAVE INTERRUPTOR

An O to 5 Ammeter is absolutely necessary in servicing. The Model 10A and 19-A and Model 5 should draw approximately 5t to 55 amps. There is no voltage regulator, Your reading of output voltage can be secured most conveniently from the adjusting screws on top of intermediate frequency coil.

If the set draws  $5\frac{1}{6}$  to  $5\frac{5}{4}$  amps, with no resulting output voltage, then check AC volts from transformer. Test rectifier tube - a shorted filter condenser will increase the drain approximately 2 amps. A shorted buffer condenser will increase drain 5 amps. Either of which cause the points to labor and Visually, this is indicated by excessive arc-ing and small movement of armature (weight on end of center spring). Shorted restifier tube will show 8 amps short.

If transformer primary is shorted, due to contact points failing to move apart, you will receive a reading of from 18 to 26 amps - which will blow the fuse inside the set on Model 10A, 19A and 5, or in remote control on Usually, tightening the 2 6/32 nuts on the assembly, or giving the inside point next to the starting coil a gap of ten thousandths (.010), either by bending metal stop to push the points apart, or bending spring stock away from center point is all that is necessary.

If above conditions are normal and the vibrator fails to start, the points are spaced too far apart, or the armature is too far from the magnet or core providing you have battery voltage to the points.

Bench Adjustment:- Weight on center spring (call Armature) should not be closer than 1/8 to magnet or core. The copper rivet fastening weight to spring should keep the weight from touching the core. The our should have a tension of not more than five thousandths (.005). The outside point inside point should be open about eight to twelve thousandths (.008 to.012). The main consideration is to secure as wide a spacing as possible on the inside point, and yet not so wide that when set is turned off and on continuously there would be gailube to start (or point make contact). It is also satisfactory to adjust so that the outside point has a small gap but a closed contact on the outside point will assist in starting.

Adjustment of Interruptor of Open Frame Type: - (This frame is not a closed If the points work vigorously, of if the weight or complete rectangle). is pulled all the way to the core when switch is turned on, it is advisable to bend the frame to bring the weight farther away from the magnet. To can be accomplished with a large pair of pliars. If the weight is too away and magnet will not pull weight down enough to contact lower point, If the weight is too far In either operation make the bend at the top end of frame. bend opposite way. Other spacing and adjustments same as above directed.

ADJUSTMENT HALF-WAVE POINTS MODEL 10

44.844.845.848

Battery voltage should be not less than  $5\frac{1}{2}$  bolte at terminals on the outside of Junction Block. (This is the small fiber strip attached to the side of Eliminator Eox). Put an 0 to 5 Ammeter in series with the hot or ungrounded wire on the Junction Block.

Second: - The lower spring should rest close to the transformer, 1/32 of an inch, no more, above the transformer. The lamentations at the groove should be level, and can be made so by tapping with a hammer. When installing a new assembly, see that adjusting screw does not touch the transformer until the point assembly is securely fastoned down. assemblies as received from the factory, note carefullythe tension and movement of the points, in case it should be necessary to bend the lower spring to secure right distance from transformer - you can then bend the upper spring enough to get this same tension again.

Third:-It is absolutely necessary to have an ammeter hooked in series with the hot wire on junction block, as the input voltage reading should never

This voltage and also the output exceed a maximum of more than 2 amps. woltage can be regulated to some extent with the adjusting screw. points should be drawing more than two amps, they will get hot and pit and hurn.

Fourth: - The tension on the top point is very important. These should be adjusted for maximum swing or up and down movement of both points when in

Fifth:-With lower point adjusted to 1/32" from transformer, the upper spring should have enough tension to follow mor move down approximately 30/1000ths as the lower spring is pulled down to the core or lamentations. There should be a \* 30/1000ths gap between the points when the lower point reaches its maximum downward movement. Eigher decreasing or increasing the tension of the springs regulates the INPUT and OUTPUT VOLTAGE. The output voltage can be secured most conveniently from the upright intermediate frequency coil. One of the brass screws is B positive - B negative being the ground.

NOTE:-In case the negative of the car storage battery is grounded, then you must make the same polarity hook-up on the bench. Should the set be changed from a negative grounded car to a positive grounded car, then the two wires on the outside, and the same side of the junction block, must be reversed.

Should the points have been run backwards from hooking up wrong polarity, a few strokes of a thin file between the points will remove excess metal on surface of points, and then can be re-adjusted - unless they have been so hot that the temper is out of the metal. To bend the springs use long nose pliars at the back end of spring, twisting

either down or up, depending on desired effect.

Discussion of R. F. DISTURBANCE IN RELATION TO GROUNDS.

With reference to R. F. noise or disturbance created by the interruptor or eliminator, as applied to demonstrating boards and bench installation for testing and demonstrating.

Inasmuch as all transmitting stations use a good ground or counterpoise ground to properly dissipate R.F. energy - and the best of the receiving systems employ good ground or counter-poise for proper reception it is quite evident that when a set of this nature is hooked up on a display board or on the bench, that the chassis or set connected to the battery or to the shielded cable forms a very poor ground - especially when the source of the interference is located inside of the set. Therefore, if proper dissipation of the R.F. disturbance is not provided in the form of a ground, the antenna will pick up considerable interference from the set, battery and battery leads.

For installation on boards and bench testing, it has been found, after exhaustive tests, that a ground must be provided in the form of an outside type, or one of counter-poise effect constructed sufficient to offset the antenna pickup of this interference. An antenna of from three feet not to exceed ten feet is recommended, as it is generally possible to secure an outside ground sufficient to counteract this pickup of R.F. interference.

An antomobile has proven to be one of the best counter-poise ground systems obtainable, and Mission Automobile Receivers have been designed The outside ground corresponds to the for this type of ground system. ground system in the car. The bolting of the receiver to the dash with the three stude gives considerably more ground effect than fastening an outside ground to one stud of the case when operating on the bench. Do not confuse the car battery as your ground system; it is merely The car-frame, motor and bedy become your six-volt source of supply. a very large and efficient counter-poise ground - and being situated right under the antenna input, becomes the dissipating agency for the R.F. noise that is created by the interruptor. That is the reason that the antenna in the car does not pick up the R.F. interference when the set is properly mounted in the car - but the same set would, no doubt, appear to be producing considerable amount of R.F. on the bench.



# MODEL Auto Radio MONTGOMERY-WARD & CO. IST LE + OSC. ASSEM. Cp .006 SHIELD SHIELD A POWER-A AMP SWITCH =3 ELIMINATOR OR BATTERY IF PEAK 262 K.C. A & D SWITCH VOLTAGE DATA Grid Plate MA. Plate Screen Tube 80 3.6 R-F. 177 1st Det. 173 76 .9\* 80 3.6 1-F. 177 2nd Det. 0 0 0

77

165

1.2

10.0

54

159

. Will vary with dial setting.

1st A-F.

Output

MODEL Auto Radio

### MONTGOMERY-WARD & CO.

# Mounting "B" Eliminator and Relay

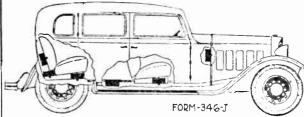


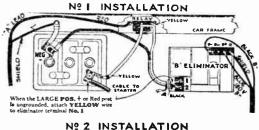
Fig. 7-- B" Eliminator Locations

In addition to the following instructions, a complete installing bulletin for the "B" eliminator is furnished by the manufacturer with each unit. The "B" eliminator can be conveniently mounted in a number of locations in the ear as shown in Fig. 7. Under the front seat or in the motor compartment under the hood is a convenient place. The eliminator should be at least 12" away from any ignition or lighting wires of the automobile. Never install the eliminator on end, that is, with the mounting brackets at the top and bottom. Short out the "B" fuse when a "B" Eliminator is used.

In Fig. 1 the "B" eliminator is shown under the front seat, at the right hand side, for illustrative purposes. If, as shown in the illustration, the antenna lead comes down the right front corner post and the "B" eliminator is under the front seat, it should be moved to the left as far as possible. In general, mount it on the opposite side of the ear that the antenna lead is installed.

The relay should be mounted near the car storage battery so that the two leads will reach. It is mounted on the frame of the car. Before making any connections to the battery, determine which side is grounded and which side is ungrounded. Then find out if the ungrounded or hot side is positive or negative. This will vary with the make of car.

In Fig. 8 is shown how the connections are made in either case. Unserew the clamp bolts on the battery and connect lug of yellow lead to the "hot" side of the battery and the lug of the black lead to the grounded side. The bolt goes through the hole in the lug and the lug is bent over. Connect the shielded two-lead cable from the "A" battery and relay to the "B" climinator. Note that the proper connections will depend on which side the battery is grounded. The "B" cable connections from the chassis may then be completed to the "B" climinator. It is important that the "B" cable to the climinator, be located as far away from the "A" supply cable as possible. Run them to the "B" climinator at opposite sides of the car as shown in Fig. 1.



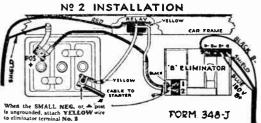


Fig. 8-B' Eliminator Connections

# Suppression of Ignition and Generator Noise

After the receiver is in satisfactory working order, start the motor and note the amount of noise. As a general rule, spark plug suppressors, a distributor suppressor and a ½ mfd. condenser on the generator are all that is required for the reduction of ignition and generator noise. If these items do not reduce the noise sufficiently, other measures as described below are required.

One spark plug suppressor is required for each plug. The method of mounting is shown in Fig. 12. Remove the wire from the top of the plug, put the suppressor on, and attach the wire to the top of the suppressor.

A distributor suppressor is put in the high tension lead, between the coil and the distributor head. Position. "C," Fig. 12, on the distributor head is the most satisfactory and most commonly used point of mounting. If this is not practical, the high tension line may be cut close to the distributor head and the distributor suppressor with wood screw ends inserted in the line as shown in position "B."

The ½ mfd. generator condenser is installed as shown in Fig. 12. The lead from the condenser goes to one side of the cut-out connection on the generator. The mounting clamp grounds the other side of the condenser.

After the above procedure has been followed, again start the motor. If noisy operation persists, a number of steps can be taken and the various suggestions as given can be tried until the noise is satisfactorily reduced.

Try two suppressors in the high tension line, one at the coil end in addition to one at the distributor end, position "C," Fig. 12.

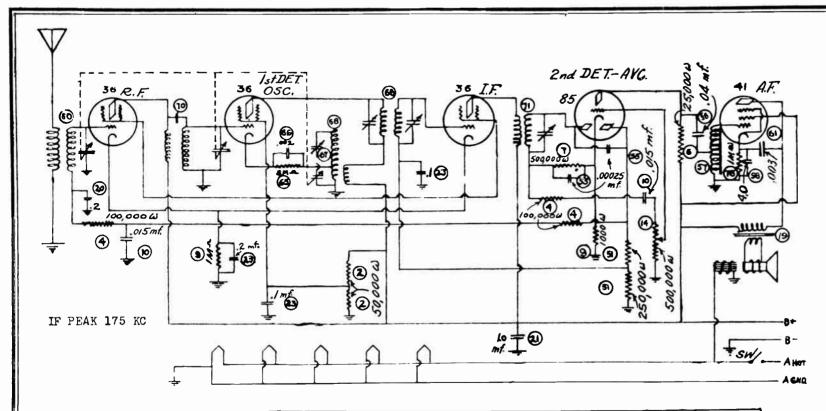
Ground all cables and tubing which pass through the dash, such as oil lines, gas lines, etc. Ground to the dash or at the nearest convenient point on the frame with a good short ground connection. Use the left-over shield from the "B" battery lead for this purpose.

If the chassis and coil are both in back of the dash (under the cowl), take off the coil and mount it on the front of the dash (in the engine compartment). If the coil cannot be moved, place a copper can over it and ground the can at the coil mounting.

Clean and respace spark plugs—clean and check distributor points—check distributor condenser,

In some cases, the high and low tension leads between the coil and distributor are run close together. In some cases they are in the same conduit. If this is the case, remove the low tension lead from this conduit.

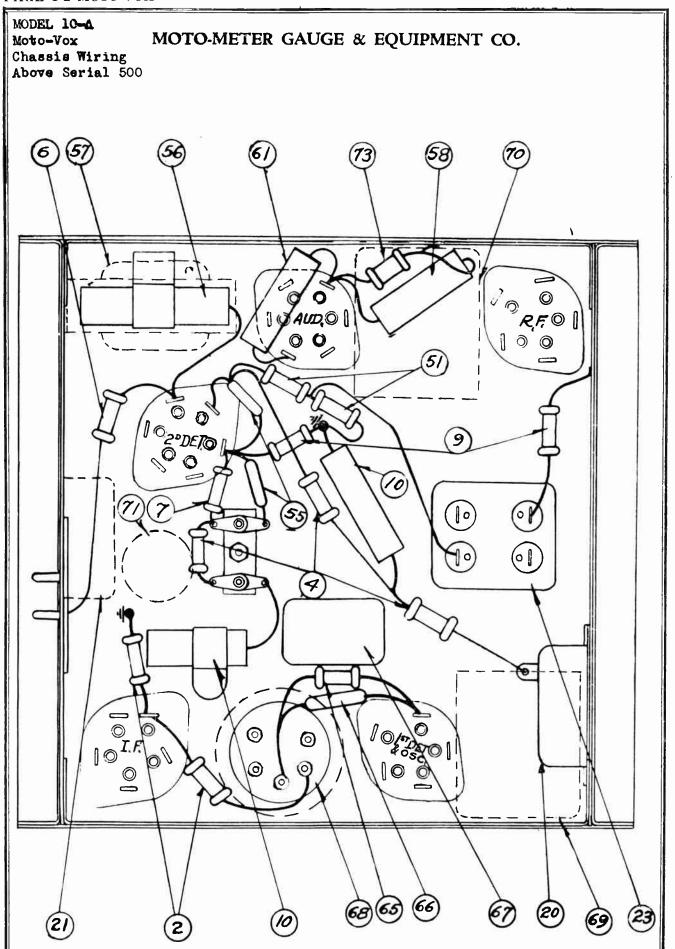
MODEL 10-A Moto-Vox Schematic Above Serial 500

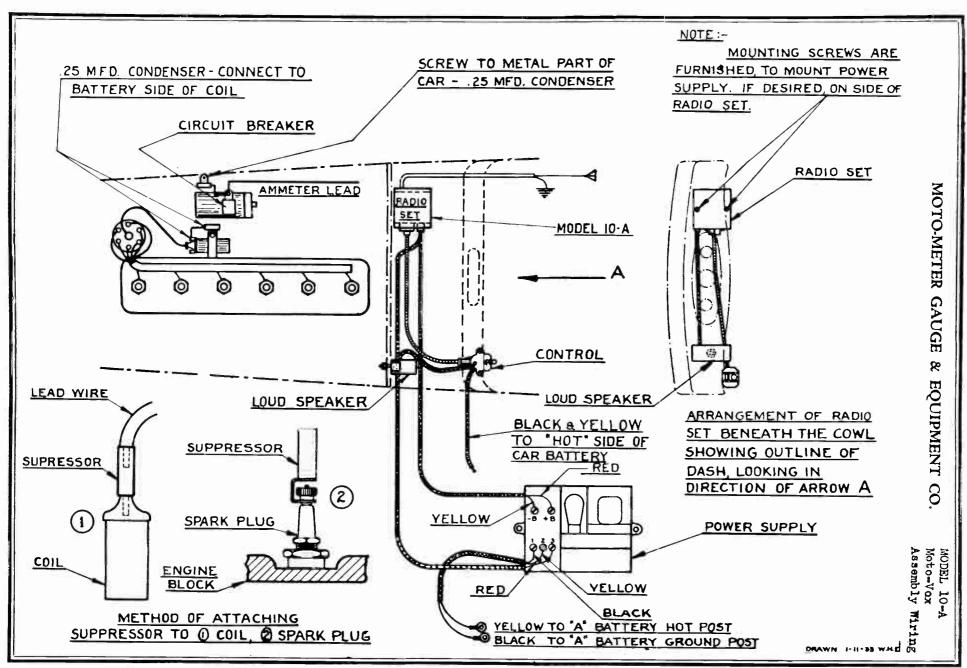


Take readings at tube sockets, when receiver is tuned off signal,

TUBE			CATHODE	CATHODE TO	CATHODE TO	
TYPE	PURPOSE	FILATENT	GROUND	SCREEN	PLATE	
36	R.F.	5.6	3.5	82.0	196.0	
<b>3</b> 6	1st Det. & Osc.	5.6	7.0	79.0	193.0	
36	I.F.	5.6	3.5	82.0	196.0	
85	2nd Det. & A.V.C.	5.6	4.2		82.0	
41	A.F.	5.6	16.3	182.0	172.0	

Total drain with input of 5.7 volts. 28 mils at 200 volts.





MOTO-VOX PAGE 1-:

MODEL 10-A,10-E Moto-Vox Notes

MOTO-METER GAUGE & EQUIPMENT CO.

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS - MODEL "10 A" ALL ELECTRIC ONLY

#### POWER SUPPLY

Provision has been made for mounting the power supply on the bottom of the receiver by means of two self-tapping 1/4" screws, which are assembled in the bottom.

The power supply may also be mounted beneath or behind either front or rear seat.

Mount the power supply. Run the separately shielded Red lead, assembled in the speaker, to the terminal #3.

Assemble the Red lead in the radio cable to the B-plus terminal in the supply and the Yellow lead to the B-minus terminal, making certain that the shield of the cable is anchored by the mounting clamp provided in the power supply. If the cable is too long, do not cut it off, but double it up neatly and place out of sight. Make certain that the shielding on the cable is grounded to the metal part of the car in several places.

Now connect the Black with YeDlow tracer lead of the tuning control along with the Yellow lead from the power supply terminal #2 to the <u>Ungrounded</u> post of the battery. Assemble the Black lead from terminal #1 of power supply to the grounded battery post.

IMPORTANT: MAKE CERTAIN THAT THESE CONNECTIONS TO THE BATTERY ARE CORRECT.

The receiver is now ready to be connected up. Plug the cable assembly into the receiver. MAKE SURE THAT THE PLUG IS NOT FORCED ONTO THE RECEPTACLE ON THE RECEIVER BUT THAT IT IS ASSEMBLED PROPERLY. Then remove one of the screws in the end of the chassis and fasten the clip at the end of the shield to the chassis holding it in place by means of this screw.

Pull the switch underneath the tuning control forward. Never turn this switch on unless the receiver is plugged into the harness assembly, thus making sure that the power supply is operating under load.

## FINAL ADJUSTMENT - MODEL "10 A" ALL ELECTRIC AND MODEL "10 E" BATTERY TYPE

The installation is now complete with the exception of the elimination of certain noises known as interference, caused by the ignition system. You will find in the MotoVox package a complete set of suppressors for both coil and spark plugs for a six cylinder automobile. Assemble a spark plug resistor on each plug, (Diagrams #1 and #2) making sure that all connections are tight, as a loose connection at this particular point will render the resistor useless as well as interfere with the operation of the motor. Install the single coil suppressor provided in the top of the distributor.

In most cases the standard suppressors are very easily mounted. However, in the case of certain valve-in head motors, such as the Buick, it is necessary to use the MotoVox screw-in type suppressor which can be screwed into the ignition cable and then snapped over the plug. Be certain at all times that in the case of a two coil system, that there is one coil suppressor in each high tension lead going to each coil at the distributor. the screw-in type suppressor can be purchased from Moto Meter at a nominal charge.

In addition to the suppressors, there are two by-pass condensers provided. One of these by-pass condensers should be placed on the live side of the generator, mounting the condenser bracket under the relay mounting screw and connecting the lead to the relay battery terminal. The other condenser should be mounted on the battery side of the coil. The can of condenser must be grounded.

# MOTO-METER GAUGE & EQUIPMENT CO. Moto-Vox

MODEL 10-A,10-E Moto-Vox Notes

#### ALIGNING RECEIVER WHEN REPLACING COILS

Since all of the adjustable condensers in this receiver have been accurately aligned in the process of manufacturing, it will only be necessary to adjust them when replacing one or more coils. This operation may be divided into two parts namely, First, Aligning intermediate frequency transformer trimmers and Second, Aligning gang condenser and series condenser trimmers.

ALIGNING INTERMEDIATE FREQUENCY TRANSFORMER TRIMMERS WHEN REPLACING INTERMEDIATE FREQUENCY TRANSFORMER "71" PART #76502 OR COMPOSITE UNIT "68" PART #76499.

Remove any external antenna from chassis and ground antenna on chassis during test. Connect one of the output leads of a 175 K.C. test oscillator to the control grid (top) cap of first detector tube (leaving grid cap terminal of lead in place on tube) and the other to the base of chassis. Connect an output meter in parallel with the primary of speaker output transformer at the terminal strip in the speaker housing. Turn the rotor plates entirely out of stator plates and adjust the adjustable trimmer in the top of coil "71" to the maximum meter reading. Then adjust the trimmers in the top of composite "68" to maximum reading in the same manner. When this is accomplished the intermediate frequency of the receiver has been aligned to 175 K.C.

# ALIGNING GANG CONDENSER TRIMMER AND SERIES TRIMMERS

When replacing a gang condenser, series trimmers, composite, antenna, or R.F. coil it is necessary to realign the series trimmer and gang condenser trimmers. To do this fasten the tuning control to the chassis, turning the rotor blades all the way into the stator and setting the dial on 540 K.C. Now adjust a test oscillator to 600 K.C. and place one terminal on the base of the chassis and the ther on the antenna post of the receiver. (Remove the ground from this post). Connect the output meter as described above. Now rotate the tuning mechanism slowly back and forth at approximately 600 K.C. on the dial and adjust the series trimmer so that maximum reading is shown on the meter. During these measurements reduce the signal from the oscillator to approximately one half scale reading.

Now adjust the test oscillator to 1400 K.C., tune the receiver to 1400 K.C. on the dial and adjust the three trimmer condensers on the gang conmedenser to the maximum meter reading.

If the proper coil is used and the tuning condenser is calibrated properly, the maximum output will be obtained at each of the other frequencies. In some cases, however, after aligning at 1400, it may be necessary to bend the outside blades at the other frequencies to track properly. This should only be done by an experienced radio service man and the receiver should always be aligned last at 1400 K.C.

MODEL 10-E
Moto-Vox
Schematic
Voltage

2 RF IRF 3RF DET AVC. AF: 25 015 £°(21) B+45 А нот AGNO

Take readings at tube socket contacts when receiver is tuned off signal.

TUBE			CATHODE	CATHODE	T A MULO D III	<b>7</b> 73 4
TYPE	PURPOSE		to	to SCREEN	CATHODE to PLATE	Plus 45 to CATHODE
36	lst. R.F.	5.6	-	60	135	1.9
36	2nd. H.F.	5.6	-	59	134	3.0
36	örd. R.F.	5.6	-	59	134	3.0
36	Detector	5.6	3 to 4	40	60 to 70	-
41	Audio	5.6	16.0	165	155	-

Total Drain 19 milliamperes.

MODEL 10-E MOTO-METER GAUGE & EQUIPMENT CO. Moto-Vox Chassis Socket 8 (18) (2)  $\boxed{0}$ (T MODEL 10-E BATTERY OPERATED

MODEL 10-E Moto-Vox Notes

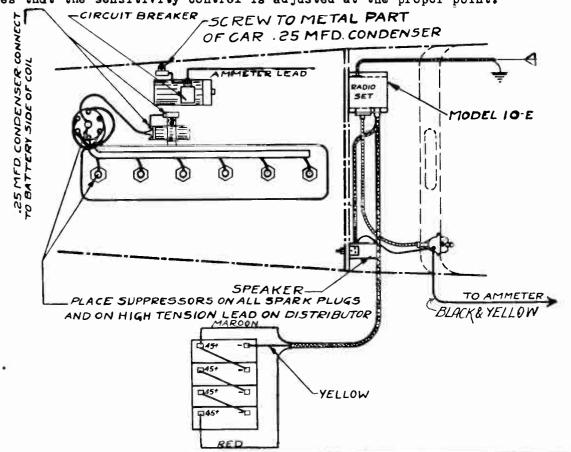
# MOTO-METER GAUGE & EQUIPMENT CO.

#### SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR MODEL "10 B" BATTERY RECEIVER

In the case of Model "10 E", it is only necessary to assemble the Yellow lead in the "B" harness to the minus tap of 180 volts of battery. (Schematic Diagram #2) Four Type 2308 Burgess Batteries are recommended for this purpose. Then the Marcon lead is assembled onto plus 45 and the Red lead is assembled to plus 180. A 1/4 amp. 250 mil. fuse is provided in the plus 180 line to avoid possible damage due to short circuits to different parts of the radio circuit.

In most cases it is possible to mount the batteries underneath the seat, or in rear of either front or back seat. In case this is not possible a battery box can be obtained at a very nominal cost from the factory. It must be remembered that Model "10 A" and "10 E" are not interchangeable as far as hook-up is concerned. Model "10 A" is an All Electric Set and Model "10E" is Battery Operated and these circuits are wired accordingly. Therefore, it is not possible to operate the Model "10 A" as a battery receiver and the Model "10 E" as an all electric.

After the installation is completed, the receiver is now ready for sensitivity adjustment. Turn the receiver switch on and turn the dial off of a broadcast station between 1300 and 1500 kilocycles. The noise level at this point should be fairly high. Now turn the sensitivity control, AN EXCLUSIVE MOTOVOX FEATURE, located in the bottom of the receiver, entirely to the right or clockwise to the "Stop", then turn back counterclockwise or to the left, until the point is reached at which the static level becomes very high. This is the point of maximum sensitivity. Any point beyond this in a counter-clockwise direction or to the left, will result in a lower sensitivity level and in a clockwise or right direction will result in a lack of sensitivity and automatic volume control. It is suggested that the control be set at a point just below the maximum sensitivity to reduce engine interference. Therefore, be certain at all times that the sensitivity control is adjusted at the proper point.



# MOTO-METER GAUGE & EQUIPMENT CO.

MODEL 10-A, 10-E Special Notes

#### INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

The model installation which is strongly recommended is to place the chassis on the right hand side of the dash as far up in the corner as it is possible and to place the tuning control unit on the left hand side of the instrument panel putting the speaker directly back of tuning control on the left hand side of dash.

The chassis may be mounted in any desired position. It is necessary to drill four clearance holes for 1/4" bolts and it is recommended that the four mounting bolts provided be secured to the case with the nuts provided, and then the complete chassis can be held against the dash marking the location of the four holes.

If it is desired, MotoVox has an accessory mounting bracket #76495, which can be obtained at all MotoVox distributors at a very nominal cost. This bracket permits the receiver to be mounted by drilling only one hole in the dash. In removing the receiver it is unnecessary to remove the bracket, but merely two mounting screws which secure the receiver to the bracket. For further instructions see directions accompanying the bracket.

The tuning control and speaker cable assembly are all completely attached and assembled together at the factory and it is only necessary to drill a clearance hole for a 3/8" bolt to mount the speaker on the dash. In case the bracket mounting which is provided for the speaker is not adaptable to the particular installation at hand, it is necessary to remove the cover, unfasten the mounting bolt and screw the mounting bolt in place in the tapped stud in the rear of the speaker. If this mounting is used be sure to space the speaker away from the dash at least lim. In using the conventional mounting the speaker should be placed in such a manner that the face of the speaker, that is, the side on which screw heads show, should be mounted toward the center of the car, thus, giving a clear tone. The tuning control is fastened to the edge of instrument panel with two 1/4" screws provided.

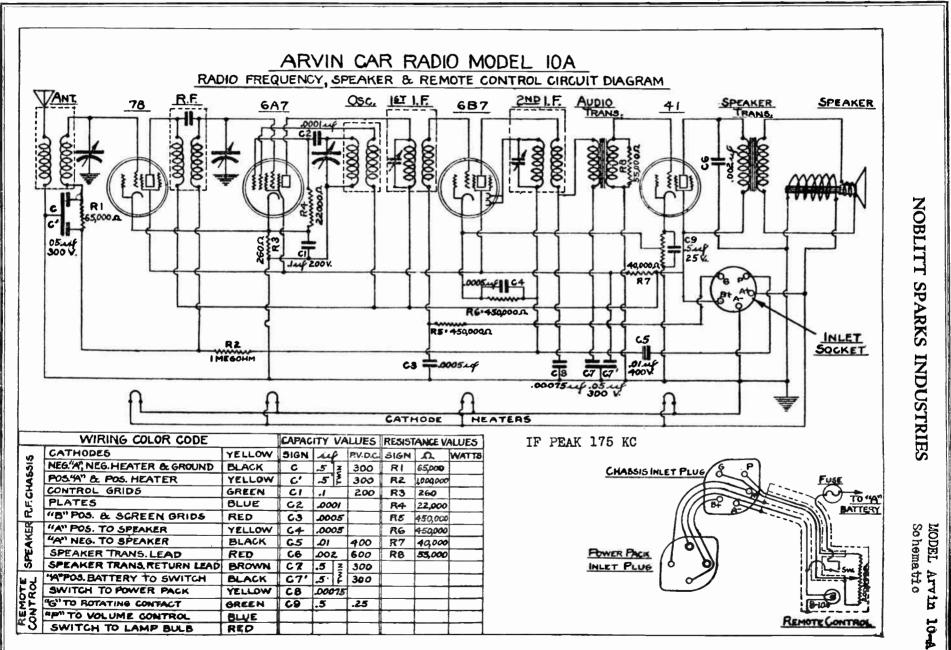
#### MOUNTING CHASSIS AND TUNING CONTROL

In mounting the chassis to the dash, make sure that the tuning control bracket on the case is mounted in such a manner that it faces towards the tuning control, then assemble the tuning control to the chassis proper. Pull the short shaft and coupling extending through the side of the chassis entirely out and turn as far clockwise as possible. Then turn the tuning control knob in the same position and insert the driver on the end of the flexible shaft in the coupling. Then tighten the two screws in the coupling. Now insert the metal conduit on the outside of the flexible shaft in the tuning control bracket on the end of the case and tighten the two set screws in this bracket.

Run the drive shaft and the tuning control to the chassis in as direct a manner as possible, thus eliminating all kinks and bends which would tend to make the drive bind. REMEMBER THAT THE SUCCESS OF THIS PARTICULAR TYPE OF CONTROL DEPENDS UPON SMOOTH OPERATION AND THIS CAN ONLY BE ACCOMPLISHED BY PROPERLY LINING UP THE PARTS. Care has been taken in the manufacture of these parts in the factory and only by properly assembled jobs in the field can good results be obtained.

The final adjustment on the dial calibrations can be obtained after the power supply and the receiver are completely hooked up by tuning in on broadcasting stations. It is then a comparatively simple operation to loosen the coupling on the flexible cable by means of the two set screws, rotate the dial to the proper position and re-tighten these screws. Be sure that the screw which holds the tuning control conduit in the tuning control housing does not bind too tightly as this may cause an excessive bind on the flexible cable. It is recommended that the Receiver be tuned on a Broadcasting Station approximately 700 Kilocycles in making the above adjustment.

MODEL 10-A		IPMENT CO.	
	SERVICE PARTS		
DESCRIPTI		MOTO METER PART NO.	
		PART NU.	
l g	Resistor 500 ohms Resistor 50,000 ohms	76303	
3	Resistor 35,000 ohms	76309 76302	
4	Resistor 100,000 ohms	76302	
5	Resistor 1,000,000 ohms	76308	
6 7	Resistor 25,000 ohms Resistor 500,000 ohms	76301	
ė	Resistor 450,000 ohms	76304 76305	
8	Resistor 1000 ohms	76305	
10	Condenser .015 mrd.	76350	†i
11 12	Condenser .02 mfd. Choke Coil	76351	
13	Sensitivity Control	76071 76069	1
14	Volume Control	76460	1
15	Antenna Coil Assembly	BAAFA	
16	R.F. Ccil Assembly		84800H88H
17 18	Untuned Transformer Assembly	76039 달불	76313 76254 76499 76500 76501 76502 76502 76503
18	Condenser .0005 mfc. Output Transformer	76060 TEM 76039 TEM 76251 NO. LEAT 76450 NO. TEM	20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 2
&C	Condenser C. F. mfd.	76450 CLOS 76063 S	
21	Condenser .5, .5 and 1.0 mfd.	76050	1
22	Condenser 1.C mrd.	76045	
23 24	Condenser .1, .1.1 and .1 mfd. Case Assembly Drive Screws	76064	.
25	Terminal Plug (Male)	76002 76015	er Center
26	R.F. Tube (Type 36)	76020	r Lue
27	Output Tube (Type 41)	76021	9 0 e
28 29	Tuning Condenser	76080	+ + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +
30	Volume Control Piniór Tübe Sooket (Type 36)	76051 76065	.) Transformer /6" Mtg. Ce ) ½ Watt.
31	Tube Socket (Type 41)	76065	18 HW
32	Terminel Strip	76072	Resistor (8000 ohms.) Condenser (.002 Mfd.) Series Trimmer Composite Unit Antenna Coil R F Coil Intermediate Freq. Trans Type 36 Socket (1-1/6" M Resistor (1000 ohms) ½ W
33	Antenna Lead-in Assembly	76407	ohms.  Mfd  (1-1, ohms
34 35	Tuning Control Bottom Cover Assembly Switch & Nut	76081 76083	Resistor (8000 of Condenser (.002 L Series Trimmer Composite Unit Antenna Coil R F Coil Intermediate Fred Type 36 Socket (1 Resistor (1000 of
36	Dial Light Bulb	76083 76086 ⊯I	Socon Initial Line In Initial Line Initial L
37	Control Housing	76091 E	(3C)
38	Control Knob		r er te te r r r r r r r r r r r r r r r
39 40	Dial Assembly Flexible Conduit	76094	ito sns sns ss ss ss 36 36 sto
41	Control Cable Assembly	7640 <i>2</i> 76098	sis
42	Control Harness Assembly	76412	Rec Course Range Rec Rec Rec
43	Cable Plug (Female)	76414	
44 45	Spark Suppressor (Standard) Coll Suppressor (Standard)	76415	
46	Screw-In Suppressor	76416 O	
47	1/4 amp. Fuse	76416 76449 76418 76421 76431 76496	65 66 68 68 69 71 72 73
48	Interference Eliminator Condenser	76421	22226666
49 50	Speaker Assembly less Case Speaker Cone Assembly	76431 舀	
51	Resistor (250,000 ohms)	76496 F4 76307	
52	Condenser (2.0 mfd.)	76451	RTS ELECTRIC OVE 500.
53	Choke (Low Frequency)	76459	500.
54 55	Choke (High Frequency)	76462	PARTS L ELEC ABOVE
56	Condenser (.00025 mfd.) Bekelite Condenser (.04 mfd.) 200 volt	76456 76457	H B E
57	Autoformer	76463	
58	Condenser (4.0 mfd.) 25 Volt Electroly	tic 76458	S P
59 60	Condenser (.001 mfd.) Bakelite	76253	
61	Resistor (10,000 ohms) Condenser (.003 mfd.) 200 volts	76310	
62	Resistor (250 ohms)	76353 76312	SERVICE MODEL 10A AI SERIAL NOS.
63	Tube Socket (Type 85)	76454	ON EN
64	Output Tube (Type 85)	76455	



MODEL Notes

utary

10-A

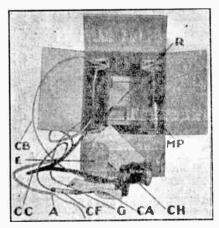


FIGURE 15

You can play the radio before taking it from the carton. To do so attach antenna lead A to any convenient aerial. Connect the wires CA and G to a six-volt storage battery. Obtain the key from sack E and turn on the switch in the center of the control head. Now tune the radio by rotating the large bakelite control knob.

Here's how it looks when first taken from the carton and spread out for examination. Please examine these parts carefully and identify them by the following key:

A -Shielded antenna lead

CA -Ammeter lead

CB -Bowden wire

CC -Control cable

CF -Fuse

CH -Remote control

EA -Steering column strap

EB -Strap screws

EC -Felt pad

EE -Suppressors

EF -Generator condenser

EG -Bonding ribbon

EH -Cable tie down strap

ЕК --Кеу

MB -Mounting bolts

MP -Mounting plate

SB -Stabilizing bracket

SBB -Stabilizing bracket bolt

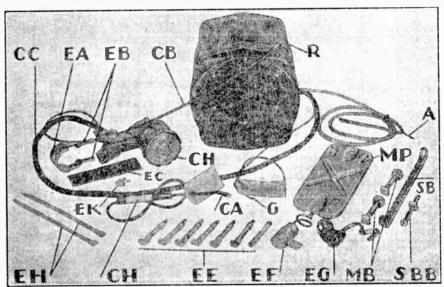


FIGURE 16

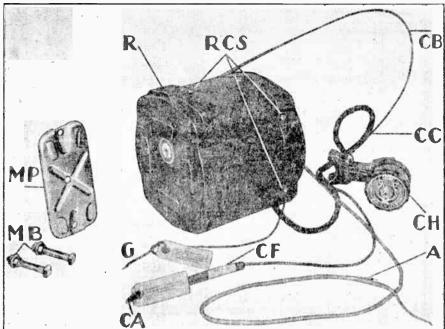


FIGURE 17

TO INSTALL: The model 10A has been designed to permit easy installation. By careful attention to the following instructions any one should be able to properly install an Arvin Model 10A with satisfactory results. The entire radio mounts under the dash of the car on mounting plate MP. Using this plate as a template mark the holes for mounting on the bulkhead. In selecting this position on the bulkhead care should be taken to see that the relationship between the remote control on the steering column and the radio on the bulkhead is such that the Bowden control cable will be as short and straight as possible. This will tend to make the control turn smoothly and be more uniformly accurate. Drill the holes in the bulkhead as marked using a 17/32 diameter drill.

Due to the unique Arvin design the radio may be mounted either horizontally or vertically and by one, two or three bolts. Two bolts MB are supplied as this type of mounting has been found most tisfactory. Next alide MP with bolt

MB in place on to the tapered wedges on the back of radio case R, making sure that the sides of these wedges take hold in the channels of the mounting plate MP, as shown in figure 18. Using a light hammer tap this plate in place to make sure of a solid mounting. Next put the bolts in the bulkhead and secure them with the washers and nuts furnished. Pull these nuts up as tight as possible to make the bulkhead insulation pack down solid.

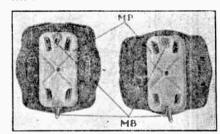


FIGURE 18

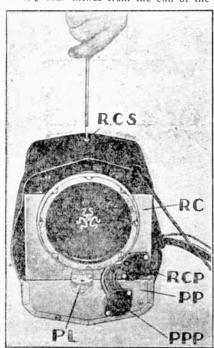


FIGURE 20

Bowden cable. This will allow you sufficient slack to be sure you do not have the tiller wire short. Now replace the Bowden wire in the cable clamp on the condenser frame and tighten down screw CBS. Then turn the remote control dial to 100 and wrap the tiller wire around the pulley screw and under the washer on screw CPS. Tighten this screw down tight. Then cut off any excess strands of tiller wire to prevent this wire from tangling or scraping on any of the surrounding metal parts of the chassis.

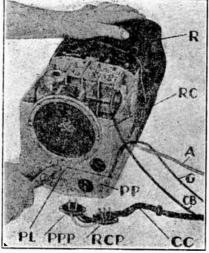


FIGURE 21

# To Replace Tubes

No special instructions are necessary for replacing tubes in the model 10A chassis as every tube is very accessible. However, a word of caution-tubes with six and seven prongs such as 78, 6A7 and 6B7 have a very considerable socket contact friction and therefore it is wise to be sure you have pressed the tubes down firmly in place. Be sure that the tubes are seated all the way home, otherwise the grid cap may touch the mounting case of the radio and short out. A little precaution in this matter may save considerable trouble from a service standpoint after the radio has been installed. Also make sure that the grid clips on the tops of the tubes make good contact by pinching these clips slightly before placing them on the tube cans.

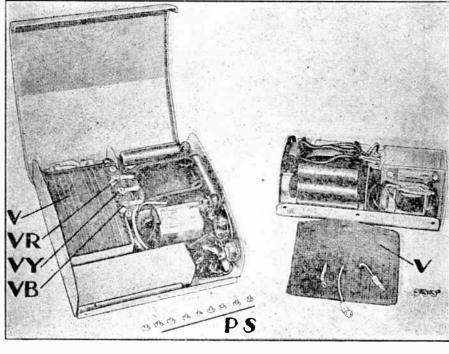


FIGURE 23

# To Replace Vibrator

Remove power pack cover screws PS (figure 23) and lift off the cover. The entire power pack assembly and parts will then be exposed to view. To remove the vibrator remove screws VR, VY and VB and lift the rubber case in which the vibrator is packed out of the vibrator well. When replacing the vibrator make

sure that the red lead is fastened under screw VR, the yellow lead under screw VY and the blue lead under screw VB. Then replace the cover in reverse order as it was taken off, making sure that the screws are pulled up tight to hold the cover on. This is very important and has a very definite bearing in relation to the amount of RF interference which the power pack will radiate.

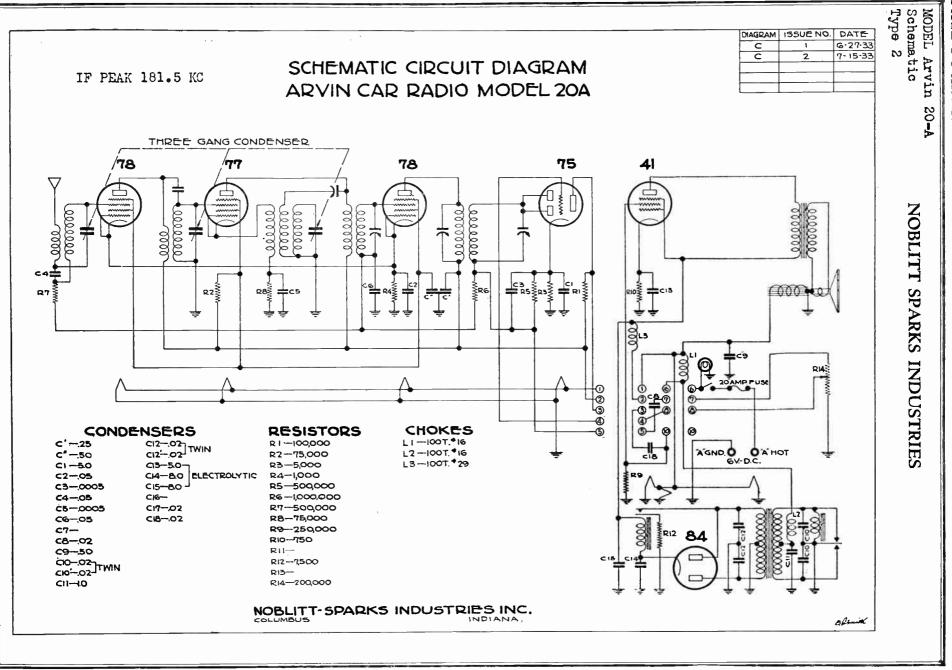
MODEL Arvin 10-A

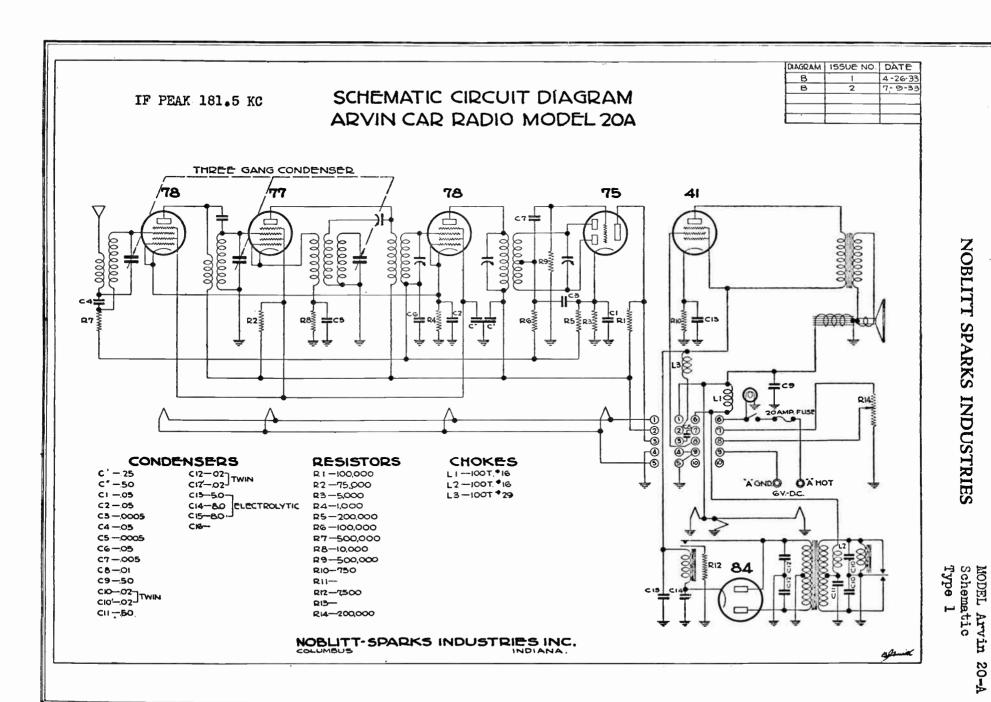
NOBLITT

**SPARKS** 

INDUS

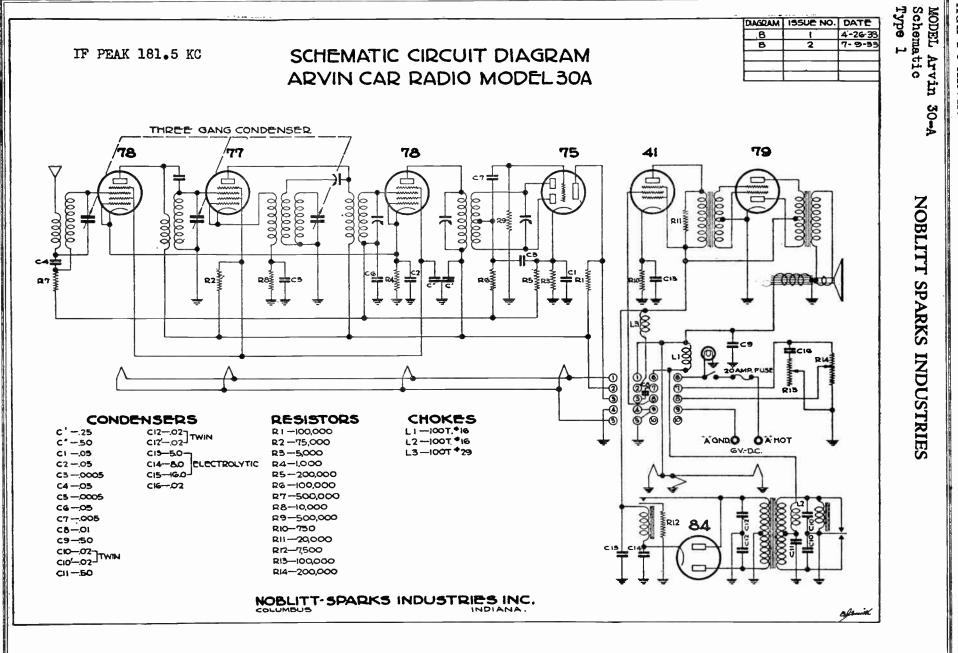
Oner American

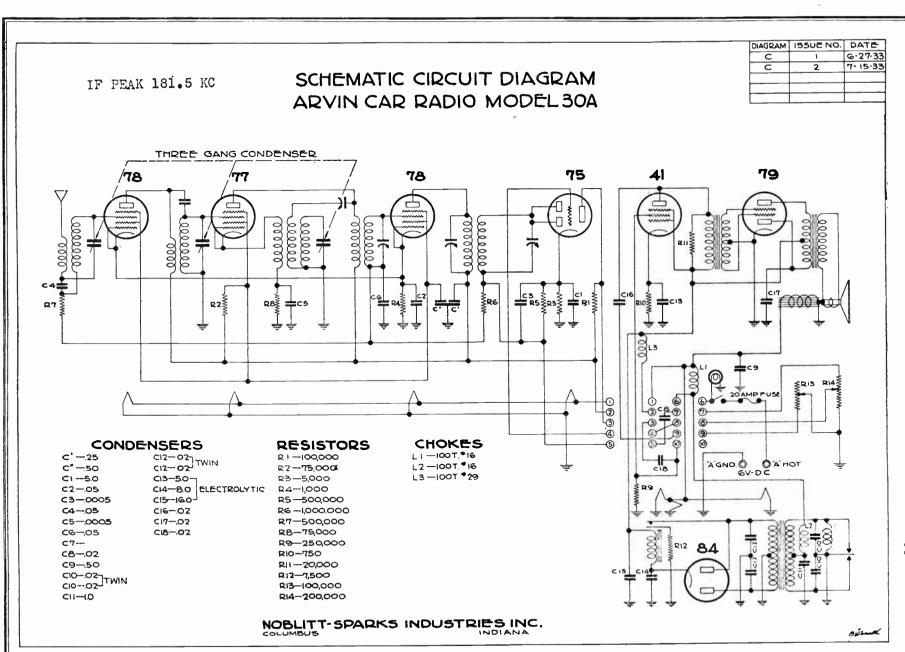




ARVIN PAGE

World Radio History





NOBLITT SPARKS INDUSTRIES

MODEL Arvin 30-A Schematic Type 2

ARVIN PAGE 1

MODEL Arvin 30-A Resistance Data Voltage Data

# NOBLITT SPARKS INDUSTRIES

# RESISTANCE CHART

(A plus, A minus and B minus must be connected together on terminal strip while making resistance check.)

#### 1ST STAGE-78 TUBE

	MAXIMUM	MINIMUM	
Control grid to ground	705,000 ohms	600,000	
Control grid to common between R4 and R6	500,000 ohms	400,000	
Antenna Post on Coil to ground	4 ohms	2.5 ohms	
Screen Grid to Plate No. 75 Tube	190,000	150,000	
Plate to Plate No. 75 Tube	100,000	80,000	
Suppressor Grid to Cathode	0	0	
Suppressor Grid and Cathode to Ground	1,000	850	
Plate to Screen Grid	75,000	60,000	
Plate to B plus	45	45	
Filaments	0	0	
2ND STAGE—77	TURE		
Control Grid to Ground	7.5	6.5	
Screen Grid to Plate No. 75 Tube	120,000	150,000	
Plate to Plate No. 75 Tube	100,000	80,000	
Screen Grid to Plate	75.000	60,000	
Suppressor Grid to Cathode	0	0	
Suppressor Grid and Cathode to Ground	10,000	8,500	
Plate to B plus	30	30	
Filaments	0	0-	
No. 2 Terminal first I. F. to Ground	5 ohms	3.5 ohms	
Stator Oscillator Variable Condenser to Ground	4 ohms	3 ohms	
220000	THE		
3RD STAGE—78		190,000	
Control Grid to Ground	210,000 50 ohms	50 ohms	
Control Grid to common between R5 and R6	- 170	150,000	
Screen Grid to Plate No. 75 Tube	190,000 75,000	60,000	
Plate to Screen Grid	100,000	80,000	
Plate to Plate of No. 75 Tube	50 ohms	50 ohms	
Plate to B plus	0	0	
Suppressor Grid to Cathode	1.000	850	
Suppressor Grid and Cathode to Ground	0	0	
The state of the s		v	
4TH STAGE—75		100 000	
Centrol Grid to Ground	500,000	400,000	
Cathode to Ground		4,500	
Diode Plate to Ground	325,000	275,000	
Diode Plate to Ground	325,000	275,000	
Diode Plate to Diode Plate	50	45	
Diode Plate to common between R6 and C3	25	22	
Diode Plate to common between R6 and C3 Diode Plates to Cathode	25 300,000	$\begin{array}{c} 22 \\ 275,000 \end{array}$	
Diode Plate to common between R6 and C3  Diode Plates to Cathode  Plate to B plus	25 300,000 100,000	$\begin{array}{c} 22 \\ 275,000 \\ 80,000 \end{array}$	
Diode Plate to common between R6 and C3 Diode Plates to Cathode	25 300,000 100,000 100,000	$\begin{array}{c} 22 \\ 275,000 \end{array}$	

## **VOLTAGE CHART**

#### (Test with Radio in operation

B plus on terminal strip to B minus or ground on strip,  $175\,V$  to  $195\,V$ 

Chassis to Plate of No. '75 Tube, 125V to 140V.

Chassis to all other Plates, 175V to 195V.

Chassis to Cathode of No. 75 Tube,  $1.7\,\mathrm{V}$  to  $2\,\mathrm{V}$ .

Chassis to Cathodes of No. 78 Tubes,  $5\,\mathrm{V}$  to  $6.5\,\mathrm{V}_{\star}$ 

#### 1000 ohms per volt meter)

Chassis to Cathode of No. 77 Tubes, 5V Min. 6.5V Max.

NOTE: If voltage runs as high as 7 to 9 volts there are shorted turns on cathode coil of oscillator.

Excessive voltage from 30 to 35V. indicates open circuit between Cathode of 77 Tube through Cathode coil, resistor R8 to No. 2 terminal on first I. F. Coil.

Chassis to all screen Grids, 60V to 75V.

## NOBLITT SPARKS INDUSTRIES

MODEL Arvin 30-A Condenser Data Control Data

# CAPACITY CHART

C4—To check this condenser a continuity test across the antenna section of the variable condenser should show no reading if both the variable condenser and the C4 are O. K. If one or the other is shorted the meter will show full scale deflection. If apparently shorted, check variable condenser by turning the plates in and out of mesh. If the variable condenser is at fault the meter will tend to flicker as the plates are rotated in and out of mesh.

C5-No check.

C6—Continuity check from common between R5 and R6 to ground should show no deflection on meter.

C7—Continuity check from control grid

of No. 15 Tube to diode plate should show no deflection on meter.

C'—Using a capacity reading AC Voltmeter Millameter.

Check should show .25mfd.

C'—Using a capacity reading AC Voltmeter Milliameter Check should show .5 mfd.

C1—Coninuity check from cathode No. 75
Tube to ground should never show
full scale deflection.

C2—Continuity check from cathode No. 78 Tube to ground should never show full scale deflection.

C3—Continuity check across this condenser should never show full scale deflection.

# GENERAL CHART

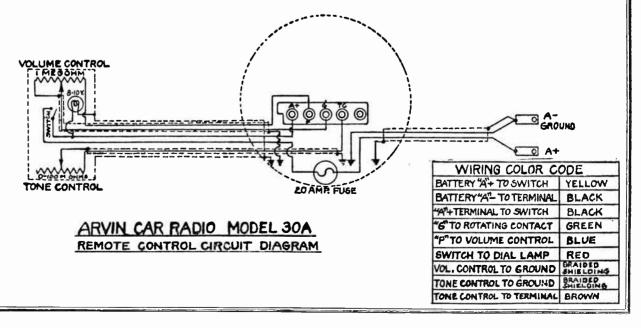
## (ANTENNA COIL.)

To check a bad antenna coil, remove the control grid clip from the top of the first No. 78 Tube and touch the grid cap on the tube with the antenna wire lead.

If the radio plays after this is done—and did not before—it indicates an open circuit in the antenna coil.

# (POWER PACK.)

To check quickly the power pack and remote control remove the grid clip from the control grid of the No. 75 Tube and touch the cap with your finger, if the volume and tone control are turned full on, a distinct roar will be heard in the speaker. A voltage check on the power pack should test 175V to 190V from BX to ground.



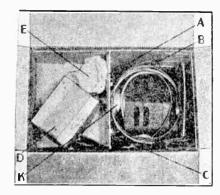


FIGURE 1.

You can play the Radio before taking it from the carton. To do so, attach the antenna wire to any convenient aerial, and the battery cables to a 6-volt storage battery. Lift remote control "D" from its carton, get key from muslin sack, turn on the current and tune it in.

#### FIGURE 2. (BELOW)

Here's how it looks when first taken from carton and spread out for examination. Now please examine its carefully and identify the parts by the following key letters:

"A"—Packing board (represents dash of car).

"B"-End of antenna lead

"C"-Remote control

"F"--Sack--containing

EF Generator condenser

EE Suppressors.

ED Carriage bolt

EG Grounding ribbon

EC Felt Pad

EA Steering column strap

Strap screws

Straps

"F"-I!ollow mounting studs.

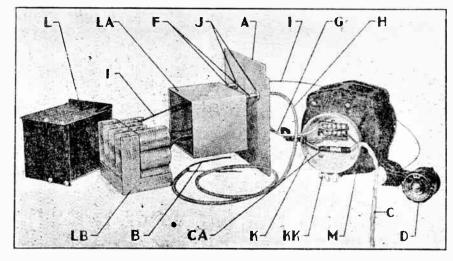


FIGURE 3.

Partly disassembled to show how various parts fit into and onto each other,

#### TO INSTALL.

#### FIRST-

Take a look at Figure 1-A. This will give you a general idea how your complete job will look. The remote control is shown, merely for convenience of illustration, standing upright from steering column. However, the dial is set for the remote control to be mounted in a horizontal position to the RIGHT of the steering column.

speaker units are mounted on the packing board "A" which represents the dash of your car. The square shaped part "L" goes on the engine side of the dash. The Speaker "M" will be on the passenger side of the dash. The Radio is attached to the dash by three hollow studs, "F". (You'll find a templet for making the dash.) The 1-inch hollow stud at the lower part of the Radio case interconnects the chassis and the speaker units by inter-set wires "G" which pass through it.

One hollow stud at the top conveys the antenna wire "B" into the Radio chassis through the shielded case "H" which is attached to the hollow stud with an adapter nut. The other hollow stud at the top carries the Control wire (Borden wire) "T" to the variable condenser.

Extra nuts "J" are used to draw the studs up snug. An outlet box (Fig. 2, 3, 4)

is made of two units—"K" on back of speaker and "KA" on dash. When these are clamped together by a friction band they hold the speaker to the dash. (See Figures 3 and 4.)

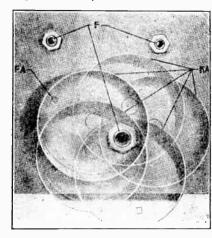


FIGURE 4, Shows how outlet box KA can be located in various positions from 1° hollow stud.

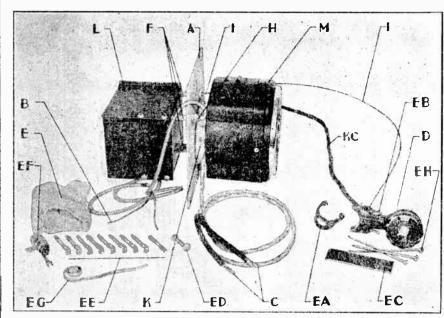


FIGURE 2

# NOBLITT SPARKS INDUSTRIES

MODEL Arvin 20-A,30-A Notes

# Mechanical Description of Speaker Chassis Models 20A and 30A

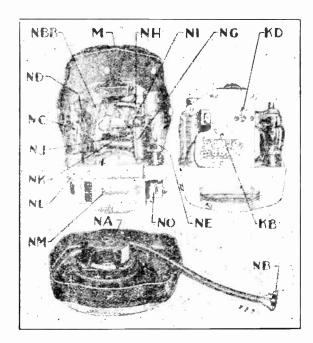


Figure 11

Figure 11 shows the speaker front removed, giving a clear indication of how the speaker is mounted. Its interconnecting cable shows the chassis proper loosened from can, a front and rear view.

Figure 12 shows the quarter view of either side of a No. 30A speaker chassis. Figure 12A shows quarter view of No. 20A speaker chassis.

Figure 13 shows speaker chassis laid on its back and the bottom coverplate disassembled so as to see into the bottom, indicating the location of the vibrator and how it is attached.

Figure 14, with step plate removed, and the location of power transformer, buffer condenser and RF choke indicated.

Following is the list and description: NA—Speaker

6" used in Model 30A 5" used on Model 20A

NB—is terminal strip attached to NBB terminal strip on speaker chassis proper.

NC—is the 79 tube used only on Model 30A chassis.

ND—is 41 tube used on both 30A and 20A chasses.

NE—is 84 tube used on both 30A and 20A, a power rectifier tube.

NF—are filter condensers smoothing out AC waves as they come from power transformer for the high voltage "B" current.

NG—is RF by-pass condenser in the 6 volt circuit.

NH—is a condenser used only across the plates of the 79 tube and only on the 30A. It is used to reduce the high frequency response of the speaker.

NI—is a choke in the B circuit.

NJ-is a condenser.

NK—is an RF choke on the shunt side of the A or 6 volt circuit.

NL-a condenser cathode of the 41 tube.

NM—indicates the bottom plate power eliminator cover which houses the vibrator and power transformer assembly, having shelves on either side for attaching of load delay relay and audio transformer, held in place by two screws at rear of the chassis.

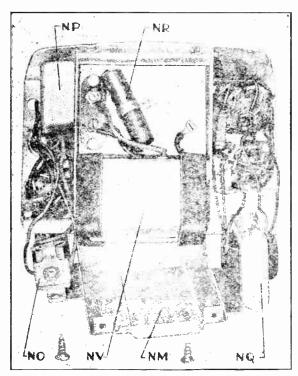


Figure 13

Model Notes

Arvin

20-A, 30-A

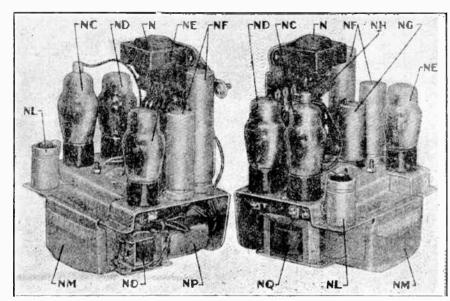
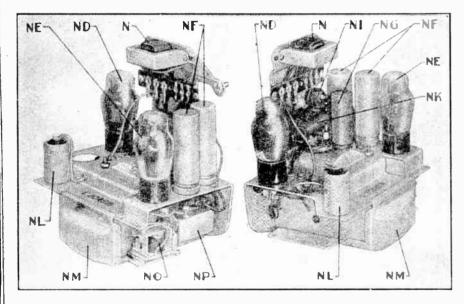


Figure 12 (above)
Figure 12-A (below)



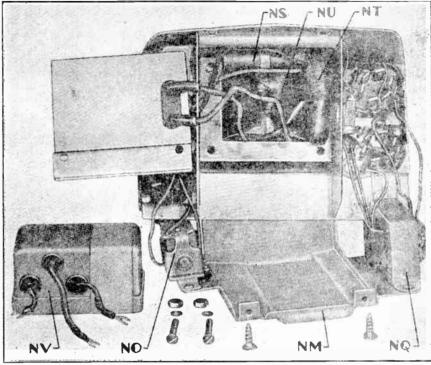


Figure 14

NO—is a relay and resistor mounted by its side which operates in combination to furnish load delay to dissipate the energy produced by the vibrator and power transformer until the tubes have heated so they can receive this power.

NP-by pass condenser on the center tap of the primary side of the power transformer.

NQ-audio transformer used only in the Model 30A.

NR—a twin condenser across the two hot 6 volt leads of the vibrator.

NS-buffer condenser on the B side of the power transformer.

NT-RF choke in the center tap of the primary of power transformer.

NU—is power transformer held in place by four screws, two of which hold stop plate—and two of which hold apper part of the chassis carrying terminal strips.

NV-is vibrator equipped with three

leads—one short or ground attached to step plate—the other two attached to two screws at the same point where the condenser NR is attached, which couples in the other two outside windings of the power transformer with the vibrator. The vibrator lead is supported by two rubber or felt pads.

The above description, together with outlines indicated in circuit wiring diagrams will more than serve to show you how the wiring is arranged in the chassis.

The following Bulletins are obtainable upon application:

Bulletin No. 1-Installation Instructions.

Bulletin No. 2—Motor Noise Interference Elimination Procedude.

Bulletin No. 3-Mechanical Description of Radio Chassis.

Bulletin No. 5—Wiring Diagram and Electrical Measurement and Trouble. Shooting.

# ARVIN CAR RADIO

# MOTOR NOISE ELIMINATION PROCEDURE

#### STANDARD SUPPRESSION

Standard suppression consists of the following parts: six spark plug suppressors for six cyclinder cars or eight spark plug suppressors for eight-cylinder cars, one secondary coil suppressor, and the generator condenser to be grounded with the lug on the side of the condenser can on the frame of the generator, and the wire lead is to be fastened to the hot side of the relay which in most cases is mounted above or on the side of the generator.

These parts along with a piece of tinned copper ribbon, are supplied as standard equipment with the Radio when purchased. The copper ribbon is to be used to ground the passenger compartment through the motor bulkhead into the engine compartment -suc has gas lines, chokes, free wheeling controls, Borden wires, and all other tubing and wiring shielding such as electro-lock tubing, that pace through this bulkhead.

On most cars this standard suppression will be all that is necessary to completely eliminate motor noise in the Radio.

#### Special Instructions For Elimination of Motor Noise Not Removed by Standard Suppression.

After you install the Radio receiver refer to the tabulated data on suppression of motor noise interference on the particular make car in which the Radio is installed. By reading down the column beneath the "year", "serial number" or "model car", you will find certain grounds that are recommen'ed to be made on the chassis and certain changes in the electrical connections or wiring. In most cases these recommendations will be all that are necessary to complete a perfect job.

#### Additional Information On Individual Makes of Cars. AUBURN

Shield the high tension lead from coil to distributor and ground the shielding to the motor and to the frame of the distributor. Install generator condenser at ammeter and ground to the dash. On Auburns that do not have a factory equipped antenna, shield the lead in as mentioned in Special Antenna Installation Bulletin. On cars equipped with antenna at factory, push a piece of braided shielding loom over the antenna lead up into the roof structure as far as possible without grounding this loom on the antenna itself.

#### BUICK

Ground spark plug cover case with big tail leads to water pump nut at front of the motor and oil lines at rear end of motor. Splice one piece of large loom over all wires leading from distributor to the spark plug cover and ground this shield at cover. Solder the shielding firmly in place and make certoin that it does not come close enough to the distributor that there will be any possibility of sparks jumping over, shorting out the distributor. In some extreme cases on old model Buicks it has been found necessary to entirely shield the distributor head by taking a piece of copper screen wire approximately 4" wide by 12" or 15" long and wrapping it around and over the top of the distributor and around, between, and over the shielded lead from the coil ond the wire to the spark plugs.

Solder this screen wire in place to the shielding in both cases and tack all the ends and edges down with solder so that it remains firmly in place. In doing this make sure that you do not short the screen out on the hot wire from the battery which connects to the base of the distributor or to the adjusting screw on the back of the distributor head. Also keep this screen as far as possible away from the suppressor which you place in the top of the distributor to prevent shorting out this wire on the suppressor Disconnect the dome light wire Install dome light switch at the left-hand side of the dash, In extreme cases it may be found necessary to also shield the dome light wire throughout its entire length, grounding the shielding at both ends to some metal part of the car. Bond the metal mounting screws which hold the panel above the windshield in place and carry the ground lead clear to the dash of the car if necessary. Install a suppressor at the distributor and in some cases it is also necessary to install a suppressor at the coil itself in addition to the one on the distributor. It is not necessary to install suppressors at the spark plugs because the spark plug housing is grounded and effectively shields the plugs.

# **CHEVROLET**

#### 1930 to 1932 Inclusive

It is necessary in all Chevrolet cars to install antenna. Refer to aerial installation instructions. Carry shielding down the right hand door post and ground at the dash, as well as at the roof. The dome light wire should be disconnected and shielded up into the door post as far as possible and a dome light switch installed at the dash. This and standard suppression are generally all that are necessary.

However, in some extreme cases it is necessary to shield the high tension ignition lead from the coil to distributor, making sure that the shielding does not come close enough at either end to arc over and short out the distributor. And in some cases it is also necessary to run a separate primary lead from the switch to the distributor and shield this lead. Remove the old primary wire from the switch to the coil entirely. The three wires that run down through the loom should be removed and run through separate shielded cables. This will be found necessary only in a car that has had quite a lot of use and ignition wires are badly worn. It will sometimes help if the primary leads to the ignition coil are reversed and the two are twisted together as they come from the dash to the coil.

#### CHEVROLET-1933

In the 1933 Chevrolet the antenna is already installed and it is necessary to shield the lead-in from the antenna up the door post as far as possible by pushing a piece of metallic loom over the antenna lead already installed in the car. Connect the antenna lead of the Radio set to the antenna wire of the car. Tape the joint, then slide metallic shielding over this joint where the loom enters the door post, pig-tails should be attached and grounded to the dash of the car. A dome light switch should be installed and the dome light wire shielded as far up the door post as possible in all models equipped with the dome light switch either on the door post or at the roof.

On all General Motors cars in which a difficulty is encountered in removing motor noise, that difficulty may be overcome by proceeding to shield the distributor head as mentioned under BUICK in the preceding paragraph. This is not recommended, however, except as a last resort-

### FORDS-Models A and B

First, see instructions for installation of antenna in any automobile. The Ford chicken wire is generally grounded all the way around and also to the center steel ribs which support the top cover. The chicken wire should be cut away from all metal parts in order that it will not be grounded and may then be used as an antenna or an extra copper screen wire installed for antenna.

The armored cable which carries the primary wire from the switch to the distributor should be grounded at the metal bulkhead and the spark control rod should be grounded to the motor block. It is not generally necessary, except in extreme cases, to shield the wire leading from the distributor to the coil. It will sometimes be found necessary to install an extra switch for the dome light and to shield the dome light wires up into the body as far as possible.

#### FORD-Model V-8.

On the Ford V-8 it is impossible to use a distributor suppressor so that standard suppression is not possible. It is therefore necessary to build up the rotor contacts in the distributor head so that they clear the rotor approximately .002 to .003 inch. This is best done by soldering a small bit of solder to each point of the rotor on either side, then siling down each point until they just clear. The primary wire running in the conduit that carries the high tension spark plug wire should be this conduit and shielded taken out of this conduit and shielded from the distributor through the dash. The dome light wire should also be disconnected and shielded up into the door post. The antenna lead in should be brought down the left hand door post. In most cases the dome light wire goes down the right hand door post and in that way there will be no interference between these two leads.

#### FRANKLIN 1930-31-32

Remove boot covering distributor and cut about six inches of conduit off which carries high tension ignition wires to plug.

This makes possible the installation of a suppressor at the distributor. Peen out the rotor arm so that clearance between the rotor and contacts is .003".

Ground conduit carrying ignition wires to bulkhead on the motor side of the dash and ground coil frame to the oil line in driver's compartment.

Shield secondary lead from coil to dash and ground at dash. Cut the dome light wire and install switch at dash, close to the door post up which the wire passes. Shield the antenna lead up the right hand door post and bond to the ct

ARVIN PAGE

# ARVIN

SP

INDUSTRIES

# LA SALLE the Same as for Chevrolet LINCOLN—All Models

In the Lincoln motor car there are two ignition coils which are mounted in the driver's compartment on the dash. The high tension leads pass through the dash into metal conduits to the distributor which is located on the motor. The leads from the coil should be well shielded and bonded to the bulkhead. A filter network is generally necessary for the dome light wire because of the complex wiring. This usually consists of a choke in series with each of the leads, by passed by condensers to ground. These chokes can be made by winding about thirty turns of No. 18 wire on a wood dowel, just about the size of a lead pencil, and are about as effective as any manufactured choke. The condenser to be used should be approximately 15 to 1 mfd, capacity and of the common paper insulated type.

## MARMON All Models Except 16 Cyl.

If the antenna is not already installed it will be necessary to install it, following the general antenna installation proce-

Bring the lead in down the left hand door post and the dome light switch should be installed at the dash. Standard interference suppression will generally suffice for all installations with the exception that it is necessary to reduce the rotor clearance to about .602 to .003 inch.

# OAKLAND Same as for Chevrolet **OLDSMOBILE** Same as for Chevrolet **PLYMOUTH** 1931 and '32 Models

Standard suppression should be followed. The distributor clearance should be reduced to .003 inch. The coil lead from the coil mounted on the dash should be shielded to the metal bulkhead and thne grounded to the oil line. The oil line should be grounded on the motor side of the dash to the metal bulkhead. The primary lead which goes from the coil to the distributor should be wrapped around this shielding about three times and reconnected. Occasionally it is necessary to install a generator condenser at the coil on the battery side to ground. The dome light witch should be installed as close to the left hand side of the dash as possible. The pigtail on the end of the antenna shield should be grounded to the dash on the right side. The antenna shield should be shoved as far up the door post as it will reach.

This procedure applies to DODGE, CHRYSLER and DE SOTO.

# PONTIAC - 6 Same as for Chevrolet **PONTIAC 8 — 1933**

shield the high tension lead from coil to distributor to the end of conduit, carrying ignition wires in motor compart-

Shield and twist, after shielding primary and secondary wire to the coil, and continue shield through the dash to distributor, and ground to screws holding ignition cover to the side of the motor block. Ground the generator and radiator shell with pigtails to same point.

The Radio may be connected to the starter and ground lug to the steering column. Shield the lead in from the antenna up the right hand door post. Install dome light switch just to the right of the oil gauge. Ground aerial pigtail at right hand door post on the bolt in the lower right hand corner of instrument panel.

#### STUDEBAKER

Reduce the clearance between rotor and distributor coils. Shield high tension leads from coil to distributor. Ground pigtail on the end of the antenna cable to the instrument panel where antenna cable enters the door post.

#### ROCKNE

It is necessary on the Rockne automobile to reduce the spark gap between the distributor and rotor and to install a shielded cable between the coil and the distributor. Ground metal shielding to the oil line. Ground oil line on the motor side of the bulkhead. The dome light wire should be disconnected and a switch installed and the wire shielded from the switch to the cowl and up into the door post as far as possible. The bare antenna lead under no circumstances is to be brought down and under the cowl and exposed at any point. The shielding should be pushed up as far as possible into the door post.

#### Miscellaneous General Information Relative to Removing Motor Noise.

When primary wires to the coil run through the same conduit as the secondary or spark plug wire run-remove this wire from the conduit and shield it if necessary, grounding the shielding at both ends to some part of the motor block or the bulkhead between the passenger's compartment and the motor.

Also, be sure when shielding the secondary lead from the coil to the distributor to ground both ends of this shield, either to the motor or to the bulkhead. On some few cars the hood over the engine appears to be ungrounded or at least is a very high resistance ground and should be grounded with pigtails of shielding cable soldered to both sides of the hood and also to the motor bulkhead or motor block.

On cars equipped with co-incidental lock on the steering post an extra generator condenser should be installed from one switch terminal to ground. The exact terminal on which to install this condenser can be determined only by experiment. The condenser body should be grounded to the dash or to the motor bulkhead. On some Ford V-8's it is necessary to install an extra generator condenser on the generator to the other terminal of the cutout relay, thus making two condensers on the same relay-one on each terminal to

On some Chevrolets, generally of the

older models, it is necessary to install an extra condenser from the primary of the ignition coil to ground. The exact terminal to connect this condenser to only be determined by sure that the sure that the grounding of this condenser is solid, preferably to the motor block or to the motor bulkhead.

On all cars equipped with "Electrolock" it may be found necessary to remove the primary return wire from the switch to the coil and replace it with a new wire run through a piece of shielding loom grounded near the switch and also to the metal bulkhead on the motor side of the dash. This lead should be brought out through the dash as far as possible from the rest of the electrical wiring of the car.

It may be pointed out that loose connections anywhere in the electrical circuit of the ear will cause motor noise or what appears to be motor noise. If this condition exists it is wise to check the entire electrical circuit of the car and make sure that all connections are tight before trying any other extreme methods of motor noise elimination.

For information on cars not listed, refer to tabulated data which includes practically all makes of cars.

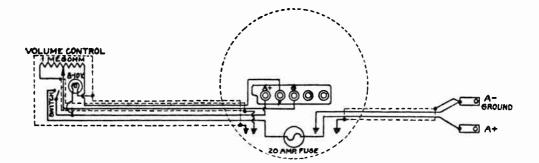
From time to time, as experimental work progresses, additional bulletins will be issued to supplement this information already given, and may be obtained upon application to Noblitt-Sparks Industries, Inc., Columbus, Indiana,

# Noblitt-Sparks Industries Inc.. Columbus, Indiana

World Padio History

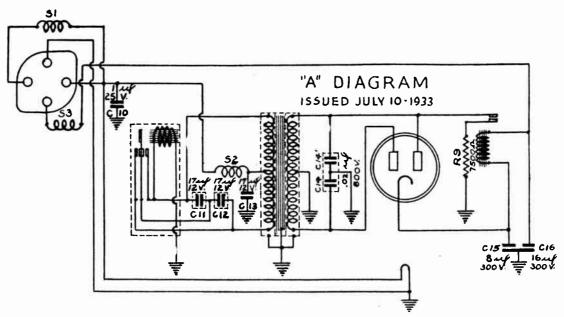
## NOBLITT SPARKS INDUSTRIES

MODEL Arvin 10-A
B Supply Schem.
MODEL Arvin 20-A
Control Schem.



# ARVIN CAR RADIO MODEL 20A REMOTE CONTROL CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

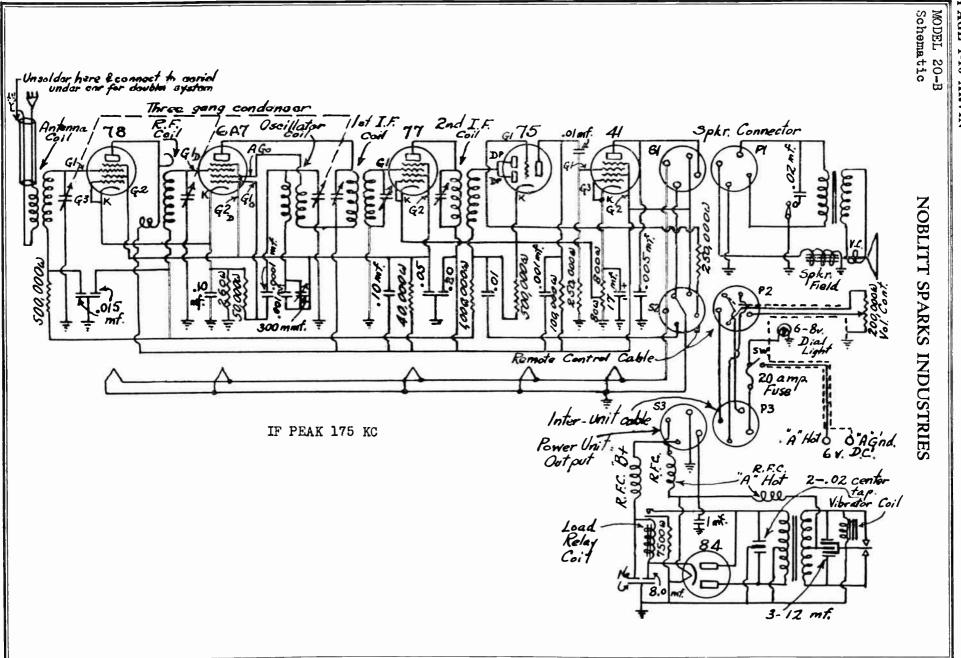
WIRING COLOR C	ODE
BATTERY "A"+ TO SWITCH	YELLOW
BATTERY "A"-TO TERMINAL	BLACK
"A"+TERMINAL TO SWITCH	BLACK
"6" TO ROTATING CONTACT	GREEN
"P" TO VOLUME CONTROL	BLUE
SWITCH TO DIAL LAMP	RED
VOL. CONTROL TO GROUND	SHIPL DING

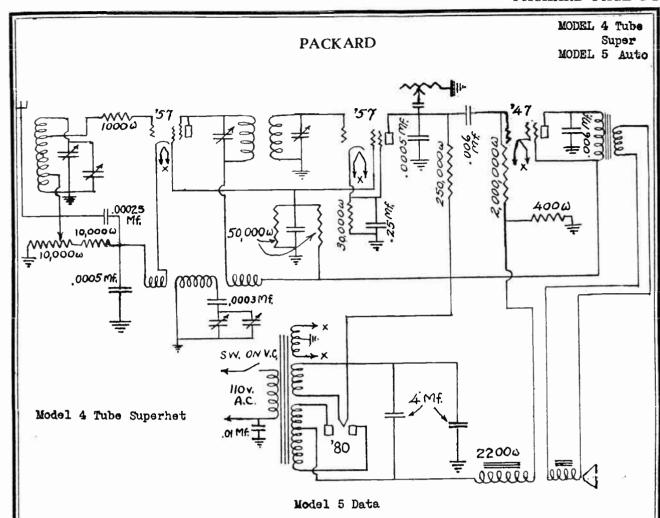


# ARVIN CAR RADIO MODEL IOA "B" POWER SUPPLY

CAPACITY VALUES RESISTANCE VALUES						
SIGN	uf	P.V.D.C	SIGN	A	WATTS	
C10	1	10	R9	7500	1	
CII	17	12				
C12	17	12	CHO	KE SF	EC.	
613	17	12	SIGN	TURNS	GAUGE	
C14	50	200	Sı	100	*/6	
C14'	02	200	52	100	#16	
C15	8	300	53	750	*29	
C16	16	300				

CHASSIS WIRING COLOR CODE					
CATHODE & GROUND	YELLOW				
PLATES	BLUE				
"B" POSITIVE	RED				
HEATERS	BLACK				
POWER TRANS PRIM MID TAP	BLACK				
POWER TRANS PRIM. ENDTAP	BLUE WITH RED TRACER				





The tuning range of the receiver is 550 to 1,750 kc., and reception of the 2,480-kc. police signals as an image frequency. The intermediate frequency used is 465 kc.

The most interesting feature of this receiver is the control unit which, instead of merely consisting of the usual remote tuning dial and volume control, actually contains the type '57 combination first detector and oscillator tube together with the associated units. This unit is then coupled to the intermediate-frequency amplifier by an i-f transmission line contained in a shield along

with the "A" and "B" feed wires, etc. The intermediate frequency and audio units are in a case with an eight-inch Lansing speaker, making the whole a two-unit job with remote control and no flexible shafts.

The i-f, feed line has at each end a coil composed of three turns of wire around a standard i-f. bobbin, and the line may be 15 feet long without causing appreciable loss in the loss with a 15-foot run being about

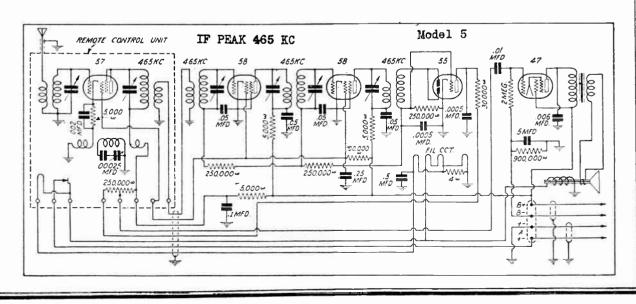
5 db.

The two type 58 tubes in the intermediate-frequency stages are used as standard r-f.

pentodes. AVC is provided by the type '55 second detector tube which feeds the type '47 output pentode. Total plate current is 18 ma. at 180 volts.

Care should be taken with the B + terminal as it is inclined to short to the chassis, in which case the 900-ohm bias resistor for the '47 tube will blow, as well as the electrolytic condenser shunting it.

The plate winding on the oscillator, coil in the control unit suffers seriously from electrolysis.



# PHILCO RADIO & TELEVISION CORP.

MODEL 3

Transitone

Voltage

Electrical Values

This Receiver has been especially designed for installation and operation in automobiles. Filament and heater currents are supplied by the automobile battery. "B" and "C" voltages are supplied by four 45-volt dry "B" batteries.

Only three battery leads are required, one to the live side of the six-volt system, one to the positive

terminal of the 180-volt battery, and one to the negative terminal of the 180-volt battery.

The chassis of the Receiver when installed, is grounded or bonded to the metal work and frame of the automobile, completing the circuit to the grounded side of the storage battery.

Table No. 1—Tube Socket Readings

Tube		1	Plate Milli-				
Туре	Circuit	Filament	Plate	Screen	Cathode	Grid	Amperes
24	1st R. F.	2 V.	150	80	2		1.5
24	2nd R. F.	2 V.	150	80	2		1.5
24	3rd R. F.	2 V.	150	80	2		1.5
71-A	Det. Rect.	5 V.					
01-A	Det. Amp.	5 V.	45			-1.0	1.0
01-A	1st A. F.	5 V.	140		1	2.5	3.0
71-A	2nd A. F.	5 V.	142			32 V.	16.0

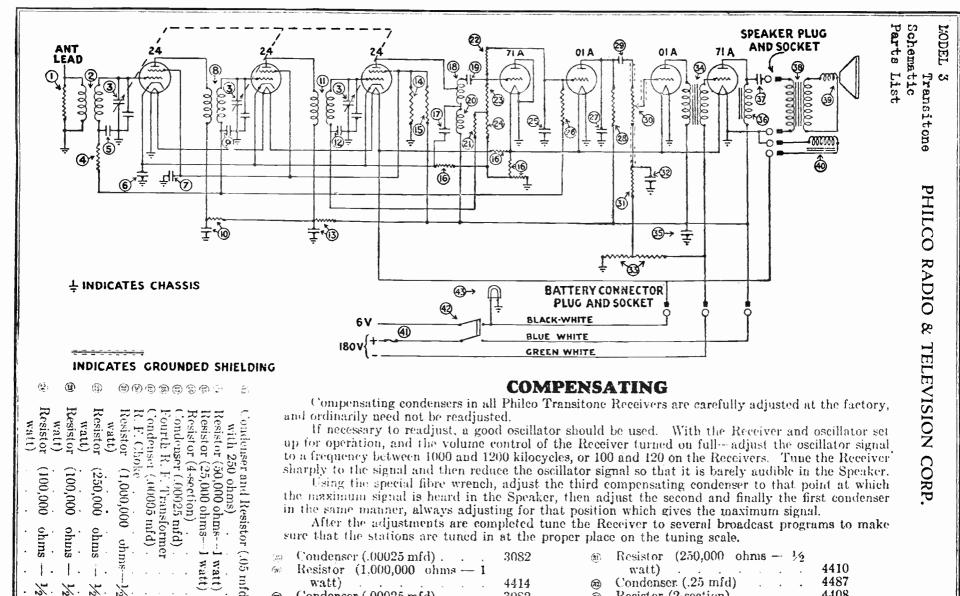
Table 2—Resistor Data

No. on Figs. 1 and 2	Terminal	Resistance in Ohms	Color
0		10,000	Black
•		100,000	Silver Gray (Yel. Tip)
18		50,000	Orange
Ĭ		25,000	Brown (Yel. Tip)
	$\{1-2\}$	(250)	
	3-4		Flat-Wire Wound
19	4-5	30(	riat-wife would
1	(5-6)	[ 30]	
(9)	, . ,	1,000,000	Green (White Tip)
<b>29</b>		250,000	White
<b>(29)</b>		100,000	Silver Gray (Yel. Tip)
20		100,000	Silver Gray (Yel. Tip)
28		1,000,000	Green (White Tip)
28)		100,000	Silver Gray (Yel. Tip)
99		250,000	White
33	(1-2)	(500)	Flat-Wire Wound

#### Table 3—Condenser Data

No. on Figs. 1 and 2	Capacity MFD
<b>(b) (12)</b>	.05
(6)	1.0
①	.25
(i) (ii)	.05 with 250 Ohm Resistor
(1)	.00025
(19)	.00005
(25)	.00025
( <del>2</del> 7)	.00025
, 2a,	.015
(3.2)	.25
35)	2.0
(37)	1.0

No. on Figs. 1 and 2 Description	Part No.	© Condenser (.25 mfd)	4487
① Resistor (10,000 ohms—½ watt)	4412	© Second R. F. Transformer	4401-B
First R. F. Transformer	4401-A	© Condenser (.05 mfd)	3615-N
③ Tuning Condenser	4372-A	Condenser and Resistor (.05 mfd	
Resistor (100,000 ohms—I watt)	3767		3615-P
(3) Condenser (.05 mfd)	3615-N		4401-B
(a) Condenser (1.0 mfd)	4419		3615-N



World Radio History

3082

4411

3793-D

Resistor (2-section)

Audio Transformer .

Condenser (2.0 mfd)

Audio Choke . . . .

Output Condenser (1.0 mfd)

(35)

4408

3241

4418

4485

4420

Condenser (.00025 mfd).

Condenser (.015 mfd)

watt)

4409

Resistor (100,000 ohms — 1/2

# PHILCO RADIO & TELEVISION CORP.

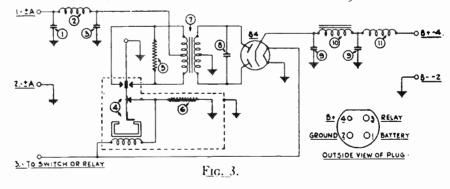
MODEL 5 Transitone Parts List MODEL EA Eliminator

# MODEL 5 PARTS LIST

1410	DLL U	TARTO DIDI	
No. on Fig. 1 and 2 Description	Part No.	No. on Fig. 1 and 2 Description	Part No.
	32-1084	D E Chala (Language)	32–1083
①—Antenna Transformer	72-1084	Condense (Low Voltage)	30-4015
2—Tuning Condenser. 3—Condenser (.05 mfd.)	31-1019	Condenser (.5 mrd.)	. 30 <del>-1</del> 015
(3)—Condenser (.05 mtd.)	30-4020	Condenser (.05 mid.)	30-4020
(4)—Filter Condenser (.25; .25; .5; 20 mfd.)	30 1017	(i)—Resistor (200 ohms).	7217
(a)—Resistor (200 ohms) (b)—Resistor (1300 ohms) (c)—Resistor (1300 ohms) (d)—Condenser (00025 mfd.) (e)—Condenser (15,000 ohms) (f)—Padder (f)—Padder (g)—First I. F. Transformer	/21/	(3)—R. F. Choke (Low voltage) (3)—Condenser (.5 mfd.) (4)—Condenser (.05 mfd.) (4)—Resistor (200 ohms) (2)—Vibrator (200 ohms)	38-5036
(6)—Resistor (1300 ohms)	8267	(3)—Resistor (200 ohms) (4)—Transformer (5)—Condenser (.006 mfd.) (6)—Condenser (4 mfd.; 8 mfd.) (7)—Filter Choke (8)—R. F. Choke (High voltage)	/21/
7) -Oscillator Coil	32-1085	(4)—Transformer	32-7030
•) Condenser (.00025 mfd.).	3082	(a)—Condenser (.006 mld.)	. 30-1002
•)—Resistor (15,000 ohms)	6208	Condenser (4 mfd.; 8 mfd.)	. 30-4010
no;Padder	04000-S	Filter Choke	32-7026
(n) — Padder	04000-}	■−R. F. Choke (High voltage)	32–1078
(ii)—First I. F. Transformer	32-1086	→ Resistor (250,000 ohms)	. 4410
(ia)—Padder	04000-Y	Control Shaft (Tuning),	. 28-8006
/14 Condenser (.5 mfd.)	30-4018	Control Shaft (Volume)	28–8007
15.—Resistor (1,000 ohms)	33-3017	Tube Kit	34–3006
(3)—Padder. (4—Condenser (.5 mfd.) (5.—Resistor (1,000 ohms) (6)—Resistor (10,000 ohms)	4412	Resistor (250,000 ohms) Control Shaft (Tuning) Control Shaft (Volume) Tube Kit 75 Tube.	. 8002
(i)—Padder	04000- D	78 Tube	
(is)—Second I. F. Transformer.	32-1087	41 Tube	
(19:-Resistor (1,000,000 ohms)		84 Tube	34-2001
(20)—Padder	04000-M	6A7 Tube	34-2002
(a) -Condenser (.05 mfd.)	30 4020	Dial Antenna Lead Battery Cable (Bat. end)	27–5006
(modenser ( 00025 infd )	3082	Antenna Lead	L-1594
Condenser (.0005 mfd.)	3910	Battery Cable (Bat, end)	38-5124
29—Resistor (100,000 ohms)	6099	Battery Cable (Rec. end)	38-5123
25-Volume Control and Switch		Fuse Housing	28–1269
28—Resistor (32,000 ohms).		Male Cap (Fuse)	28-1270
(27)—Resistor (250,000 ohms)		Contact (Fuse)	27-7133
28)—Resistor (500,000 ohms)		Male Cap (Fuse) Contact (Fuse) Washer	27-7132
Resistor (700 ohms)		Spring	28-8009
30—Resistor (400 ohms)		Fuse Insulator	
3)—Condenser (.006 mfd.)	30-1002	Antenna Male Cap	
32—Output Transformer		Contact (Antenna)	
33)—Cone.	34-3027	Spark Plug Resistors	
3)—Field Coil		Dist. Resistors	
36—Pilot Lamp		Screw Type	
Designer (7 ohms)		Interference Condenser (1 mfd.)	
⑥—Resistor (7 ohrus). ⑦—Fuse, 15 A.	7227	Interference Condenser (½ mfd.)	
(use, 15 A	1221	interierence Condenser (92 mid.	,

# MODEL EF FULL WAVE VIBRATOR

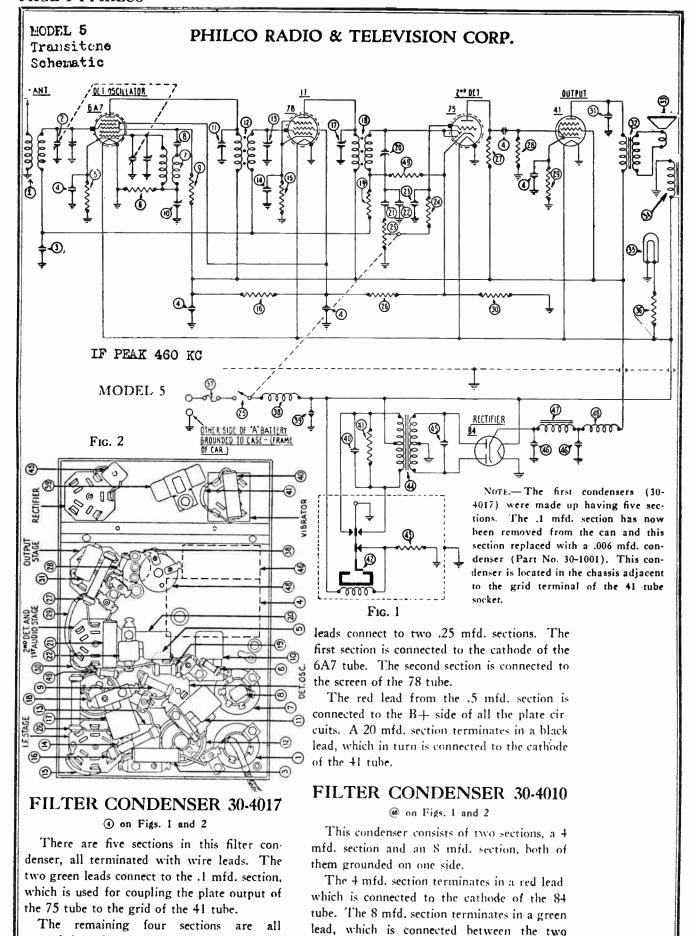
(Used With Model 6F Receiver)



The Model EF takes the place of the EB dynamotor. The cable main battery lead. Terminal 2 is the cable shield. Terminal 3 is connection between the Vibrator and the Model 6F completes the connected to the Radio switch. Terminal 4 is the B+ high voltage installation of the Vibrator. Terminal 1 is connected directly to the lead and is connected directly to the plate circuits.

# MODEL EF-PARTS LIST

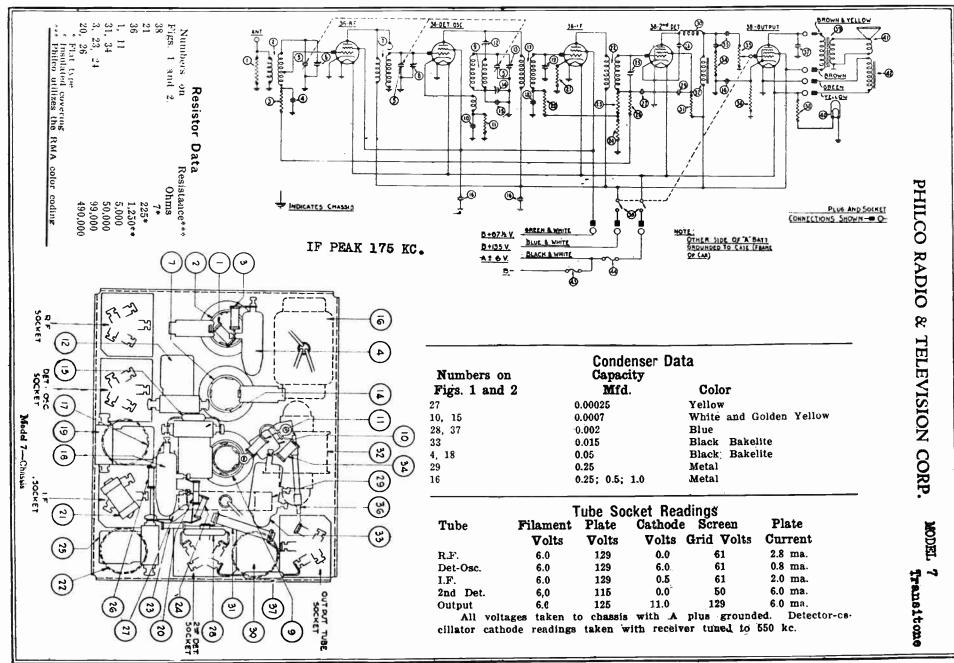
No. on Fig. 3   Description   Proceedings   Description   Proceedings   Description   Proceedings   Description   Description	0-4015 (2-1083 (0-4015 (8-5036 7217 7217	on Fiy. 3 Description  (a)—Condenser (.006 mfd.) 3  (b)—Condenser (4 mfd.; 8 mfd.) 3  (c)—Filter Choke 3  (d)—R. F. Choke (High voltage) 3  (d)—R. F. Choke (Model 6F) 4	80-4010 82-7026 82-1078 82-2001
---	---	--	--



chokes in the rectifier filter circuit,

grounded to the can on one side. The white





MODEL

Transitone

There are certain peculiarities to be found in this receiver. Two pentode tubes are used, one as the 2nd detector or demodulator and another as the output tube. The 1st detector and oscillator functions are performed by one tube. Obviously the receiver is a superheterodyne. The oscillator system and the input to the i-f system both emanate from the plate circuit of the autodyne tube. The peak frequency of the i-f system is 175 kc.

# Adjusting the R.F. Padding Condensers

In order to obtain the maximum results from the radio installation, the first and second R.F. padders should be adjusted after the installation is completed.

It will be necessary to remove the front cover plate and to set up a good oscillator capable of generating a signal of approximately 1400 K.C. Connect a six foot lead to the oscillator output terminal, simply dropping it over the back of the seat, and turn on the oscillator. Turn on the receiver and tune to approximately 140 on the receiver scale. Adjust the oscillator frequency to 1400 kc. When using an i-f oscillator, set it for the 175 kc. range and use the eighth harmonic. Turn on full volume on the receiver and adjust the output of the oscillator until the signal is barely audible. Tune the receiver sharply to the signal and cars and power lines, lack of signal under bridges and tunnels and in some cities, apparent fading at street crossings due to shielding by overhead cables and wires, are easy to explain to the customer and will not be construed as alibîs which is nkely to happen if the customer is told only after registering a complaint,

# Adjusting Intermediate Frequency Stages

Remove the grid clip from the detector oscillator tube and connect the output of the oscillator to the control grid. The detector oscillator is the second tube from the right.

With the receiver and oscillato: turned "on", set the oscillator for 175 kc. Adjust the oscillator attenuator so that the signal is barely audible with the receiver volume control turned on full. If the oscillator is equipped with an output meter, connect the meter and adjust the attenuator so that a half scale reading is obtained. Using a Philco No. 3164 fibre wrench, adjust the second i-f condenser. This is numbered twenty-five on the schematic and chassis view. The correct adjustment is obtained when the strongest signal is heard in the speaker or the maximum reading is secured on the meter.

Next adjust the secondary and primary i-f condensers, nineteen and twelve respectively. Disconnect the oscillator and reconnect the clip to the control grid.

# High Frequency Compensator

Connect the output of the oscillator to the antenna lead and the housing of the receiver. With the receiver turned on and the oscillator set for 175 kc., tune the receiver to 1400 kc., the eighth harmonic of 175 kc., and adjust the third padder on the tuning condenser for maximum signal. This is the one on the extreme left of the housing. The

purpose of this adjustment is to line up the condenser so that 1400 kc., is tuned in at 140 on the scale when the scale is set properly.

It may be necessary to adjust the first two compensators on the tuning condensers at 1400 kc., in order to get a strong enough signal through.

#### R.F. Compensators

After the detector oscillator has been padded at 1400 kc., adjust the first and second R.F. Condensers on tuning condenser at 1400 kc.

#### Low Frequency Condenser

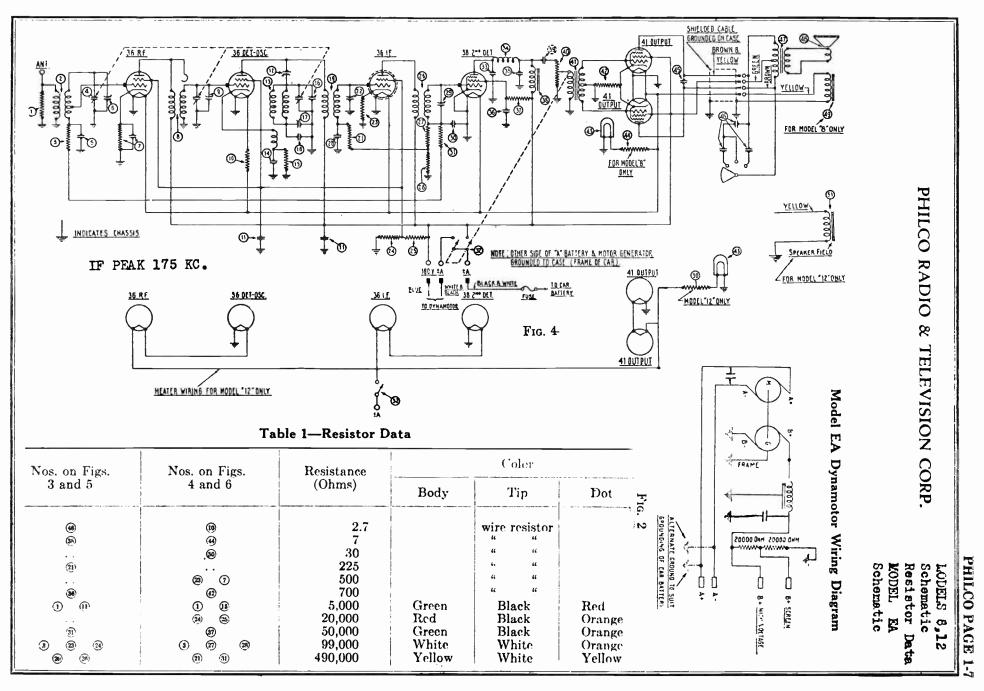
Now tune the receiver to 700 kc, and adjust the condenser fourteen. During this operation the tuning condenser must be shifted and the compensators must be adjusted to bring in the maximum signal.

After this has been done, check the adjustment of the high frequency condenser at 1400 kc again.

then adjust the first r-f padder. This is the one mounted to the extreme right on the condenser housing. Adjust this for maximum signal and then proceed with the second padder, the one in the center. Use only the standard fibre padding wrench. Replace the front panel and the adjustment is completed.

# Servicing

A great number of the demands for service made by the car owners will be imaginary and can be traced largely to ignorance of what is to be expected from automobile radio.



MODELS 8,12 Chassis Alignment LODEL EA

Schemetic

# PHILCO RADIO & TELEVISION CORP.

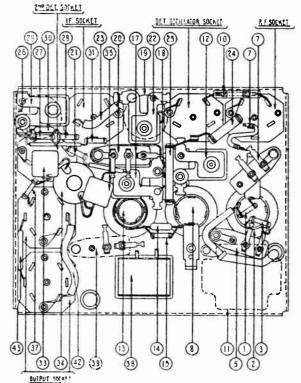
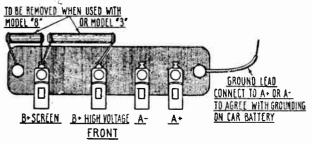


Fig. 6-Models 8 and 12-Chassis

#### Model EA Terminal Arrangement



Special Adjustments—In order to render proficient service, the installation station must be able to make the proper adjustments to the Receivers whenever they are needed. This is impossible without the use of a good service oscillator. The best and most economical oscillator for this work is the Philco Oscillator, Model 095. Complete information and instructions for its use can be had on request from your Philco Transitone distributor or from the service department at the factory.

The adjustments should be made as follows:

Intermediate Frequency or I. F. Stages—Remove the grid clip from the detector oscillator tube and connect the output of the oscillator to the con-

trol grid. The detector oscillator is the second tube from the right.

With the Receiver and oscillator turned "on", set the oscillator for 175 K. C. Adjust the oscillator attenuator so that the signal is barely audible with the Receiver volume control turned on full. If the oscillator is equipped with an output meter, connect the meter and adjust the attenuator so that a half scale reading is obtained.

Using a Philco 3164 fibre wrench, adjust the second I.F. condenser. This is numbered 3 on figs. 3 and 5 and 3 on figs. 4 and 6.

The correct adjustment is obtained when the strongest signal is heard in the speaker or the maximum reading is secured on the meter.

Next adjust the secondary and primary 1.F. condensers. These are ® and ® respectively on figs. 3 and 5 and ® and ® on figs. 4 and 6.

Disconnect the oscillator and reconnect the clip to the control grid.

High Frequency Compensator—Connect the output of the oscillator to the antenna lead and the housing of the Receiver. With the Receiver turned on and the oscillator set for 175 K. C., tune the Receiver to 1400 K. C., the eighth harmonic of 175 K. C., and adjust the third padder on the tuning condenser for maximum signal. This is the one on the extreme left of the housing. The purpose of this adjustment is to line up the condenser so that 1400 K. C. is tuned in at 140 on the scale when the scale is set properly.

It may be necessary to adjust the first two compensators on the tuning condensers at 1400 K. C., in order to get a strong enough signal through.

R. F. Compensators—After the detector oscillator has been padded at 1400 K. C., adjust the first and second R. F. Condensers on tuning condenser at 1400 K. C.

Low Frequency Condenser—Now tune the Receiver to 700 K. C. and adjust the condenser @ on figs. 3 and 5 and @ on figs. 4 and 6. During this operation the tuning condenser must be shifted and the compensators must be adjusted to bring in the maximum signal.

After this has been done, check the adjustment of the high frequency condenser at 1400 K. C. again.

# PHILCO RADIO & TELEVISION CORP.

MODELS 8,12 Condenser Data MODEL EA Data

	Color	Yellow White and Yellow Green and White Blue and Orange Blue Blue Black Bakelite Black Bakelite Metal Can Metal Can Metal Can
Table 2—Condenser Data	Capacity (Mfd.)	.00025 .0007 .001 .00125 .002 .01 .05 .25, .25 .25, .25 .25, .5
Table	Nos. on Figs. 4 and 6	6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6
	Nos. on Figs. 3 and 5	(98) (9 (8) (8) (8) (98) (⊖ (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)

Dynamotor—The Model EA Dynamotor is supplied as standard equipment with all Model 8 Receivers and the Model EC with the Model 12 Receivers. The Model 7 will be furnished with the Model EA Dynamotor in place of batteries when specified, or the Model EA can be ordered as a replacement unit for the Model 3 and Model 7 Receivers sold previously with batteries. The Model EA is for operation on 6 volt battery systems; the Model EC on 12 volt battery systems.

The dynamotor housing or box can be conveniently located in the floor of the car. Simply cut a hole 6½ by 8½6 inches in the floor and drop the box in place from the top. Fasten the flange to the floor by means of screws or bolts.

It will be necessary to drill a hole in the end of the box for the battery cable. The tapered rubber bushing must be used over the hole to make it water-proof. When used with the Model 8 Receiver, remove the two small fixed resistors at the left end of the terminal panel.

Connect the white-black lead to the "A" terminal on the dynamotor that corresponds with the live (non-grounded) side of the car battery. The ground lead on the dynamotor must be connected to the remaining "A" terminal. The cable shield must also be connected to this terminal.

Connect the blue lead to the "B+" High Voltage terminal. The dynamotor box must be grounded securely to the frame of the car by means of a heavy copper braid.

When the Model EA is used with the Model 3 Philco Transitone Receiver, remove the two resistors at the left end of the panel. The ground lead from the filter condenser must be removed from the ground terminal and must be spliced out and connected to the B+ Screen terminal.

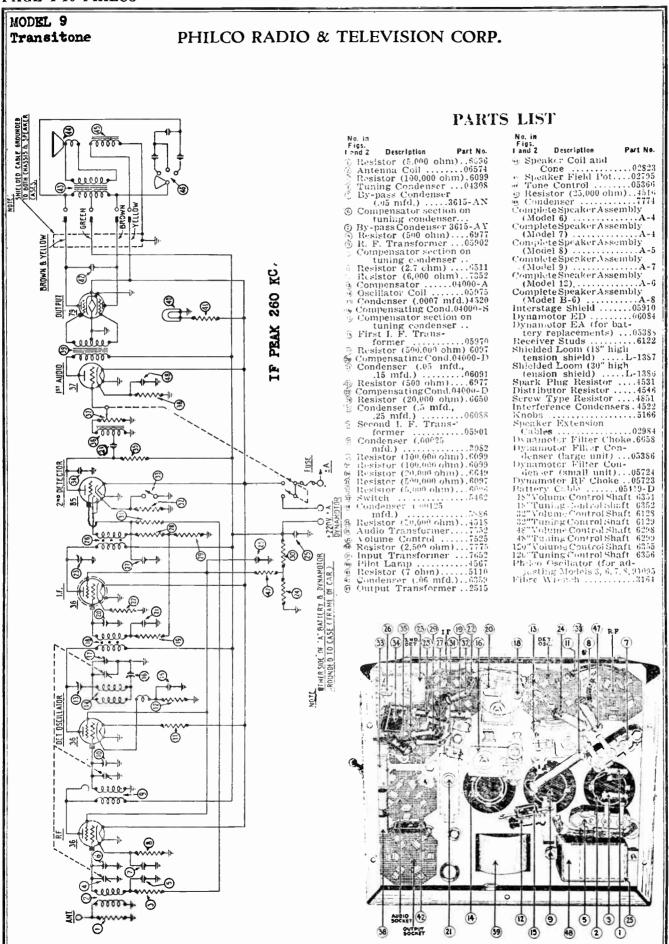
The "B—" lead, the black lead which is grounded at the rear end of the dynamotor, must be removed from ground and must be spliced out and connected to the B+ Screen terminal also. This terminal now becomes "B—". Connect the blue-white lead to B+ High Voltage terminal and the green-white to B+ Screen terminal.

The relay switch must be used to control the dynamotor. With the relay in the same position as described above, the middle terminal must be connected to the car battery through a 15 amp. fuse. The terminal on the right must be connected to the "A" terminal on the dynamotor that corresponds with the live (non-grounded) side of the car battery. The remaining terminal on the left must be connected to the black-white lead of the battery cable. The relay should be mounted on the frame of the car near the battery. The ground connection on the dynamotor and the shield on the cable must be connected to the other "A" terminal.

The dynamotor box must be grounded to the frame of the car by means of a heavy copper braid

The Model EC Phileo Transitone dynamotor must be used only on a 12 volt battery system.

Connect the white-black lead to the "A" terminal on the dynamotor that corresponds with the live (non-grounded) side of the car battery. The ground lead on the dynamotor must be connected to the remaining "A" terminal. The cable shield must also be connected to this terminal



# PHILCO RADIO & TELEVISION CORP.

MODEL Transitone Service Data

# REPLACING SPEAKER CONES—MODEL 5, 6 AND 9 RECEIVERS

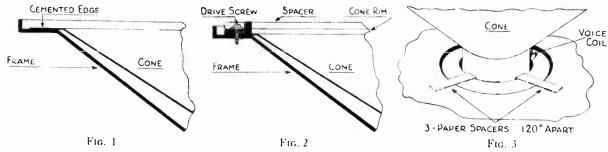
THE Model 5 Receiver uses the P-11 Speaker. Normally, the cone, Part No. 36-3027, is cemented to the frame of the speaker (see Fig. 1). A cardboard spacer, No. 27-7098, not shown in the sketch, is placed between the speaker and the receiver panel to which it is fastened to prevent the frame from being warped by the speaker mounting screws.

To replace the cone of the P-11 speaker, disconnect the voice coil leads, remove the centering screw and remove the cone from the frame.

discontinued and the cone is now cemented to the speaker frame (Fig. 1). The replacement cone is No. 36-3020. It will be necessary to remove the cone and scrape the cement and cone edge from the speaker frame.

Make three spacers from regular bond letterhead paper. The spacers should be ten inches long and one-eighth inch wide. Fold each one sharply in the middle. This will then make spacers approximately .008 inch thick and 5 inches long. Place the paper spacers in the armature at right angles to prevent falling in (see Fig. 3).

Spread an even coat of Duco household cement over the face of the speaker frame. Set the cone in place with the voice coil in the armature gap. The paper spacers



The proper replacement cone is the No. 02861 cone, which has a cardboard rim. This must be fastened to the speaker frame by means of six W-451 washer head-drive screws. The holes for the drive screws are provided in the speaker frame. After tightening the drive screws and the centering screw, a cardboard spacer, No. 27-7178, must be placed between the speaker and the receiver panel to which it fastens (see Fig. 2). There are cutouts in the 27-7178 spacer for the washer head screws.

The cones in the Models 6 and 9 speakers were formerly held in place by a rim and clamp. This has been will insure proper clearance for the voice coil on all sides. Tighten the centering screw and firmly press down the edges of the cone, so that they will be cemented securely. Allow the cement to dry thoroughly and remove the paper spacers.

$Part\ No.$	Li	st Price
02861	Cone (Model 5)	80.60
	Cardboard spacer	
	Cone (Models 6 and 9)	
W-451	Washer head drive screws	1.2076

## **MODEL 5 ADJUSTMENTS**

Become thoroughly familiar with the adjustment procedure and the location of the padding condensers before starting to adjust a Model 5 Receiver.

Furthermore, don't attempt to make the adjustments using a make-shift oscillator. The modern radio depends on critically tuned circuits for its exceptional performance. It is nothing short of gross carelessness to try to adjust these delicately tuned circuits using unstable oscillators which are incapable of being calibrated accurately.

Use a Phileo 095 oscillator, or if your service department is fortunate enough to have one, the new Phileo Signal Generator 048.

Note.—United Motors Service Stations, see U. M. S. Service Manual.

The intermediate frequency used is 460 K. C. Set up the oscillator or signal generator for this frequency.

Disconnect the grid lead from the 6A7 tube. Then connect the test lead to the grid of this tube and ground the shield on the Receiver housing. Use the fibre adjusting wrench 3164 for all adjustments.

Padder 10. Turn the adjusting nut in until tight. Then back off one full turn. Leave this condenser in this position until the last step.

Padder 11. This is the first I. F. primary condenser. With the Receiver and oscillator turned on and the oscillator set for 460 K. C., turn the Receiver volume control

on full and adjust the oscillator attenuator. Then adjust the padder for maximum signal in the loud speaker.

Padder 13. This is the first I. F. secondary condenser. Adjust the attenuator so that the signal is barely audible. This should be repeated with each adjustment if necessary. Adjust the padder for maximum signal in the loud speaker. Repeat this procedure in the next two adjustments.

Padder 17. This is the second I. F. primary condenser. Padder 20. This is the second I. F. secondary condenser. Remove the oscillator connections from the 6A7 tube and reconnect the Receiver grid lead to this tube. The oscillator setting must now be changed to 1500 K. C.

The Receiver volume control must be turned on full, the oscillator lead connected to the antenna lead-in and the shield to the Receiver housing. To obtain the correct setting of the tuning condenser, open the plates as wide as possible. Place a piece of paper on the stator plates and then turn the rotor in until it strikes the paper.

Oscillator padder. This is the padder on the second section of the tuning condenser (section nearest drive mechanism). Adjust for maximum signal.

Antenna Padder. This is the remaining padder on the tuning condenser. Remove the paper from the tuning condenser and set the condenser and oscillator for 1400 K. C. Adjust the padder for maximum signal.

Low Frequency Padder 10. Set the oscillator for 600 K. C. and tune the Receiver to this frequency. Adjust the padder for maximum signal. After completing these operations, repad the antenna padder at 1400 K. C.

MODEL Transitione Service Data

## PHILCO RADIO & TELEVISION CORP.

# Be Sure You Know How To Do This

The intermediate frequency of the Model 6 is 260° K.C. This is a departure from the frequency used in the Model 7 and 8 Receivers. All dealers and installation stations must be equipped with a suitable oscillator capable of producing accurately a 175 K.C. signal for the Models 7 and 8 and 260 K.C. for the Model 6.

Phileo's oscillator, Model 095, priced at \$28.50 net to the dealers and service stations, is the ideal oscillator for such work and can be ordered direct from your distributor.

#### 1 F Stages

Remove the grid clip from the detector oscillator tube and connect the output of the oscillator to the control grid. The detector oscillator is the second tube from the right.

With the Receiver and oscillator turned "on." set the oscillator for 260 K.C. and adjust the oscillator attenuator so that the signal is barely andible with the Receiver volume control turned on full. If the oscillator is equipped with an output meter, connect the ineter and adjust the attenuator so that a half scale reading is obtained.

Using a Phileo 3161 fibre wrench, adjust the second 1, F. condenser. This is numbered (23)

The correct adjustment is obtained when the strongest signal is heard in the speaker or the maximum reading is secured on the meter.

Next adjust the secondary and primary 4. F. condensers. These are (20) and (13), respectively.

Disconnect the oscillator and reconnect the clip to the control grid

#### High Frequency Compensators

Connect the output of the oscillator to the antenna lead and the housing of the Receiver. With the Receiver turned on and the oscillator set for 175 K.C., time the Receiver to 1400 K.C., the eighth harmonic of 175 K.C., and adjust the third padder on the tuning condenser for maximum signal. This is the one on the extreme left of the housing. The purpose of this adjustment is to line up the condenser so that 1400 K.C. is tuned in at 1400 n the scale when the scale is set properly.

It may be necessary to adjust the first two compensators on the tuning condensers at 1400 K.C. in order to get a strong enough signal through

#### R. F. Compensators

After the detector oscillator has been padded at 1400 K.C., adjust the first and second R. F. Condensers on tuning condenser at 1400 K.C.

#### Low Frequency Compensator

Now time the Receiver to 700 K.C. and adjust the condenser (16)

During this operation the tuning condenser must be shifted and the compensator must be adjusted to bring in the maximum signal

After this has been done, check the adjustment of the high frequency condenser at 1400 KC again

#### IMPORTANT.-MODEL 9 CHANGES.

Description	New Part No. replacing Old Part No.		Schematic and Base View No
Dial	8255	6043	
Padder	04000-X	04000-D	Ezn
Padder	04000-J	04000- 1	113
Resistor (13,000 ohm)	8267	7352	412
Antenna Coil	16914	06574	(2)
R. F. Transformer	06915	05908	(9)
Oscillator Coil	06916	05975	(14)
I. F. Transformer	06932	05901	(26)
Resistor (8,000 ohm)	nal	nnnected betw panel near (9) rininal of (9).	

#### USING THE EA DYNAMOTOR

Many Dealers and Service Stations have built up a profitable business selling and installing the EA Dynamotor for replacing "B" batteries and other power devices. A bit skeptical at first, they soon realized the market for this dynamotor and since then, repeat orders have come in, in nice volume. Intended primarily for use with the Model 3 and Model 7 as a battery replacement, service men have been quick to adapt it to all other makes of battery operated car radio.

The installation instruction label is pasted to the inside bottom of the dynamotor housing, where it can be seen by anyone making the installation. It is vitally important that these instructions be carried out in detail.

Since the EA was first placed on the market, an additional filter condenser has been placed on the "B+" lead. This condenser, 3615-AZ, is mounted on the base at the rear of the dynamotor. When one of the EA dynamotors equipped with this condenser is installed with the Model 3 Philoo Transitione or any radio in which "B-" of not grounded, this additional change must be made.

Remove the mounting screw from the 3516-AZ condenser. Bend up the ground terminal which normally is grounded by the mounting screw. Replace the mounting screw and be sure that the old ground terminal does not make contact with the screw. This is important.

The "B—" lead, the black lead coming from the rear of the dynamotor, which is connected to the ground terminal on the base, must be disconnected from the ground terminal and connected to the new terminal on the 3615-AZ.

The "B—" terminal on the condenser must then be connected to the "B—" terminal on the terminal panel. This was formerly the "B+" screen terminal.

This additional change must be made on all Model EA dynamotors having the 3615-AZ condenser connected to "B+" when using the dynamotor with a Model 3 or any other Receiver with a non-grounded "B—", otherwise it will be impossible to clear up the dynamotor hum.

#### MODEL EG VIBRATOR

The Model EF Vibrator is a part of the Model of Receiver. Its counterpart for "B" battery replacement service is the Model EG Vibrator. Instead of being connected with a cable and plug, it is equipped with a terminal panel for easy installation.

When used as a replacement unit for "B" batteries, simply install in the old "B" battery box or in any place that is convenient and where the Vibrator will not be exposed to water and dirt. The installation is easy, but at the same time permanent.

Simplicity in construction insures freedom from trouble and efficient operation. Cut disc tungsten points eliminate any possibility of troubles from contacts. Full wave recrification with the 84 rectifier tube developed especially for this type of service is used to give a smooth flow of power. Complete filtering eliminates all hum.

The terminal panel provides for the following connections:

 $A \neq$  terminal tor control, connecting to the control relay.

[-B terminal, 180 volts to 200 volts for the "B" lead to the Receiver.

INT 4B terminal, an intermediate voltage for Receivers requiring a tap voltage.

—B terminal, for Receivers requiring this lead. Normally it is not grounded. This, however, can be accomplished by strapping to the GND terminal

GND terminal for grounding the chassis

Complete instructions for installing are packed with each Vibrator.

# MODEL Transitone Service Data

# PHILCO RADIO & TELEVISION CORP. MODEL 5 CHANGES

THE schematic—Fig. 4 shows a portion of the Model 5 circuit with the latest changes.

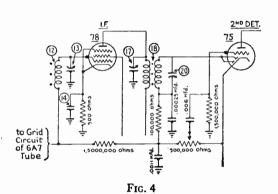
The 78-tube cathode resistor has been changed from 1000 ohms to 500 ohms, a 1,500,000-ohm resistor has been added in the A. V. C. return lead to the control grids of the first and second tubes. The network and volume control circuits in the combined second detector and audio stages have been changed about.

Two other resistors, not shown, have also been changed. Resistor (a) in the Model 5 schematic (April "Service Broadcast") has been changed from 13,000 ohms to 25,000 ohms and resistor (b) has been changed from 10,000 ohms to 15,000 ohms.

The I. F. transformer ® retains the same part number, but due to certain construction changes, is now marked on the bracket with yellow paint.

Fig. 5 shows the changes made in the vibrator section of the Model 5. The 200-ohm resistor (a) in the old schematic has been removed from across the vibrator contacts. An .05 mfd. condenser will be added to the driver contact spring to remove vibrator interference which may be picked up due to the increased sensitivity of the receiver. The thirty-turn choke, while not shown in the schematic as a part, is still used in wiring the receiver. Fig. 5 also shows a correction to the schematic in the April "Service Broadcast." The "A" lead to the "A" circuit of the receiver should be connected at the switch ahead of the "A" choke instead of being connected as shown in the earlier schematic.

The speaker in the Model 5 is now enclosed in a fabric bag, which completely covers the rear of the speaker. This prevents iron cuttings and filings from lodging in the armature gap and causing rattles and buzzes.



# **MODEL 5 IMPROVEMENTS**

ON some of the early Model 5 Receivers a frying or crackling noise may have been experienced. In some cases it has been blamed on the vibrators and in others on the 6A7 tube. If there are any Model 5 Receivers held up in the service shop on account of a complaint of this nature, they can easily and quickly be corrected and put back into service.

Remove the grid clip from the grid cap of the 6A7 tube and remove the grid lead from the clip. Using a stranded wire (same size as the grid lead), connect it to the grid clip and wind five turns of wire around the clip. Then splice and solder to the grid lead. Reconnect the clip to the cap on the tube. This makes an R. F. choke of just the proper size, which will eliminate practically all such complaints if they occur.

For the more obstinate cases, wind thirty turns of No. 16 solid, cotton-covered copper wirt around a lead pencil. Withdrawing the pencil leaves an air-core choke, which must be installed in the "A" lead between the low-yoltage R. F. choke and the heater terminal of the 84 tube. Keep the choke in the vibrator section of the base

Solder and tape the splices to prevent further trouble.

The factory is installing these chokes in all Model 5 deceivers.

A visual examination of one of the latest Model 5 Receivers will give a better idea of these changes.

# INSTALLING THE MODEL 5

- 1. Use the best antenna that it is possible to install in the car.
  - 2. Use as little shielded antenna lead as possible.
- 3. After installing the Model 5 in the car and making all connections, the antenna stage should be padded to the car antenna.

Tune in a weak broadcast signal between 120 and 150 on the dial and adjust the padder on the condenser section that is adjacent to the side of the housing. Adjust the padder until the maximum signal is heard in the speaker. If no broadcast signal of the proper frequency is available, set up an oscillator or signal generator inside the car and adjust it to 1400 K. C. A six-foot lead should be connected to the oscillator to radiate the test signal. Then adjust the padder, using the standard Philco padding wrench No. 3164.

The factory is now putting a special hole in the lid of the Model 5, just to make it easier to pad this stage.

Insist on the best top antenna possible in each car. With a good antenna and the antenna stage properly padded, you will notice a big improvement in the Model 5 performance.

# A SERVICE PRECAUTION

The speaker cable should be dressed toward the vibrator end of the housing. The condenser plates should be fully meshed, so that they cannot be bent out of alignment by the speaker field or cable.

MODEL 10 Transitone Service Notes Chassis Layout

# PHILCO RADIO & TELEVISION CORP.

# MODEL 10 RECEIVER

THE MODEL 10 represents the latest developments in single-unit automobile radio. Compact and easy to install, its performance is amazing.

A superheterodyne, using six of the latest tubes designed for automobile radio, it has a tremendous power output and is equipped with a full-size electro dynamic speaker, the same type as used in high-priced home radio Receivers.

Four-point tone control is provided to satisfy the individual preference. Greater sensitivity, a three-section tuning condenser giving improved selectivity and fidelity, inherently quiet circuits and all the other improvements, make this model the outstanding automobile radio.

Added to this, the ease of installation characteristic of this model (only one unit to install, one lead to the antenna and one lead to the ammeter) makes it the most desirable one to sell, install or own.

# I. F. TRANSFORMER AND PADDERS

A new style I. F. transformer complete with padders is used in the Model 10.

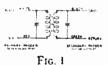
The padders are placed in the top of the shield can one above the other.

The primary padder is adjusted by means of the screw slot, accessible through the hole in the top of the shield can. The secondary padder is adjusted by means of the small hex nut, also accessible through the hole in the top of the shield. (See Figs. 1 and 2.)

The coil windings terminate in leads instead of terminals or lugs. The color scheme of the leads is given in Fig. 1.

If replacements are ever necessary, replace the entire

coil assembly 38-5274 for the first I. F. stage and 38-5275 for the second I. F. stage. Neither the coil nor the padders will be furnished separately. Order only by the above numbers.



# **MODEL 10 ADJUSTMENTS**

All adjustments have been carefully checked at the factory. If, however, it is found necessary to readjust the padding condensers, this procedure must be followed carefully. Do not attempt to make any adjustments until the procedure is clearly understood or without the use of a good oscillator or signal generator and output meter. The Philco Set Tester 048 is highly recommended for this procedure and for all service work.

The Receiver must be connected to a six-volt storage battery and turned on for operation. It is assumed that tubes have been checked and that the Receiver is in good condition except for the padding adjustments.

Remove the speaker lid from the Receiver and disconnect the antenna lead from the Receiver. Remove the grid cap from the 6A7 tube (for location see Fig. 2).

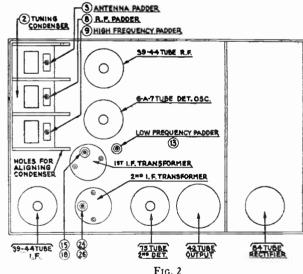
Set up the signal generator and adjust it to exactly 260 K. C. Connect the generator lead to the grid cap of the 6A7 tube. (See Fig. 2.) The output meter must be connected by means of an adapter to the small prong of the speaker plug and to the chassis.

The Receiver volume control must be turned on to approximately full volume and the attenuator in the generator set for a half-scale reading of the output meter.

The padders @ and @ are adjusted first (Figs. 2 and

3.) Turn the adjusting screw ① all the way in. A metal-screw driver can be used for this. Then, with generator attenuator set so there is approximately half-scale reading, adjust the nut ③ with a fibre wrench for the maximum reading on the output meter.

Then adjust the screw not for maximum reading on the meter. This adjustment is critical. Note the maximum reading obtainable and then turn the screw in again and readjust, just bringing the adjustment up to the maximum reading. Do not pass it and then back off.



Repeat the above procedure with the condensers a and a.

After padding the first I. F. stage, remove the generator lead from the 6A7 tube and reconnect the grid lead to the 6A7 tube. Connect the antenna lead to the Receiver. Set the generator to 1500 K. C. and then connect the generator lead to the antenna lead.

There are four holes in line, one in each of the sections of the tuning condenser housing. (See Fig. 2.) Place a nail of the size that fits snugly through the holes and then turn the condenser plates out of mesh until they strike against the nail.

With the tuning condenser in this position adjust the

# PHILCO RADIO & TELEVISION CORP.

MODEL 10 Transitone Schematic Chassis Parts List

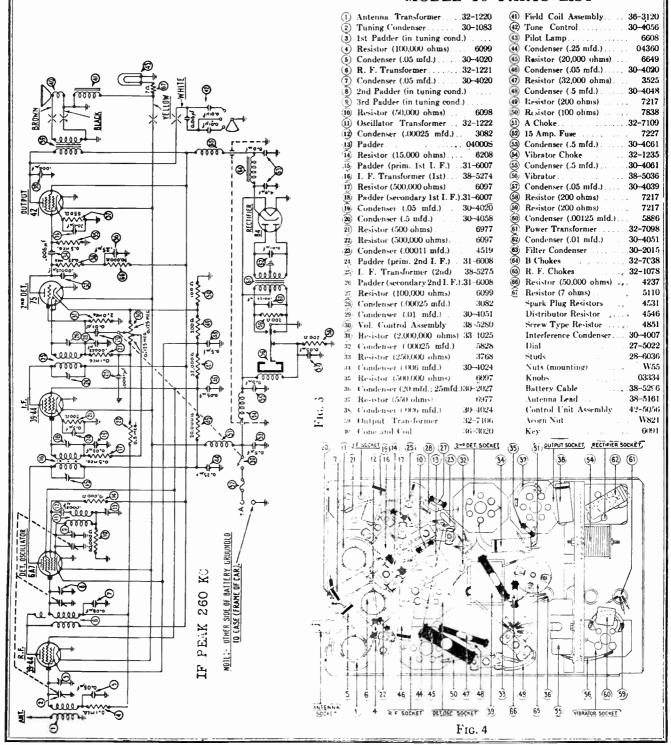
high-frequency padder ( ) until the maximum reading is for 1500 K. C., 150 on the dial scale

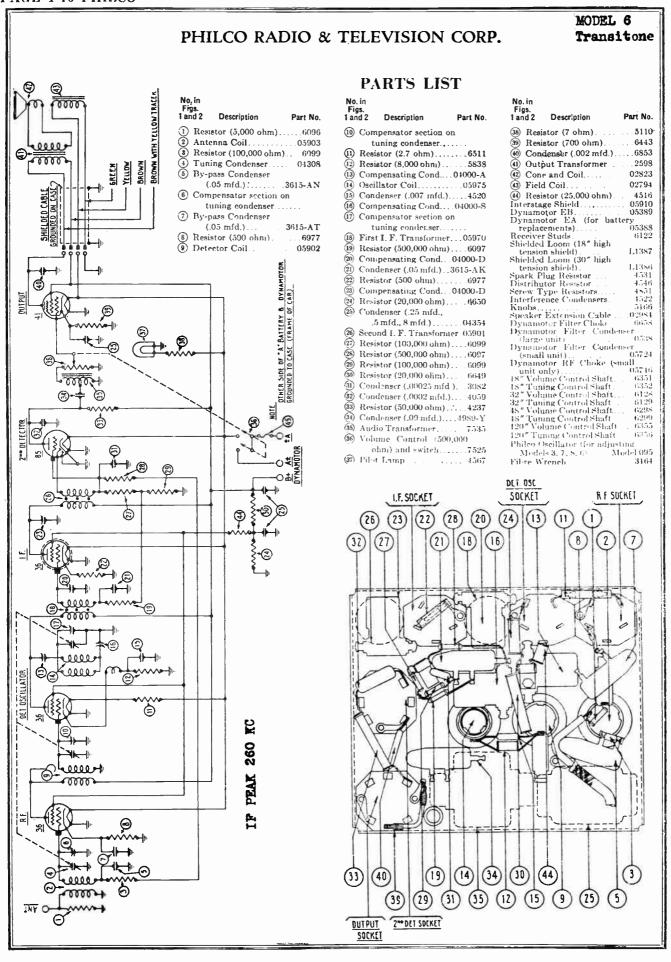
Next turn the condenser plates in mesh to 140 on the maximum meter reading. scale, 1400 K. C., and set the signal generator for 1400 K. C. The R. F. padder (s) and the antenna padder (s) If this procedure has been carefully followed and an are next adjusted for the maximum reading on the output accurately calibrated oscillator or signal generator used.

Turn the condenser plates in mesh to 60 on the scale, obtained in the output meter. This is the true setting 600 K. C., and readjust the signal generator to this frequency. Adjust the low-frequency padder is for the

> Recheck the adjustments and then remove all test leads. the Receiver is adjusted properly.

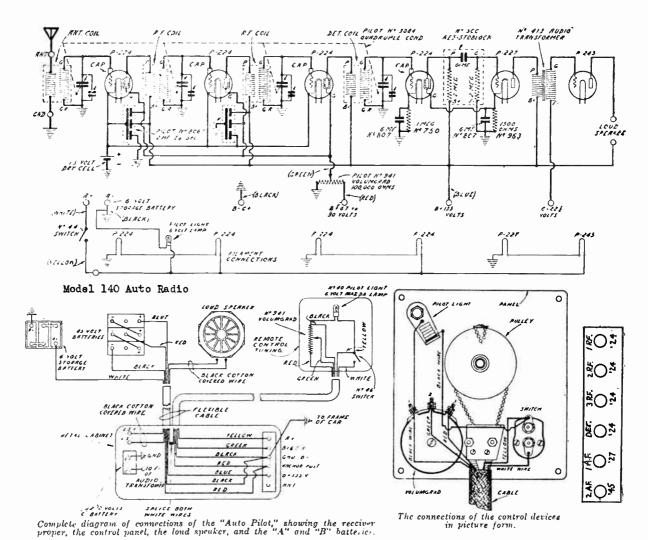
# MODEL 10 PARTS LIST

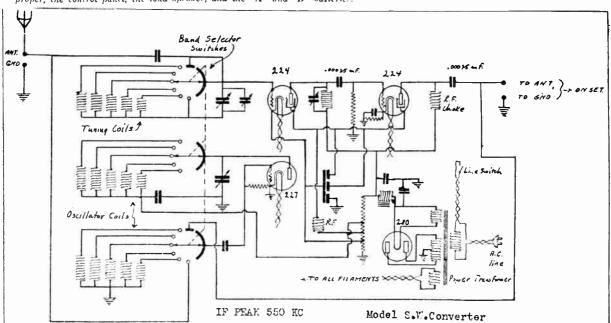




# PILOT RADIO & TUBE CORP.

MODEL 140 Auto Radio MODEL S.W.Converter





 $\mathbf{AG}$ 

 $\Xi$ 

# AUBURN 1931 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED + (Make internal change in receiver)

LOCATION OF RECEIVER Right side under cowl close to right side of car, as high as possible.

LOCATION OF LOUISPEAKER—Vertical centerline of loudspeaker in line with steering column, as high as possible.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Under right rear floor, diagonally and close to crossmember, plug to front.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE—On right frame channel, front hanger just ahead of storage battery.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor: Splice-in type near distributor. Plugs: Mount vertically on plugs.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS— Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out serew.

connect pigtail to inside cut-out terminal. Coil: Fasten under rear coil mounting nut, con-

nect pigtail to rear coil terminal.

Annueter: Fasten under right upper instrument board screw, pigtail to battery terminal of

SPECIAL NOTES—Ground cable shields to coincidental lock cable. Avoid running antenna leadin or any cables through engine compartment.

Ground antenna lead-in shield to antenna hanger

# BUICK 1930

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED-

stud if plate antenna is used.

LOCATION OF RECEIVER—Right side under cowl, close to right side of car and as high as possible.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Vertical conterline of loudspeaker 6" left of center of bulkhead and as high as possible.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Under right rear floor, behind crossmember, plug to the front.

LOCATION' OF ANTENNA PLATE—On right frame channel, front hanger ahead of storage

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor: Plug-in type.

Plugs: Mounted at right angle to plugs under cover plate of engine.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting screw. Connect pigtail to inside cut-out terminal.

Coil: Fasten under outside coil bracket bolt,

connect pigtail to outside coil terminal.

Ammeter: Fasten under panel mounting screw below ammeter, connect pigtail to terminal giving best results.

SPECIAL NOTES—Avoid running antenna leadin or any connecting cables through engine compartment. If roof antenna is used, lead-in should be shielded and come down right windshield column.

#### BUICK 50 SERIES 1932 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED— LOCATION OF RECEIVER—1" below cowl compartment and 12" from right side of car under

cowl

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Close to left side of car under cowl, above windshield wiper tube. Tube must be bent to clear.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Under right side between radius rod and frame channel, plug to the rear.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE—On left frame channel, front hanger just back of storage battery.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor: Plug-in type.

Plugs: Splice-in type, in each plug wire near distributor.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting screw, connect pigtail to inside cut-out terminal

Coil: Fasten under outside coil bracket bolt, connect pigtail to outside coil terminal.

Ammeter: Fasten under bottom circuit breaker screw, connect pigtail to terminal giving best results

line of loudspeaker in line with cowl ventilator SPECIAL NOTES—Bend wiper tube down to clear speaker. Put tape around generator capacitor to prevent short circuit. Avoid running antenna lead-in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. There is room for "B" Battery behird rear seat back cushion in some bodies. If roof antenna is used, lead-in should be shielded and come down right wirdshield column. If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to place a switch-in in the wire from the amueter to the dome light on the lower right hand edge of instrument panel so that the dome light light is disconnected during operation.

#### BUICK 60 SERIES 1932 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED— LOCATION OF RECEIVER—1" below cowl compartment and 1/2" to right of "spark control" entrance on bulkhead under cowl.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Vertical centerlever when open. Lower edge, of speaker even with end of lever.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX--Battery box cannot be used. Place "B" battery sectiona in original packing, behind rear seat back cushion.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE-On right frame channel.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS—Distributor: Plub in type

Plugs: Splice-in type, in each plug wire.
APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS—

Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting screw and connect pigtail to inside cutout terminal

Coil: Fasten under outside coil bracket bolt and connect pigtail to outside coil terminal.

Ammeter: Fasten under bottom circuit breaker

SPECIAL NOTES—Put tape around generator capacitor to prevent short circuit. Avoid running antenna lead-in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. There is room for "B" Battery behind rear seat back cushnon in some bodies. If roof antenna is used, lead-in should be shielded and come down right windshield column. If roof antenna is used it may be necessary to place a switch in the wire from the ammeter to the dome light on the lower right hand edge of instrument panel so that the dome light line may be opened during operation.

#### BUICK 80 SERIES 1932 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED-

LOCATION OF RECEIVER—Same as 60 series.
LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Close to left side of car under cowl, bottom 2" lower than "Ride Control" rod.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Same as

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE—On right frame channel, front hanger just back of battery. APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Same as 60 series

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting screw, connect pigtail to inside cut-out terminal.

Coil: Fasten under outside coil bracket bolt, connect pigtail to outside coil terminal.

Animeter: Fasten under bottom circuit breaker screw, connecting pigtail to terminal that gives best results.

SPECIAL NOTES-Same as 60 series.

# BUICK 90 SERIES 1932

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED-

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Close to left side of car under cowl, bottom 11/2" lower than "Ride Control" rod.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX—Under right side, between radius rod and frame channel, front hanger just back of storage battery

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor: Plus-in type.

Plugs: Splice-in type, in each plug wire.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS—
Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mount-

Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting screw, connect pigtail to inside cut-out terminal.

Coil: Fasten under outside coil bracket bolt, connect pigtail to outside coil terminal.

Ammeter: Fasten under bottom circuit-breaker screw, connecting pigtail to the terminal that gives best results.

SPECIAL NOTES-Same as 60 series.

# CADILLAC 1931

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED + (Make internal change in receiver).

LOCATION OF RECEIVER—Close to right side of car under cowl, 7" above intersection of toeboard and bulkhead.

I.OCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Vertical centerline of loudspeaker in line with center of bulkhead under cowl and as high as possible.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX---Under right rear floor, behind storage battery hanger, plus to the rear

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE—On right frame channel, front hanger in line with rear end of starting motor.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor: Splice-in type,-near distributor. Plugs: Mounted at right angle to plugs.

APLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting screw, connect pigtail to front cut-out terminal.

terminal.

Coil: Fasten under upper junction box wing nut, connect pigtail to coil wire terminal in

junction box.

Ammeter: Make hole and bolt to bottom edge of instrument panel, connect for best re-

SPECIAL NOTES—Move hole for thermometer wire 4½" to the left in bulkhead. If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to bond to the bulkhead pipes and control rods that enter from the engine compartment. Boof antenna in-

MODEL

llati

go

Note

staffed at metory, lead-in down right windshield column. Test for ground before using. Avoid running antenna lead in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. Remove principles wire, connecting coil and junction hox from secondary maintable, shield up to armor and solider thereto. Support wire along a distorbrate red with neetal clamps.

#### CADILLAC 1931 V-12

- BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED (Make internal change in receiver)
- LOCATION OF RECEIVER—Close to right side of car under rowl, to liabove intersection of toeboard and bulkhead
- LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER. As high as possible under cowi, between circuit breaker and gas line entrance. Stand off from bulkhead to clear gas line.
- LOCATION OF 'B' BATTERY BOX Battery box cannot be used. Two strong waterproof cans each to contain two sections of "B. Bat bery may be constructed so as to faster securely between the right trans channel and running board agreen in front and back of running board light.
- LOUATION OF ANTENNA PLATE Do not recommend use
- APPLICATION OF BUNITION SUPPRESSORS Distributor Two plag in type

Plugs. Splice in type near plugs

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

- Generator. Easten under top screw of bearing plate context pighal to generator terminal. Col. Fasten to coll clamp holt, connect pighail to coll terminal connected to wire from soutch.
- Ammeter Make hole and bolt to bottom edge of instrument panel connecting pigtari for best results.
- SPECIAL NOTES. Roof antenna installed at factory bead in down right weadshield edition. Test for ground before using. Avoid running antennalead in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. It roof antenna is used at may be necessary to bond to the bulkhead, pipes and yentrel rods that rater from the engine compact touril.

# V-16

- EATTERY TERMINAL GROWNDED ( Make internal change in receiver)
- LOCATION OF KECEIVER.  $D_{20}$  above toe board riser and  $2k_{2}^{(0)}$  from right side of ear under cool. Mounting bracket to stand off  $2n_{1}^{(0)}$  from bulkhead.
- EPCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER. A critical center hine of buildspeaker in line with center of starting pedal and bottom edge 30 g/2 above toebourd riser.

- LOCATION OF THE EATTERY BOX—Battery box cannot be used. A heavy waterproof can may be constructed to fasten very securely between the right frame channel and the fender well undermath the front fender.
- LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE—Under right running board. See special note for accounting instructions.
- APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor. Two splices in type, near distributor.

Plugs Splice-in type near plugs.

#### APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS

- Generator Fasten under top screw of bearing plate, connect pigtail to generator terminal. Con! Fasten to coil clamp bolt, connect pigtail to coil terminal connected to wire from switch
- Ammeter Fister under upper right instrument board mut, try-pigtail connections for best results.
- SPECIAL NOTES—If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to bond to the bulkhead pipe control rods that enter from the engine compartment. Roof antenna installed at factory, leading down right windshield column. Test for ground before using. Avoid running antenna leadin or any connecting cable through eighne compartment. If plate antenna is used remove inside bolts from front and rear brackets and mount ander right running board. Drill brackets for five sixteenth inch bolts and fasten with antenna hanger studs. Spage plate 5° below edge of running board.

#### CHEVROLET 1930 6 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED

- LOCATION OF RECEIVER "Close to right side of car under cowl and as high as possible.
- LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Close to left side of ear under cowl and as high as possible.
- LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Under right real floor diagonally behind cross member, plug to the rear.
- LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE On right traine channel, front hanger just ahead of storage battery.
- APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor: Plug-in type
  - Plugs. Mount at right angle to plugs and swing to meet wires.

#### APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS

- Generator: Faster under outside cut-out mounting screw, connect pigtail to rear cut-out terminal.
- Coit: None used.
- Ammeter: Fasten under lower gas gauge mounting screw, connect pigtail to batter, terminal of ammeter.
- SPECIAL NOTES If roof antenna is used it may

he meessary to place a switch in the wire from the ammeter to the dome light on the lower right hand edge of instrument panel Remove red wire from starting switch and two yellow wires that connect to ignition coil, shield each one separately, and reconnect. Bond shields to bulkhead. If roof antenna is used, lead-in should be shielded and come down right windshield column. Tape should be placed over metal braid on "B" cable and cable tacked up to fionr boards, "A" Battery wire should be connected directly to storage Battery. Avoid running an tenna lead-in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. There is room for "B" Battery behind rear seat back cushion in some bodies. If a roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to shield the toe-board with copper

# CHEVROLET ALL MODELS 1932 6 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED

LOCATION OF RECEIVER—Close to right side of ear under cowl and 14" above floor board.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER--6" above intersection of toe-board and bulkhead, vertical center line 5" from left side of our under cowl

- LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Below tool tray under right front seat, between brake rod and right frame channel plug to the rear
- LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE -On right frame channel, from manger just back of storage battery
- APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS Distributor Plug in type.
- Pings Mount at right angle to plugs and swing to meet wires
- APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-
  - Generator: Faster under outside out out mounting screw, connect pigtail to par out out terminal.
  - Coil. Paster under inside coil retaining bolt, try connecting pigtal to each coil terminal for best results.
  - Animeter, Make hole and bolt to lower edge of instrument panel, connecting pigtail to the animeter terminal that gives best resolve.
- SPECIAL NOTES: If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to place a swortch in the wire from the animeter to the doine light on the lower right hand edge of instrument panel. Remove red wire from starting switch and two yellow wires that connect to ignition coil, shield each one separately, and reconnect. Bond shields to bulkhead. If roof antenna is used, lead-in should be shielded and come down right windshield column. Care a just be taken when attaching antenna plate not to squeeze gas line. There is room for "B" battery behind rear seat back

enshion in some bodies "A" hattery wire should be connected directly to storage battery. Avoid running antenna lead-in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. Tape should be placed over metal braid on "B" cable and cable tacked up to floor boards. If a roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to shield the toe-board with copper screen.

#### CHRYSLER 1931 6 Cylinder

- EATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED + (Make internal change in receiver).
- 4.0CATION OF RECEIVER—Close to right side of car under cowl, 1½" above intersection of toe-board and buikhead.
- LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER--Vertical centerline of loudspeaker in line with brake pedal arm, as high as possible and clear of cowl ventilator.
- LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Below metal floor under left front seat just behind crossmember. Plug to the rear.
- LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE—On left frame channel front hanger just ahead of storage battery.
- APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor Plug in type.
- Plugs Mount vertically on plugs.
- APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS—
  Generator Fasten under outside cut out mount
  - ing screw, connect pigtail to sear cut-out connection.
- Coil Fasten under upper coil mounting screw, connect jugtad to right coil terminal Amoeter. Fasten under panel brace but, try jugtail connections for best results.
- SPECIAL NOTES Right cowl ventilator lever must be offset 2" to open over receiver. Roof interna installed at factory, lead in down right simulshield column. Test for ground before using. Care must be taken when attaching antenna plate not to squeeze gas line. Shield secondary wire from cool to distributor and bond shield to bulkhout. Remove primary wire, connecting coil and broad to bulkhout or secondary manifold, shield and bond to bulkhout or any connecting collect through engine compartment. If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to place a switch in the wire from the ampieter to the done light, on the lower right hand edge of instrument panel.

# CHRYSLER 1931 8 Cylinder

- DATFERY TERMINAL GROUNDED + (Make not cost change in receiver).
- LOCATION OF RECEIVER. Close to right side of car under cowl, bottom even with intersection of toe-board and bulkhead.

) A GE

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Vertical centerline of loudspeaker in line with left cowl ventilator lever when open, as high as possible and elear.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX Below tool tray under left front seat.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE Same as 6 eylinder model.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS Distributor Fing-in type.

Plugs Mount at right angle to plugs and swing to meet wires.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS.

Generator Fasten under outside cut out mounting serew, connect bigtail to rear cut-out connection.

Coil, Fasten under upper coil mounting serew, connect pigtail to right coil terminal.

Animeter. Fasten under lower gas gauge unt try pigtuil connections for best results.

SPECIAL NOTES Right cowl ventilator lever must be bent up 1". Roof antenna installed at factory, lead in down right windshield column. Test for ground before using. Shield secondary wire from coil to distributor and bond shield to bulkbead. Remove primary wire, connecting coil and breaker, from secondary manifold shield and bond to bulkhead or engine. Avoid ramping antenna lead-in or any co-necting cable through engine compartment. Care must be taken when attaching antenna plate not to squeeze gas line. It roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to place a switch in the wire from the ammater to the done light on the lower right hand edge of instrument panel so that the done light line may be opened when the receiver is in operation

#### CHRYSLER IMPERIAL 1931 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED (Make internal (Cauge in receiver).

LOCATION OF RECEIVER—Close to right side of car under cowl, 1" above intersection of tocboard and buildhead.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER Vertical center-line of loadspeaker in line with starting pedal, as high as possible.

LOCATION OF "IN" BATTERY BOX. Below tool tray under left front sest, plug to the run.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE. On left frame channel, front hadres just back of storage battery.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS Distributor, Splice in type near distributor, Plugs. Mount at right angle to plugs and swing to meet wires.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS -Distributor: Plug-in type Plugs, Mount vertically on pures

Plugs, Mount vertically on pings.
APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS --

Generator Fasten under ontside ent-our mounting serew, connect pigtail to rear cutout terminal.

Coil Fasten under lower coil mounting nut. Connect pigtail to right coil terminal.

Ammeter Pasten under right eineuit breaker mounting serew.

Connect pigtail to the terminal that gives best results.

SPECIAL NOTES—Roof antenna installed at factory, lead-in down right windshield column. Test for ground before using. Remove primary wire, connecting coil and breaker, from secondary manifold, shield and bond to bulkhead or engine. Avoid running antenna lead-in or any connecting cable through engine compartment. Shield secondary wire from coil to distributor and bond shield to bulkhead. Care must be taken when attaching antenna plate not to squeeze gas line. If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to place a switch in the wire fro in the animeter to the dome light on the lower right hand edge of instrument panel.

#### DE SOTO COUPE 1931 6 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED + (Make internal change in receiver).

LOCATION OF RECEIVER.--Close to right side of car under cowl, as high as possible.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER-Left side of ear above steering column.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX—Not used. Place "B" battery sections, in original packing, in rear compartment.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE--Under chassis in front of rear wheels, a hanger to each side channel.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting serew, connect pigtail to rear cut-out terminal.

Coil: None used.

Ammeter: Fasten under panel brace screw, connect pigtail to light wire terminal of ammeter.

SPECIAL NOTES—Avoid running antenna lead-in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. Ground antenna lead-in shield to antenna lead-in shield to antenna hanger stud if plate antenna is used. Roof antenna installed at factory, lead-in down right windshield pillar Test for ground before using.

#### DODGE 1931 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED + (Make internal change in receiver).

LOCATION OF RECEIVER—close to right side of ear, under cowl, bottom even with intersection of toe-board and bulkhead.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Vertical centerline of loudspeaker in line with clutch pedal arm, as high as possible and clear of cowl ventilator.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX -Under left rear floor behind cross member, plug to the front. LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE—On left frame channel, front hanger just ahead of storage bat-

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor Plug-in- type.

Plugs Mount at right angle to plugs and swing to need wires.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator Fasten under outside eut-out mounting serew, connect pigtail to rear cut-out terminal.

Cail Fasten under apper coil mounting unt, connect pigtail to right coil terminal.

Animeter Fasten under lower instrument mounting serew, try pigtail connections for results.

SPECIAL NOTES -Speedometer cable, wiper tube. and choke and heater wires must be moved 4" to the left on bulkhead. Right ventilator lever must be bent up. Roof antenna installed at factory, lead-in down right windshield column. Test for ground before using. Remove primary wire, connecting coil and breaker, from secondary manifold, shield and bond to bulkhead or engine. Care must be taken when attaching antenna plate not to squeeze gas line. Shield secondary line from coil to distributor and bond shield to bulkhead. Avoid running antenna leadin or any connecting cables through engine compartment. If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to place a switch in the wire from the the anumeter to the dome light on the lower right hand edge of the instrument panel:

# ESSEX 1930 6 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED -

LOCATION OF RECEIVER-Right side close to side of ear and high as possible.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER-Vertical centerline of loudspeaker in line with steering column, high as possible.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Not used "B" battery placed behind rear seat back.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE - On left frame channel, front hanger just ahead of storage battery

MPPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS--Distributor: Plug-in type.

Plugs: Mount vertically on plugs. APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS—

Generator: Fasten under outside eut-out mounting screw, connect pigtail to rear generator terminal. Coil; None used.

Ammeter: Fasten with bolt through bulkhead left of junction box, connect pigtail to left terminal of junction box.

SPECIAL NOTES—Avoid running antenna lead-in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. Remove primary wire, connecting coil and breaker, from secondary manifold, shield and bond to bulkhead or engine. If roof antenna is used, lead-in should be shielded and come down right windshield column.

#### FORD A 1930 and 1931 4 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED + (Make internal change in receiver).

LOCATION OF RECEIVER—Right side, paralled to side of car under cowl with special mounting plate fastened to standard plate.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Left side, fastened to side of car under cowl with a special mounting plate.

LOCATION OF "R" BATTERY BOX--Fasten to rear floor between drive shaft and left radius rod, plug to the front,

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE—On left frame channel, front hanger 5" ahead of storage battery.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor: Plug-in type.

Plugs: Mount vertically on plugs.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS— Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting screw, connect pigtail to rear generator

terminal. Coil: None used.

Junction Box: Bolt to bulkhead left of junction box, connect pigtail to left terminal of junction box.

SPECIAL NOTES—"A" battery wire should be connected directly to the storage battery. Tape should be placed over metal braid on "B" cable and cable tacked up to floor board. Avoid running antenna lead-in or connecting cables through engine compartment. There is room for "B" battery behind rear seat cushion in some hodies.

#### HUDSON 1931 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED —
LOCATION OF RECEIVER—Under cowl, center
of bulkhead, high as possible.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Under cowl, right side of bulkhead high as possible.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Under left rear floor, behind cross-member, plug to the front.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE-Under chassis

റ

just ahead of 11" battery box a hanger to each side channel.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS-Distributor. Plug in type.

Plugs: Mount at right angle to plugs and swing to meet wires.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator Fasten under outside ent-out mount ing seres, connect pigtail to bottom ent-out terminal

Port None used

Amoster, Fasten under tower atometer mount ing serew, compet pigtail to light wire ter animal.

SPECIAL NOTES Remove wire connecting coil and breaker, from secondary manifold, shield and bond to bulkhead or engine. Tape should be placed over metal braid on "B" cable tacked up to floor boards. Avoid ranning antenna lead in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. Put tape around generator capacitor to prevent short circuit.

# LINCOLN 1931 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED

LOCATION OF RECEIVER Right side, between cowl compartment and new center instrument panel brace, high as possible.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER -Left of center. high as possible.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX. In special container under left side of rear floor. Standard container cannot be used.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE -On left frame channel, front banger just ahead of storage bat-

Distributor: Two splice-in type, near distri butor.

Plugs: Mount at right angle to plugs and swing to meet wires.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS

Generator: Fasten unde inside eut-out mounting serew, connect pigtail to bottom cut-out terminal.

Coil: Bolt to coil mounting plate, connect pigtail to battery terminal of coil. Requires one for each coil.

Ammeter: Fasten under clamp nut to right of clock, try pigtail connection for best results. SPECIAL NOTES -Remove both instrument panel braces and replace with one in center. Movecoils to special bracket fastened under two right front gear case nuts. Lengthen and shield wires from switch to coils. Change secondary hoes and protect coils from wetting. Fasten speedometer cable to bulkhead. Avoid running antenna leadin or any connecting cable through engine com-

partment.

# OAKLAND 1931 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED

LOCATION OF RECEIVER-Right side, under cowl. 41/2" above intersection of toe-hoard and bulkhead, close to right side of car.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER-Vertical centerline of loudspeaker in line with clutch pedal arm 5" above intersection of toe-board and bulkhead.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Under right rear seat, behind crossing-member, plug to

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE-On left frame channel, front hanger just behind front running board brace.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS-Distributor: Splice-up type, near distributors. Plugs: Mount vertically on plugs.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator: Fasten under right eut-out mounting screw, connect pigtail to rear cut-out

Coil: Fasten under upper left speedometer nut. connect pigtail to right coil terminal.

Ammeter: Fasten under bottom speedometer nut, try pigtail connections for best results.

SPECIAL NOTES -If roof antenna is used, lead-in should be shielded and come down right windshield column. Avoid running antenna lead-in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. Shield secondary wire from coil to distributor and bond shield to bulkhead. Remove primary wire, connecting coil and breaker, from secondary manifold, shield and bond to bulkhead or engine. If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to place a switch in the wire from the ammeter to the dome light on the lower right hand edge of the instrument panel. If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to bond to the bulkhead pipes and control rods that pass through from the engine compartment.

# OLDSMOBILE 1931 6 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED

LOCATION OF RECEIVER Right sale, under leawl, 6" above intersection of the-board and bulkhead, close to right side of ear.

LOCATION OF LOCDSPEAKER--Vertical centerline of londspeaker in line with center of steering column, 5" above intersection of toe-board and bulkhead.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX - Under left front seat, plug to the back,

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE On right frome channel, front hanger just ahead of brake control cross shaft.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS ... Distributor: Plug-in type. Pluga, Mount vertically on plugs

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting screw, connect pigtail to rear cut-out terminal.

Ammeter: Fasten under right instrument clamp screw nut, connect pigtail for best results.

SPEGIAL NOTES -- Remove primary wire connecting coil and breaker from wiring cable, shield andn bond to bulkhead or engine. Shield secandary wire from coil to distributor and bond shield to bulkhead. Avoid running antenna leadin or any connecting cables through engine compartment. If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to place a switch in the wire from the ammeter to the dome light on the lower right hand edge of the instrument panel so that the dome light can be disconnected during operation of the receiver.

#### PACKARD 1931 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED + (Make internal change in receiver).

LOCATION OF RECEIVER Right side, under cowl, high as possible, close to right side of car. TOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER -Left side, high shove clutch pedal, on special brackets fastened to cowl bolt and left steering column bolt on instrument panel.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Battery box not used. "B" battery put in space to the rear under front seat cushion.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE-On left frame schannel, front hanger.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS-Distributor: Splice-in type near distributor. Plugs: Mount vertically on plugs.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator P stor, under outside cut-out mount long service, connect pigtail to outside cut-out terminal.

Coil: Fasten to special coil bracker, connect pigtail to switch wire terminal.

Ammeter. Make hole in bottom edge of instrument panel, bolt to this, try pigtail connection to anoweter terminal that gives best re-

SPECIAL NOTES Remove switch mechanism from hase of coil. Solder connecting wires in coil together, cover with fibre disc, cut metal disc and solder in base of coil. Mount coil in horizontal position to bottom of radiator brace under hood. Reassemble switch and solder connecting terminals to outside of contact plate. Make coffnections from ammeter to switch and from switch to coil. Remount switch. Shield wire from switch to coil and bond to bulkhead. "A" battery, wire should be connected directly to storage battery. Remove primary wire, connecting coil and breaker, free secondary manifold, shield and bond to

bulkhead or engine. Ground antenna tead-in shield to antenna hanger stud if plate autenna is used. Avoid running lead-in or any connecting cables through engine compartment.

#### PACKARD 1932 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED + (Make internal change in receiver).

LOCATION OF RECEIVER Right side, under cowl, between cowl compartment and center of bulkhead, high as possible.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER -Vertical centerline of loudspeaker in line with foot throttle arm, as high as possible.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Under left rear floor, behind crossmember, plug to the front.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE-On right frame channel, front hanger just ahead of brake, control cross-shaft.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS-Distributor: Splice-in type, under distributor. Plugs: Mount vertically on plugs.

APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator: Fasten under cut-out mounting screw, try connections for best result.

Coil: Fasten to special coil bracket, connect pigtail to switch wire terminal.

Ammeter: Fasten under left ammeter clamp nut, try pigtail connections for best results.

SPECIAL NOTES-Separate coil and switch in same manner as 1930 Series except coil is to be elamped to left radiator brace under hood: "A" battery wire should be connected directly to storage battery. Put tape around generator capacitor to prevent short cricuit. If roof antenna is used, lead-in should be shielded and come down right windshield pillar. Avoid running antenna lead-in or any connecting eables. through engine compartment. Remove primary wire, connecting coil and breaker, from secondary manifold, shield and bond to bulkhead or engine. Ground antenna lead-in shield to antenna hanger stud if plate autenna is used.

# PIERCE ARROW 1931 8 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED & (Make internal change in receiver).

LOCATION OF RECEIVER Right side, under cowl, 6" above intersection of toe-board and bulkhead, 21,211 from right side of car

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER Vertical centerline in line with steering column and 6" above intersection of bulkhead and steering column.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Under left rear floor, close to frame, plug ahead.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE-On left frame channel, front hanger just ahead of lower front fender bracket

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS-Distributor: Splice-in type, near distributor. Plugs: Mount vertically on plugs.

# APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator. Fasten under outside cut-out mounting screw, connecting pigtail to rear-cut-out terminal.

Coil: Fasten under right coil mounting screw, connect pigtail to top terminal of coil.

Ammeter: Fasten under bottom speedometer nut, connect pigtail for best results.

SPECIAL NOTES—Roof antenna installed at the factory, lead-in down right windshield column. Test for ground before using. Avoid running antenna lead-in or any connecting cables through engine compartment. Remove primary wire, connecting coil and breaker, from secondary manifold, shield and bond to bulkhead or engine.

# PLYMOUTH 1931 4 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED + (Make internal change in receiver).

LOCATION OF RECEIVER—Right side, under cowl. 2" out from bulkhead and 5" above intersection of toe-board and bulkhead, close to right side of car.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Vertical centerline of loudspeaker in line with hole for freewheeling control, 8" above intersection of toeboard and bulkhead.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX—Under left rear floor, behind crossmember, plug to the left.

LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE—On left framechannel, front hanger just behind storage battery.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS—Distributor: Plug-in type.

Plugs. Mount vertically on plugs.

# APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting screw, connect pigtail to rear cut-out terminal.

Coil: Fasten under upper coil mounting nut, connect pigtail to right coil terminal.

Ammeter. Fasten under lock nut under speedometer, connect pigtail to terminal that gives best results.

SPECIAL NOTES—Roof antenna installed at the factory, lead-in down right windshield column. Test for ground before using. If roof antenna is used, it may be necessary to place a switch in the wire from the ammeter to the dome light on the lower right hand edge of instrument panel. Avoid running antenna lead-in or any connect-

ing cables through engine compartment. Shield secondary wire from coil to distributor and bond shield to bulkhead. Remove primary wire, eon-necting coil and breaker, from secondary manifold, shield and bond to engine or bulkhead.

# PONTIAC 1931 6 Cylinder

BATTERY TERMINAL GROUNDED -

LOCATION OF RECEIVER—Right side, under cowl, 5" above intersection of toe-board and bulkhead, close to right side of car.

LOCATION OF LOUDSPEAKER—Vertical centerline of loudspeaker in line with clutch pedal arm, 5" above intersection of toe-board and bulkhead.

LOCATION OF "B" BATTERY BOX-Under left rear floor, behind crossmember, plug to the front. LOCATION OF ANTENNA PLATE-On right frame channel, front hanger just ahead of brake control cross shaft.

APPLICATION OF IGNITION SUPPRESSORS— Distributor: Plug-in type.

Plugs: Mount vertically on plugs.

# APPLICATION OF FILTER CAPACITORS-

Generator: Fasten under outside cut-out mounting serew, connect pigtail to rear cut-out terminal.

Coil: Fasten under upper left speedometer nut, connect pigtail to battery terminal of coil. Ammeter: Fasten under bottom speedometer nut, connect pigtail for best results.

SPECIAL NOTES—Move throttle control to wiper tube hole. Put choke control through new hole below wiper and throttle. If roof antenna is used, lead-in should be shielded and come down right windshield column. It may be necessary to place a switch in the wire from the ammeter to the dome light on the lower right hand edge of the instrument panel and bond to bulkhead pipes and control rods that enter from the engine compartment. Shield secondary wire from coil to distributor and bond shield to bulkhead. Remove primary wire connecting coil and breaker, from secondary manifold, shield and bond to engine or bulkhead.

R C A PAGE 1

MODEL

M-30

# SERVICE AND INSTALLATION NOTES

OF

# RCA Victor Automobile Radiola Model M-30

#### INTRODUCTION

The RCA Victor Automobile Radiola, Model M-30, is a nine tube Super-Heterodyne radio receiver designed for automobile or motor boat use. Features of this receiver are; sensitivity and selectivity equal to that of high quality home receivers, high output Class B amplifier giving a large undistorted output with a small plate battery drain, permanent magnet dynamic loudspeaker requiring no external field supply, automatic volume control using entirely new principles of operation and extremely low battery consumption for both heater and plate supply. This feature allows the use of the automobile battery as "A" supply without imposing an additional load upon it that cannot be readily compensated for by a slight generator charging readjustment. The low plate current drain allows excellent "B" battery life. Use of the new automobile type Radiotrons eliminates the possibility of Radiotron failure due to vibration or varying heater voltage such as is encountered in automobile driving.

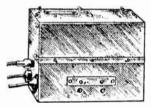


Figure 1-Receiver Assembly

In the design of this receiver, special attention has been given to the ease with which the installation may be made, and the elimination of interference originating in the ignition system. Thorough shielding of all parts together with proper design of the receiver makes it possible to reduce ignition interference to a negligible degree. This is done without any sacrifice in the sensitivity of the receiver.

A description of the various units follows.

#### RECEIVER ASSEMBLY

The receiver assembly, Figure 1, is housed in a metal case that acts as an effective mechanical and electrical shield. A bracket is provided for mounting so that dismounting is a comparatively simple operation, requiring the removal of but one screw.

The top section of this container is fastened by means of wing nuts. This provides for easy removal for checking or replacing Radiotrons. The battery and control box cable, the loudspeaker cable and the flexible tuning cable are all held in place by means of fittings which allow their easy removal in case the box is to be removed from its mounting. The case is finished in a dull smooth black that is not easily scratched and harmonizes with the usual car finishes.

#### CONTROL BOX

The control box, Figure 2, contains the station selector knob, the dial scale, the volume control and the key switch. It is provided with a felt strip and mounting clamp for attaching to the steering column of the car. The dial scale is inarked in channels (multiply by 10 for kilocycles) and is of the non-glare type. The switch is provided with a key, which when removed, locks the radio at the "off" position.







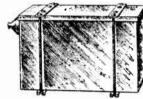


Figure 2: -Control Box

Figure 4-Battery Bo

#### LOUDSPEAKER

The loudspeaker, Figure 3, used in the automobile equipment is of the permanent magnet, dynamic type. It is housed in a smooth black finished metal container which also acts as an effective baffle. Due to the presence of the strong magnetic field, even when the set is turned off, special provision has been made to prevent metallic substances from being drawn into the air gap of the speaker and thereby cause rattles. The speaker edge and center is entirely closed, thus preventing such entry from the front. A fine gauze covering is placed over the back, thus eliminating any such matter from entering from that side. The cord outlet is provided with a rubber bushing that closes up its opening. The speaker has excellent frequency characteristics and is of extremely rugged construction.

#### BATTERY BOX

A special heavy steel battery hox, Figure 4, is furnished as optional equipment when it is either undesirable or impossible to install the batteries behind or under the seats or in the rear compartment of the car. This box is so constructed that the batteries may be mounted and connected therein and then lifted into position beneath the car. Four carriage holts, each provided with two lock nuts, hold it in place.



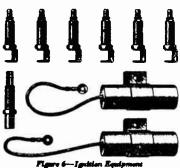
Figure 5-Antenna Plate

#### ANTENNA PLATE

The antenna plate, Figure 5, is provided for use when a roof antenna is not already installed in the car. It is provided with special holts and clamps that allow easy mounting to the frame of the car. Due to the high sensitivity of this receiver, satisfactory results may be obtained with the undercar antenna except in districts where the signal intensity of all stations is extremely low. In such cases a roof antenna must be erected in accordance with the instructions given in Part I. Section 3.

# IGNITION EQUIPMENT

Six spark plug type suppressors, one distributor type suppressor and two 0.75 mfd. capacitors, Figure 6, are provided for the suppression of ignition interference so that it does not materially affect radio reception. The details of installing this equipment are covered in Part I and varies somewhat in different cars.



# PART I—INSTALLATION

Due to the nature of the installation it is advisable that the RCA Victor Automobile Radiola be installed by a competent radio service man in conjunction with an automobile mechanic. The usual automobile repair shop has the necessary tools and lifts that are desirable in making the installation. If it is necessary to erect a roof antenna, this work must be done by a competent "trim" shop working under direction of the service man. However, after making several installations the service man may feel confident enough to attempt all the installation work himself, with the exception of the roof antenna. For such work the following list of equipment is provided which will be found useful when performing such work.

1 Pair Gas Pliers 1 Heavy Duty Soldering Iron 1 Pair Diagonal Pliers 1 Medium Soldering Iron 1 Pair Long Nose Pliers Supply of Rosin Core Solder 1 Small Crescent Wrench Supply of Acid Core Solder Supply of 3/" Belden Braid 1 No. 4 Spintite Wrench 1 Thin Shank 6" Screw Driver Supply of Sheet Copper 1 Small Screw Driver 1 Electric Drill with Set of Drills Up to 3/2" 1 Large Screw Driver 1 Set Seat and Door Protectors 1 Pair Tin Shears 1 Reamer-3/4" maximum 1 Set Analyzer or Miscellaneous Voltmeters

# (1) LOCATION AND MOUNTING OF UNITS

The proper method of installing the equipment of the RCA Victor Automobile Radiola is covered in the Installation Instructions packed with each equipment. However, as there are many different types of installations, this information will be repeated together with a discussion of its numerous variations.

# RECEIVER UNIT

Location The usual location for the receiver unit is on the right side of the engine compartment bulkhead directly under the dash. Figure 7 shows a typical installation. In some cars this will have to be on the opposite side directly over the steering column, Figure 8. It is important that the space selected have at least four inches clearance directly over the receiver, otherwise it cannot be removed from the mounting bracket. Interference with other equipment under the dash, and

interference of the mounting bolts with equipment on the engine side of the bulkhead must be avoided. Figure 8A shows an installation where the receiver is in the usual location, but the loud-speaker is in the center.

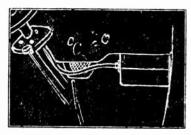


Figure 7— Usual Location of Receiver



Eigure 8-Receiver Over Steering Column

In some cars, the ignition coil is on the compartment side of the bulkhead or under the dash. If there is a choice of places available, the one at the greatest distance from the coil should be chosen. This is important as it reduces the ignition noise considerably.

Mounting Using the card inside of the Receiver Carton as a template, determine the proper location on the bulkhesd and mark the location of the three holes with a center punch. A space at least four inches high must be left above the receiver. Extra holes are provided in the bracket to be used in case the regular holes are not satisfactory. If the bulkhead is curved, the template must be used flat and not follow the contour of the curved surface. In some cases, the receiver unit bracket must be mounted away from the bulkhead to clear obstructions. The center punch must be held perpendicular to the template when marking the holes to insure proper alignment. Next drill three 1/2 inch holes as marked. Then attach the bracket to the bulkhead by means of nuts and lockwashers furnished as shown in Figure 9.

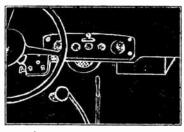


Figure 8A—Receiver on Right with Loudspeaker in Center

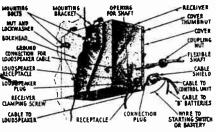


Figure 9-Details of Receiver Mounting

Remove the thumb-nuts from the top, front and sides of the receiver. Remove the packing material from around the Radiotrons and make certain that they are in the proper sockets. (See Figure 10).

Press the grid contact caps firmly over the contacts on top of all RCA-236 Radiotrons. Also make sure that the tuning capacitor rotor plates are fully meshed with the stator plates so that the flexible shaft may be easily mounted. If the positive terminal of the storage battery is grounded to the frame of the car, it will be necessary to remove the bottom of the receiver and change the yellow and blue wire from its normal position on the resistor board to that indicated by the dotted line in Figure 11. Replace the bottom, the cover and thumb-nuts making sure the nuts are tight. Hang the receiver on the bracket hooks, insert the clamp screw and washer at the bottom and tighten with a screw driver.

MODEL M-30 Auto Radio

# R. C. A. VICTOR CO.,

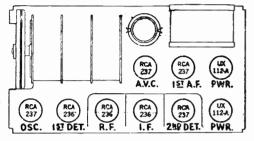
MODEL Auto I

Radio

#### LOUDSPEAKER

location The Loudspeaker may be mounted at several locations, in most automobiles. However, the preferable location is on the bulkhead facing the rear of the car and on the opposite side from that of the receiver. If several locations are available, choose the one that gives the best acoustical results. This can easily be determined by experiment by not mounting the speaker until the rest of the equipment is in place and the receiver operating.

Mounting The instructions for mounting the receiver assembly apply equally well to the loud speaker, with the exception that the loudspeaker is mounted direct, there being no bracket provided. A template is also provided for this unit. No clearance space above the loudspeaker is required.



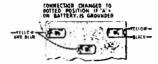


Figure 11—Wiring Change for Cars Having Positive Side of "A" Battery Grounded

Figure 10 -- Radiotron Socket Location

#### CONTROL UNIT

Location. The control unit is mounted on the steering column at a convenient height for the driver. Due to the large size of the steering wheel hub on some ears, this distance must be adjusted for best visibility.

Mounting Place the felt around the steering column and hold it in place by means of string or a piece of tape. Remove one screw from the clamp and place the box and clamp around the felt. Replace the screw that was removed and tighten both screws equally

#### FLEXIBLE SHAFT

Location The flexible shaft is used to mechanically connect the tuning capacitor in the receiver assembly to the drive and dial in the control box. It should be placed and fastened to the car so that it connects these two points together and is clear of any foot room or instruments. On some cars a special length shaft will be required. Such flexible shafts are listed in Part IV, page 24.

Mounting Turn the Station Selector until the flat side of the shaft may be seen through the hole in the side of the unit. Insert the end of the shaft into the opening at the rear of the Control Unit making certain that it engages the end of the shaft inside of the latter. Turn the shaft until the set screw is visible and tighten the set screw against the flat side of the shaft. Thread the coupling nut of the shaft onto the Control unit.

Turn the Station Selector knob clockwise so that the dial is at the extreme counter-clockwise position. Then insert the free end of the shaft into the opening provided on the receiver, turning the Station Selector knob back and forth until the shaft meshes. Tighten the collar that holds the shaft to the receiver unit.

After completing these two operations, slowly turn the Station Selector knob to the extreme clockwise and then to the extreme counter-clockwise position. Normally, this will insure the use of the complete range of the dial. If, however, it is noticed that a slight amount of tension is present at either end of the dial, then the control unit must be turned on the steering column in the direction of the tension, while making this adjustment. Then returning it to its normal position will relieve this additional tension. Figure 12 gives the details of this latter adjustment.

#### ANTENNA PLATE

Location The antenna plate, if used, should be mounted under the car and as far to the rear as possible. Also it must be as low (close to the road) as possible and still maintain the clearance of the lowest point of the car from the road.

Usually, it is mounted on the opposite side from the Mussler and exhaust pipe to prevent crowding. See Figure 13. In some cases, it is desirable to mount the plate crosswise to the ear chassis. Avoid any location that will place the plate in a position that will impede the free motion of the chassis parts such as springs, drive shaft, or axles, as damage to the antenna will result.

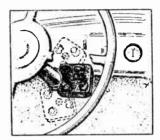


Figure 12-Position for Control Box in Order to Make Adjustments

Mounting After determining the proper location, fasten the plates together with the screws provided. Adjust the length so that the plate is as long as possible and still fulfill the foregoing conditions. Assemble the mounting holts onto the plate as shown in Figure 5 and fasten the clamps to the car frame. Then tighten the bolt that holds the antenna plate to the bracket and the screw and lock nut that holds the bracket to the car frame. Too much attention to the proper tightening of these screws is impossible, as any loosening of this plate that results in one end dropping while the car is driven at high speed may result in an accident.

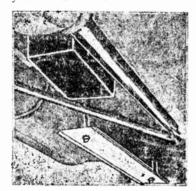


Figure 13-Typical Location of Antenna Plate and Battery Box

# "B" BATTERIES

Location If possible, the "B" batteries should be mounted under one of the seats or behind the back of the rear seat. In cars having a rear compartment or trunk, the batteries may be located therein.

However, if such a place is not possible, then a battery box must be used. This box can usually be mounted under the car by fastening to the floor boards. Its location should be as far from the mustler and exhaust pipe as possible, as the heat from these parts will have a detrimental effect on the life of the batteries.

Mounting Using the cover of the battery box as a template, locate the cover on the floor boards under the car and mark the boards for the center of the four mounting bolts. Drill four ¾" holes in the floor boards. Insert the four carriage bolts in the holes from the top. Make sure the hanger bolts are in place in the cover and fasten the cover to the four bolts in the floor board. In the case of cars having metal floor boards, machine screws with spacers must be used instead of carriage bolts. Make sure that the mounting bolts do not project too far down into the box so that they will fail to clear the batteries.

After fastening the top securely in place, place the "B" batteries in the box and connect them to the receptacle as shown in Figure 14. Slip the cambric cover over the fuse and place the paper strips and plate over the terminals. Then lift the box into place, swing the hanger bolts into place and tighten both nuts securely. Care should be taken to draw up on all four nuts gradually.

For mounting both the antenna plate and the battery box, it is desirable to place the car on a "lift."

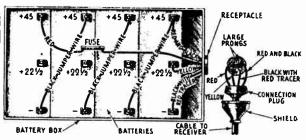


Figure 14-Battery Bax Connections

# **IGNITION EQUIPMENT**

Two .75 mfd. capacitors, six spark plug type suppressors and one distributor type suppressor are furnished to be installed in the car's ignition system so that its R.F. radiation may be reduced to a point so as not to interfere with radio reception.

One .75 mfd. capacitor is connected across the output of the generator. Remove a screw from the generator frame, usually the one holding the cut-out, insert the screw through the hole in the capacitor clamp and replace the screw. Connect the lead from the end of the capacitor to the terminal on the generator side of the cut-out switch.

The other capacitor is connected from the battery side of the ammeter to the car frame. Usually, one of the screws on the underside of the dash can be used to hold the capacitor, thereby making the ground connection. Then connect the lead to the ammeter terminal.

The spark plug type suppressors are inserted in series with each high tension lead at its point of connection to the plug. The distributor suppressor is inserted in series with the high tension lead from the coil at its point of connection to the distributor.

There are a number of variations in the installation of this ignition suppression equipment that are covered in Part II.

#### (2) CONNECTIONS

Loudspeaker to Receiver Insert the plug on the end of the loudspeaker cable into the twocontact receptacle on the end of the receiver. Fasten the pigtail under the self-tapping screw as shown in Figure 9

Main Cable to Receiver A loug cable, from the control unit and battery box, is attached to the receiver by means of a six point female plug. Insert the plug into the receptacle on the receiver. A metal cap is fitted over two studs at the same time. Fasten the nuts over these studs securely.

Muin Cables to Batteries Drill ½" hole in the toe boards directly below the end of the receiver unit to which connections are made. (If any holes that may be used for this purpose are already available, drilling additional holes is unnecessary). Pass the free end of the cable through the hole and thence to the "B" Battery location. Possibly other holes must also be drilled. Connect the "B" batteries to the cable as shown in Figure 15. The metal braid must be pushed back from the free end and taped so that sufficient length leads are obtained for connecting the batteries. If the battery box is used, solder the four prong plug onto the end of the cable as shown in Figure 14.

The cable should be fastened to the chassis of the car by means of the clamps or staples provided. Take up any slack by making a loop and tape securely.

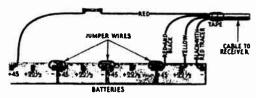


Figure 15-Cable Connections to "B" Batteries

Receiver to Antenna The antenna lead should follow the shortest practical path between the receiver and the antenna. It is very desirable to avoid passing it through the engine compartment or close to the ignition coil, if mounted on the dash or compartment side of bulkhead.

If a roof antenna is used, cut the lead from the antenna as short as possible and still allow length for connection. Then cut the antenna lead and shield from the receiver to a proper length, allowing about two inches extra on the shield so that it may be slit and braided into a pigtail. Solder and tape the connections securely. Then solder the frayed part of the pigtaff and either fasten or solder it securely to the car frame. The pigtail should be as short as possible and a good electrical joint made to the car frame.



Figure 16- Proper Method of Grounding Shield When Using Roof Antenna

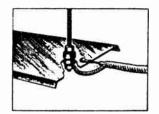


Figure 17-Proper Method of Grounding Shield When Using Plate Antenna

If the antenna plate is used, the antenna lead and shield should be cut in the same manner as for the top antenna, except that the pigtail must be slightly longer. An eyelet terminal is provided for soldering to the end of the antenna lead so that it may be held by the screw and nut at the end of the antenna plate. The pigtail should be fastened under one of the nuts that hold the plate to its mounting bolts. Figures 16 and 17 illustrate the correct manner in making both types of connections.

Receiver to "A" Battery One side of the "A" Battery connection is made through the frame of the car. The "hot" side is made hy means of a single lead that is brought out from the main cable. This lead is provided with a lug that should be fastened under the nut that holds the battery connection to the starting motor switch

This completes the installation. All cables should be fastened securely to the car so that interference with its operation is avoided. This is especially true of those under the dash which may

-

MODEL

Auto

Radio

Notes

Ċī

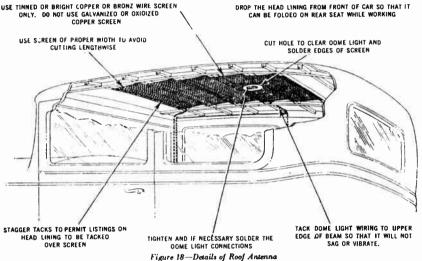
R. C. A. VICTOR CO., INC

interfere with the driver's foot room. The switch may then be turned "on" and the receiver operated in the usual manner. Normally, starting the car engine will not introduce any objectionable noise. However, if ignition interference is present that is objectionable, then a reference to Part II will give the details for clearing up this trouble.

# (3) INSTALLATION OF ROOF ANTENNA

In cars not already equipped with roof antennae, the usual installation is that of the antenna plate. Due to the high sensitivity of this receiver, entirely satisfactory results are obtained from the plate antenna in most installations. However, if the car is to be operated in a locality remote from any stations and having a general low degree of signal strength, the erection of a roof antenna is advisable. The following details cover the procedure to be used in a majority of closed cars. This work should be done by a competent "trim" man as a degree of skill, only acquired by experience, is necessary in removing and replacing the fabric top of a car.

The antenna should be composed of copper screen having a total area of at least 10 square feet. It should be located as far to the rear as possible and insulated from any metal part of the car which may ground it. In some cars having a metal rib in the center, it will be advisable to make the antenna in two pieces and use insulated wire as straps for bonding it together. All joints together with the lead-in connections should be well soldered.



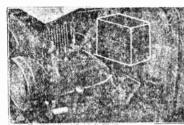
- 1. First determine if there is a grounded metal screen in the roof of the car, as some cars use auch a screen for the top material support. A sharp pointed instrument, connected on one side of a continuity tester, the other side being grounded, should be used. Push the point through the top lining and fish around until it comes in contact with the wire screen. If any reading is obtained, even though very small, the screen is grounded and it cannot be used for an antenna. If not, however, one corner of the head lining may be removed and a connection soldered to the screen which will make an excellent antenna.
- 2. If the screen is grounded or if no screen is present, it will be necessary to remove the head lining and a strip elipped from the screen several inches from all edges and from the dome light or insert a copper screen approximately of these same dimensions. If there is a possibility of the screen shifting, tack it to one of the ribs and lace the sides with cord.
- 3. Solder a length of shielded wire to the right front corner of the screen. Then solder or bond the shield securely to the car frame. The lead in is then run down the right front roof

- support. Usually, this can follow the path of the dome light lines. It should be noted however, that if the ignition coil is mounted on either side of the dash, it is preferable to run the lead-in down the column further from the coil.
- 4. Again test the antenna from the set end of the lead-in to ground for any possible shorts.

  If none exist then replace the head lining. Figure 18 shows a typical roof antenna installation.

# (4) INSTALLATIONS ON MODEL A FORDS

The Model A Ford presents a somewhat involved problem for the installation of the RCA Victor Automobile Radiola. The reason for this is that due to the gasoline tank being part of the cowl, the usual location for the set and speaker cannot be used. Two positions for the receiver and three for the speaker are possible, each having several disadvantages.



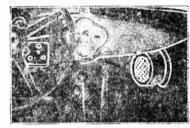


Figure 19-Location of Units in Model A Ford

The receiver unit may be mounted in the engine compartment as shown in Figure 19, more easily than at any other location. The disadvantage of this position is that due to the high noise level present even when suppressors are used, a satisfactory installation cannot always be made. The receiver is also subject to motor fumes, water and steam used in engine cleaning and the usual atmospheric conditions.

The other alternative position for the receiver is on the right side of the driving compartment as shown in Figure 20. The dimensions for a template to be mounted to the body to hold the receiver or loudspeaker are shown in Figure 21. The interference may be successfully eliminated at this location but the position of the receiver interferes with the leg room of the person riding beside

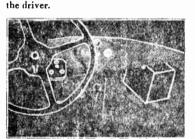


Figure 20 - Alternative Position for Receiver

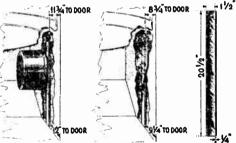


Figure 21—Dimensions of Bracket for Mounting Receiver or Loudspeaker to Side of Driver's Compartment

The loudspeaker may be mounted at either side of the car, using the same template for a bracket as that shown in Figure 21, on models not having pockets at either of these locations. On such models, such as the roadster, the loudspeaker can be mounted directly behind the gear shift lever and holted to the seat base. This location is not seriously in the way and gives good acoustical results.

The batteries may be mounted behind the rear seat in the sedan models, in the rear compartment of coupes and roadsters or in a battery box on any model.

# PART II—SUPPRESSION OF IGNITION INTERFERENCE

In general, the use of the ignition suppressors and capacitors as described in Part I of this booklet will reduce the ignition interference to a negligible amount. However, on some installations it will be found that the noise is still present to a degree that is undesirable. In such cases, the following hints will aid the installation man in clearing up this trouble.

## (1) IGNITION ADJUSTMENTS ON MOTOR

The first step in clearing up a noisy installation is to thoroughly check and remedy any defects in the ignition system of the car. By this we mean the spark plugs should be cleaned and adjusted or replaced, the breaker points replaced or adjusted and synchronized if necessary, the distributor arm filled out with solder until it makes a full even contact, and the generator commutator cleaned and its brushes adjusted or replaced. Also all wiring should be cleaned and loose connections or poor joints remedied. This work is the first step in the clean-up job and it should be done by a competent ignition expert, who has been acquainted with the need of accurately making all adjustments.

Usually, such adjustments though made on a motor that is performing efficiently, will materially reduce the ignition noise in the radio receiver.

# (2) BY-PASS CAPACITORS

In some installations a re-arrangement of the connections of the by-pass capacitors will be found beneficial. For example, the by-pass capacitor connected to the battery side of the ammeter, if connected to the battery side of the ignition coil may be more effective.

In other cases using an additional capacitor at the coil, a total of three for the installation, will remedy the trouble. In all cases the generator capacitor is used, although if a clicking is heard when the cut-out makes and breaks its circuit, the pigtail should be connected to the load side rather than the generator side of the cut-out relay.

On some cars, two capacitors—one on each terminal—at the ammeter will greatly reduce the noise. This is especially true of 1932 Studebakers.

# (3) IGNITION COIL

The car ignition coil, due to the high electromagnetic field surrounding it, should be at as great a distance as possible from the receiver, preferably on the opposite side of the metal bulkhead. On cars that have the ignition coil mounted on the instrument board directly over the receiver unit, it may be necessary to place it in the engine compartment. Where the switch is mounted into one end of the coil, the switch assembly must be removed from the coil and a bracket provided for mounting it. The leads from the coil should be shielded and the shield grounded. (Use Packard High Tension Cable for the high tension lead to the distributor).

Another important point is that of the primary connections. While not affecting the ignition system in its relation to the car, due to the use of auto-transformers as coils, interchanging the primary leads to a coil will sometimes materially reduce the ignition noise.

# (4) ANTENNA PLATE

If grounding the antenna at its point of exit from the shield reduces or eliminates the noise, then it is feeding in through the antenna. The remedy in such a case is to place the antenna further toward the rear of the car. Also lowering it, slightly will greatly increase its signal pickup. Care must be exercised when doing this, to ascertain that the road clearance of the car is not reduced. Another important point to check is the grounding of the outer end of the antenna shield. Grounding this end of the shield to the chassis in practically all cases, materially reduces ignition noise. However, in certain cases, grounding this shield may increase the noise. In such cases the shield should be insulated with tape and left ungrounded.

## (5) CABLES

Proper placing of the various shielded cables may have a bearing on the ignition noise picked up as well as contact noise caused by a variable contact between the cable shields and the car frame.

The antenna lead should follow the shortest path between the receiver unit and the antenna. If there is any possibility of the shield rubbing against any of the car frame, the cable should be taped or clamped in place. The "B" battery cable should be taut and any slack taken up by means of a loop. It should also be fastened or taped securely.

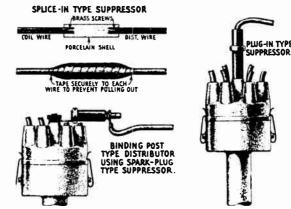


Figure 23-Installation of Various Types of Distributor Suppressor

# (6) DISTRIBUTOR SUPPRESSORS

Three different styles of distributor suppressors are used, due to the variations in the distributor head connections. These are illustrated in Figure 23. The plug-in type is supplied with this equipment and is used in the majority of cars. The spark plug type with the end flattened is used in Packard and other cars having the binding post connection. The splice-in type is used on cars that do not have a readily removable connection to the distributor head. It is spliced into the high tension head, as close to the distributor as possible. This type may also be used on cars not having much room at the spark plugs, such as the Buick. While not furnished with regular equipment, the splice-in type suppressor is listed in Part IV.

# PART III—SERVICE DATA

Service work in connection with the RCA Victor Automobile Radiola is very similar to that of the usual broadcast receiver. However, the following description of the circuit and method of making adjustments will be found helpful in locating and remedying any failure that may occur.

#### ELECTRICAL DESCRIPTION OF CIRCUIT

The following description of the circuit will give the service man a better understanding of the functioning of the receiver and thereby help him in his work. Figure 22 shows the schematic circuit diagram.

The first tube is the tuned R.F. stage. This is the screen Grid Radiotron, RCA-236. The control grid bias for this Radiotron is varied by means of the automatic volume control tube.

The output of the R. F. stage is coupled inductively to the grid coil of the first detector. At this point the oscillator output is also coupled inductively to the grid coil of the first detector.

MODEL M-30 Auto Radio Notes Part 6

MODEL Auto 1

~

This is a tuned grid circuit oscillator using a Radiotron RCA-237 and having a closely coupled plate coil that gives sufficient feed-back to provide stable operation. The grid circuit is so designed that by means of a correct combination of capacity and inductance a constant frequency difference between the oscillator and the tuned R. F. circuits throughout the tuning range of the receiver is obtained.

The next circuit to examine is the first detector. The circuit is tuned by means of one of the gang condensers to the frequency of the incoming signal. Radiotron RCA-236 is used in this stage. In the grid circuit is present the incoming signal and oscillator frequencies. The beat frequency—175 K.C.—appears in the plate circuit of the first detector which is accurately tuned to 175 K.C.

The next stage is that of the I.F. amplifier. A single stage is used, requiring two I.F. transformers, consisting of four tuned circuits. The plate circuit of the first detector, the grid and plate circuit of the I.F. amplifier and the grid circuit of the second detector are all tuned to 175 K.C. Radiotron RCA-236 is used in this stage and its control grid voltage is also varied by means of the automatic volume control tube.

At this point it is well to consider the action of the automatic volume control tube as it controls the R.F. and I.F. amplifiers of the receiver. The grid of the automatic volume control tube, RCA-237, is connected direct to the cathode of the second detector.

The change in the bias voltage of the second detector, due to fluctuation of the signal, is applied to the grid of the A. V. C. tube. This produces a voltage drop across a resistor in the plate circuit which constitutes the control grid bias for the R. F. and I. F. amplifier. As the value of the plate current is a direct result of the voltage applied to the grid, a greater plate current gives a greater voltage drop across the resistor in its plate circuit and therefore a higher bias on the I. F. and R. F. stage. This results in less sensitivity and vice versa. The volume control varies the bias on the grid of the volume control tube.

The second detector is of the grid-biased type, using Radiotron RCA-237. The purpose of the second detector is to extract the audio frequency component of the R.F. signal which represents the voice or musical modulations produced in the studio of the broadcasting station. The audio component is extracted and used to drive the first A.F. takes while the R.F. current is by-passed and not further used.

The output of the second detector is coupled by means of resistance coupling to the grid of the first A. F. Radiotron RCA-237. This audio stage is used as a driver for the Class B amplifier.

The output of the first audio stage is coupled by means of transformer coupling to the grids of the Radiotrons UX-112-A used as a push-pull Class "B" power stage. This stage is so biased that normally no plate current flows. However, as the grid swings positive due to the signal voltage being applied, plate current flows which is entirely of an audio character. As there is little residual current when no signal is present, this is a very economical amplifier as well as providing a high undistorted output—2 Watts.

The entire "A" battery current drain is 2.85 Amperes and the "B" current 12 M.A. minimum and 25 M.A. average maximum.

Filament and heater current is supplied from the storage battery in the car. Plate current is supplied by means of four medium size "B" batteries. A fuse is provided in both filament and plate circuits to protect the batteries and tubes.

## (1) R. F. AND OSCILLATOR ADJUSTMENTS

Four adjustable capacitors are provided for aligning the R. F. circuits and adjusting the oscillator frequency so that it will be at a 175 K. C. difference from the incoming R. F. signal throughout the tuning range of the set. Poor quality, insensitivity, and possible inoperation of the receiver may be caused by these capacitors being out of adjustment.

If the other adjustments have not been tampered with—the intermediate tuning capacitors—the following procedure may be used for adjusting these capacitors.

- 1. Loosen the receiver unit clamping screw and dismount the receiver from its mounting bracket. Do not remove any of the connections or the flexible cable.
- Procure an R. F. oscillator giving a modulated signal at exactly 1400 K. C. and 600 K. C.
   Also procure a non-metallic screw driver—Stock No. 7065 and a No. 5 Spintite socket wrench.
- An output indicator is necessary. This should be a current-squared thermo-galvanometer substituted or connected in parallel to the loudspeaker leads.

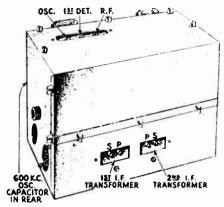


Figure 24-Location of Radio Frequency, Oscillator and Intermediate Frequency Adjustments

- Remove the top cover of the receiver and remove the automatic volume control tube. Also ascertain that the tuning capacitor is fully meshed when the dial reads 150.
- 5. Place the oscillator in operation at exactly 1400 K. C. and couple it to the antenna. Set the dial at exactly 140 and adjust the coupling between the antenna and oscillator so that the output indicator does not give an excessive reading.
- With the socket wrench, adjust the oscillator (see Figure 24), the first detector and the R. F. line-up capacitors until a maximum deflection is obtained in the output meter.
- 7. Set the oscillator at 600 K. C. Tune in this signal with the receiver and adjust for a deflection in the output meter. Now adjust the 600 K. C. series capacitor, Figure 24, until maximum output is obtained. Rock the tuning capacitor back and forth while making this adjustment.
- Change the oscillator frequency to 1400 K. C. and set the dial at 149. Again make the adjustments given under 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6.

# (2) I. F. TUNING CAPACITOR ADJUSTMENTS

A single intermediate frequency amplifier stage is used in this receiver. Two transformers are used and all circuits are tuned to 175 K. C. The circuits are peaked and when alignment adjustments are made, the capacitors are adjusted for maximum output. It will be necessary to remove the chassis from its mounting bracket as is the case of the R. F. adjustments.

#### A detailed procedure for making these adjustments follows:

- a. Procure a modulated R. F. oscillator giving a signal at 175 K. C. The General Radio Type 360 is suitable. A non-metallic screw driver such as Stock No. 7065 is also necessary.
- b. Connect an output meter in the circuit. A current-squared galvanometer connected either in place of or across the loudspeaker leads is suitable.
- e. Remove the metal cover over the top of the receiver and then remove the oscillator and automatic volume control tube. Figure 10. Make a good ground connection between the receiver chassis and the car frame.
- d. Place the oscillator in operation and connect its output between the control grid connection of the first detector and ground, see Figure 10.
- e. Now adjust the secondary and primary of the second and first I. F. transformers until a maximum output is obtained in the output meter. Go through these adjustments a second time as a slight readjustment may be necessary. Be sure the output from the oscillator is not great enough to overload the first detector and I. F. tubes.
- f. When the adjustments are made, the set should perform at maximum efficiency. However, due to the interlocking of adjustments, it is a good plan to always follow the I. F. adjustments with the R. F. and oscillator lineup capacitor adjustments as described in Part III, Section I.

# (3) VOLTAGE READINGS AT RADIOTRON SOCKETS

The following voltages taken at each Radiotron socket with the receiver in operating condition should prove of value when checking with test sets such as the Weston Model 547, Type 3, or others giving similar readings. The plate currents shown are not necessarily accurate for each tube, as the cable in the test set will cause some circuits to oscillate, due to its added capacity. Small variations of voltages will be caused by different tubes. Therefore, the following values must be taken as approximately those that will be found under varying conditions. The numbers in column 1 indicate the tube socket numbers shown in Figure 26.

# RADIOTRON SOCKET VOLTAGES

VOLUME CONTROL AT MINIMUM											
Tube No.	Cathode to Heater Volta	Cathode or Filament to Control Grid Volte	Cathode to Screen Grid Volta	Cathode or Filament to Plate Volta	Plate Current M. A.	Scroon Grid Current M. A.	Heater or Filament Volta				
1. R. F.	18	0.5	100	136	0	0	6.0				
2. let Det.	1.0	3.0	42	150	0.25	0.1	6.0				
3. Osc.	6.0	0		45	3.5	_	6.0				
4. I. F.	18	1.0	100	136	0	0	6.0				
5. 2nd Det.	12	10		110	0.5	-	6.0				
6. let A. F.	15	2.0		165	3.5		6.0				
7. A. V. C.	10	1.0		15	<del></del>		6.0				
8. P. W. R.		20		155	1.5		4.5				
9. P. W. R.	-	20		155	1.5		4.5				

# VOLUME CONTROL AT MAXIMUM

				•			
1. R. F.	18	0.5	70	135	4.0	1.0	6.0
2. 1st Det.	1.0	3.0	42	150	0.25	0.1	6.0
3. Osc.	6.0	0		45	3.5		6.0
4. I. F.	18	0.5	70	135	4.0	1.0	6.0
5. 2nd Det.	12	10		110	0.5		6.0
6. let A. F.	15	2.0		165	3.5		6.0
7. A. V. C.	5.0	9.0	-	15	0		6.0
8. P. W. R.		20		155	1.5		4.5
9. P. W. R.	-	20		155	1.5		4.5

# (4) TESTING CAPACITORS

The by-pass capacitors are in a metal container. The internal wiring diagram is shown in Figure 26.

The capacitors can best be tested by freeing their connections and charging them with approximately 180 volts D. C. (use the four "B" batteries) and then noting their ability to hold the charge. After charging, short circuiting the capacitor terminals with a screw driver should produce a flash the size of the flash depending on the capacity of the capacitor and the voltage used for charging. A capacitor that will not hold its charge is defective and requires replacement of the entire unit.

# (5) CHECKING RESISTANCE VALUES.

The values of the various resistance units in this receiver are shown in the schematic diagram, Figure 22. When testing a receiver for defects, the various values of resistance should be checked. This may be done by a resistance bridge; the voltmeter-ammeter method, or by the following

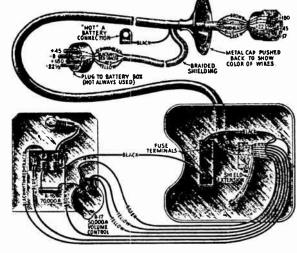


Figure 25-Control Box Wiring

For resistance of low value, 5000 ohms or less, use a voltmeter having a resistance not greater than 100 ohms per volt. For high values of resistance use a meter of 1000 ohms or more per volt. The Weston meters, Type 301 or 280, each have a resistance of 62 ohms per volt and are satisfactory for the low values. Use sufficient battery to give a good deflection on the meter, for example, a 45 volt "B" battery for a 0-50 voltmeter. Take two readings, one of the battery alone, and one of the battery with the unknown resistance in series. Then apply the following formula:

> Reading obtained of battery alone Resistance \_\_ Unknown

#### (6) WIRING DIAGRAMS

The schematic wiring diagram is shown in Figure 22. The Control Unit wiring is shown in re 25 and the general wiring in Figure 26. A reference to these diagrams when locating trouble placing a unit will usually prove helpful. The internal connections of the call re 27. Figure 25 and the general wiring in Figure 26. A reference to these diagrams when locating trouble or replacing a unit will usually prove helpful. The internal connections of the cables are shown in Figure 27.

Auto Radio MODEL

#### (7) VOLUME CONTROL

Normally, turning the volume control to the extreme counter-clockwise position will reduce the output volume of the receiver to zero. However, in event a powerful local station does not reduce to a satisfactory level, then check the following points.

- a. Automatic volume control tube. Try interchanging it with others of a similar type or replacing it with a new one.
- b. Volume control. Normally the volume control is of 50,000 olums resistance. If for any reason it should be less, then the fixed resistor R-16 must also be reduced in value so that the proportion of 50,000 olums to 70,000 olums is maintained. For example—if the volume control measures 30,000 olums, the fixed resistor should be replaced with one of 12,000 olums. Such a replacement is much easier than a replacement of the complete volume control.

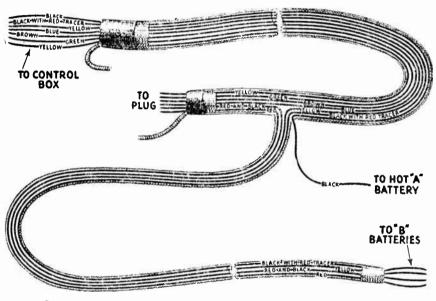
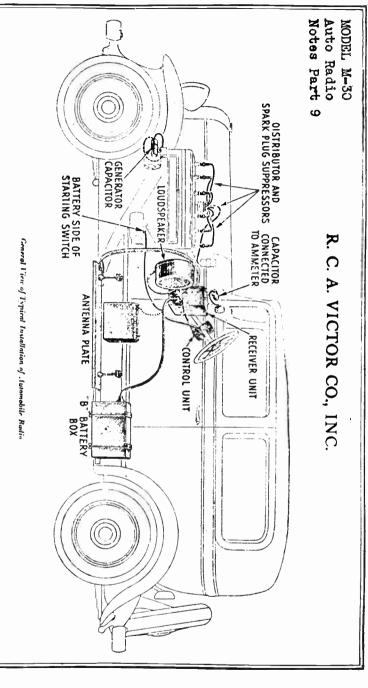


Figure 27-Internal Connections of Cables

# PART IV—REPLACEMENT PARTS

On the following pages the parts that are required for replacement use are listed. It will be noted that several parts not included in the standard equipment are also listed. There are respectively, several types of ignition suppressors and special length the tables shafts. Reference to these parts has been made in the text and on some special installations they will be required.



# REPLACEMENT PARTS

# REPLACEMENT PARTS—(Continued)

Stock No.	DESCRIPTION	Lint Prive	Stock No.	DESCRIPTION	List Price
	RECEIVER ASSEMBLY			RECEIVER ASSEMBLY—Continued	
2240	Resistor-30,000 obms-Carbon type		6151	Suppressor-Spark plug type suppres-	
	—l watt	\$0.70	i	aor	₹0.65
2546	Resistor -1 megohm -Carbon type 1 wait -Package of 5	3,00	6152	Suppressor -Distributor type suppres-	.65
2736	Resistor -170 ohms -Carbon type - 1 watt -Package of 5	2,00	6175	Suppressor Distributor splice in sup- pressor	.65
2741	Idler Tuning capacitor drive idler Package of 5	.80	7062	Capacitor Adjustable capacitor	1,00
2742	Spring Tuning capacitor drive ten- sion spring -Package of 5	.50	7065	15-70 mmfd	
2747	Cap Grid contactor cap Package of 5	.50	7299	and R. F. adjustment	.70
2719	Capacitor -2400 mmfd.	1.50	7421	Capacitor pack—Comprising two 0.5	
2966	Resistor - 28,000 ohms - Carbon type -1 watt - Package of 5	2.50		mfd., two 0.018 mfd., three 0.1 mfd., two 0.25 mfd. and one 4.0 mfd. ca-	
2994	Coil - 2nd detector R.F. choke coil	.60		pacitors in metal container	5.25
3048	Resistor -500,000 ohms - Carbon type -1/2 watt-Package of 5.	:2.50	7422	Transformer—lst intermediate trans- former	2.50
3078	Resistor-10,000 ohms-Carbon type watt-Package of 5	2.50	7423	Transformer-2nd intermediate trans- former.	2.50
3118	Resistor -100,000 obms-Carbon type	2.50	7424	Transformer—Output transformer	1.85
	- 2 watt-Package of 5	2.00	7425	Transformer-Interstage transformer	2.20
3288	Socket-UY Radiotron socket-Com-		7426	l =	2.20
6133	plete with insulation strip.  Socket—UX Radiotron socket—Com-	.50		Board -Resistor board complete, less resistors, coil and capacitor	.75
1	plete with insulation atrip	.50	7427	Cover plate—Intermediate adjustment cover plate—Located on front re-	
6134	Resistor -1200 ohms-Carbon type- 1 watt Package of 5	2.00	7400	ceiver shield -Package of 5	.50
6135	Resistor 270 ohms—Carbon type—	2.00	7428	Cover plate—Tuning capacitor trini- mer adjustment cover plate—Lo-	
6136	Resistor 3500 ohms—Carbon type— 1 watt—Package of 5	2.00		cated on top receiver shield Pack- age of 5	.50
6137-	Coil—R.F. coil	1.90	7429	Capacitor—0.625 mfdIn metal car- iug with mounting bracket	2.20
6139	Cord - Tuning condenser drive cord -	3.30	8821	Capacitor assembly—Tuning capacitor assembly—Comprising 3 vari-	
6140	Plug -6 prong male plug and plug re-	.65		able capacitors, drive bracket, drive cord, drive shaft and drumAs-em-	
6141	Receptacle Two prong receptacle for	.50	8822	bled	8,60
6142	Resistor - 6,000 ohms - Carbon type -	.70	8823	From control box to receiver	4.90
6143	1/2 watt Package of 5 Resistor 10,000 ohms Carbon type	2.00	8824	Shield—Front cover shield for receiver	2.05
6144	Resistor 4 ohms-Flexible wire type	2.00	8825	chassis	1.10
61.15	-Peckage of 5	1.00		chassis	1.15
6145	Cover Plate—Adjustable capacitor adjustment cover plate—Located on back receiver shield—Package of S	.50	8826	Bracket—Receiver chassis mounting hracket complete with two rubber	1.20
6146	Serew -Self tupping bex head screw-	,	8827	Cable—Main cable less plug—From	1.20
	For mounting cover plates to shield Package of 40.	.60	CHILL (	control hox to receiver chassis and battery box.	2.20
6147	Nat-Wing nut for receiver shield- Package of 20	.60,	8833	Flexible drive shaft-Length 42"- From control box to receiver	8.65
6118	Fuse-10 amperes-Package of 5,	.50	8831	Flexible drive shaft-Length 54"	
6149	Bumper-Rubber bumpers Located		1	From control box to receiver	9.35
	on receiver mounting bracket Package of 10	.50	8835	Flexible drive shaft—Length 66" From control box to receiver	9.65
6150	Plug -Six prong female plug Located on main cable	.50	8836	Flexible drive shaft—Length 78" From control hox to receiver	10.40

Order By Stock Number Only

steering wheel shaft—Package of 5.  Serew — Clamp mounting acrew — Package of 50.  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gar and drive washer—Package of 5.  Switch—Lock switch—Complete with mounting nut and washer .  Switch—Lock switch—Complete with mounting nut and washer .  Switch—Lock switch—Complete with mounting nut .  Switch—Lock switch—Complete with mounting nut .  Switch—Runded nut fir lock switch—Package of 10.  Resistor—70,000 ohms—Carbon type—//watt—Package of 5.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Some—Volume control knob—Package of 5.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Stob—Uning control knob—Package of 5.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Stob—Uning control knob—Package of 5.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Stob—Polal scale lamp—Package of 5.  Stop—Insulated staple—Package of 10.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Stop—Insulated staple—Package of 10.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Stor—Anatenan plate stud—y4—16  Key—Lock switch key—Package of 10.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Stor—Anatenan plate stud—y4—16  Key—Lock switch key—Package of 5.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Spring—Tkob tension apring—Package of 5.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Spring—Tkob tension apring—Package of 5.  Spring—Tkob tension apring—Package of 5.  Spring—Knob tension apring—Package of 5.  Spring—Tkob tension apring—Packag	Stock No.	DESCRIPTION	List Price	Stock No.	DESCRIPTION	List Price
Age of 5   Clamp—For clamping control box to steering wheel shaft—Package of 5   Sorew—Clamp reporting screw—Package of 50   Sorew—Clamp reporting screw—Package of 50   Sorew—Clamp reporting screw—Package of 50   Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5   1.25		CONTROL BOX ASSEMBLY			LOUDSPEAKER ASSEMBLY	
Clamp—For clamping control box to steering wheel shaft—Package of 5.   5.0	3287				-Continued	ļ
steering wheel shaft—Package of 5.  Screw — Clamp mounting screw — Fackage of 50  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gar and drive washer—Package of 5.  Switch—Lock switch—Complete with mounting nut and washer.  Switch—Lock switch—Complete with mounting nut and washer.  Policy of the with mounting nut and washer.  Switch—Lock switch—Complete with mounting nut and washer.  Policy of the with mounting nut and washer.  Switch—Lock switch—Complete with mounting nut and washer.  Switch—Lock switch washer and sample with lock nut—Package of 5.  Knob—Volume control knob—Pack age of 5.  Sorew and Nut—U bracket set screw —4-16 x 1½—Complete with lock nut—Package of 10.  Sorew and Nut—U bracket of the Nok age of 5.  Solt—Fall knip for tecring column—	6152		\$0,75	8829		*** ***
Screw — Clamp mounting acrew — Package of 50.  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and drive washer and and to both on control complete with mounting packet. 2 mounting black to 2.00  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and from grille into housing—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and from grille into housing—Package of 5  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with wounting bracket. 2  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with gear and shaft and drive washer and lamp shaft and cable  Shaft—Package of 10  Shaft—Tuning dial shaft with wounting bracket. 2  Shaft—Inch xi from trering date and cable less plug.  Shaft—Inch xi from trering and complete—Lass and cord—Assembled.  Shaft —Tuning dial shaft with wounting and shaft and cable less plug.  Shaft—Inch xi from trering and complete—Lass and cord—A	0133		.50	8830		\$8.00
Shaft—Tuning dial abaft with gear and drive washer—Package of 5	6154	Screw Clamp mounting screw		{		j
sand drive washer—Package of 5.  Switch—Lock switch—Complete with mounting nut and washer.  Volume control—Volume control complete with mounting nut.  1.50  Nut—Kaurled nut for lock awitch—Package of 5.  Speaker complete—Comprising Speaker, bonsing case and cord—Assembled.  Spring—Raob tension spring—Package of 5.  Spring—Kaob tension spring—Package of 5.  Spring—Anablet datable teas plug.  Speaker, complete—Comprising Sprackage of 12.  ANTENNA ASSEMBLY  State—Joe and Nut—U bracket set screw—J4-16 x 14.—Complete with lock nut—Package of 10.  7420—Package of 5.  Stud—Antenna plate stud—J4—16 x x "—Complete with 5 mounting nut—Package of 5.  Stud—Antenna plate stud—J4—16 x x "—Complete with 5 mounting nut—Package of 5.  Stud—Antenna plate sud—J4—16 x x x "—Complete with 5 mounting nut—Package of 5.  Stud—Antenna plate sud—J4—16 x x "—Complete with 5 mounting nut—Package of 5.  Stud—Antenna plate sud—J4—16 x x x "—Complete with 5 mounting nut—Package of 5.  Stud—Antenna plate sud—J4—16 x x "—Complete with 5 mounting nut—Package of 5.  Stud—Antenna plate sud—J4—16 cit			.50	0021		3.00
Switch—Lock switch—Complete with mounting nut and washer	6155		1 25	0031		
Mouting nut and washer   So   Volume control—Volume control complete with mounting nut.   1.50   Shade—Speaker abielded cable less plug.   Speaker complete—Comprising plug.   Speaker bonsing case and cord—Assembled.   Speaker bonsing case and cord—Insulator—Insulator bushing for No.   7420—Package of 10.   Stable—Hanger backet of x 1½—Complete with lock nut—Package of 2.   Stud—Antenna plates—Package of 2.   Stud—Antenna plates—Package of 5.   Stable—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 1½—Complete with Smonnting nut.—Package of 5.   Stable—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 1½—Complete with lock nut—Package of 5.   Stable—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 1½—Complete with lock nut—Package of 5.   Stable—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 1½—Complete with lock nut—Package of 5.   Stable—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 1½—Complete with lock nut—Package of 5.   Stable—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 1½—Complete with lock nut—Package of 5.   Sta	6156		1.20			
Solution			.80	0020	1	.95
Speaker complete—Comprising Speaker, bousing case and cord—Assembled   13	6157		1.50	0032		.55
Package of 10.  Resistor—70,000 ohms—Carbon type —½ watt—Package of 5.  Dial scale—Package of 5.  Knob—Tuning control knob—Package of 5.  Knob—Tuning control knob—Package of 5.  Knob—Volume control knob—Package of 5.  Knob—Volume control knob—Package of 5.  Knob—Volume control knob—Package of 5.  Lamp—Dial scale lamp—Package of 5.  Control box complete—Less flexible shaft and cable  Cover assembly—Comprising top and bottom covers.  Town and bottom covers.  LOUDSPEAKER ASSEMBLY  Rivet—Cone retaining ring mounting rivet—Package of 5.  Composition of the control box of packet of control box complete—Less flexible shaft and cable  LOUDSPEAKER ASSEMBLY  Rivet—Cone retaining ring mounting rivet—Package of 5.  Composition of the control box complete with two terminals—Located on cone bracket—Package of 5.  Rivet—For mounting speaker and front grille into bousing—Package of 5.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket to bousing—Package of 50.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket to bousing—Package of 50.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket to bousing—Package of 50.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket to bousing—Package of 50.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket to bousing—Package of 50.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket to bousing—Package of 50.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket to bousing—Package of 50.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket to bousing—Package of 50.  Rivet—For mounting case wire screen—Package of 5 back of 50.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket to bousing—Package of 50.  Rivet—For mounting River—Comprising case and cord—Assembled  Rasembled  ANTENNA ASSEMBLY  Staple—Insulated staple—Package of 10.  Rivet—For starting of 10.  Sorew and Nut—U bracket for mounting antenna plates stud—14—16  Rasembled  ANTENNA ASSEMBLY  Staple—Insulated staple—Complete with lock nut—Package of 50.  Rivet—For mounting num mounting num num-Package of 5.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket as strong num num num—Package of 5.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket as crew num	6158		1.50	8838		.55
Resistor—70,000 obms—Carbon type   -\frac{1}{2}\text{watt}—Package of 5	0100		.50	1	Speaker, bonsing case and cord-	
Dial scale—Package of 5   1.50   1.	6159	Resistor-70,000 obms-Carbon type			Assembled	13.50
Staple—Insulated staple—Package of 1   1.50   10.   Serew and Nut—U bracket set screw — Ackage of 5.   1.50   10.   Serew and Nut—U bracket set screw — Package of 10.   1.50   10.   Serew and Nut—U bracket set screw — Package of 10.   1.50   1.5				1	ANTENNA ASSEMBLY	
Spring—Knob tension spring—Package of 25   Some and Nut—U bracket set screw —14—16 x 14—Complete with lock nut—Package of 10			.50	6129		- 1
Spring—Knob tension spring—Package of 25   Solution—Street and Nut—U pracket as serew age of 25   Solution—Street and Nut—U prackage of 10   Solution—St	0101		1.50		1	.75
Solution	6162			6130		
Age of 5.   1.50   1.				į		.50
Second	6163			6131		
Lamp—Dial scale lamp—Package of 5   1.75     Felt—Felt strip for attering column—Package of 10       Control box complete—Less flexible shaft and cable       T431   Cover assembly—Comprising top and bottom covers       T432   Bracket assembly—Comprising bracket ets, studs, stop washer and lamp socket—Located inside of control box       LOUDSPEAKER ASSEMBLY   Rivet—Cone retaining ring mounting rivet—Package of 100       T616   Board—Terminal board with two terminals—Located on cone bracket —Package of 5       T617   Rivet—For mounting speaker and front grille into bousing—Package of 5       T618   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of 100       T619   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of to housing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of to bousing—Package of 5       T611   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of to bousing—Package of 50       T612   Rivet—For mounting speaker and front grille into bousing—Package of 50       T617   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of to bousing—Package of 50       T618   Rivet—For mounting speaker and front grille into bousing—Package of 50       T619   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of to bousing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of to bousing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of bousing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of bousing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of bousing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of bousing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883) bracket of bousing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883   bracket of bousing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883   bracket of bousing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883   bracket of bousing—Package of 50       T610   Rivet—For mounting No. 883   bracket of bousing—Package of 50	6164		1	7410		.70
Felt—Felt strip for ateering column—Package of 10.   50				/419		1.00
Package of 10	6169	1 •		7420	Stud-Antenna plate stud-34-16	
Salif and cable   S.25   Salif and cable   Cover assembly—Comprising top and bottom covers   Salif bottom co			.50	H	x 8"-Complete with 5 mounting	
7431 Cover assembly—Comprising top and bottom covers.  7432 Bracket assembly—Comprising brackets, studs, stop washer and lamp socket—Located inside of control box	7430		5 25	8810		1.75
bottom covers.  Bracket assembly—Comprising brackets, study, stop washer and lamp socket—Located inside of control box.  LOUDSPEAKER ASSEMBLY Rivet—Cone retaining ring mounting rivet—Package of 100.  Board—Terminal board with two terminals—Located on cone bracket—Package of 5.  Clamp—Cable clamp—Package of 15.  Clamp—Cable clamp—Package of 15.  Clamp—Cable clamp—Package of 15.  Clamp—Four prong male plug.  Cap—Plug cover rubber cap for No. 6123—Package of 5.  Clip—Fuac clip—Package of 5.  Clip—Fuac clip—Package of 5.  Complete with lock nut—Package of 5.  Rivet—For mounting No. 3831 bracket to housing—Package of 100.  Rivet—For mounting No. 3831 bracket to housing—Package of 100.  Screen-Speaker housing case wire screen—Package of 5.  Screen-Speaker housing case wire screen—Package of 5.  T433  Screen—Dust screen for back of speak—T434  Screen—Dust screen for back of speak—T434  Screen—Dust screen for back of speak—T434	7431	F	3.23	0019	r late Single antenna piate	73
ets, studs, stop washer and lamp socket—Located inside of control box			1.20			ŀ
socket—Located inside of control box.  1. CUUDSPEAKER ASSEMBLY Rivet—Cone retaining ring mounting rivet—Package of 100.  1. Board—Terminal board with two terminals—Located on come bracket —Package of 5.  1. Clip—Fue culp—Package of 5.  1. Clip—Fue clip—Package of 5.  1. Clip—Fue clip—Package of 12.  1. Clip—Fue clip—Package of 12.  1. Clip—Fue clip—Package of 12.  1. Complete with lock nut—Package of 5.  2. Complete with lock nut—Package of 5.  2. Complete with lock nut—Package of 5.  3. Complete with lock nut—Package	7432			2968		.50
2975   LOUDSPEAKER ASSEMBLY   Rivet—Cone retaining ring mounting rivet—Package of 100			1	6122		.50
LOUDSPEAKER ASSEMBLY Rivet—Package of 100.  Board—Terminal board with two terminals—Located on cone bracket—Package of 5.  Clip—Fuac clip—Package of 12.  Bolt—Carriage bolt for mounting top of box to car—5/16—18 x 1).  Complete with lock nut—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¼"—Complete with two lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with two lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with two lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with two lock nuts—Package of 5.  Soreen-Speaker housing case wire screen—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with two lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with two lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"—Complete with lock nuts—Package of 5.  Solt—Hanger bolt 5/16—18 x 9¾"			3.45	U		.50
Rivet—Cone retaining ring mounting rivet—Package of 100.   50		LOUDSPEAKER ASSEMBLY		6124		ŀ
rivet—Package of 100	2975			l		1.50
board - Ferminal board with two terminals - Located on come bracketPackage of 5.  Plug—Two prong male plug—For cable No. 8832—Package of 5.  Rivet—For mounting speaker and front grille into bousing—Package of 100.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) brack. et to housing—Package of 100.  Screen-Speaker housing case wire screenPackage of 5.  Screen-Speaker housing case wire screenPackage of 5.  7434 Screen—Dust screen for back of speak.	-7.0		.50	11		.50
-Package of 5.  -Package of 5.  Plug—Two prong male phig—For cable No. 8832—Package of 5.  Rivet—For mounting speaker and front grille into bousing—Package of 5.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) brack. et to bousing—Package of 100.  Rivet—For mounting No. 883) brack. et to bousing—Package of 100.  Screen-Speaker housing case wire screen—Package of 5.  Screen—Speaker housing—Package of 100.  Screen—Speaker housing—Speaker and front grille into bousing—Package of 5.  Screen—Speaker housing case wire screen—Package of 5.	6166			II + '		.50
6167 Plug—Two prong male plug—For cable No. 8832—Package of 5			1.00	0121		l
cable No. 8832—Package of 5  Rivet—For mounting speaker and front grille into bousing—Package of 100.  Rivet—For mounting No. 889) bracket to housing—Package of 100.  7433  Screen-Speaker housing case wire screen—Package of 5  7434  Screen—Dust screen for back of speak.  7435  Screen—Dust screen for back of speak.	6167			li		.50
front grille into bousing—Package of 100.  6171 Rivet—For mounting No. 889) bracket to housing—Package of 100.  7433 Screen-Speaker housing case wire screen—Package of 5.  7434 Screen—Dust screen for back of speak.  750 Screen—Dust screen for back of speak.		cable No. 8832—Package of 5	.75	7419		.50
6171 Rivet—For mounting No. 883) brack. et to bousing —Package of 100.  7433 Screen-Speaker housing case wire acreen —Package of 5.  1.50 8818 8818 Sor cover assembly—Comprising cover plate, 2 strips and 2 rubber atrips  7434 Screen—Dust screen for back of speak.	6170	RivetFor mounting speaker and		'**		- 1
6171 Rivet—For mounting No. 889) bracket to housing —Package of 100  7433 Screen-Speaker housing case wire screen —Package of 5		of 100	.50	<b>#</b>	Package of 5	.50
7433 Screen-Dust screen for back of speak.  7434 Screen-Dust screen for back of speak.  7436 Screen-Dust screen for back of speak.	6171	Rivet-For mounting No. 883] brack-		8817		
7434 Screen—Dust screen for back of speak.  Screen—Dust screen for back of speak.  Assembled  Box cover assembly—Comprising cover plate, 2 strips and 2 rubber strips  Assembled	7400		_50			3.45
7434 Screen—Dust screen for back of speak-	7433		150	8818	Box cover assembly—Comprising cov-	
	7434					1.70
er housing case—Package of 5 1.75 8820 Plate and strip assembly—Cardboard		er housing case - Package of 5	1.75	8820		1.77
8702 Ring—Cone retaining ring			.80		plate and strip assembly comprising	
8828 Magnet assembly—Comprising cone bracket, core and magnet	8828		4.60	i.	six strips and one plate — Package	.75

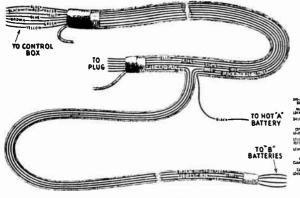
Order By Stock Number Only

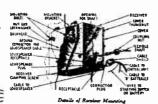
MODEL M-30 Auto Radio Parts List

9

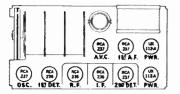
A. VICTOR CO., INC

MODEL M-30 Auto Radio Resistance





Intranal Connections of Cold



A 4 ohm resistor is to be found between one output tube filament terminal and the "A" hot lead. This lead contains a fuse between the "A" terminal and the switch. The control grid of the AVC tube is joined directly to the cathode of the 2nd detector. The normal circuit arrangement used in the receiver assumes A - of the car battery connected to ground. If A+ is grounded, a change is.required. This change is shown in the wiring diagram upon page 504-Y

#### RADIOTRON SOCKET VOLTAGES

		OLUME C	ONTROL	AT MINIS	1UM		
Tube No.	Lathride to Heater Volte	Cathede or Filoment to Fantral Grid Volta	Cathode to Vesta	Cathode or Filament to Plate Volta	Plate Carrent M. A.	Carrent M. A.	Hagter as Fitoment Value
I. R. F	194	0.5	100	136		0	6.0
2. Ist Det.	1.0	3.0	-42	150	0.25	01	6.0
3, Osc.	6.0	0	_	45	3.5	-	6.0
4 I. F.	18	10	100	136	0		6.0
5 2nd Det	12	10		110	0.5		6.0
6 In A. F.	15	20		165	3.5		6.0
7. A. V C	10	1.0		15	0		6.0
8 P. W. R.	-	20		155	15		4.5
9. P. W. R.	.	_10		153	1.5		4.5

# VOLUME CONTROL AT MAXIMUM

J. R. F	18	0.5	741	135	10	1.0	6.0
2. lat Det.	1.0	1.0	4.2	150	0 25	0.1	6.0
3. Osc.	6.0			45	3.5		6.0
4 I. F.	18	0.5	70	135	4.0	1.0	6 0
5 2nd Det.	12	10		110	0.5		6.0
6. let A. F.	15	2 0	-	165	4.5		6.0
7. A. V. C.	5.0	9.0	-	15	0		6.0
0. P. W. R.		20		155	1.5	-	4.5
9. P. W. R.		20	~	155	1.5	_	4.5

All tubes removed from sockets and all batteries discommented. Dial lamp removed

r	emoved		·	e i
From Chassis To	Correct		Incorrect	Data
Aerial to Ground	28	ohma		
RF Control Grid to 45+	500,005	ohms		
RF Control Grid to Chassis	000,000	ohms	TC- rf Cg-T	
RF Control Grid to AVC Plate	5	ohms	BLC- in tuned circuit	
RF Cathode to 45+	17C	ohma	bic- in tuned direuit	
RF Cathode to chassis	1/0	ohms	BC- rf K-Y	
RF Sorem Grid to 180+	30,000	ohms	DC= LI K=1	72
RF Screen Grid to chassis	• .	,	BC C- V	:
RF Plate to 1804	0	ohme	BC→ rf Sg-Y	
RF FIRTE to 1804	58	ohms	FC-Y ( 4 mfd)	
1 Detector Cg to chassis	5	ohmus	TC- 1 D Cg-Y	×
1 Detector Cathode to chassis	10,000	ohms	BC- 1 DK-Y	•
1 Detector Screen Grid to 180+	30,000	ohms		<
1 Detector Screen Grid to chass:	18 0	ohm	FC-Y (4 mfd)	
			BC- 1 D Sg-Y	
1 Detector Plate to 180+	89	ohms	TC- IF Tr	ICTOR CO., INC
Oscillator Cg to chassis	40,000	ohms	Osc Grid Condenser	0
Oscillator Cathode to chassis	0	ohma		77
Oscillator Plate to 180+	30,000	ohms		
Oscillator Plate to 1 D Screen	1	ohm	See Rf Sorecz	$\mathcal{O}$
IF Control Grid to AVC Plate	40	ohms	TC- IF Tr	C
IF Cathode to 45+	170	ohms	••	;
IF Screen to 180+	30,000	ohms	See RF Screem	<u> </u>
IF Plate to 180+	40	ohms	TC- IF Tr	2
	•		See 1 D Plate	
2 Detector Control Grid to B-	89	ohma	TC- IF Tr	, ,
2 Detector Cathode to B-	28,000	ohms		
2 Detector Plate to 180+	100,080	ohms		
2 Detector Plate to Cathode	0	ohm	BC- 2 DP- 2 DK	
l Audio Control Grid to B=	1,000,000	ohms	DO- L DI- L DA	
1 Audio Cathode to B-	3,589	ohms	BC- 1 AF K-B-	
1 Audio Plate- 180+	920	ohma	2 % 1 Mr E-0-	
2 AF Cg to Cg	320 320	ohma		
2 AF Cg to chassis (A- grounded)			PC- 2 4P 0- P	
2 AF Plate to Plate	560 560	ohma	BC- 2 AF Cg-F	
Between B= and 22+		ohma		
	1,715	ohmas		
Across Output Transformer Second		ohms		
AVC Plate to 45+	500,000	ohma		
AVC. Control Grid to B=	28,000	ohms		
AVC Cathode to 22+	0-29,455	ohnas		

# RCA-VICTOR CO., INC.

MODEL M-32 Installation Notes Part 1

# INTRODUCTION

This automobile radio receiver utilizes a highly-efficient six-tube Superheterodyne circuit, a remote control unit, and a newly-designed electrodynamic loudspeaker. Because of the inherently adverse conditions to which an instrument of this type is subjected, more attention should be given to its installation than is required by a modern radio for the home. Comparable performance, however, will be obtained if these instructions are carefully followed, both with respect to installation and operation.

Three new-type Radiotrons are used: (1) the "r-f exponential pentode" RCA-39, (2) the "duodiode triode" RCA-85, and (3) the "a-f power pentode" RCA-89. These tubes incorporate the most recent engineering features and contribute materially to the outstanding performance of this receiver. An innovation in design is found in the use of Radiotron RCA-85 which combines automatic volume control with the normal function of the second detector in a single stage.

The receiver unit is extremely compact and is enclosed by a metallic shield case. The case may be quickly detached from its mounting bolts, thereby affording maximum convenience in replacing Radiotrons or other servicing. The remote control unit

is arranged for clamping to the steering column and thus places the volume and tuning controls and the key-operated power switch readily accessible to the driver. The dial scale, located only slightly below the normal driving line of vision, is glare-proof illuminated and is calibrated to facilitate frequency selection.

High-quality reproduction is obtained by use of the new electrodynamic loudspeaker. This unit is protected against mechanical injury by enclosure in an acoustically correct and attractive metallic container equipped with tone equalizers.

Plate voltage supply for the Radiotrons is obtained from an economical "B" battery eliminator unit which is furnished as a part of the standard equipment. (A special companion model of this receiver without the eliminator and suitable for operation from external "B" batteries, is available if preferred. See Appendix I.) Equipment for the suppression of ignition interference is included with the instrument.

The use of a roof antenna in all installations is recommended. Satisfactory results in many cases, however, may be obtained with a plate-type antenna mounted beneath the floor of the car.

# PART I—INSTALLATION

# Equipment

# A. Equipment Furnished:

- 1. Receiver Unit—complete with the following Radiotrons:
  - (a) Three RCA-39.
  - (b) One RCA-37.
  - (c) One RCA-85.
  - (d) One RCA-89.
- 2. Loudspeaker—with cable and connector plug, washer, and nuts (2).
- 3. "B" Battery Eliminator Unit.
- 4. Outfit Package—containing:
  - (a) Remote Control Unit—with bracket, felt, screws, and interconnecting cable.
  - (b) Switch Keys (2) and Fuse—packed in Instruction envelope (attached to control knoh of item a).
  - (c) Flexible Shafts (2) and Set Screws (6).
  - (d) Antenna Coupling Connector Sleeve.
     (e) Mounting Brackets (4) (for receiver and "B" battery eliminator units)—complete with screws (8), bolts (8), nuts (16), washers (8), and lockwashers (8).
  - (f) Insulation Bushing (for cable entrance slot in "B" battery eliminator unit).
  - (g) Wiring Clamp (for loudspeaker cable).
  - (h) Ignition Interference Suppression Equipment:
     6 Sparkplug type suppressors (additional obtainable from your Dealer).
    - 1 Distributor type suppressor.
  - 2 Capacitors.
    (i) Instruction Book

# B. Additional Equipment Required:

- 1. Antenna-
  - (a) Roof (built-in) type recommended.
  - (b) Plate (sub-mounted) type—alternative. A special plate antenna complete with mounting clamps, studs, and lead in wire is obtainable from your Dealer, if required.

# Location of Units

The arrangement of units shown in Figure 1 is applicable to the majority of automobiles. In certain installations, however, such locations may be considered impractical or not in accordance with personal preference, thereby necessitating a slight change in layout. The following suggestions will be of assistance in determining the most suitable position for each unit in any given case.

Receiver and Loudspeaker—In mounting these units, the adaptability of both to bulkhead (the partition between the engine and driving compartments) suspension should be determined initially. Consideration should be given to the space available and to the possibility of interference of the units with other equipment beneath the instrument panel or of the mounting bolts with apparatus on the engine side of the bulkhead.

Remote Control Unit—The control unit should be mounted on the steering column in a position chosen to afford greatest accessibility. MODEL M-32 Installation Notes Part 2

# RCA-VICTOR CO., INC.

# Antenna-

Roof Type: Best results will be obtained by use of a roof antenna. The majority of modern automobiles (closed body types only) are already equipped with such an antenna installed at the factory, the lead-in wire from which will usually be found coiled up beneath the instrument panel. Many other earlier cars employ a piece of metallic screen—for top material support—which, if ungrounded (not in electrical contact with the metallic frame), may be readily utilized as an antenna.

NOTE—The presence of a top support screen and of grounds in that screen may be determined without removing any portion of the top fabric. Consult your Dealer as to the proper procedure for making this test.

In order to use an ungrounded support screen, one corner only of the head-lining need be removed. A shielded lead should be first soldered to the screen and then carried down the front pillar post nearest the receiver unit. Its shield covering must be soldered or bonded to the car frame prior to replacement of the head lining.

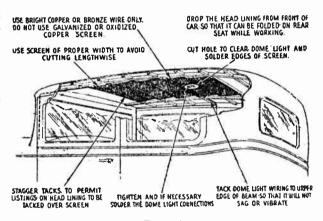


Figure 2

If the top support screen is grounded, or if no screen is present, it will be necessary to remove the entire head-lining (see Figure 2). In the former case, the screen may be insulated by removal of a strip several inches from all edges and from the dome light fixture. The possibility of subsequent shifting may be eliminated by tacking the screen to one of the ribs and by lacing the sides with cord. Where no support screen is used, a copper screen having a total area of at least ten square feet should be inserted. It should be located as far to the rear as possible and insulated from all metallic parts grounded to the frame of the car. The lead-in wire may then be attached as noted above and the head-lining replaced.

NOTE—Since a degree of skill—only acquired by experience—is necessary in removing and replacing the top fabric material, such work should be allotted to a competent "trim" man.

Plate Type: For those cases where the installation of a roof antenna is considered impractical or too costly, satisfactory reception from local or semi-

distant powerful stations may be obtained by use of the special, plate-type antenna. This unit should be clamped to the frame of the chassis as far to the rear as possible. It is adjustable in length and may be mounted either lengthwise or crosswise of the chassis which position should be selected with due regard to the prevention of overcrowding. The plate must be placed as close to the ground as possible, but not below the lowest portion of the chassis at the desired location as sufficient road clearance must be retained. It is also important to avoid any position in which the plate will impede free motion of chassis parts such as springs, drive shaft, or axles in order to prevent antenna damage.

"B" Battery Eliminator—The "B" battery eliminator may be mounted at any convenient position in the car. It is preferable, however, to place this unit near the receiver and to use bulkhead suspension when sufficient space is available. To conserve mounting space, the eliminator may be fastened to the engine side of the bulkhead but, in such cases, it is important that the unit be located as far as possible from the exhaust manifold.

# Mounting the Units

Details of mounting the various units are shown in Figure 1. The following procedures are recommended:

Receiver Unit—Assemble the mounting brackets (packed in receiver carton) to the rear of the shield case by means of the machine screws furnished. Support the unit in the proper location, allowing a clearance of at least one inch above the top surface to permit ready removal for servicing. On the proposed mounting surface mark the outlines of the four key-hole shaped, bracket slots. Then drill four inch holes, coinciding with the top of the slot markings, and insert the receiver mounting bolts loosely.

The front cover of the receiver unit case (held in place by four screws) must now be removed and all packing material—inserted for protection of the Radiotrons during shipment—withdrawn. Make certain that all tubes are in position and that the control grid clips are pressed down firmly over the respective dome terminals as shown by the diagram printed on the label affixed to the top of the case. Rotate the tuning control shaft until the plates of the variable capacitor are fully meshed and adjust both shafts to positions wherein the flatted portions face upward. Then replace the front cover and tighten the cover screws in place.

NOTE—In order to further examine the radio chassis, that unit may be withdrawn from the body of the case subsequent to the removal of three screws from the lower surface. The antenna lead and the associated shield pigtail, however, must first be passed through the case side—which operation may be facilitated by detaching the small rubber bushing secured in the entrance opening

# RCA-VICTOR CO., INC.

MODEL M-32 Installation Notes Part 3

Remote Control Unit—Detach the cover of the remote control unit by removing the push-on knobs, the knurled switch-retaining nut and the two front screws. Then insert the free end (without small coupling) of each flexible shaft housing through the rear bushings, making certain that each flexible shaft enters and extends the full depth in the drilled hole in the end of the corresponding control shaft. Tighten the control shaft set screws against the flexible shafts and finally secure the rear bushing set screws against each flexible shaft housing. The cover may now be replaced and the assembly rested in an upright position near the receiver unit.

Remove the set screws from the small couplings attached to the opposite ends of the flexible shafts and insert the shaft housings through the openings in the metallic cover plate encasing the tuning and volume control shafts of the receiver unit. These shafts must be so inserted as to be crossed in the final assembly as indicated by Figure 1. Make certain that the couplings are fully engaged over the receiver control shafts and then tighten the cover plate screws against each flexible shaft housing. Turn the control knobs on the remote control unit until the threaded openings for the coupling set screws (visible through slots in cover plate bushings) are at the top and line up with the flatted portions of the receiver unit control shafts. Finally, insert and tighten both coupling set screws.

Receiver and Remote Control Assembly—Hang the receiver unit in position over the mounting bolts and tighten those bolts in place. Then attach the remote control unit to the steering column by means of the clamp and screws provided. In order to prevent damage to the finish, the felt provided should first be wrapped around the column at the desired location and fastened with tape. After completing these operations, slowly rotate the Station Selector to each extremity of the dial, in turn, to insure use of the complete range.

NOTE-In some installations it will be found necessary or desirable to shorten the flexible shafts. This may be accomplished as follows: (1) Remove the shafts from the housings; (2) cut the housings to the proper length with a hack-saw; (3) re-insert the shafts in the housings as far as possible, so that the couplings at the receiver end of the shafts are in contact with the housings; (4) solder the protruding end of each shaft. to prevent unwinding when cut, at a point 27/32 inch beyond the end of its housing (Important--A large soldering iron must be used to insure thorough penetration of the solder through the shaft for a distance of about one quarter inch on either side of the cutting point—use only non-corrosive soldering flux); (5) cut each soldered shaft with a hack-saw or pliers at the point mentioned—namely, 27/32 inch (as accurately as possible) from the end of the housing; (6) remove all burrs from cut ends.

Loudspeaker—Place the loudspeaker with its cone opening against the proposed mounting surface

and mark an outline of the rectangular container. Determine the exact center of this area by drawing in the diagonals and mark that position with a centerpunch. Next drill a ½ inch hole at the center-punch mark and mount the loudspeaker by means of the threaded stud attached to its rear bracket. In hanging this unit, choose that position wherein the cable entrance opening is at the top.

Plate Antenna-The plate antenna, if used, should be bolted to the channel members of the automobile chassis by means of the clamps provided (see Figure 1 and notes under "Location of Units"). A shielded lead-in wire is provided with this assembly which should be brought into the driving compartment of the car through a 1/2 inch hole drilled in the toe-board if no other opening is available. The fully-shielded end of this wire is to be connected to the receiver unit antenna lead by means of the coupling type connector, as described under "Connections-Antenna to Receiver." Cut off the opposite (unshielded) end as required for connection to the plate and to eliminate excessive slack. The pig-tail extension from the end of the shield should be soldered or securely bonded to the frame of the

"B" Battery Eliminator—The "B" battery eliminator is arranged for mounting in a manner similar to that employed for the receiver unit. It is important that this machine be mounted so that the internal rotating shaft will be horizontal in assembly.

# Connections

Refer to Figure 1 and make connections as follows:

Main Wiring Cable—The main wiring cable for connection between the independent units of this instrument (attached to the remote control unit during shipment) should be connected as indicated graphically. If necessary, make a loop in this cable to eliminate excessive slack and tape securely.

The power input lead contained in this cable (single shielded conductor with lug) must be connected electrically to the ungrounded side of the car storage battery, preferably at the battery terminal of the ammeter. The shield pigtail of the power input lead should be soldered or securely bonded to the instrument panel or frame of the car.

Electrical connections to the "B" battery eliminator unit are accomplished by means of the five-conductor group extending from the main wiring cable. The individual (color coded) leads are to be connected to the internal screw type terminals of the eliminator unit (rendered accessible by removal of the sheet metal case) as shown in Figure C. Appendix II. Prior to making these connections determine which side of the car storage battery is grounded. If the positive terminal is grounded, reverse the two leads—both from same end of dynamotor—connected to terminals 1 and 3 of filter, as indicated in Figure C.

NOTE—The insulation bushing (contained in Outfit Package) should first be slipped over

MODEL M-32 Installation Notes Part 4

# RCA-VICTOR CO., INC.

the five leads and, when replacing the cover, secured in the cable entrance slot. The shield pigtail should be brought out through the bushing and fastened beneath the nearest cover mounting screw.

The special four prong plug attached to the main wiring cable must be inserted in the corresponding socket located on the left side of the receiver unit and the shield pigtail should be secured beneath a convenient screw in the lower surface of the container.

Loudspeaker to Receiver—The standard fourprong plug attached to the loudspeaker cable must be inserted in the remaining socket located on the left side of the receiver unit. The pigtail extending from the cable shield should be secured beneath that container screw to which the shield extension from the adjacent main wiring cable is attached.

Antenna to Rcceiver—The shielded lead-in wire extending from the roof or plate antenna should be cut to a length sufficient to facilitate attachment to the coupling type connector (secured to the receiver antenna lead) and to eliminate excessive slack. Refer to the detailed view of this coupling connector in Figure 1, which shows clearly the connections to be made as follows:

The small copper sleeve (packed in Outfit Package) should be slipped over the shield braid of the lead-in wire and the small internal insulated conductor passed through the female portion of the coupling type connector. Solder this conductor securely to the end of the internal eyelet. Then slip the sleeve forward to a position wherein the adjacent ends of the connector and the shield braid are covered. Finally solder the sleeve both to the coupling and to the shield and connect the assembly to that portion secured to the receiver antenna lead. Make certain that the shield pigtail extending from the antenna entrance bushing in the receiver container is securely fastened beneath one of the cover screws.

# Suppression of Ignition Interference

(1) Disconnect all wires from the spark plugs. Fasten one spark plug suppressor to the top of each plug and re-attach the wires to the free ends of the suppressors.

(2) If the distributor is of the plug-in type, disconnect the center wire from the head. Plug the distributor suppressor into the distributor head and insert the wire in the free end of the suppressor.

For cap-type distributors, proceed as follows: Exchange the distributor suppressor at your Dealer's for one of a special type. Cut the wire leading from the distributor to the coil and screw the suppressor into the end attached to the distributor. Screw the other end of the wire (leading to the coil) into the opposite end of the suppressor.

- (3) Clamp one of the by-pass capacitors against the generator frame. The screw holding the cut-out ordinarily may also be utilized for securing this unit. Connect the capacitor lead to the terminal on the generator side of the cut-out switch. (In some cases, interference will be reduced by connecting the capacitor lead to the opposite side of the cut-out. The most suitable position for this lead must be determined by trial.)
- (4) Clamp the other by-pass capacitor securely to the instrument panel (if metallic) or to a convenient portion of the metal frame of the car, and connect the capacitor lead to the battery side of the ammeter (usually the terminal with only one lead). In certain cases, interference will be reduced by connecting the lead of this capacitor to the battery side of the ignition coil instead of to the ammeter.
- (5) It may be found necessary to secure the loudspeaker cable beneath the grounding clamp (packed in Outfit Package) in order to minimize ignition interference. This clamp (as shown in Figure 1) may be attached conveniently to the left side of the receiver container.

# PART II—OPERATION

The instrument should be operated as follows:

- 1. Insert the key in the lock on the Control Unit and turn it to the "on" position clockwise.
- 2. Set the Volume Control (left-hand knob) at or near the extreme clockwise position. Then turn the Station Selector (right-hand knob) in either direction until a station is heard. (Note—The dial scale is calibrated in channels to aid in station identification. Add one cipher to the scale marking to obtain the actual frequency in kilocycles.)
- 3. After receiving a signal, turn the Volume Control counter-clockwise until the volume is reduced to a low level. Now, re-adjust the Station Selector to the position midway be-

- tween the points where the quality becomes poor or the signal disappears. This operation insures the best quality of reproduction.
- 4. Finally, advance the Volume Control (clockwise) until the desired level is obtained. Except on weak signals, the automatic volume control will maintain the volume substantially at the latter level, thereby precluding further manual adjustments. (Fading of the signal may be experienced in extreme cases, as when passing under bridges or other metallic structures, since such structures almost completely shield the antenna.)
- 5. When through operating, turn the key to the "off" position, counter-clockwise. The instrument is then locked by removing the key.

# RCA-VICTOR CO., INC.

MODEL M=32
Battery Operated
Terminal Data

# APPENDIX I—"B" BATTERY OPERATED MODEL

As noted in the Introductory section, a special instrument is available for "B" battery operation. This receiver is identical to the standard model except that the "B" Battery Eliminator Unit is omitted and a specially designed interconnecting cable is used. For such operation, four 45 volt "B" batteries are required and may be obtained from your Dealer.

The following parts are furnished as standard equipment with the battery operated receiver:

- 1 Fuse (rated 0.50 amp.)
- 2 Fuse Leads (with clips)
- 1 Fuse Insulation Sleeve
- 3 Battery Jumper Wires

Certain body types, such as coupes or sedans. afford sufficient space to permit internal mounting of the batteries. In these cases, it is necessary only to clamp the units in a manner to prevent injury or grounding through undue motion while the car is in operation. In such installations, the batteries will probably be most conveniently stacked "end to end" as shown in Figure 3.

For other installations, a special battery box for external mounting (also available from your Dealer) will probably be found necessary or desirable. This box (as shown in Figure 1) may be located at any position under the floorboards of the vehicle except near the exhaust line or where interference with free-moving parts of the chassis will be encountered. If placed in close proximity to the exhaust pipe or muffler, the heat radiation therefrom will cause rapid

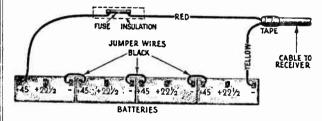


Figure 3

deterioration of the batteries. The box is of suitable dimensions to accommodate the following types of "B" batteries:

Eveready—No. 485, No. 772, No. 796 Burgess—No. 2305, No. 2308, D-308 General—"Flying Squad" V 30 DX

If the battery box is used, it may be mounted most conveniently by drilling the required four (4) three-eighths inch holes in the floorboard with the box cover serving as a template. Insert the four carriage bolts from above and fasten the box cover (with the hanger bolts inserted) in position beneath the floorboard with the nuts and lockwashers provided. Place the "B" batteries in the box and make all necessary internal connections (see Figure 4). With the fibre spacers in position above the batteries and the nuts on the hanger bolts unscrewed to the ends, lift the battery box into place, swing the hanger bolts into the case brackets and tighten all nuts. Make certain that both nuts are on each bolt and locked tightly. These operations, naturally, will be facilitated by placing the car on a lift.

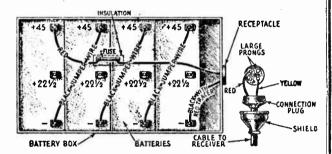


Figure 4

With the battery operated receiver, it will be noted that a plate circuit fuse must be employed. If the cable is to be connected directly to the batteries, the metal braid on the outside of the cable must be pushed back for a short distance in order to obtain leads of suitable length. As indicated in Figure 3, one fuse lead must be soldered to the cable wire and taped and the other connected to the end battery. The leads are equipped with clips (to permit ready replacement of the fuse) which in assembly are protected by an insulation sleeve. The end of the cable should be wrapped with tape for a short distance in order to prevent fraying and grounding to the battery terminals.

If the battery box is used, slip the rubber cover and the plug cap over the cable and solder the leads into the connection plug as indicated in Figure 4. Then fasten the cap to the plug, push the rubber cover forward and insert in the receptacle. One of the fuse leads must be connected to the proper terminal of the receptacle and the other to the end battery.

Worn out "B" batteries cause noisy and weak reception. Renew the batteries when they fail to give a reading of at least 35 volts per block as indicated by a high resistance voltmeter with the set turned "on."

MODEL M-32 Service Data Voltage

# RCA-VICTOR CO., INC.

# APPENDIX II—SERVICE DATA

# Electrical Specifications

Radiotrons Required 1 RCA-237, 3 RCA-239, 1 RCA-85, 1 RCA-89, Total--6

"A" Battery	Consumption-Loudspeaker	.35	Amperes
•	Receiver	.15	Amperes
	Cenverter	3.0	Amperes

Plate Power Consumption	 	35 M. A.
Undistorted Output	 1,	25 Watts
Intermediate Frequency	 	175 K. C.
R. F. Line-up Frequency	 	400 N. C.

This six tube automobile receiver gives excellent performance in respect to sensitivity, selectivity and tone quality. When used with the converter unit, operation entirely from the car battery is obtained.

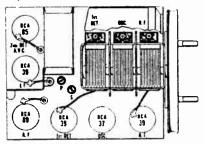


Figure A-Location of Radiotrons and Line-up Capacitors

# Line-up Capacitor Adjustments

The receiver must be removed from its metal case to permit correct adjustment of the line-up capacitors. After being removed, a grounded metal plate must be provided for the receiver to rest upon, otherwise the adjustments will be found to be incorrect when the assembly is returned to its metal case. After removal from its case and placing upon the metal plate, proceed as follows:

- I. F. Line-up Capacitor Adjustment—The I. F. Amplifier uses two transformers, one being of the untuned variety and one having each of its windings tuned by means of two adjustable capacitors. Figure A shows the location of these capacitors.
  - (a) Procure a modulated oscillator giving a signal at 175 K. C. and having its output adjustable. A non-metallic screwdriver such as Stock No. 7065 is necessary together with an output meter.
  - (b) Remove the receiver from its case, place it in operation and connect the output of the oscillator between the control grid and ground of the first detector. Remove the oscillator tube and connect the output meter—preferably a thermo-galvanometer—across the voice

- coil of the loudspeaker. Then with the volume control at maximum, reduce the oscillator output until a small indication is obtained. Unless this is done, the action of the A. V. C. will make it impossible to obtain correct adjustments.
- (c) Adjust the secondary and then the primary of the I. F. transformer until a maximum deflection is obtained in the output meter. This is the correct adjustment.

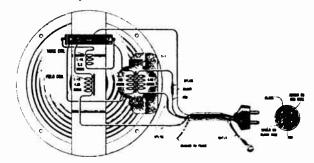


Figure B-Loudspeaker Wiring Diagram

- R. F. Line-up Capacitor Adjustment—The R. F., lst detector and oscillator stages are aligned at 1400 K. C. A modulated oscillator giving a signal at 1400 K. C. a socket wrench and an output meter are necessary for correctly making these adjustments.
  - (a) Remove the receiver from its metal case and place on a grounded metal plate. Connect the tuning control and place in operation. Connect the output of the oscillator between antenna and ground. Connect the output meter across the voice coil of the loudspeaker.
  - (b) Place the oscillator in operation at 1400 K. C. and adjust its output so that a small deflection is obtained when the receiver volume control is at maximum and the dial set at 1400. Then adjust the three line-up capacitors until a maximum deflection is obtained. This is done by means of a rocket wrench.

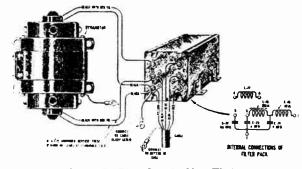


Figure C-Plate Supply Unit Wiring

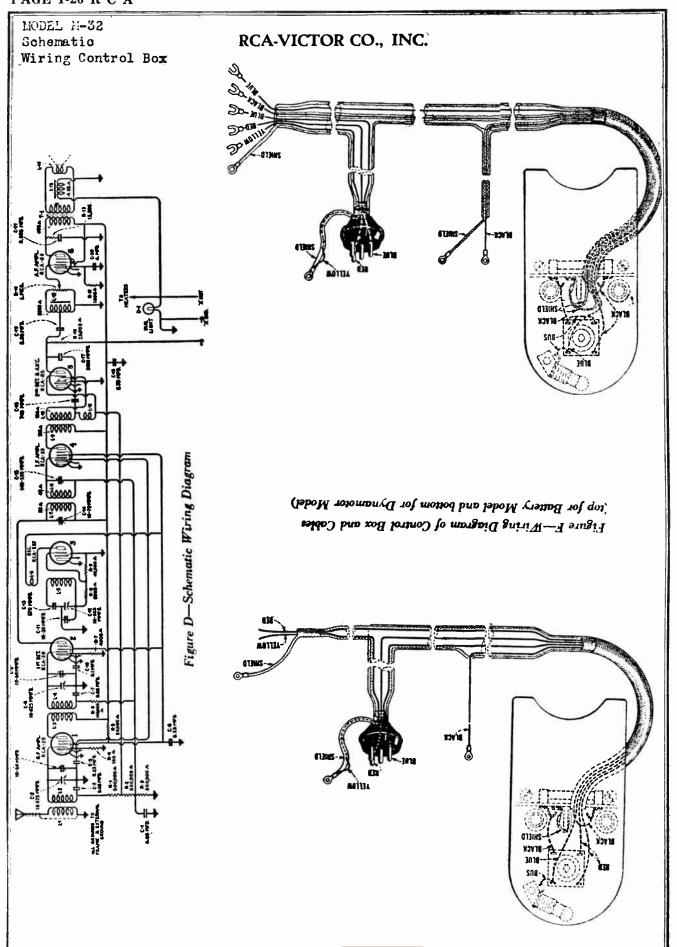
# RADIOTRON SOCKET VOLTAGES

Radiotren Ne.	Cathode or Filament to Control Grid Volts	Cathode or Filament to Screen Grid Volta	Cathode or Filament to Plate Volta	Plate Current M. A	Filament or Heater Volta
1. R.F. RCA-39	0.9	71	177	1.5	5.2
2. 1st Det. RCA-39	6.0	67	172	1.35	5.2
3. Osc. RCA-37		_	72	5.5	5.2
4. 1.F. RCA-39	0.9	71	177	4.5	5.2
5. 2nd Det. and A.V.C. RCA-85		_	175	4.5	5.2
6. PWR, RCA-89	18	178	160	18.0	5.2

Voltages are those at which Radiotrons are operating and with no signal impressed on input

# OTHER IMPORTANT VOLTAGES

Battery Voltage	6.0 Volts
Input to Dynamotor	5.75 Volta
Battery Drain	5 Amperes
Output from Dynamotor	at 34.5 M.A.
Loudspeaker Field Drain	1.35 Amperes



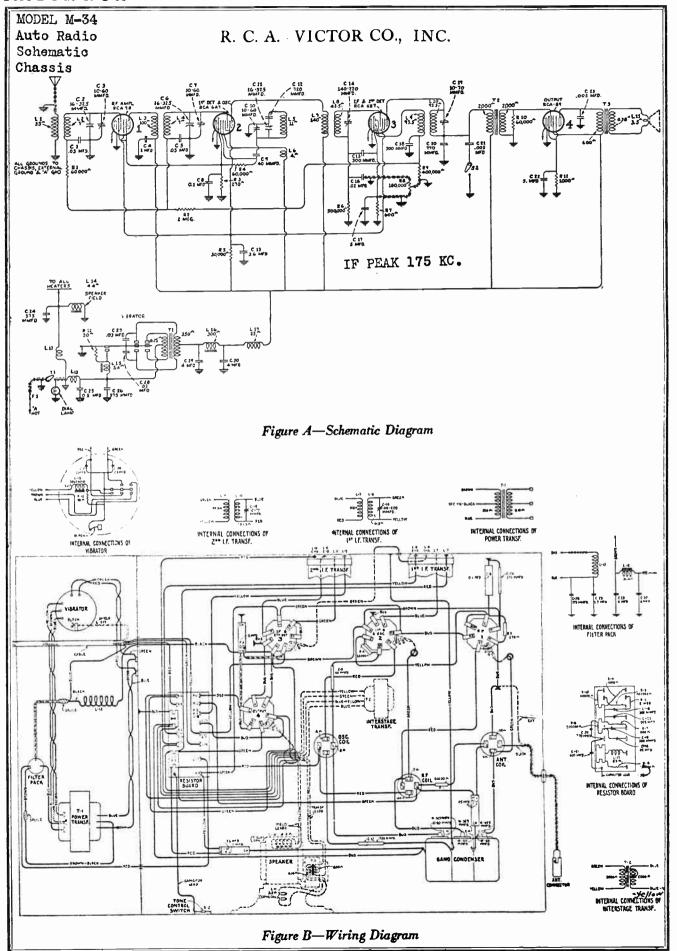
# RCA-VICTOR CO., INC.

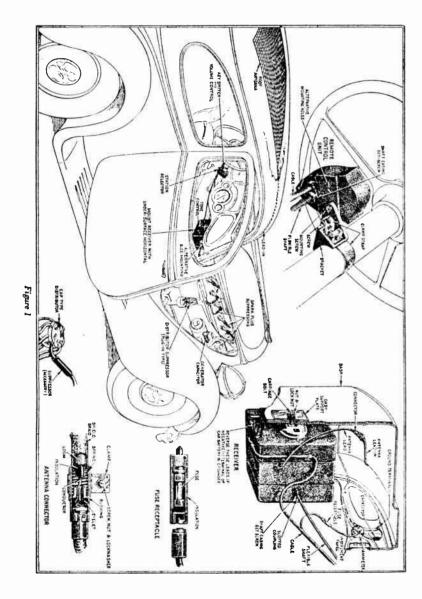
MODEL M-32 Parts List

# REPLACEMENT PARTS

(Replacement Parts May be Purchased from Authorized Dealers and Distributors Only)

(Replacement Parts May be Purchased from Authorized Dealers and Distributors Unity)								
Stock No.	DESCRIPTION	List Price	Stock No.	DESCRIPTION	List Price			
	RECEIVER ASSEMBLIES			ANTENNA ASSEMBLY				
2734	Capacitor-745 mmfdPackage of 5	\$2.20	3465	Cable-Antenna lead-in shielded cable	\$0.35			
2747	Contact cap—Package of 5	.50	3466	Connector—Antenna lead-in connector	.60			
2749	Capacitor—2,400 mmfd	1.50	3491	Washer—Rubber insulating washer—Used with insulator No. 6131—Package of 4	25			
2816	Resistor — 1,000 ohm — Carbon type — ½ watt—Package of 5	2.50	6129	Staple—Insulated staple—Package of 100	.25 .75			
3264	Resistor—25,000 ohms—Carbon type—1/2	2.50	6130	Screw and nut—U bracket set screw—1/4—				
<b>[</b>	watt-Package of 5	2.00		16x1—Complete with lock nut—Pkg. of 10.	.50			
3442	Resistor—100 ohms—Carbon type—1/4 watt		6131	Insulator—Insulator bushing for No. 7420—				
2442	Package of 5	1.00	6201	Package of 10.	.70			
3443	Resistor—140 ohms—Carbon type—1/4 watt —Package of 5	1.00	6381	Cable—Shielded antenna cable—For use with antenna plate	2.94			
3447	Coil—Automatic volume control coupling coil.	.66	7419	Bracket—U bracket for mounting antenna				
3448	Cord—3 gang tuning capacitor drive cord	.50		plates—Package of 2	1.60			
3454	Scale—Dial Scale	.54	7420	Stud-Antenna plate stud-14-16 x 8"-				
6114	Resistor — 20,000 ohms — Carbon type — 1	2.00	9910	Complete with 5 mounting nuts—Pkg. of 5.	1.90			
6143	watt—Package of 5	2.00	8819	Plate—Single antenna plate	1.75			
0140	watt -Package of 5	2.00	6140	MISCELLANEOUS PARTS	.50			
6186	Resistor—500,000 ohms—Carbon type—1/4		6148	Fuse—10 amperes—Package of 5 Suppressor—Spark plug suppressor	.65			
(100	wattPackage of 5	2.00	6152	Suppressor—Distributor suppressor	.65			
6192	Spring—3 gang tuning capacitor drive cord	50	6169	Felt—Felt strip for steering column - Pk. of 10.	.50			
6241	tension spring—Package of 10	.50	7065	Screwdriver-Non metallic Screwdriver-	1.70			
	watt—Package of 5	2.00	7429	For line-up adjustments	1.10			
6243	Resistor — 6,000 ohms — Carbon type — 1/4		1-127	casing with mounting bracket	2.20			
(050	watt—Package of 5	2.00	7553	Cable Inter-connecting cable complete with				
6250	Resistor — 4,000 ohms — Carbon type — ½ watt—Package of 5	2.00	}	male section of connector plug—For				
6300	Socket—4 contact Radiotron socket	.55	7561	eliminator operation	2.66			
6317	Capacitor-0.05 mfd. capacitor	.70	7561	Cable—Inter-connecting cable complete with male section of connector plug—For				
6320	Capacitor—670 mmfd.—Oscillator series ca-		1	battery operation	2.12			
6250	pacitor—Package of 5	2.50		REPRODUCER ASSEMBLIES	ŀ			
6358	Socket—3 contact socket	.38 .36	6182	Terminal board—Reproducer terminal board	1			
6360	Transformer—First intermediate frequency			with 3 terminals—Package of 5	.50			
	_ transformer	2.14	6364	Transformer—Output transformer	2.00			
6361	Transformer - Second intermediate fre-	9.90	8702	Ring—Cone retaining ring	.80			
6362	quency transformer	2.28	8961	Coil assembly—Comprising field coil, magnet and cone support	3.34			
0302	two "C" washers	.40	8962	Cone—Reproducer cone	1.12			
6363	Volume control-Complete with mounting nut.	1.38	8963	Bracket - Reproducer mounting bracket				
6365	Coil—Detector and oscillator coil	2.32	0064	complete with washer and nuts	.98			
6366 7484	Coil—R. F. coil assembly	1.60 .65	8964 8965	Housing—Reproducer housing	2.08 .40			
7485	Socket—UY type Radiotron socket	.70	0,00	BATTERY BOX ASSEMBLY				
7545	Transformer-Interstage auto transformer	2.48	2968	Receptacle—Four prong receptacle complete.	.50			
7546	Capacitor pack—Comprising one 0.08 mfd.,		6122	Clamp—Cable clamp—Package of 15	.50			
1	one 0.1 mfd., two 0.05 mfd., two 0.25 mfd.,		6123	Plug-Four prong male plug	.50			
	one 0.75 mfd., one 0.005 mfd., and one 4.0 mfd. capacitors in metal container	3.58	6124	Cap—Plug cover rubber cap for #6123-Pk. of 5.	1.50			
7547	Drum—For 3 gang tuning capacitor	.70	6125 6126	Fuse 1/4 ampere Package of 5	.50 .50			
7548	Capacitor—3 gang variable tuning capacitor		6127	Clip—Fuse clip—Package of 12 Bolt—Carriage bolt for mounting top of box	.50			
	assembly	3.50		to car—1/4—18 x 11/4"—Complete with				
	CONTROL BOX ASSEMBLIES			lock nut—Package of 5	.50			
3444	Socket—Dial lamp socket	.38	7418	Bolt—Hanger bolt 4—18 x 9½"—Complete	50			
3445	Shaft—Volume control shaft with "C" washer.	.48	8817	with two lock nuts—Package of 5	.50			
3446	Shaft—Station selector shaft with "C" washer.	.38	1 0011	plate, 2 side plates, 2 bottom strips and				
3454 6158	Scale—Dial scale	.54 .50		receptacle—Assembled	3.45			
G5021	Knob—Station selector knob or volume con-	.30	8818	Box cover assembly—Comprising cover plate,	, ,,			
	trol knobPackage of 5	1.50	8820	2 strips and 2 rubber strips—Assembled Plate and strip assembly—Carboard plate	1.70			
G5022	Label—Mctal trade mark label—Pkg. of 5.	.75	0020	and strip assembly comprising six strips				
6164	Key—For lock switch—Package of 10	.50		and one plate—Package of 5 sets	.75			
6357 7543	Switch—Lock switch complete	1.46		"B" ELIMINATOR ASSEMBLIES				
	flexible shaft—Approximately 39" long.	1.92	3473	Brushes—One set of 2—For low voltage end				
7562	Shaft—Volume control or station selector		}	of dynamotor	1.04			
75/0	flexible shaft—Approximately 51" long.	1.62	3474	Brushes—One set of 2—For high voltage end	0.3			
7563	Shaft—Flexible shaft—Volume control or	1.04	7554	of dynamotor	.82			
G7842	station selector shaft—Approx. 27" long Cover—Control box cover assembly compris-	1.94	7554	Filter pack—Comprising one 0.5 mfd., two 4.0 mfd. capacitors, one reactor and two	1			
3.072	ing cover, cover mounting screws, mounting			choke coils	4.87			
	clamp and clamp mounting screws	.76	7555	Dynamotor complete	23.52			
			· '		ŧ			





Instructions for

# RCA Victor M-34

# Automobile Receiver

# INTRODUCTION

Mechanical simplicity and high-quality performance are keynotes of this automobile radio receiver. The instrument consists of a superheterodyne chassis, a loudspeaker, and a vibrator-type "B" battery eliminator mounted in a single case. It is operated entirely from the car storage battery.

A remote control unit, mounted on the steering column and connected to the receiver through a flexible shaft and cable, places all controls convenient to the driver., This unit contains the station selector control, a glare-proof illuminated dial (calibrated in station channels) and a combined volume control and "key-lock" power switch.

Equipment for the suppression of ignition interference is provided. The use of a roof (built-in or interior type) antenna is recommended.

# PART I—INSTALLATION

# Procedure

- 1. Unpack the set from carton and check equipment. (See "Equipment Furnished"—page 4.)
- Remove tube packing inside receiver case and examine tubes. (See details under "Mounting of Units"—page 5.) Do not replace case cover.
- CHECK POLARITY OF AUTOMOBILE STORAGE BATTERY SUPPLY. If the negative (—)
  side is grounded to car frame, make changes to chassis connections shown in Figure 1. Do not disturb
  these connections if positive (+) side is grounded. (See details under "Mounting of Units"—page 5.)
  Replace case cover.
- 4. Determine most satisfactory mounting position (see details under "Location of Units"—page 4), spot mounting-holt location and drill ½" diameter hole. Insert bolt through dash and assemble support plate and nuts on engine side. Hang receiver over bolt head and tighten nuts. (See Figure 1 and details under "Mounting of Units"—page 5.)
- 5. Attach remote control unit to steering column by means of mounting bracket and strap. (See Figure 1 and details under "Mounting of Units"—page 5.)
- Assemble flexible shaft to receiver and remote control unit. (See Figure 1 and details under "Mounting of Units"—page 6.)
- Connect metal-shielded lead from receiver to antenna by means of coupling connector. (See notes
  on antennas under "Location of Units"—pages 4 and 5—and details of lead-in under "Connections"—pages 6 and 7.)
- 8. Connect terminal at end of black lead from cable to binding-post of automobile ammeter (see Figure 1 and details under "Connections"—page 7). The ignition by-pass capacitor (equipped with two leads) should be installed at this time. (See Figure 1 and paragraph 4 under "Suppression of Ignition Interference"—page 7.)
- Install spark-plug and distributor suppressors; also generator by pass capacitor (see Figure 1 and paragraphs i, 2 and 3 under "Suppression of Ignition Interference"—page 7).
- 10. Push knob over shaft protruding through front of remote control unit. Observing the dial scale, rotate knob slowly—first to stop position slightly beyond "150" and then reverse to other stop position slightly beyond "55."
- Insert key in lock on remote control unit and turn to extreme clockwise position. Dial should become
  illuminated immediately but the tubes will not reach proper operating temperature until after
  approximately 45 seconds. (See defails under "PART II—OPERATION" and "PART III—
  MAINTENANCE.")

MODEL M-34 Auto Radio Assembly Wiring

THOOM Auto Radio

M-3

# Equipment

#### A. Equipment Furnished:

- 1. Receiver Package-Includes the receiver and remote control units joined by the wiring cable.
- (a) The receiver contains one each of the following Radio-trons installed in sockets: RCA-78, RCA-6A7, RCA-6B7, RCA-89.
- (b) The remote control unit contains one dial lamp (6-8
- (c) The wiring cable includes one fuse (20 amperes) installed in attached fuse receptacle.
- 2. Outfit Package-Containing:
- (a) Flexible shaft (3376 inches long)
- (b) Receiver unit mounting holt (1 inch diameter), dash support plate, and nuts (2)
- (c) Steering column bracket for remote control unit with strap, screws (2) and lockwasher (1).
- (d) Shield clamp for antenna lead-in wire with screw (1), lockwasher (1) and put (1).
- (e) Key (1) and knob (1) for remote control unit and eye-lets (2) for antenna connector packed in small envelope.
- (f) Ignition Interference Suppression Equipment
- 6 Spark plug type suppressors (additional obtain able from your dealer).
  - 1 Distributor type suppressor
  - 2 Capacitors.
- (e) Instruction Book

#### B. Additional Equipment Required:

- 1. Antenna-One of the following types:
- (a) Roof (built-in) type--recommended.
- (b) Roof (interior) type for attachment to head-lining inside car—also recommended. A special antenna of this type complete with pin-hooks and lead-in wire may be purchased from your dealer
- (c) Plate (sub-mounted) type for attachment to channel members of car chassis—alternative. An efficient plate antenna completely equipped for mounting and a specially-designed shielded lead-in wire also are obtain-able from the dealer.

#### Location of Units

Receiver and Remote Control Units-The arrangement of units shown in Figure 1 is recommended and will be found applicable to the majority of automobiles. Consideration should be given to the possibility of interference of the receiver with other equipment beneath the instrument panel or of the mounting boit with apparatus on the engine side of the dash. By placing the receiver unit toward the right-hand side of the dash, the flexible shaft will be of correct length as furnished in practically all cases. This position, however, may be considered impraetical because of its universal preference for heating devices, necessitating installation of the receiver unit either near the center or at the extreme left. hand side of the dash and the use of a shorter flexible shaft. In such cases, the shaft may be either shortened (as described under "Mounting of Units") or exchanged for one of proper length by the dealer.

NOTE-Two support brackets are attached to the receiver case, one on the rear surface and the other on the right-hand side viewing the loudspeaker opening. The side bracket must be used when the unit is mounted at the extreme lefthand end of the dash in order to avoid sharp bends. in the flexible shaft and resultant unsatisfactory operation.

As furnished, the remote control unit is equipped for attachment to the steering column of the car. Its clamp bracket is so designed that the driver may select from a wide variety of possible mounting positions for maximum accessibility. The associated bracket strap will be found to accommodate practically any diameter steering column. If considered desirable, however, the remote control unit may be supported upon the instrument panel by means of an accessory bracket procurable from the dealer

(a) Roof (Built-in) Type-Best results will be obtained by use of a built-in roof antenna. The majority of modern automobiles (closed body types only) are already equipped with such an antenna installed at the factory, the lead-in wire from which will usually be found coiled up beneath the instru-

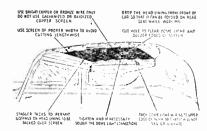


Figure 2

ment panel. Many other earlier cars employ a piece of metallic sercen-for top material support-which, if ungrounded (not in electrical contact with the metallic frame), may be readily utilized as an

NOTE-The presence of a top support screen and of grounds in that screen may be determined without removing any portion of the inside fabric (head-lining). First procure any sharp-pointed metable tool, push the point through the fabrie (at several points if necessary) and feel around in an attempt to scrape the screen surface-being careful not to puncture the weather-proof top. If a screen is found, connect an ordinary dash or head-lamp between either terminal of the automobile ammeter and the tool resinsert the tool through the head-lining and make contact with the screen. If the lamp lights, however dimly, it shall be assumed that the screen is grounded.

In order to use an ungrounded support screen, first release the head-lining at the front corner nearest the receiver. Then connect a flexible rubberinsulated lead to the corner of the screen and solder the joint. Feed the free end of the lead down the adjacent pillar-post of the car into the driving compartment and replace the head-lining.

If the top support screen is grounded, or if no screen is present, it will be necessary to drop the entire head-lining (see Figure 2). In the former case, the screen may be insulated by removal of a strip several inches from all edges and from the dome light fixture. The possibility of subsequent shifting may be eliminated by tacking the screen to one or more of the ribs and by lacing the sides with cord. Where no support screen is used, a copper screen having a total area of at least ten square feet should be inserted. It should be located as far to the rear as possible and insulated from all metallic parts grounded to the frame of the car. The antenna finally should be tested for grounds (see the foregoing "NOTE" for test procedure). If satisfactory, attach the lead in wire and replace the head-lining

NOTE-Since a degree of skill-only acquired by experience-is necessary in removing and replacing the top fabric material, such work should be allotted to a competent "trim" man.

(b) Roof (Interior) Type—The accessory interior-type roof antenna also will provide very satisfactory performance and, in addition, is extremely simple to install. It may be quickly attached to the headlining inside the car (preferably as far to the rear as possible) by means of pin-hooks, thereby precluding removal of the fabric. An antenna of this type, however, should not be used in any automobile having a grounded top material support screen since the proximity of that screen would seriously reduce its. efficiency. Before purchase, therefore, it will be advisable to check this possibility, following the test procedure described under "Roof (Built-in) Type."

As furnished, the interior-type antenna is equipped with a sufficient length of lead-in wire ready-attached. The effective antenna wire is enclosed by long-wearing paper procurable either in "gray" or "tan" finish as desired to harmonize with the car upholstery.

(c) Plate Type-For those cases where the installation of a built-in roof antenna is considered too costly and the interior roof antenna impractical, good reception from local or semi-distant powerful stations may be procured with the special platetype antenna also obtainable as an accessory. This unit should be clamped to the frame of the chassis as far to the rear as possible. It is adjustable in length and may be inounted either lengthwise or erosswise of the chassis, which position should be selected with due regard to the prevention of overerowding. The plate must be placed as close to the ground as possible, but not below the lowest portion of the chassis at the desired location, as sufficient road clearance must be retained. It is also important to avoid any position in which the plate will impede free motion of chassis parts such as springs, drive shaft, or axles in order to prevent damage to the

#### Mounting of Units

Details of mounting the various units are shown in Figure I The following procedures are recommended:

Receiver Unit-The rear cover of the receiver unit case (held in place by six screws) must be removed and all packing material (inserted for protection of the Radiotrons during shipment) with-drawn. Make certain that all Radiotrons are in the proper sockets and that the control grid clips are pressed down firmly over the respective donie terminals as shown by the diagram printed on the label affixed to the inside of the cover.

NOTE-At this point, it will be advisable to determine the electrical polarity of the storage battery supply. This may be done most conveniently by making an examination of the battery connections and ascertaining which terminal is grounded (that is, connected to the frame of the ear). The positive terminal is usually marked (+) and tends to form corrosion far more rapidly than the negative (-). If the positive terminal is grounded, no change in the electrical connections of the receiver unit will be required. However, if the opposite is true, the two leads (equipped with spade terminals) located beneath the radio chassis as shown in Figure 1 must bereversed.

Now replace the rear cover and support the assembled unit against the dash in the chosen location. Allowing a clearance of at least two inches above the top surface, where possible, to permit subsequent removal of the case from the mounting bolt head, mark with a pencil or crayon on the dash four points corresponding to the corners. of the adjacent case surface. Then determine the exact center of the area bounded by those four points (by drawing diagonal lines between opposite corners) and mark that position with a centerpunch. Next drill a 1/2 inch hole at the centerpunch mark and insert the mounting bolt. The support plate and the two nuts then should be assembled upon the holt from the engine side of the dash as shown but should not be tightened. Finally hang the receiver over the bolt head, align sides vertically and tighten the nuts in place.

Remote Control Unit-In attaching the remote control unit to the steering column of the car, it will he advisable first to examine the detailed view (in Figure 1) showing the assembly of its mounting bracket. Four small holes are contained in the associated flexible strap at distances proper for use with steering columns of the most common diameters (114, 15, 174, 178 inches) but the strap length will be found sufficient to permit the insertion of an additional hole if necessary to accommodate a 2 inch column. The proper hole may be determined by wrapping the clamp strap tightly around the column, inserting the machine screw furnished through that hole found to be nearest in alignment with the tapped hole in the clamp bracket. Three tapped holes are provided in the back of the remote control unit, permitting support of that unit either at the right- or left hand side or above the steering column

Flexible Shaft-Insert that end of the flexible shaft to which is attached the slotted coupling through the bushed opening in the left side of the receiver unit. Then rotate the shaft from the free end until the coupling slot is felt to engage over the pin contained in the tuning mechanism and slide the shaft forward to the full depth of the slot. With the shaft held in this position, insert the opposite end of the shaft through the bushing at the rear of the remote control unit and push forward until the flatted portion of the shaft protrudes through the front cover. Then proceed to tighten the external set-screw (located at the bottom of the case - see Fig. ure 3) adjusting the shaft position as necessary until the screw is felt to engage in the groove. Tighten the screw fully to the bottom of the slot and then loosen it approximately one-quarter of a turn. Finally, secure the flexible casing in place by tightening the set-screws at cach end.

shielded and cut to eliminate excessive slack when attached to the receiver antenna connector. Before connecting the antenna to the receiver, the following comments applying to the particular type of antenna adopted should be observed:

(a) Roof Antenna (Built-in Type)—The lead-in wire from a factory-installed built-in roof antenna usually is unshielded and often is of insufficient length to reach the receiver. If nccessary, an extra length of insulated wire may be spliced to the existing lead-in, in which case the joint must be soldered and wrapped with tape. In general, it will be advisable to shield the exposed length of leadin wire, procuring for this purpose from your dealer a length of shield braid and an equivalent length of insulating loom (or rubber tubing) sufficient to extend between the end of the lead-in wire and its point of entrance from

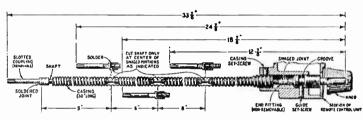


Figure 3

NOTE-In many installations it will be found necessary or desirable to use a flexible shaft of shorter length than 33% inches. While it is simplest to procure a shaft of proper length from the dealer as mentioned heretofore, very little difficulty should be experienced in shortening the original part if deemed expedient. To shorten the shaft, refer to Figure 3 and proceed as follows:

- 1. Determine the minimum shaft length permissible for
- Remove the slotted coupling (using a soldering iron) and withdraw the shaft from its casing.
- 3. Cut the shaft only at the center of a swaged joint, electing that joint which allows at least the required length.
- 4. Cut from the shaft casing a length equal to the amount of shaft removed (This operation may be simplified by placing the casing between wooden blocks in a vice so that the block ends will serve to guide the back saw
- Replace the shaft in its casing and solder the slotted coupling to the end of the shaft.

#### Connections

Refer to Figure 1 and make connections as follows:

Antenna to Receiver-For least ignition interference, any portion of the antenna lead-in wire which extends behind the instrument panel or into the engine compartment of the car should be fully

the body pillar post. Slip the loom over the lead in wire and the shield braid over the

- (b) Roof Antenna (Interior Type)-If an interior type antenna is used, the lead in wire should be brought down the outside of that front pillar post nearest the receiver.
- (c) Plate Type Antenna-With the plate type antenna, the fully-shielded end of the special cable should be brought into the automobile driving compartment through a 1/2 inch hole drilled in the toe-hoard (if no other opening is available). This end is to be connected to the receiver unit antenua lead (as explained in following paragraphs) and the opposite (unshielded) end then cut off as required to eliminate excessive slack upon connection to the plate. The pigtail extension from the eud of the shield must be soldered or bonded to the frame of the car.

Refer to the detailed view of the antenna connector shown in Figure 1 and proceed to attach the lead-in wire (if shielded) as follows: First, cut the end of the lead-in so that the internal insulated wire and loom (if present) are flush with the end of the shield covering and push back the shield approximately 11/2 inches. Cut the loom to the end of the

shield and then remove sufficient insulation to expose one inch of clean bare-conductor. Now disconnect the female portion of the connector attached to the receiver antenna lead and remove the small internal bushing and spring.

To assemble, slip the bared conductor through the female portion of the connector and then through the spring and hushing, making certain that the insulation enters the end of the connector. Bend over and spread the strands of the conductor against the forward end of the bushing and then force one of the eyelets (packed in small envelope in outfit package) into the bushing to hold the conductor in position. Cut off the ends of the conductor strands approximately 1/8 inch beyond the edge of the evelet and bend the strands over toward the center of the eyelet. The assembly may be now attached to the receiver portion of the connector and the shield covering on the lead-in wire pushed forward to cover the adjacent end of the female portion. Finally, bond the shield to the connector by means of the small clamp furnished. No soldering operations are required.

NOTE-An unshielded lead-in wire (as in the case of the interior-type antenna) may be attached to the antenna connector as described above except that all references to the shield braid and loom may be neglected.

Power Supply to Receiver-The power input lead (black wire with fuse receptacle and terminal, extending from the receiver cable) must be connected electrically to the ungrounded side of the car storage battery. This connection preferably may be made at the battery terminal of the ammeter (usually the terminal with only one lead attachedconsult wiring diagram in instruction book for automobile) and any slack length remaining should be taped securely behind the instrument panel.

#### Suppression of Ignition Interference

- 1. Disconnect all wires from the spark plugs Fasten one spark plug suppressor to the top of each plug and re-attach the wires to the free ends of the suppressors. These suppressors may be mounted either in line with or at right angles to the plugs (as shown in Figure 1) in order to avoid interference with metallic parts grounded to the engine or frame
- 2. If the distributor is of the paugan type, disconnect the center wire from the head. Plug the distributor suppressor into the distributor head and insert the wire in the free end of the suppressor.

NOTE-For cap-type distributors, exchange the distributor suppressor at your dealer's for one of a special type. Cut the wire leading from the distributor to the coil and screw the suppressor into the end attached to the distributor. Screw the other end of the wire (leading to the coil) into the opposite end of the suppressor.

- 3. Clamp the generator by pass capacitor against the generator frame. The screw holding the cut-out ordinarily may be utilized for securing this unit. Connect the capacitor lead to the terminal on the generator side of the cut-out switch. (In some cases, interference will be reduced by connecting the capacitor lead to the opposite side of the cutout. The most suitable position for this lead must be determined by trial.)
- 4. The other by-pass capacitor must be connected between the battery terminal of the ammeter and any convenient screw on the instrument panel In certain cases, interference will be reduced still further by connecting an additional capacitor (obtainable from your dealer) hetween the battery side of the ignition coil and the car frame

## PART II—OPERATION

The instrument should be operated as follows:

- 1. Insert the key in the lock on the remote control unit and turn it clockwise to the extremity of its rotation.
- NOTE-This key serves to operate both the power switch and the volume control. A slight rotation clockwise will turn the power "on" and the remainder of the range permits adjustment of volume. The dial scale should become illuminated when the power is "on."
- 2. Rotate the Station Selector knob in either direction until a desirable station program is heard.

NOTE-The dial scale is calibrated in channels to aid in station identification. Add one cipher to the scale marking to obtain the actual frequency in kílocycles.

3. After receiving a signal, turn the Volume Control counter-clockwise until the volume is reduced to a low level. Now, readjust the Station Selector to the position midway between the points where

the quality becomes poor or the signal disappears. This operation insures the best quality of reproduction.

- 4. Finally, advance the Volume Control (clockwise) until the desired level is obtained. Except on weak signals, the automatic volume control will maintain the volume substantially at the latter level, thereby precluding further manual adjustments. (Fading of the signal may be experienced in extreme cases, as when passing under bridges or other metallic structures, since such structures almost completely shield the antenna.)
- 5. Set the Tone Range Switch (located on the front of the receiver unit) for the preferred tone quality. This switch has two positions. In the counter-clockwise position, high-frequency (treble) response and static interference (when present) are decreased
- 6. When through operating, turn the key to the "off" position, counter-clockwise. The instrument is then locked by removing the key.

MODEL Auto F Notes Radio

œ

#### PART III---MAINTENANCE

Noisy or weak reception may be due to one of the following causes:

Radiotrons-The Radiotrons should be tested periodically and replaced if necessary in order to maintain best performance. The efficiency of each Radiotron may be checked by comparison with a new one of the same type in its place. Spare Radio-trons of each type should be kept on hand.

Fuses-This installation is protected by one fuse (rated 20 amperes) which is mounted in the fuse receptacle contained in the power input lead. If the set fails to operate and the dial lump does not light, this fuse should be removed for examination. If found to be burned out, the wiring should be inspected for short-circuits or grounds and all tubes tested prior to insertion of a new fuse. The replacement fuse must be of the same ampere rating.

"B" Battery Eliminator-This unit should operate satisfactorily with little or no attention. With the power turned "on," a slight buzz should should be noticed to emanate from the receiver

40104 (7-2)

This buzz should be taken as indicative of proper operation of the "B" Battery Eliminator sibrator. Failure to observe this buzz, accompanied by repeated necessary replacement of the fuse, will denote a faulty condition, and, in such cases, the complete receiver should be taken to the dealer for inspection. Do not attempt to adjust the vibrator yourself!

Antenna-A properly installed roof antenna of the built-in or interior-type should require no attention. When the plate antenna is employed, the insulator hushings should be cleaned occasionally to prevent grounding.

Ignition System-The ignition system of the car must be kept in good condition. Fouled plugs or plugs with improperly adjusted gaps will affect operation of the receiver as well as of the automobile. Burned or improperly adjusted breaker points will also impair the performance. It will be advisable to advance the generator charging rate in order to compensate for the additional drain on the car storage batters imposed by this instrument.

## PART IV-SERVICE DATA

5.5 Amperes Total Battery Current . . Undistorted Output 2.0 Watts Londspeaker Field Current. 1.35 Ammeres Maximum Output D. C. Voltage from Rectifier 250 Volta 53 M A. Fotal Plate Current

This four tube Superheterodyne Automobile Receiver is of compact construction and gives sevellent performance. Fea-tures such as unit construction one unit contains the receiver, plate supply unit and lond-peaker; case of installation, free dom from ignition noise and excellent sensitivity, selectivity and tone quality chaesterizer this instrument.

#### Plate Supply Unit

This receiver uses a vibrator type Inverter and rectiner that provides a source of direct current voltage for one as place and grid supply for all Radiotrons. This unit is not be attempted. Any difficulties with this mint should be referred to the nearest Distributor handling these instruments who has instructions for servicing this item

#### Line-up Capacitor Adjustments

the three R. E. hne-up capacities and two L. E. timing capacities are accessible and may require adjustments. The R. E. adjustments are made at 1100 K. C. and the L. E. adjustments at 175 K. C. The R. F. adjustments can be made with the receiver in its case, access to the adjusting screw-being obtained through a slot in the bottom of the case. For the I. F. adjustments, however, it is necessary to remove the rear cover in order to results the mediator to the first detector. The following procedure should be used for either adjustments:

#### R. F. Adjustment

- The three R. F. line-up capacitors are adjusted at 1400 K. C. Proceed as follows:
- (a) A fairly accurate adjustment can be made by using the ear for an indicating device, thus channating the need of an output meter and the necessity of removing the rear cover to connect it.
- (b) Procure a modulated oscillator giving a sign d at 1400 K. C. and a non-metallic wrew driver.
- (c) Couple the output of the oscillator from internal t ground, set the dial at 140, and the usuffator at 1400 K. t
- (d) Place the oscillator and receiver in operation and adjust the oscillator output so that a weak signal is obtained. in the loudeneaker when the volume control wast its maximum position,
- (e) Then adjust the three line-up capacitors notif maximum sound in the speaker is obtained. Readjust these capacitors a second time as there is a slight interlocking of adjust-

For a more accurate adjustment, the use of an output meter is recommended. However, this will require the removal of the rear cover in order to connect the output meter across the cone coil. Also the bottom and Radiotron side of the chassic must be shielded together with the transformer so that vibrator mise will not be obtained, due to the removal of the case shielding.

#### 1. F. Adjustments

- In order to make the L. F. adjustments, it is necessary to remove the rear cover, due to the fact that the external oscillator must be connected between the control grid of the first detector and ground. Proceed as follows:
- a). Procure a modulated oscillator giving a signal at 175 K. C., a non-metallic screw driver and an output meter.
- b. Remove the receiver from its case, shield the transformer and Radiations as described under R. F. adjustments, place the receiver in operation and councet the oscillator output between the hest detector grid and ground. Connect the output interes aroses the voice voil of the load-peaker. Then content the internal ross the vone von of the nonsepeaker, area connect the internal field to ground and adjust the tuting capacitor so that no signal ever pt the L.F. oscillator is fraid at maximum volume. With the volume control at maximum reduce the external oscillator output until a small deflection is obtained. Unless this is done, the action of the A. V. C. will make it impossible to obtain correct adjustments.
- (e) Each transformer has but one winding that is timed by means of an adjustable capacitor, the other windings being untimed. The capacitors should be adjusted for maximum output.

At the time I. I. adjustments are made it is good practice to follow this adjustment with the R. F. adjustments, due to the interlocking that always occurs. The reverse of this,

#### Practical Hints on Installation

The following suggestions may prove useful when making metallations on the particular cars mentioned.

Chescolet 1933. Mount chassis on left side, end against Cheerolet 1933. Moint thissis on left side, and against a built-had and new short hyable shalt. I've both reparetiors, one on the animeter and one on the generater. Use all superssors. Place a copper storn under the toe loand on right side, 1973, 1975 to provent the body from radiating ignition matriference which may be packed up by the antenna. This seven must be grounded.

Plymouth 1933 Mount classes on left side, back against corbuikhead indine 33/8" flyshle shaft. Use both capacitors, one on the animeter and one on the generator. Use all

Ford V-8 1932 Mount chases on left side, end against car frame and the short the xible shoft. Use one capacitor, conexcled to the generator. Install eight spark plug type sup-pressors only, so distributor suppressor being necessary.

The majority of care will be found to be entirely free from ignition more when the standard equipment is used. Usually mounting the chases on the right side of the bulkhead will be found most desirable, although if a heater is used, the left side will be preferable

# RADIOTRON SOCKET VOLTAGES

#### 6.3 Volt Battery

Radio	tron No.	Cathode to Ground	Cathoda to Screen Grid Volta	Cathode to Phite	Plate Corrent M. A.	Heater Volta
RCA-78 R.	F.	37	92	253	7.0	6.96
RCA-6A? First Detretor	3,7	95	2.3	12.0	6.06	
MCA-6A7	Oscillator	0		233	Total	5 '89
RCA-6B? S	ocomd Desector	3.0	90	236	6.0	6.06
RCA-89 Pos	ver	26.5	230	217	27.5	6.06

# R. C. A. VICTOR CO., INC.

MODEL M-34 Auto Radio Vibrator Notes

# SERVICE DATA FOR VIBRATOR UNIT

The vibrator unit used in this receiver is of excellent design and sturdy construction. It functions as a combined A. C. generator and mechanical rectifier. Referring to Figure C, it will be noted that the primary and secondary of the transformer are center tapped. By connecting the outside of each winding to the contacts of the vibrator and using the arms and center taps of the windings as sources of input and output voltage, a combined generating and rectifying action is obtained.

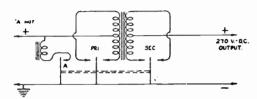


Figure C-Schematic of Vibrator Unit

When the switch is turned "on" the vibrator makes and breaks contact at point "A." This constitutes the driving action of the unit, and is in no way connected with the other circuits. The primary vibrator functions to connect the input low voltage current first across one-half and then across the other half of the primary of the transformer. This results in a pulsating direct current applied to the primary in an alternating direction. The result is an A. C. voltage emanating from the secondary of the transformer; as the transformer has a step-up ratio the A. C. secondary voltage is considerably greater than the primary. The secondary vibrator functions in a similar manner as that on the primary side, so that by reversing the alternations applied to the load, a pulsating D. C. is obtained. After filtering, this is used as plate and grid supply to all Radiotrons.

# (1) Spring and Contact Adjustment Limits.

Proper adjustments of the various contacts are made in the following order and manner:

- 1. With 8 and 10, Figure D, firmly held against their respective stops and with 3 and 5 in contact with 8 and 10 respectively, the air gap between 1, 6 and 2, 7 shall be 0.015" plus or minus 0.005". On no particular unit however, shall the differences between the two air gaps exceed 0.005".
- 2. Adjust the buzzer screw, 11, Figure D, so that when the position of the armature is such that 1 and 2 are just making contact with 6 and 7 respectively, the contact between 4 and 9 shall just be breaking.

# (2) Adjustment for the Reduction of Sparking.

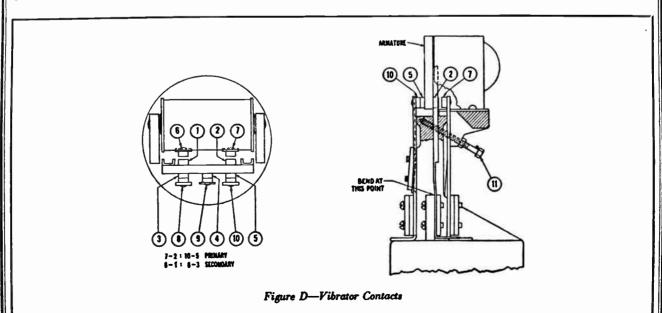
If any pair of contacts show excessive sparking, the following procedure will in general reduce the sparking to a minimum.

For example, consider the case where excessive sparking is occurring between 6 and 1. Sparking will be reduced to a minimum by bending the armature spring on that side (secondary side) away from 6 and toward 8. (See Figure D.) If the bend is too small, only a small change will be noted. However, if an excessive bend is made, the sparking will be transferred from 6, 1 to 8, 3.

The same method may be applied to any pair of contacts. Usually only a slight bend will be necessary. Although after bending, no change in the position of the armature contacts may be noted, a sufficient change in the initial force requirements will have been made to reduce sparking.

# (3) Output Voltage.

When connected to a 6 volt primary source, the output voltage across a 5,000 ohm resistor (connected in place of the receiver load at the output of the filter), must be 240 volts or greater.



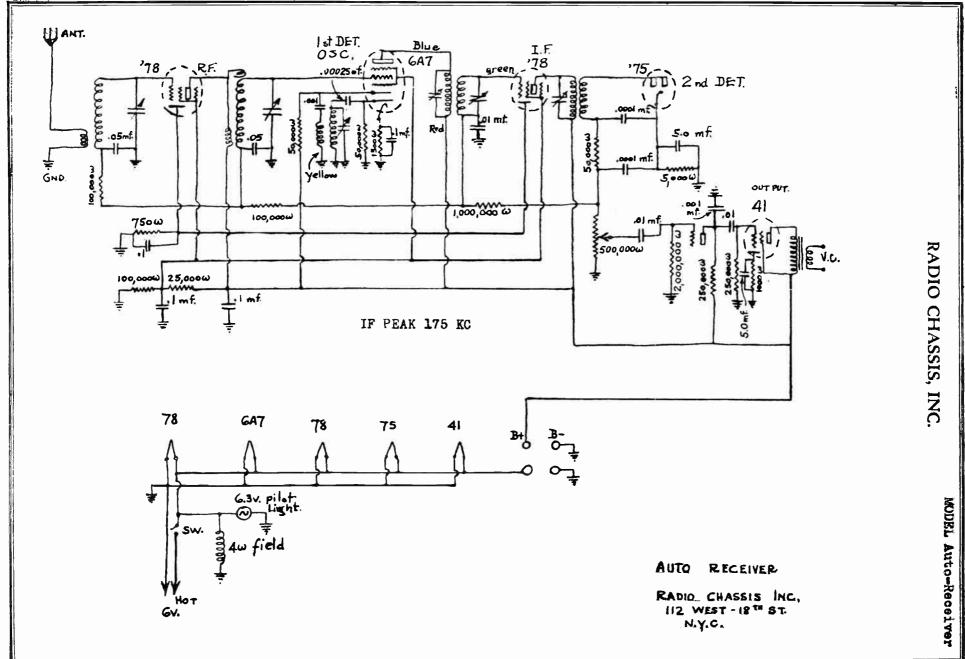
R. C. A. VICTOR CO., INC.

MODEL M-34 Auto Radio Parts List

# REPLACEMENT PARTS

Insist on genuine factory tested parts, which are readily identified and may be purchased from authorized dealers

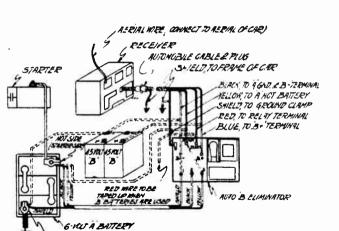
Stock No.	DESCRIPTION	List Price	Stock No.	DESCRIPTION	List Price
	RECEIVER ASSEMBLIES		3652	Screw-Self locking No. 10-32-1/" cupped point set screw	
2240	Resistor-30,000 ohms-Carbon type-1 wait	\$0.70		—For flexible drive shaft—Package of 10	\$0.32
2816	Resistor-1,000 ohms-Carbon type-1 watt-Package		3690	Strap and bracket assembly—Comprising one bracket, two screws, one lock washer and one strap	.40
	of 5	2.50	6161	Knob-Station selector knob-Package of 5	1.50
3218	Resistor—600 ohms—Carbon type—1/4 watt—Package	2.50	11	_	1.50
3572	Socket-Radiotron 7 contact socket	.38	6496	Shaft—Flexible drive shaft complete with connectors— Approximately 24%" long	1.60
3602	Resistor—60,000 ohms—Carbon type—¼ watt—Package of 5	1.00	6497	Shaft—Flexible drive shaft complete with connectors— Standard length—Approximately 3338" long	1.75
3616	Capacitor-300 mmfd,	.34	6499	Volume control—Combination volume control and switch	1.36
3617	Capacitor-0.005 mfd	.38	6500	Nut-Volume control and switch lock nut	.2
3618	Capacitor-0.02 mfd	.38	6501	Scale—Dial scale	.44
3619	Resistor—400,000 ohms—Carbon type— 1/2 watt—Package of 5	1.00			
3621	Coil—Choke coil—Located on resistor board	,35	6531	Shaft—Flexible drive shaft complete with connectors— Approximately 1238" long	.8
3636	Transformer-let intermediate frequency transformer	1.74	6532	Shaft-Flexible drive shaft-Complete with connectors-	
3637	Transformer-2nd intermediate frequency transformer	1.65		Approximately 18½" long	1.24
3641	Capacitor-0.1 mfd	.35	7602	Box—Control box complete	3.00
3644	Bracket-Condenser drive bracket and roller	.40	7603	Cover—Control box cover	.4
3645	Knob-Tone control knoh-Package of 5	.90			
3695	Capacitor-375 mmfd	.22		MISCELLANEOUS PARTS	
3696	Capacitor-40 mmfd	.22		MISCEDEANEOUS TARTS	
3699	Capacitor—720 mmfd	.40	3646	Fuse -20 amperes-Package of 5	.4
6135	Resistor—270 ohms—Carbon type—1/4 watt—Package of 5	2.00	3647	Nut-Cap nut and lock washer-Package of 10	.3
6186	Resistor—500,000 ohms—Carbon type—1/2 watt—Package of 5	2.00	3648	Screw—No. 10-32-14" cap screw and lock washer—Pack- of 10	.3:
6192	Spring—Tuning condenser drive cord tension spring— Package of 10	.50	3689	Bracket—Receiver mounting bracket, bolt and nut Assembly—One set	.30
6242	Resistor-2 megohnis-Carbon type-1/4 watt-Package	2.00	6151	Suppressor—Spark plug suppressor	.5
6298	of 5  Cord—Tuning condenser drive cord—Package of 5	1.00	6152	Suppressor—Distributor suppressor	.50
6471	Coil—Oscillator coil assembly	.74	6494	Capacitor—Ammeter capacitor—0.5 mfd	.4
6472	Coil—R. F. coil assembly	.94	6495		.7.
6488	Transformer—Interstage andio transformer	1.30	0493	Capacitor—Generator capacitor—0.5 mfd	.,
6489	Coil—Antenna coil	.86	[ ]	VIBRATOR ASSEMBLIES	
6490	Tone control switch	.35			
6492	Capacitor—Comprising one 3.6 mfd. and one 1.0 mfd.		3611	Spring—Buzzer spring and contact point—Package of 5	.6
	capacitors	1.08	3612	Screw-Buzzer adjustment screw and nut-Package of 10.	.4
6493	Drum—Tuning condenser drive drum	.40	3613	Spring—Main contact spring and contact point—Package of 4	.6
6513	Capacitor—Comprising two 5.0 mfd. capacitors	1.00 .28	3614	Resistor-50 ohms-Carlion type-1/2 watt-Package of 5.	1.0
6514 6515	Capacitor—Comprising two 0.05 mfd. capacitors	.32	6478	Armature assembly - Comprising armature, contacts and	
6516	Connector—Fuse connector	.16	4470	Aprings—Assembled	.8 1.2
6517	Cable—Main cable complete with fuse connector	1.40	6479	Coil—Vibrator coil assembly	1.2
7485	Socket—Radiotron 6 contact socket	.70	0 +80	and two 0.03 mf is capacitors	.7
7600	Filter pack—Comprising one reactor, one choke coil, one		6481	Shield—Outer shield for vibrator assembly	.3:
	0.5 mfd., two 4.0 mfd. and one 375 mmfd. capacitors	4.06	6482	Shield-Inner shield for vibrator assembly	.4
601	Condenser—3 gang variable tuning condenser	2.84	7604	Vibrator—Vibrator assembly complete	5.6
430	Transformer—Power transformer	3.60		PEDDODUCED ACCEMBATES	
	CONTROL BOX ASSEMBLIES			REPRODUCER ASSEMBLIES	
3649	Key-Volume control and switch key	.18	3688	Transformer-Output transformer	1.5
3650	Screw-Self locking No. 10-32-4" fulldog point set screw		7607	Screen—Metal screen	.4
		.32	7608	Coil assembly—Comprising field coil, magnet and cone	
3651	Package of 10	.32	1000	support	2.4





TECOM Instal

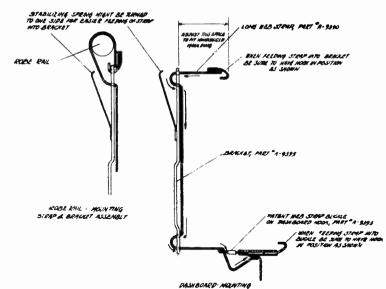
560,561



NOTE - TOTTED LINES SHOW CONNECTIONS TO 18 BATTERYES WHEN BELININATOR IS NOT USED

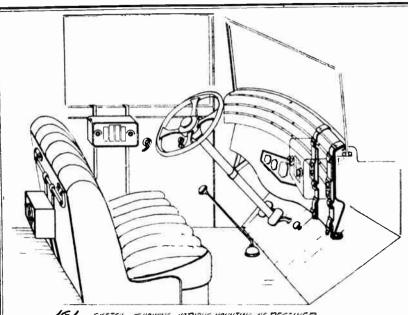
GEOUNDED SIDE

FIG. 2 SKETCH SHOWING CABLE CONNECTIONS TO BELLMINATURE
OR BENTIFICES FOR 6 POLT A AUTO OPERATION

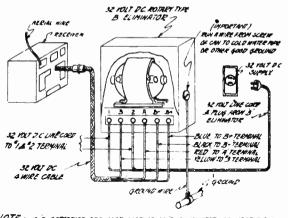


YETHOD OF FEEDING STEAP INTO BRACKET & BUCKLE F16 2

STRAPA BRACKET ASSEMBLE



16.1 SHETCY SHOWING VARIOUS YOUNTING OF RECEIVER



NOTE + IF B BATTERIES ARE USED INSTEAD OF B ELIMINATUR CONNECT MEM TO SET CABLE WARS AS SOON IN FOTET LINES IN AG 2. THE YELLOW AND BLACK CABLE WARS ARE SOUNDED TO 142 CORP & PUG HOR 32 YELT SOCKET CONVECTOR.

FIG. 3 SYCTIGN SHOWING CABLE CONVECTIONS TO BELLMINATOR FOR 32 YOU D.C. OPERATION

# SENTINEL RADIO CORP.

MODEL 560,561 Voltage Data Part 1

SERVICE NOTES
for the
FIVE TUBE AC-DC SUPERHETERODYNE (110 V. AC-DC, 6 V. Storage Batteries & 32 V. DC)

VOLUME CONTROL: The volume control is located on the left hand side of the chassis. It is a fifteen thousand ohm potentiometer and attenuates by controlling the bias on the intermediate frequency tube and also attenuates in the anntena circuit, by shunting the input. The off and on switch is controlled by the volume control knob. When the volume control is turned to the maximum counter-clockwise position the receiver is turned off and is placed in operation by the reversed action. The quality of the reproduced signal is not affected by the setting of the volume control, except if it is too far advanced to the right on strong local signals the detector tube will naturally overload. This condition will be indicated by the volume decreasing and the tone quality being impaired. Retarding volume control in the counter-clockwise direction will increase volume and eliminate distortion. This is natural and does not indicate a defect in the receiver or a defective volume control. A double peak will be noticed when the detector is overloaded, that is the station will be heard on either side of the correct tuning point with more volume than at the correctly tuned position. If an extremely long aerial is used the overloading position of the volume control will be further towards the minimum volume position than if a short antenna is used like-wise local signals will overload the detector more readily than distant reception.

INTERMEDIATE TRANSFORMERS: The intermediate transformers are tuned to 265 kilocycles. The intermediate frequency transformer trimmers are rigidly mounted and the transformers are so constructed that the transformer rarely becomes detuned. FOR THIS REASON IT SHOULD NEVER BE NECESSARY TO RETRACK THE INTERMEDIATE TRANSFORMERS UNLESS ONE OF THE TRANSFORMERS HAS BECOME DEFECTIVE AND REQUIRES REPLACEMENT. The first and second intermediate transformers have two trimmers each which are accessible through the small holes in INTERMEDIATE TRANSFORMERS: The intermediate transformers are tuned to 265 kilocycles. the side of the shield can.

ELECTRO DYNAMIC SPEAKER: The speaker has a DC field resistance of 3000 ohms.

OSCILLATOR: The 36 tube is used as a modulator (1st detector) and oscillator by a method which sacrifices none of the qualities of either function. The combined circuit is such that it is not super-critical and special selection of 36 tube is not required. Any good 36 tube with correct characteristics will work satisfactorily in this stage. If the receiver only operates over a portion of the broadcast band, (long wave length) the trouble may be due to a tube which does not have proper characteristics. The remedy is, of course, to replace the 36 tube.

ANTENNA: Approximately 25 feet of aerial wire wound on a fibre spool is provided with the receiver. The winding epool or the contact lug on spool should not be destroyed and the aerial wire should be rewound on the spool when transporting the receiver. This will prevent kinks and knots in the wire and in this way prevent the insulation from breaking down. In most locations running the aerial wire provided around the moulding of the room will provide satisfactory reception. Where distant daylight reception is desired especially in isolated communities it may be necessary to attach an additional aerial to the antenna spool contact lug. In some locations where it is inconvenient to install an additional aerial improved reception may be obtained by attaching the contact lug to a steam radiator, water pipe, electrical conduit, curtain rod, em. Always be sure that the lug makes firm contact otherwise noisy reception will result. This will not work satisfactorily in all locations. The results can only be determined by actual experimentation.

Where the set is to be used in buildings constructed with a large amount of steel, running the aerial around the room will generally prove unsatisfactory. Dropping the aerial out of the window may improve reception considerably. If this does not improve results it will be necessary to install an additional outside antenna. Another condition which may require an outside aerial is in DC installations because when operating the receiver on DC it will be found that in most instances the noise interference is greater than when the receiver is used on AC current. DC appliances such as motors, fans, etc. as a general rule, cause more interference than similar AC equipment. Unfortunately this interference can only be eliminated at the source of the interference. By connecting the antenna to an outside aerial the interference can generally be minimized as the increased volume obtained with the longer aerial permits a lower minimum volume control setting and a consequent apparent reduction in noise interference.

TUBES: The receiver utilizes the following tubes:

- One (1) Type 36 as a composite oscillator and mountain one (1) Type 39 intermediate frequency amplifier tube. 1) Type 36 as a composite oscillator and modulator tube.
- One (1) Type 36 (second) detector. One (1) Type 38 output tube.
- One (1) Type 2525 rectifier tube

The receiver is shipped with tubes in their respective sockets. While it is possible to remove or install some of the tubes by removing the back of the cabinet it is suggested that the set be removed from the cabinet whenever the tubes are to be checked. To do this remove the back of the cabinet, volume control and tuning control knobs, and the four screws which hold the set to the cabinet. This will permit removal of the chassis from the cabinet by sliding the chassis outward through the back of the cabinet. Excessive hum when tuning in stations may be caused by a defective 36, 39 or 2525 tube. Installing new tubes will indicate the defective tube or tubes. Be sure when replacing tubes that the new AC type (hum-less type heaters) be used. Otherwise the hum level may be high. In a great many cases considerable difference in hum will be noticed even between tubes made by the same manufacturer.

VOLTAGE TABLE: Never check voltages until all tubes are fully warmed up to proper operating condition. The voltage table #1 is taken at 115 volts (AC) line with the volume control in the full on position. It must be remembered that the voltage readings vary directly as the line voltage and also with the accuracy of the meters used. A variation of 10% plus or minus is permissible. THE VOLTAGES WILL BE APPROXIMATELY AS GIVEN FOR EITHER DC OR AC OPERATION.

		TUBE VOLTAGES			Table #1
Type of Tube	Position of Tube	Pilament Volts	Plate Volta	Boreen Volte	C Volta
36	Composite Oscillator & Modulator	5.5	108	21*	2.5
39	Intermediate Frequency	5.6	108	108	2.5
36	Detector	5.7	27*	21*	2.5
38	Output	5,•8	103	108	3.5*
2525	Rectifier	,29.0	52.5 MA		

MODEL 560,561 Voltage Data Part 2

# SENTINEL RADIO CORP.

The voltage table #2 is for 6 volt battery operation with a B eliminator which is especially designed for the model #561 receiver. The voltages as given will be correct for 32 volt DC operation in conjunction with a B eliminator of the recommended factory type. It will be found that on certain types of that given in the voltage table.

		Table #2			
Type of Tube	Position of Tube	Filament Volts	Plate Volts	Screen Volts	C Volta
36	Composite Oscillator & Modulator	5.8	112	25*	2.5
39	Intermediate Frequency	5.8	112	112	2.9
36	Detector	5.8	28*	25*	2.0
38	Output	5.8	108	112	1.5*
2525	Rectifier	52.5 MA			

\* These readings for both Table #1 and #2 are only comparative and are not trus voltages applied. The voltmeter, when readings are taken at these points, is in series with a very high resistance.

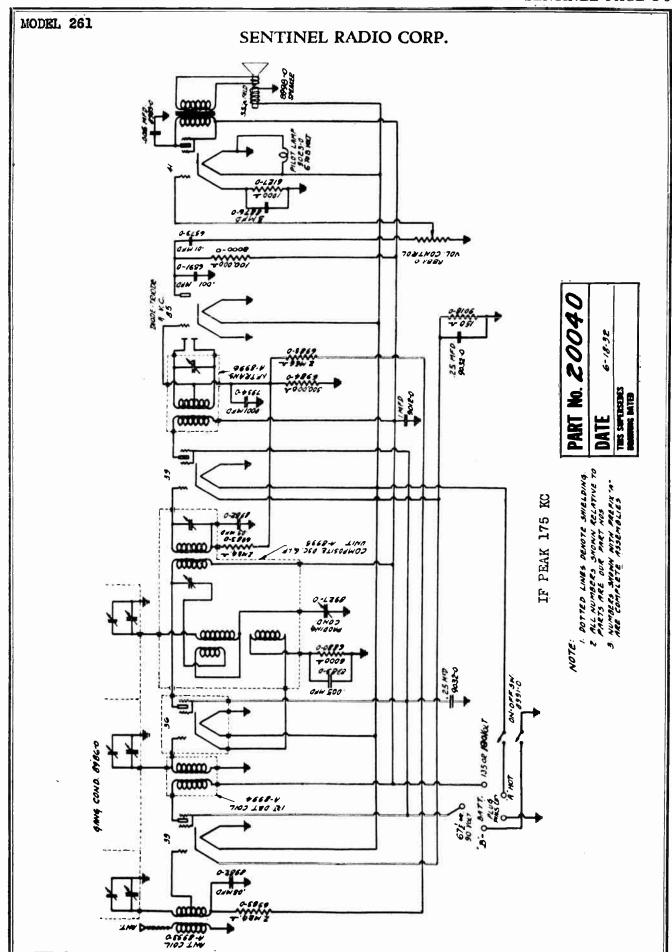
IMAGE SUPPRESSION: Occasionally in some locations interference in the form of whistles or stations which are tuned in on dial settings other than the station's frequency may be encountered. This is a rare occurrence and is called image interference caused by two signals whose frequencies differ by twice the invarmediate frequency. This should not be confused with heterodyne whistles which are caused by two stations being received whose frequencies are the same nor by local stations whose frequencies are close to some out-of-town stations frequency which might result in reception from both stations. To overcome this possibility of image interference an image suppression circuit is incorporated in the receiver. The image adjusting condenser is mounted on the back of the chassis below the first IF transformer shield and is accessible through the hole in the chassis. If a whistle or interfering station is received on a frequency other than its fundamental, tune the receiver to this interference and adjust the image suppression condenser until the interference disappears or until the interference is at the minimum point. UNLESS THERE IS AN ACTUAL IMAGE INTERFERENCE DO NOT ATTEMPT TO ADJUST THE IMAGE SUPPRESSION CIRCUIT.

INTERMEDIATE FREQUENCY ALIGNMENT: Only when an intermediate transformer has become defective, due to an open or burned out winding, should it be necessary to readjust the intermediate stages. Should this occur it is necessary that an oscillator be used with some type of output measuring device so as to correctly tune the transformers. To align the intermediate transformers connect the high side of the oscillator output to the control grid of the 36 oscillator modulator tube leaving the grid cap disconnected from the OTHERWISE BE GROUNDED. Set the oscillator should be connected to the gang condenser frame and MUST NOT of the oscillator so that a convenient reading is obtained on the output meter. BE SURE THAT GUTPUT OF THE OSCILLATOR IS NOT SO HIGH AS TO OVERLOAD THE DEFECTOR. IF DURING THE ALIGNMENT THE DEFECTOR OVERLOADS REDUCE THE OUTPUT OF THE OSCILLATOR. Align the first intermediate transformer by turning the intermediate frequency trimmer screw up and down until maximum reading is obtained on the output motor. Both the primary and secondary trimmer screws should be adjusted in this manner. It is always best to recheck the grid side of the intermediate frequency transformer adjustment to make certain the alignment of the secondary has not been changed by the adjustment of the primary. The same procedure is followed in aligning the second intermediate transformer. After both intermediate transformers are adjusted the alignment of the intermediate transformer. After both intermediate transformers are adjusted the alignment of the intermediate transformer. After both intermediate transformers are adjusted the alignment of the intermediate transformer and the trimmer should not be further disturbed, and the grid cap should be connected to the grid of the 36 tube.

VARIABLE CONDENSER ALIGNMENT: If the intermediate frequency stage has been realigned or if an antenna or oscillator coil requires replacement it will be necessary to realign the variable condenser. The front section of the variable condenser (looking at the front of the receiver) is the oscillator section, the other section tunes the antenna stage. Tune the receiver to 1720 kilocycles on the dial and set the oscillator at this frequency. BE SURE THAT OUTPUT OF THE OSCILLATOR IS NOT SO HIGH AS TO OVERLOAD THE DETECTOR. IF DURING THE ALIGNMENT THE DETECTOR OVERLOADS REDUCE THE OUTPUT OF THE OSCILLATOR. Next adjust the trimmer screws of the oscillator and antenna sections which are mounted on top of the variable condensers so as to obtain maximum output reading. It will be found that the oscillator section trimmer ondenser will in most cases have to be adjusted to minimum capacity and in some instances it may be necessary to remove the trimmer screw entirely. After the trimmers have been correctly adjusted, at this frequency, tune the receiver to 600 kilocycles and adjust the oscillator padding condenser (which is located directly below the variable condenser and accessible through the hole in the front of the chassis) to obtain maximum reading on the output meter. If the above is correctly followed the receiver will now track correctly over the entire band from 1720 KC to 550 KC. It is always advisable to align the receiver, whenever possible, with the tubes that are to be used in the set.

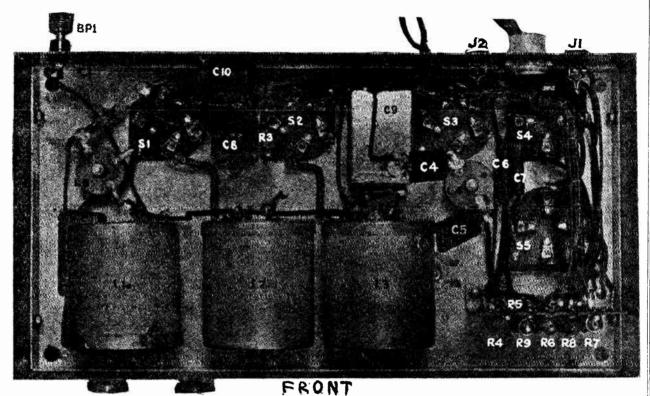
AUTO INSTALLATION: The receiver may be mounted in any convenient place in the automobile such as the robe rall in back of the front seat, between the dashboard and windshield frame or on the under side of the dashboard head. It is well to remember that the further away from the motor the less the ignition noise is likely to be. The receiver should be so mounted that it does not strike the body through bouncing or road jars as the cabinet may be damaged if the set is permitted to swing freely. The mounting brackets have lugs on both ends which should be hooked between the windshield frame or robe rail or wherever the set is to be mounted and the bottom lug hooked to some part of the body or body bolts and the slack in the straps taken up by adjusting the adjusting buckle so that the set is held rigidly in position. The four studs provided should be sorewed into the four threaded holes in the back of the chassis. Each of the strap mounting brackets has two holes into which the stud should be inserted and by pulling upward on the straps the stud will be looked into position. Pushing the strap downward will unlock the studs and permit removal of the brackets.

CAR ANTENNA: It is very important that a good serial be used as an insufficient or ineffective aerial will result in poor reception. A simple aerial installation that will give good results can be had by using about 50 feet of stranded insulated wire, running the wire under the car back and forth between the two running boards, using care not to stretch the wire too tightly as the bouncing of the car will break the wire. An aerial in the top of the car insulated from the body will in most instances be an excellent one. Many of the latest model automobiles are factory equipped with this type aerial. A strap type or plate type antenna mounted beyeath the automobile will generally be an effective antenna. The closer to the ground this type of aerial is permitted to extend the greater its efficiency.

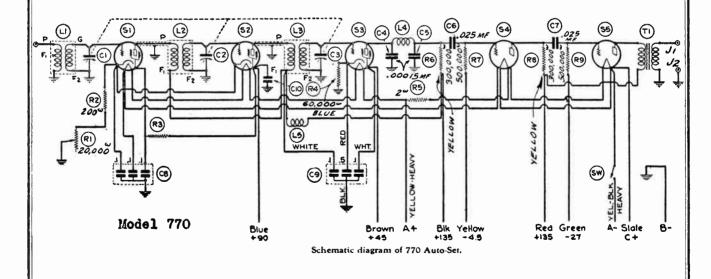


SILVER - MARSHALL, INC.

MODEL 770 Auto Schematic, Chassis

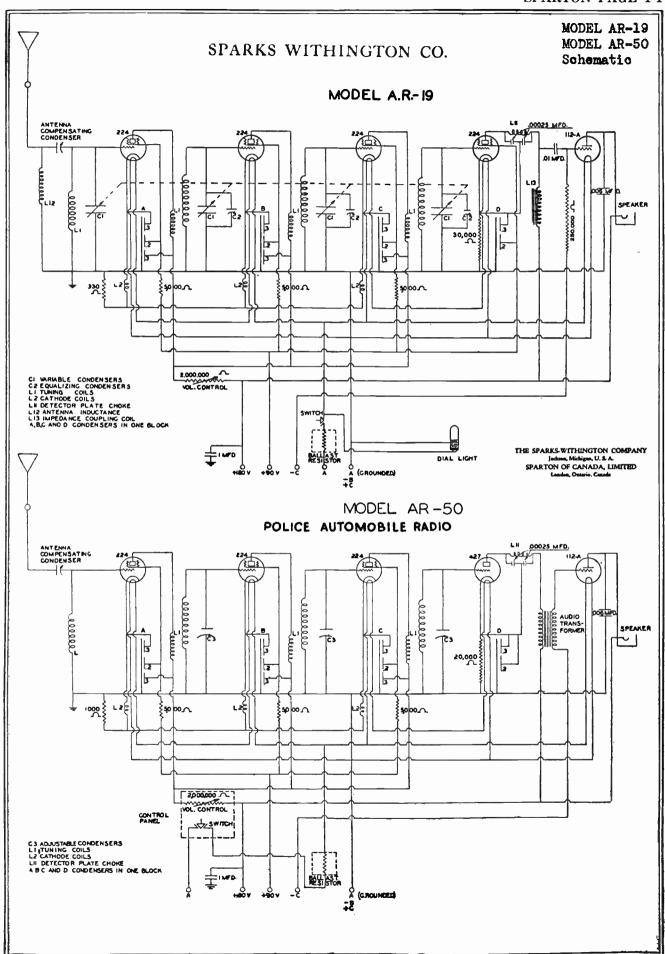


Bottom view of 770 chassis showing location of coils, resistors, and other material which will be of value in replacing parts.



Model 770 Auto

1 AF O 112A	DET O '24A	2 RF	1 RF O '24A
2 AF		PILOT	2.5 V.
_	FRC	тис	



PAGE 1-2 SPARTON MODEL AR-19 MODEL AR-50 SPARKS WITHINGTON CO. Chassis A-3525— EQUALIZING COND. A-2269 Top View-Models AR-19 and A-1255-43 A-4069 AR-50 Receiving Units A-5076 A-4317-A-5055 A-5342 -3347 NOTE: Mod-el AR-50 does not employ vanot employ variable condensers, and the volume control and switch is mounted on steering column. A-5133\_ A-3525 A-5032-A-5064 1 MFD ANT. COMP. CONO. A-4069 A-5343 A-5215 A-5237-A-5174 A-5091= A.5140 BALLAST A-5138 A-5139 30,000° A-5154 112-A B-3159 TUBE CONO. BLOCK ← A- 5137 -A-3332 Bottom View A-5043 A-5158 Models AR-19 and AR-50 Receiving Units A-4434 .006 MFD. NOTE: In Model AR-50, A-5139 resistor is replaced with A-4261 resistor; A-5174 key switch is replaced with A-5903 toggle switch. A-5175 A - 5210 .00025 MFD. CHOKE (DET.) PART #A5217 FOR SPARK PLUG=.01 MFD PART #A5238 FOR GENERATOR OI MFD

MODEL 33 Voltage Socket View

# SPARKS WITHINGTON CO.

#### ANTENNA

The receiver is equipped with pin jack post. A low capacity shielded lead-in wire is furnished. The shield must be grounded as close to the antenna post as possible. A clamp is attached to the receiver for this purpose. Keep lead in wire as short as possible. When under hood mounting is found necessary, the antenna post may pick up motor noise, in which case it will be necessary to shield it. The lead-in wire should be brought down the body post nearest the end of the receiver that has the antenna post so as to keep the lead-in wire as short as possible. The shielded portion of the lead-in should extend from the receiver to a point approximately eight inches from the aerial proper and the shielding must be grounded at this point to the metal framework of the car by soldering a piece of wire to the shield and fastening the wire under a convenient screw head.

There are various types af antennae, but the recommended type is the roof antenna. Many automobile manufacturers install antennas in the roof of the cars at the factory. The lead-in wire is usually coiled up under one side of the instrument panel.

Every antenna should be checked for ground in the following manner: Using a continuity tester consisting of a low range high resistance voltmeter (1.5 or 3.0 volt scale) in series with a dry cell, touch one lead from the continuity tester to the antenna and touch the other lead from the continuity tester to the body or other grounded portion of the car. If any reading is obtained, even though very small, the antenna is grounded and cannot be used for an aerial until the ground is removed.

If a continuity tester is not available, connect 200 volts of "B" battery in series with a 200 volt, 1000 ohm per volt, sensitive meter. Touch one lead from the meter to the antenna and touch the other lead from the batteries to a grounded portion of the car. If the sensitive meter reads more than two volts, even when the roof of the car is damp, it indicates that antenna is grounded. The ground must then be removed.

Under car antennas are not recommended, but where it is impossible to install a roof antenna, we suggest an antenna formed by placing not less than four square feet of copper screen between two pieces of water-proof material, such as leatherette, and sewing it in. The water-proof insulating material is then fastened to the frame of the car. It may be necessary to make the antenna in two pieces in order to obtain four square feet of screen. Care must be taken to make sure that the screen is not or cannot become grounded to the frame of the car. Test for ground in the same manner as instructed for roof antenna.

#### ADJUSTING THE ANTENNA CIRCUIT

The antenna circuit must be adjusted to be in perfect resonance with the particular antenna to which the receiver is connected. Tune in the station the receiver will be operated on. A distant location, or a point of low signal strength, will permit the best adjustment, for a weak signal produces the sharpest resonance point. The adjusting screw is under the hole-cover nearest the dial drive adjustment hole. With a small insulated handle screw driver, turn the screw to the right or left slowly to the position of maximum

volume. Once made, in receiver is operated on				the antenna s	ystem is altered, or the	A C.		er.
	Filament		Control	Screen	Plate Current	ate M.	p=4	J E
MODEL 43	or Heater	Plate	<u>Grid</u>	Grid	M.A.	Pl	Š	20
39 lst R.F.	6	135	<b>-</b> 3	85	4.5	Screen		
39 2nd R.F.	6	135	- 3	85	4.5	7.0	100	1
39 3rd R.F.	6	135	<b>-</b> 3	85	4.5	Sc	ннн г	•
36 Det.	6	132	-10	6 <b>3</b>	1			
37 AVC	6		<del>-</del> 18		0	10.	က က	
38 Power	6	180	-18	180	9	d t	ຄວາຍ ຕ	1
		IST INTER	MEDIATE			Contr	17:17	i
TY	PE 36 TUBE	REQUENCY T	RANSFORMER	TYPE 39 TU TERMEDIATE FI	REQUENCY	00,		
	TOR-OSCILLATOR		1	SIAGE	YPE 84 TUBE	t t	95 95 95 95	0
		1 8			RECTIFIER	অ	91 9 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19 19	
		alle !			TYPE 85 TUBE	.1.		
TYPE 39 TUBE RAD			40	1.1	2ND DETECTOR	. 54		
					TYPE 41 TUBE	anont Peater	$\omega$ $\omega$ $\omega$ $\omega$ $\omega$	.O.
ANTENNA EQUALIZI	NG	10 m	and Control (AT)	The Value	POWER AMPLIFIER	196 196	တတ်တတ်က်	Ċ
IST DETECTOR EQUALIZ	ING A	A Short II	The state of		AUTO TRANSFORMER	_— [		
CONDENSER CONDENSER DRIVE					OSCILLATOR COIL	Fi	-0sc.	
GEAR (COUNTER-BALANCED	" TOTAL	54 F	35		OSCILLATOR COIL		Ŏ.	
REMOTE CONTROL			-				Det. Det	
CABLE	Annual Control of			AND W	2HD INTERMEDIATE TRANSFORMER	33	- Ă - Ĕ b -	٠ دړ
	4,000	NA SET	11-1-11		The state of the s	႕	R.F. 1st D I.F. 2nd D Power	90
	1 4	17	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF	MODE	T 77 OUL COTO	MODEL		α;
	\A			MODE	L 33 CHASSIS	Ş	85 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	34
	1,000							

plate

MODEL 34 Chassis Voltage

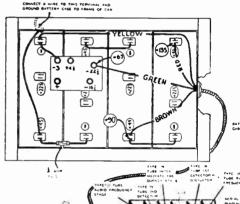
# SPARKS WITHINGTON CO.

# Sparton Model 34 Super-Heterodyne Schematic Diagram and Voltage Analysis

# **VOLTAGE ANALYSIS**

Condition of "A" Battery—Good Condition of "B" Battery—Good			Condition of "C" Battery—Good Position of Volume Control—Full with No Sign					
Tube	Location	Heater or Filament	Plate	Control Grid —	Screen Grid +	Plate Current M. A.		
'39	R. F. Stage	6.3	90	3.0	90	4.0		
'36	1st DetOsc.	6.3	120	15	90	2.0		
'39	I. F. Stage	6.3	90	3.0	90	4.0		
70	2nd DetAVC	6.3	180			1.0		
'37	A. F. Stage	6.3	125	10		4.0		
'38	Power Stage	6.3	180	19.5	180	8.0—10		
'38	Power Stage	6.3	180	19.5	180	8.0-10		

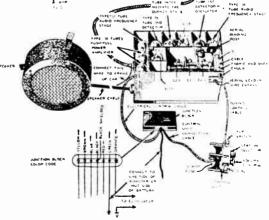
# MODEL 34 CHASSIS and associated equipment



The black shielded "A" battery wire is shown connected to the center terminal on the Junction Block to which the black wire from the control unit also connects. This is an error. The black shielded wire should connect to the terminal on the Junction Block to which the red wire from the control unit is connected. The following diagram shows the black shielded wire properly connected.

YELLOW ----BROWN ----

GREEN----

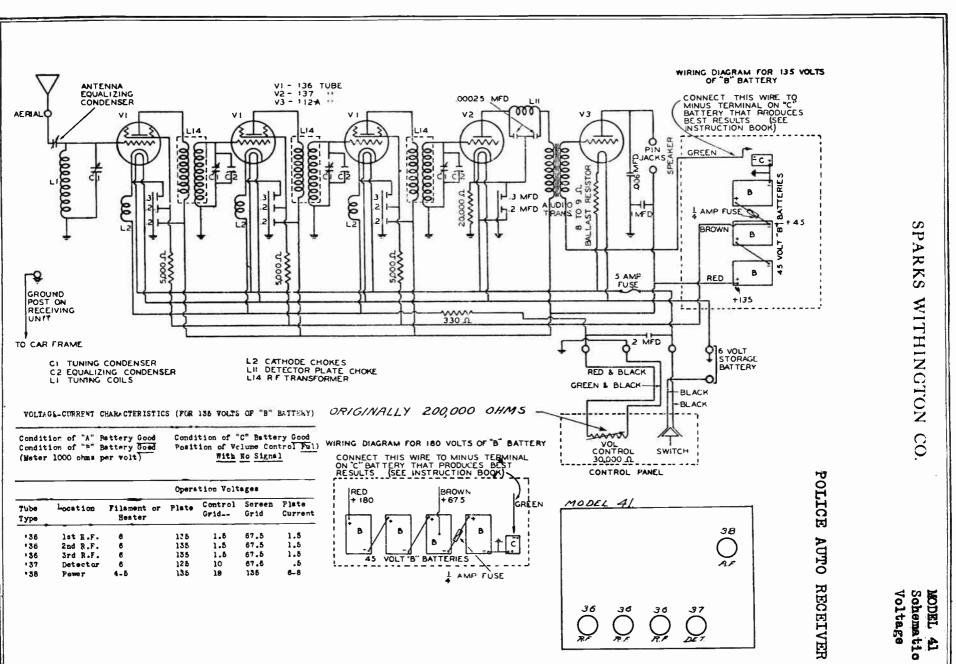


C3-1 I. F. Input Stage Adjustable Condenser C3-2 I. F. Output Stage Adjustable Condenser L15 I. F. Transformer

BLACK SHIELDED

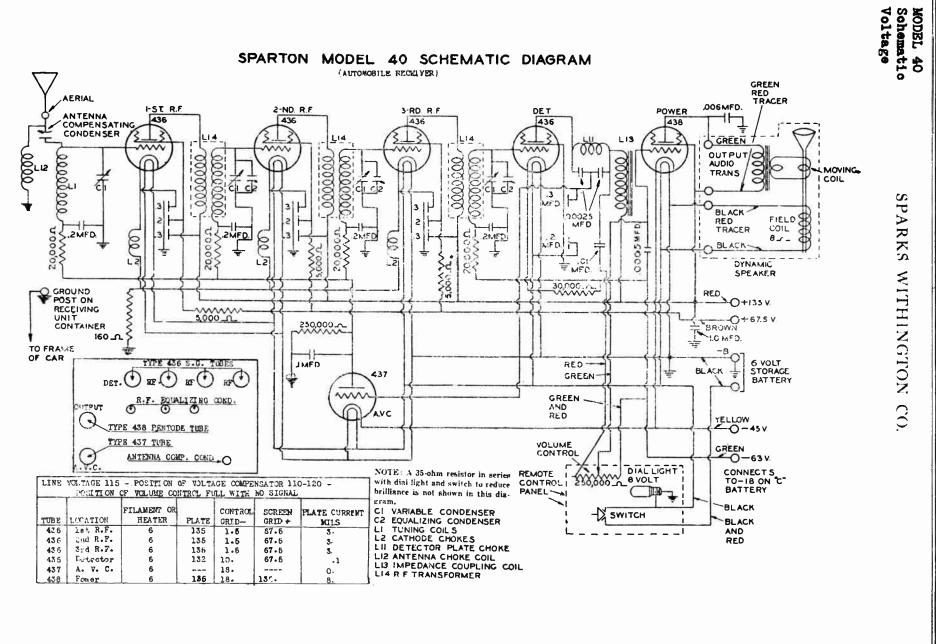
C2-1 Antenna Equalizing Condenser C2-2 1st Detector Equalizing Condenser

C2-3 Oscillator Equalizing Condenser



SPARTON PAGE 1-

World Radio History



43 View

#### MOUNTING THE RECEIVER

The receiver is designed for mounting on the bulk head. Other mounting positions are on the floor boards between seats, or on the side of car in back of driver's seat.

WARNING: Keep all battery cables, speaker cable, antenna lead-in, etc., out of the motor compartment. This is important for elimination of motor interference.

Mount receiver on the driver's side of the bulkhead where it will not be subject to the great temperature changes that are encountered under the hood. More satisfactory service is assured when mounted in this position, together with easier elimination of motor interference. In rare instances, it is sometimes necessary to mount the receiver on the motor side of the bulk head, but this is not a recommended position.

When mounted on the driver's side of the bulk head, it should be located so the tubes point down. When mounted in the motor compartment and other locations, the tubes should point up. This makes servicing and replacement of tubes easy.

Attention should be given to the loud speaker location before receiver is mounted. When the receiver is mounted on the driver's side of the bulk head, select a position which will not interfere with the foot when the brake pedal is depressed, and high enough up so that it will be out of sight and out of way as much as possible. The two mounting brackets should be adjusted along the receiver case so that the four bolts ate located in the most accessible place. For mounting the brackets, drill four 11/32 inch holes through the automobile bulk head. To locate mounting holes, fasten the receiver to the brackets and hold it in the position in which it will be installed. Four spacers are furnished and should be placed on the mounting bolts between the brackets and the bulkhead. This will allow room for cables and wires behind the receiver.

#### MOUNTING THE REMOTE CONTROL UNIT

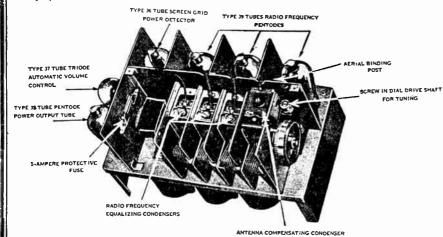
The remote control unit should be mounted on the right hand side of the steering column. The perforated clamp does not require excessive tightening to hold the control securely in place.

#### MOUNTING THE SPEAKER

The speaker may be mounted either directly against the automobile body under the cowl, or cornerwise between the bulk head and the side of the body. It should not be mounted too far up behind the instrument panel, because when mounted too high the realistic tone quality of the speaker will be slightly muffled. The speaker cable, even though it is well shielded, is slightly susceptible to interfering currents carried on wires which run adjacent to it; therefore, the cable must be grounded by a clamp to the metal bulk head and it should be kept well away from all other wires.

#### "A" BATTERY CONNECTION

The heavy metal shielded wire coming from the control cable should be connected directly to the hot (ungrounded) terminal of the storage battery. A large lead-coated terminal is connected to the lead for this purpose.



When "B" batteries are used, the battery box can be suspended through the floor boards. Cut an opening 13 1/8 inches by 8 3/4 inches so that the battery box will slide through and can be screwed down at its flanges. Keep the battery box away from the muffler and exhaust pipe as far as possible, as excessive heat will cause batteries to deteriorate rapidly.

The cable from the receiver to the battery box should be secured to the framework of the car so it will not rattle or vibrate and cause excessive wear on the wires which it encloses. Run a ground wire from

the battery box to the frame of the car.

Place the "B" and "C" batteries in the battery box in the position shown in the wiring diagram. If necessary pack pieces of bristol board around them so they are held securely and cannot move. Place the insulated sheet over the "B" batteries. Before the box cover is placed in position, see that the rubber gasket is around the flange so as to keep water out.

#### BATTERIES REQUIRED

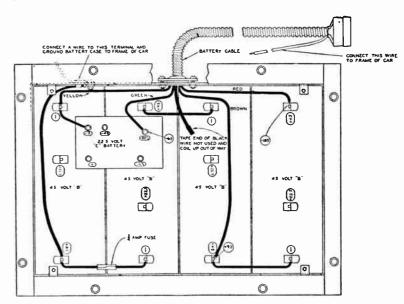
Four regular size 45 volt "B" batteries, or

Three heavy duty 42 volt "B" batteries.
One 22½ volt "C" battery with a -3 volt tap.

"B" batteries should not be used after the voltage has dropped below 39 volts per 45 volt battery as the sensitivity and tone quality of the receiver is impaired.

If any one of the "B" batteries or the "C" battery should show corrosion or bulging, it should be removed immediately regardless of its voltage reading.

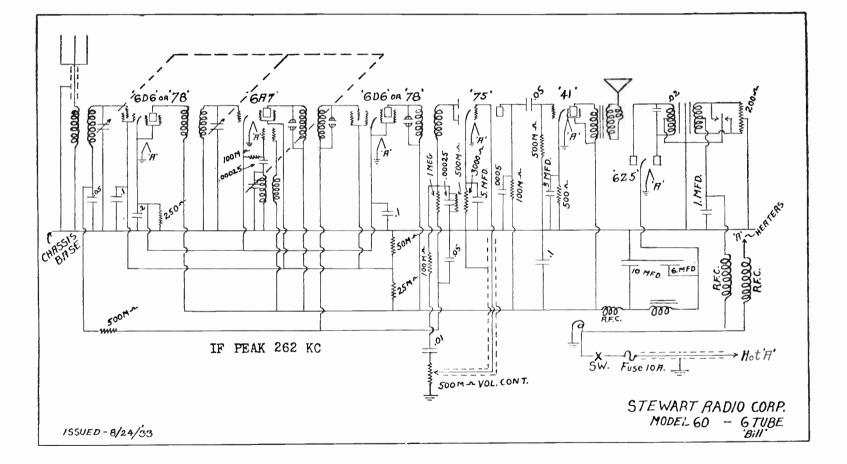
If it is desired to use "B" and "C" batteries, the black wire (which is not used) should be thoroughly insulated on the end with tape and coiled up out of the way. The "B" and "C" battery connections are as follows:



'B" AND "C" BATTERY WIRING DIAGRAM FOR 180 VOLTS "B" BATTERY For 135 volts "B" battery connect red wire to +90 on "B" battery and green wire to --16½ on "C" battery

#### CABLE PLUG COVER

The cable plug cover mounts over the three cable plugs where they plug into the chassis to electrically shield them and to keep out moisture. The cover should be placed with the slots pointing downward.



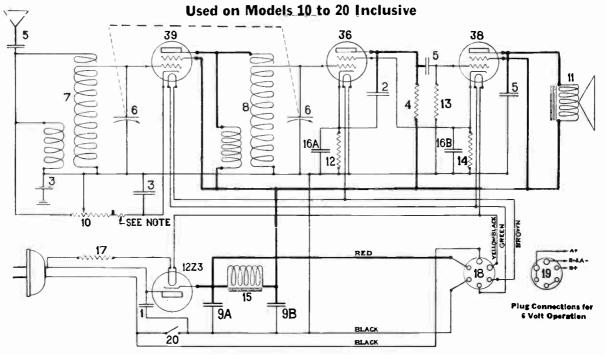
Six tubes—Type 6D6 (or 78) Radio Frequency Amplifier: Type 6A7 Oscillator and Modulator: Type 6D6 (or 78) Intermediate Frequency Amplifier: Type 75 Detector. Audio Frequency Amplifier: Type 41 Pentode Power Output Amplifier: Type 6Z5 Rectifier.

Entire Unit mounts by means of a single bolt. Current supply obtained by simply connecting one wire direct to ammeter

MODEL 108, 108-X (Models 10 to 20 inc.)

STEWART - WARNER CORP.

# Circuit Data for Stewart-Warner Chassis Series 108 and 108-X



NOTE: In some receivers, a 140 ohm, 14 watt carbon resistor, part 81646 is connected in series with the volume control; in other sets this resistor is built into the volume control.

# LINE VOLTAGE \* Voltage Table \* VOLUME CONTROL FULL ON

Type of Tube	Tube Circuit	Filament to Con- denser	Plate to Con- denser	Screen Grid to Condenser	to Con- denser
39	R.F.	(See Note)	107	107	1.5
36	Det.	(See Note)	1.3‡	9	1.3
38	Output	(See Note)	103	107	9
12 <b>Z</b> 3	Rect.	(See Note)			122

## IMPORTANT NOTE

\*These voltages will be obtained when the set is operated at 115 volts, 60 cycles A. C. For D. C. operation, voltages will be somewhat lower. All voltage readings have been taken between tube prongs and the variable condenser frame, not the chassis. The chassis cannot be used in this receiver as a reference point for voltage readings. \*\*Filament voltage readings will vary widely, depending upon the resistance of the A. C. voltmeter. With high resistance rectifier type meters, voltage readings will be approximately 6.3 for the detector and amplifier tubes, and 12.6 for the 12Z3 rectifier. With ordinary A. C. Voltmeters, readings will be very much less. 

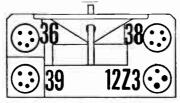
This reading is obtained with a 30-volt scale, one thousand ohms

This reading is obtained with a 30-volt scale, one thousand ohms per volt instrument. Higher resistance meters or higher scale readings will give greater voltage readings.

# **PARTS LIST**

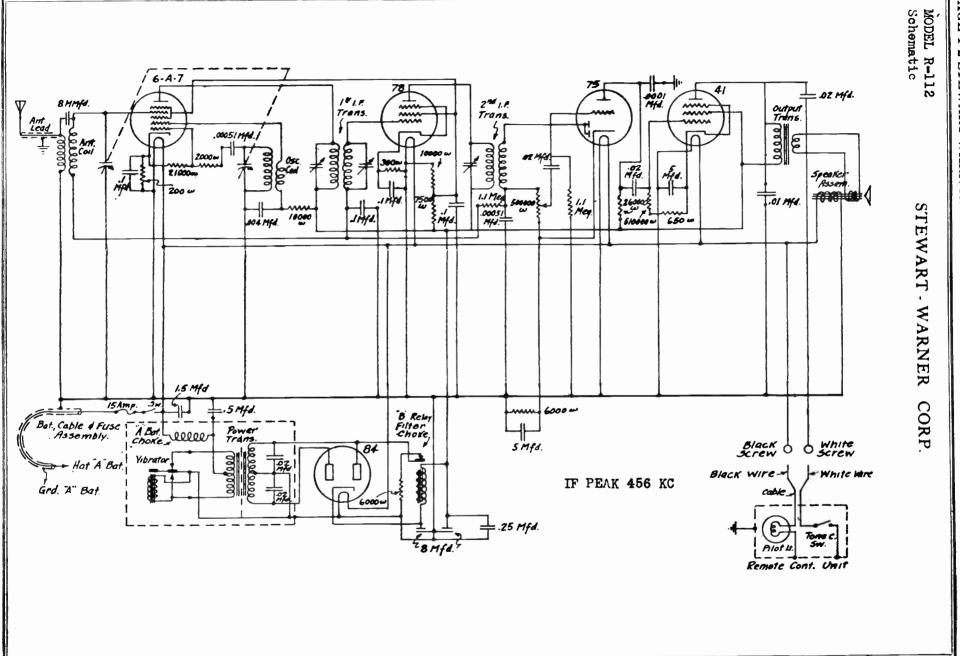
Diag. Part	Description
1 67298	.01 mfd. 600 V cartridge condenser
2 81158	.0001 mfd. mica condenser
2 81158 3 81630	.1 mfd, 100 V cartridge condenser
4 81644	2.1 meg. ¼ W. carbon resistor
81646	140 ohm 1/4 W. carbon resistor
5 81657	.003 mfd. mica condenser
	Variable condenser
6 81662 7 81664	Antenna Coil
8 81666	Detector Coil
94/01/00	4 mfd. 150 V dry electrolytic condensers
9A 81678	(in one unit)
10 81679	250,000 ohm volume control and switch
11 81680	Speaker
12 81681	29,000 ohm 1/4 W. carbon resistor
13 81682	1.1 meg. 1/4 W. carbon resistor.
14 81683	1600 ohm 1/2 W. carbon resistor
15 81694	Filter choke
16A 81698	5 mfd. 20 V dry electrolytic condensers
16B\81698	(in one unit)
17 81785	Power cord assembly
18 81834	Battery cable socket
(81861	6 volt battery cable
19 < 81863	12 volt battery cable
81865	32 volt battery cable
20	Switch on back of 81679

# FRONT OF CHASSIS



USING MODEL 108-X IN AUTOMOBILE

Two #81884 brackets and a #81861 6-volt adaptor cable are needed. The plug at the cable's end fits the socket at the rear of set. Clip the yellow A lead to the positive terminal of storage battery and the yellow-black wire labeled -A to the negative terminal of battery. Connect these leads to battery terminals instead of ammeter or other convenient connection points.



# STROMBERG - CARLSON TEL. MFG. CO.

MODEL 33 Location of Units

# SECTION 3—LOCATION OF UNITS

# RECEIVER UNIT:

This unit should be located at the passenger side of the dash and should be mounted up as high as possible. When locating this unit care should be taken that the control shafts can be run from the Remote Control Unit on the steering column, with a minimum of bending. If it is not possible to mount the Receiver Unit on the dash proper, it may be located on one side of the dash compartment by using the end mounting slot on the receiver and providing a special metal mounting brace for attaching the receiver to the car body. In some cases, the Receiver Unit may be mounted on the dash directly in front of the steering column, using the end mounting slot and employing two short (twenty inch) control shafts, P-23613 and P-23615, (furnished on special order) instead of the thirty inch shafts furnished with the receiver. It is desirable to leave about two inches clearance above the Receiver Unit to facilitate installation and removal (hooking over and unhooking) from the one bolt mounting. Mounting in the engine compartment is not recommended.

## SPEAKER-POWER UNIT:

This unit may be mounted in the center of the dash, on the dash in front of the driver, or directly below the receiver unit on the passenger side of the dash if the receiver is mounted high enough to allow space. When locating the Speaker-Power Unit, it is desirable to allow enough space in front of it so that the box baffle may be easily removed to give access to the operating parts. This unit also may be mounted on one side of the dash compartment, if a suitable metal mounting brace is provided.

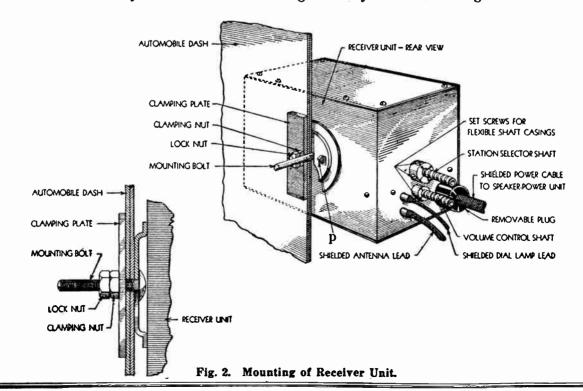
# REMOTE CONTROL UNIT:

This unit is designed to mount on the steering column in one of several positions provided by the combinations of screw holes in the back of the unit and in the mounting bracket.

# SECTION 4—MOUNTING OF UNITS

# RECEIVER UNIT:

This unit should be mounted in the most desirable location selected as outlined in Section 3., The method of assembly of the one bolt mounting is clearly illustrated in Fig. 2.



MODEL 33 Speaker Unit

# STROMBERG - CARLSON TEL. MFG. CO.

To locate the correct point for drilling the ½ inch hole for the receiver mounting bolt, first hold the Receiver Unit against the dash in the location selected and mark with a pencil or crayon the position of the four corners of the unit, second, locate the center of this area by drawing diagonal lines between the corners and third, mark that position with a center punch.

An alternative method of locating the mounting hole which may be used if the passenger compartment side of the dash is not metal is to hold the Receiver Unit in the selected location and push it firmly against the dash so that the small protruding points "P" Fig. 2 of the mounting disc will make noticeable marks on the dash. The hole for the mounting bolt should then be located half way between these marks.

Next, drill the ½ inch hole and insert the mounting bolt. The receiver Clamping Plate and the two nuts furnished should be assembled on the bolt on the motor compartment side of the dash, Fig. 2, leaving the nuts loose until the receiver is in place. Hang the Receiver Unit over the bolt head and align the sides of the unit vertically, and immediately tighten the nuts in place, using the outer one as a lock-nut.

## SPEAKER-POWER UNIT:

This unit should likewise be mounted in the most desirable location as described in Section 3. The method of mounting and the proper assembling of the back cover and spacing block are shown in Fig. 3.

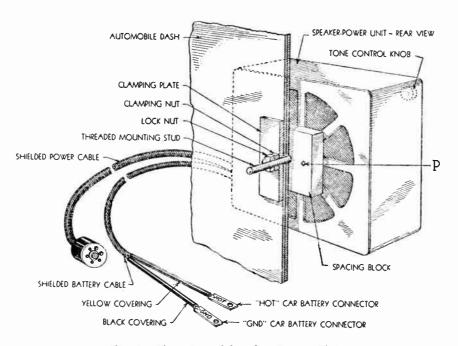


Fig. 3. Mounting of Speaker-Power Unit.

Locate the point where the ½ inch hole for the mounting stud is to be drilled by measurement or by using the metal back plate of the unit as a template. After this hole is drilled, the Speaker-Power Unit is mounted as shown in Fig. 3, the Clamping Plate and two nuts located on the motor side of the dash holding this unit in place. Tighten down the nuts, using the outer nut for a lock nut. Make sure that the weight of the unit is supported by the spacing block and that no strain is put on the case when the nuts are properly tightened. The pointed pins "P" Fig. 3 are designed to hold the Speaker-Power Unit from turning on the dash, when mounted.

# STROMBERG - CARLSON TEL. MFG. CO.

MODEL 33
Remote Control

# REMOTE CONTROL UNIT:

The Remote Control Unit should be mounted on the steering column as shown in detail in Figs. 4 and 5. It will be noted that four angles of attachment of the mounting bracket to the control unit are available. Select the desired angle and fasten the bracket to the control unit as shown in Fig. 4. Wrap a couple turns of black friction tape around the steering column (same width as the clamp strap) at the height where it is desired to mount the remote control unit. Now, clamp the mounting bracket to the steering column.

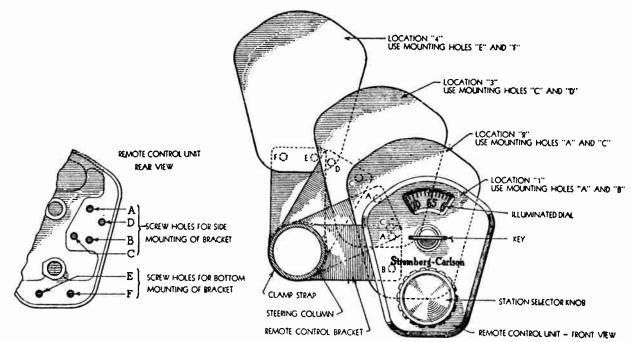


Fig. 4. Arrangement of Possible Angles of Mounting of Remote Control Unit.

The clamping strap is provided with holes in both ends arranged so that it may be adjusted for the various sizes of steering columns. Select the combination of holes, one in each end, which is proper to fit the column and assemble as shown in Fig. 5. This may be done by first turning the screw completely through the holes in the strap so as to pull the ends together against the bracket, and then tightening the nut down with a socket wrench.

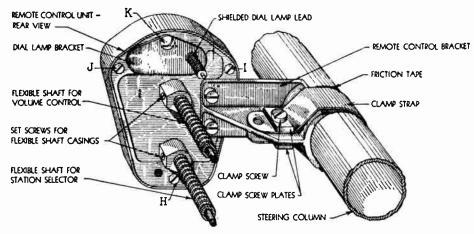


Fig. 5. Mounting of Remote Control Unit on Steering Column.

MODEL 33
Battery Cable

# STROMBERG - CARLSON TEL. MFG. CO.

the shielded lead should be cut off to the proper length to meet the antenna wire where it emerges from the post. The fabric braid can be pushed back to enable a ground connection to be made to the shield at this point. No greater length of shielded lead than absolutely necessary should be used.

In special cases where a "Triangular Under-Car Antenna System" is employed, it may be desirable to run the shielded lead down to the point where the lead splices on to the antenna wire. This is necessary if there is pickup of ignition noise on the antenna lead where it goes through the floor boards. If the shielded lead is used in this manner under the car, it should be covered with both rubber and friction tape as protection against moisture.

After the shielded Antenna lead is installed, the connection is made to the receiver by means of the small bayonet connector (male portion in the receiver unit) attached to the end of this lead as shown in Fig. 2.

If an antenna system is already built in the car be sure to test before using as it may be grounded or poorly insulated.

# DIAL LAMP:

The Dial Lamp Lead is connected to the Receiver Unit by means of a bayonet connector similar to that used for the antenna except the female portion is in the receiver and the male portion on the lead. See Fig. 2.

# POWER CABLE:

This connection is made by inserting the plug on the end of the large shielded cable attached to the Speaker-Power Unit into the male receptacle in the Receiver Unit as shown in Fig. 2. This plug is provided with a snap fastener to prevent the connection jarring loose.

# BATTERY CABLE:

The connection of the Battery Cable to the car battery is made by removing the bolts of the battery lugs and putting them through the lead covered cable connectors, Fig. 3, provided on the end of the shielded two-wire cable from the Speaker-Power Unit. The bolts with the connectors on are then replaced in the battery lugs and securely tightened, after which the ends of the connectors are bent down as shown in Fig. 7. This arrangement allows the battery to be changed without disturbing the connections for the radio. Be sure that the lug marked GND (conductor covered with black tubing) is connected to the grounded side of the battery.

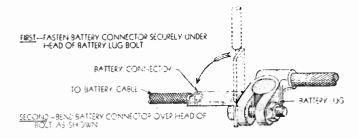


Fig. 7. Method of Attaching Battery Cable Connectors to Battery Lug Bolts.

## POLARITY CONNECTION:

The polarity connection on the back of Speaker-Power Unit should be checked as shown in Fig. 8.

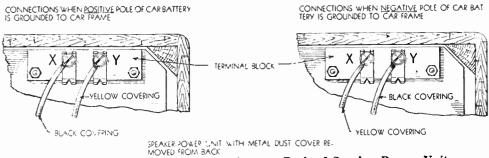


Fig. 8. Polarity Reversing Connections on Back of Speaker-Power Unit.

MODEL 33 Vibrator

The following tests are those which the dealer or installer should be prepared to make to insure proper operation of the receiver.

## 1. Tubes and Dial Lamp

The tubes should be tested periodically and replaced when necessary to maintain best performance. The efficiency of each tube may be checked by comparison of a new one of the same type in its place. Spare tubes of the following types should be kept on hand for this purpose: No. 37, No. 41, No. 78, No. 6A7, No. 6B7.

The tubes are made readily accessible without dismounting the Receiver Unit by removing the six screws (standard 6-32 thread) holding the front cover of the receiver. When this cover is taken off, the tubes may be easily removed for changing.

If the dial lamp fails to light, remove dial lamp bracket, which is held in place by screw "K" Fig. 5, and replace with a new P-23535 Dial Lamp.

## 2. Self-Rectifying Vibrator Unit

The P-23466 Elkonode Vibrator Unit, designed for use in the No. 33 Receiver, may be checked by substituting the unit to be tested in a receiver kept set up for this purpose. If the unit under test performs correctly in this set, but does not operate in a satisfactory manner in the receiver being tested, the trouble will be found elsewhere in the circuit. If the check shows that the unit does not operate correctly, it should be replaced with a new one. The Elkonode Vibrator Unit is readily removed without dismounting the speaker power unit by taking out the four screws ("A" Fig. 11) holding the case, removing the tone control knob, lifting case off, and removing the two screws marked N in Fig. 11. The Elkonode unit may then be removed from its socket. Replace only with a Stromberg-Carlson P-23466 Elkonode, as that type only is designed to work in this circuit. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO SERVICE ELKONODE UNITS.

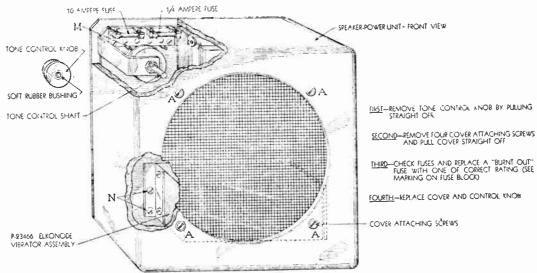


Fig. 11. Location of Fuses and Elkonode Vibrator in Speaker-Power Unit.

The dealer or installer should in addition be prepared to check the wiring of the receiver and Speaker-Power Unit and to measure the voltages given in Section 10 "Servicing". He should have on hand a supply of 10-ampere fuses (P-23172) and ½ ampere fuses (P-23171).

#### ANTENNA:

A properly installed roof antenna should require no attention. When an under-car antenna is employed, the insulators should be cleaned occasionally to prevent grounding.

## IGNITION SYSTEM:

The ignition system of the car must be kept in good condition. Fouled plugs or plugs with incorrectly adjusted gaps will affect the operation of the receiver as well as that of the car. Burned or incorrectly adjusted breaker points will also affect the performance unfavorably. It is advisable to advance the charging rate of the generator in order to compensate for the additional drain on the car battery due to the radio receiver.

#### CONTINUITY TEST-RECEIVED UNIT

This test is made with all tubes removed from sockets and the power cord removed from the receiver unit. The On-Oil switch should be turned "OII". The readings given are in ohms as measused on a Weston Volt-ohmmeter No. 663. See Fig. 13.

16				2338 usbere arress Location of Points for Continuity Te
	rementi		11	÷
	Between		If resistance differs greatly from value shown.	1
10	ints	Ohms	Check the following	=
3	1	Open	Capacitors C4, C5, C24 or grounds in wiring or apparatus.	చ
6	1	Open	Defective Switch or Capacitor C23,	3 j
7	5	. 0	Wiring of beater circuits.	5
8	33	70	Primary of R. F. Transformer L3.	를 통
9	5	20,000	R16 or wiring.	5 5.
10.		450	Cathode Resistor of No. 78 Tube R2.	3 0
12	1	0	Ground Connection,	এটো দ্রুক্তাত প্রকল্পের ition of Points for
13	5	ő	Wiring of heater circuits.	cat
11	3	20	Primary of 1st I. F. Transformer 1.7.	Lo
15	3	20,000	R16 or wiring.	
16	3	1	Plate winding of oscillator coil L5.	Fig. 13.
17	18	59,000	Grid Leak B5 or Grid Capacitor C9.	7
18	1	500	Cathode Besistor R4.	
19	i	0	Ground Connection.	, T.
20		Ö	Wiring of heater circuits.	1
21	3	15	Primary of second I. F. Transformer L11, \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\	0::
-3-3	3	20,000	B16 or wiring.	3
23	25	200,000	Secondary of Second I.F. Transformer I.9 or B8, or B11	
21	1	1,000,000	Secondary of Second I. F. Transformer L10 or R9.	0.8
25	1	2,600		0 8
26	1	0	Ground Connection.	- 11
27	1	0	Ground Connection.  Primary of Audio Transfortuer L12 or Choke L15.	. 1
28	3	5,500	Primary of Audio Transformer L12 or Choke L15. 🙎 🗓 💢 💆	1
29	1	-0.40	Volume Control Potentiometer,	<b>○</b> €}
		(Switch "off	") : 🚶 🖟 🤏 🤄	2
30	1	3,000	Cathode Resistor R14. Wiring of heater circuits. Ground Connection. Wiring of output tubes Capacitors C22. Wiring of output tubes. Secondary of Audio Transformer L13 or L14. Cathode Resistor R15 or wiring.	.
31	5	0	Wiring of heater circuits.	Í
32	1	0	Ground Connection.	0.0
33	2	0	Wiring of output tubes 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	ا يو
3 <b>3</b>	39	Орен	Capacitors C22.	- 1
34	3	0	Wiring of output tubes.	- 1
35	1	2700 -3700	Secondary of Audio Transformer L13 or L14.	ნ≌]
36	1	150	Cathode Resistor R15 or wiring.	າ_ [
37	5	0	Wiring of heater circuits.	- Ā
38	1	0	Ground Connection,	
39	-1	1)	Wiring of output tubes.	. 1
40	3	0	Wiring of output tubes.	9-
-11	1	2700 -3700	Secondary of audio transformer L13 or L14.	34
42	1	-150	Cathode Resistor R15 or wiring.	
43	5	0	Wiring of heater circuits.	
44	t	2000	Secondary of first I. F. Transformer L8 and Resistor R6.	
45	1	1.100,000	Secondary of R. F. Transformer L4; Resistors R3, R9, R10 or Capacitors C6, C13, C16.	
46	1	1,100,000	Secondary of Antenna Transformer L2; Resistors R1, R9, R10 or	
			Capacitors C2, C13, C16,	
47	1	25	Primary of Aut. Transformer.	
47	46	Open	Capacitor C1.	

Note: Due to manufacturing tolerances on carbon resistors, the values in the above table may vary plus or minus 10 per cent.

#### VOLTAGE TABLE.

These voltage readings are obtained by measuring between the various tube socket contacts and chassis base, with the tubes in place. Fig. 12 shows the terminal tayout of the sockets with the proper terminal numbers. The terminals of each socket are numbered, starting with one heater pin as 1 and proceeding clockwise around the pin circle to the other heater pin. This is done looking at the bottom of the socket.

Voltages are read on the meter scale (1000 ohms per volt) normally used for the magnitude of the particular voltage except as otherwise specified. The voltages given are those obtained when the battery voltage is 6.3 volts.

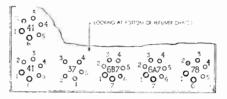


Fig. 12. Location of Socket Terminals for Measuring Voltages.

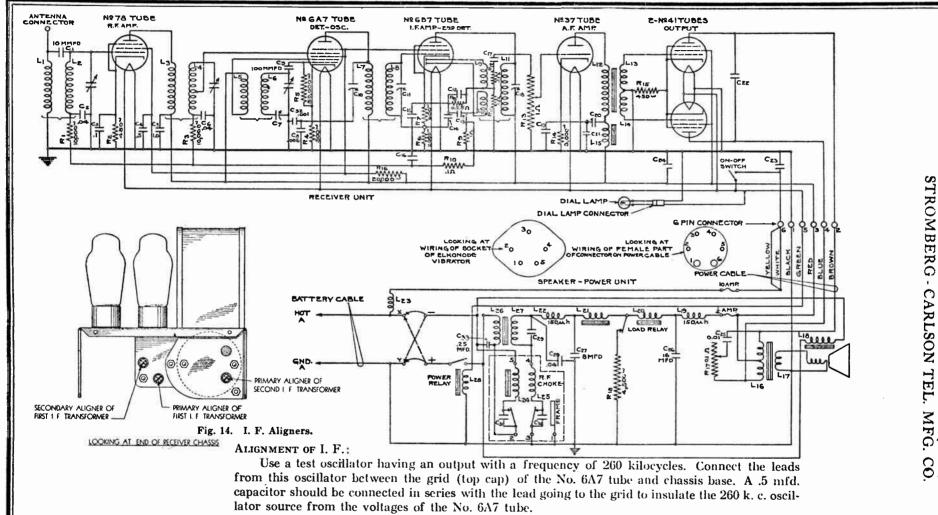
					Term	inals of S	iockets		
Tube	Circuit	Grid Clip	1	2	3	-1	5	6	7
No. 78	R. F. Amp.	0	-6.1	+187	+81	+2.9	2.9	0	
No. 6A7	Det. Osc.	0	6.1	+187	+81	<del>-</del> -187	—2 250 Scale	3.6	0
No. 6B7	I. F. Det,	8.1	-6.1	+187	- -81	+3 100 Scale	0	+12	0
No. 37	A. F. Amp.		0	+166	0	+11	6.1		
No. 41	Output		0	4.184	<b>4-187</b>	0	+14.5	-6.1	

Note—These readings are made with the positive pole of the storage battery grounded. If the negative'is grounded, the heater voltages will naturally be reversed. These voltages will vary slightly from the average given due to tolerances in resistors, variations in tubes, battery voltage differences, etc.

			1		Tern	inals of S	ockets		
Tube	Circuit	Cap	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
78	R. F. Amp.	Centrol Grid	"Hot" Heater	Plate	Screen	Sup- pressor	Cathode	Grounded Heater	-
6.7	Det. Osc.	Detector Control Grid	"Hot" Heater	Plate of Detector	Sercen	Plate of Osc.	Control Grid of Ose,	Cathode	Grounded Heater
6137	I. F. Det.	Control Grid	"Hot" Heater	Plate	Screen	Audio Diode	A. V. C. Diode	Cathode	Grounded Heater
37	A. F. Amp.		Grounded Heater	Plate	Control Grid	Cathode	"Hot" Heater		_
11's	Outputs		Grounded Heater	Plate	Screen	Control Grid	Cathode	"Hot" Heater	



MODEL 33 Schematic



IF PEAK 260 KC

Connect the output meter across terminal "M" of the fuse block (See Fig. 11) and the speaker-power supply frame. This puts the meter across the moving coil of the speaker (4 ohms impedance). The signal applied should be very weak, just sufficient to show a deflection on the output meter.

Now adjust the aligners of the primary and the secondary of the first 1. F. transformer (See Fig. 14) for the peak swing on the output meter. It will be necessary to check over these adjustments as they are somewhat interdependent. Now, adjust the aligner of the primary of the second I. F. transformer in the same manner. For this aligning operation an insulated screwdriver should be used, a Formica rod with a small piece of metal inserted in the end will serve.

MODEL Parts

33 List

CO

#### ALIGNMENT OF R. F. AND USCILLATOR:

Now put the output of the oscillator on the antenna input terminal through a 200 mmfd. capacitor, the "low" side of the oscillator being connected to the chassis base.

Now tune the test oscillator to 1400 k. c. and set the dial of the remote control unit at 140. Make sure that the signal applied is only strong enough to give a deflection on the output meter. Now, adjust the oscillator shunt aligner (Fig. 15) for maximum meter deflection. Then, adjust the R. F and Antenna Aligners (Fig. 15) in the same manner.

Now, set the test oscillator frequency to 600 k, c, and adjust the oscillator series aligner for maximum meter deflection. If this adjustment was very far out, it is advisable to re-set to 1400 k, e, and check the oscillator shunt aligner.





Fig. 15. R. F. and Oscillator Aligners.

# SECTION II—IDENTIFICATION OF CIRCUIT CONSTANTS

R	ES	I	S	Ţ	O	R	S
---	----	---	---	---	---	---	---

- Bias Feed of R. F. Amplifier 10,000 Ohms, Type D; Brown, Black, Orange. R1
- Cathode Resistor of R. F. Amplifier--- 150 Ohms, Type D; Yellow, Green, Brown. R2
- Bias Feed of First Detector 10,000 Ohms, Type T; Brown, Black, Orange. R3
- Cathode Resistor of No. 6A7 500 Ohms, Type D; Green, Black, Brown. B4
- Grid Leak of Oscillator 50,000 Ohms, Type D; Green, Black, Orange. **R5**
- Delay Bias Resistor of Cathode of No. 6B7 2,000 Ohms, Type D; Red, Black, Red. **B6**
- Grid Bias Resistor of Cathode of No. 6B7 600 Ohms, Type D; Blue, Black, Brown.
- 137
- Audio Drode Load .25 Mcgohm, Type D; Red, Green, Yellow. **B8**
- A. V. C. Diode Load 1.0 Megolim, Type D; Brown, Black, Green. B9Feeder of A. V. C. voltage - A Megohin, Type D; Brown, Black, Yellow.
- R10
- "O" Resistor for Audio Diode LO Megolim, Type D; Brown, Black, Green, RH
- Filter Resistor in Volume Control Circuit ... 1 Megolini, Type D; Brown, Black, Yellow. R12
- Volume Control Potentiometer 1.0 Megohin. R13
- Bias Resistor of Audio Amplifier 3,000 Ohms, Type D; Orange, Black, Red. RII
- Bias Resistor of Output Tabes 150 Ohms, Type B; Yellow, Green, Brown. R15
- Screen Series Resistor 20,000 Ohms, Type B; Red, Black, Orange. R16
- Temporary Load Resistor 4,500 Ohms, Vitreons Enamel. R17

#### INDUCTANCES

- Primary of Antenna Transformer 4,9 Mb, 25 Ohms, LI →(P-23561)
- Secondary of Antenna Transformer. L2
- Primary of R. F. Transformer 5.5 Mb. 73 Ohms. L3
- Secondary of R. F. Transformer. L4
- Plate Winding of Oscillator Coupler. 1.5्री (P-23563)
- Grid Winding of Oscillator Coupler. 1.6
- Primary of First I. F. Transformer 5.5 Mh.; 20 Ohms. 1.7 (P-23579)
- Secondary of First I. F. Transformer 5.5 Mh.; 20 Ohms. 1.8
- Secondary of Second J. F. Transformer 5.5 Mh.; 45 Ohms. 1.9
- Secondary of Second I, F. Transformer 5.5 Mh.; 45 Ohms. (P-23515) L10
- Primary of Second I. F. Transformer--5.5 Mh.; 45 Ohms.

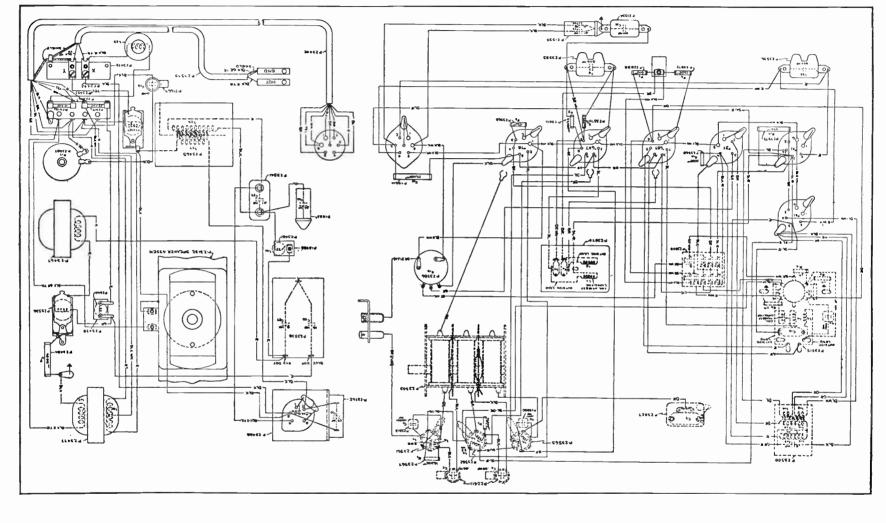
#### INDUCTANCES (Contd.)

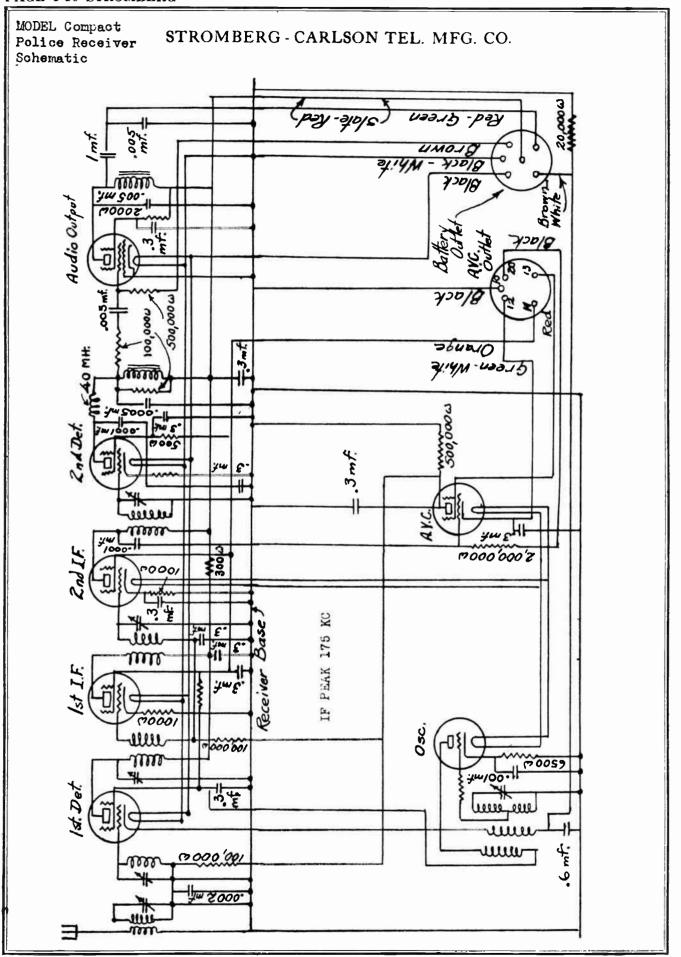
- L12 Primary of Audio Input Transformer-2.400 Ohms. Secondary of Audio Input Transformer. 17,000 1.13 (P-23500) Ohms Secondary of Audio Input Transformer. 1.14
- Plate Circuit Choke--2,800 Ohms. L15
- Primary of Audio Output Transformer-530 Ohms. L16 (P-23417)
- Secondary of Audio Output Transformer. L17
- Field of Electro-Dynamic Speaker-6 Ohms. L18
- L19 R. F. Choke-150 Microhenries (P-23481)
- Load Relay Winding-48 Ohms. (In P-23537 Relay) 1.20
- Filter Choke-210 Ohms (P-23467) L21
- R. F. Choke-150 Microhenries. (P-23481) L22
- R. F. Choke "A" Supply Circuit to Chassis. (P-23651) L23
- L24 Driving Coil of Elkonode. (In P-23466 Elkonode Assembly)
- L25 R. F. Choke. (In P-23466 Elkonode Assembly)
- L26 Primary of Power Transformer. (P-23465)
- Secondary of Power Transformer-90 Ohms. L27 1.28 Winding of Power Relay-Ohms, (P-23537)

#### CAPACITORS

- C1 Antenna Series Capacitor-10 Mmfd. (P-23513)
- C2 A. V. C. By-Pass in R. F. Amplifier-04 Mfd. (P-22411)
- **C3** Cathode Resistor By-pass in R. F. Amplifier-1 Mfd. (In P-23508)
- C4 Screen By-pass .5 Mfd. (In P-23508)
- **C**5 Plate Circuit By-pass-1 0 Mfd. (In P-23508)
- C6 A. V. C. By-pass in First Detector Circuit—.04 Mfd. (P-22411)
- **C7** Oseillator Series Aligner, (P-23527)
- **C8** Cathode By-pass No. 6A7 Tube--.006 Mfd. (P-23595)
- C9 Grid Capacitor of Oscillator -- 100 Mmfd, (P-19560)
- C10 Tuning Capacitor for Primary of First I. F. Transformer.
- Tuning Capacitor for Secondary of First I. F. Transformer. C11
- C12 By-pass for Audio Diode Load-100 Mmfd. (P-19560)
- By-pass for A. V. C. Diode Load -- ,1 Mfd. (In P-23508) C13
- By-pass for Grid Bias Resistor of No. 6B7-1 Mfd. (In P-23508) C14
- By-pass for Grid and Delay Bias Resistors of No. 6B7-1 Mfd. (In P-23508) C15
- C16 By-pass for A. V. C. Filter Circuit -- . 1 Mfd. (In P-23508)
- C17 Stopping Capacitor Audio Diode Circuit-1 Mfd. (In P-23508)
- C18 Tuning Capacitor Primary of Second I. F. Transformer.
- By-pass for Cathode Resistor No. 37 Tube-5 Mfd. (In P-23500) C19
- C20 Plate Circuit Capacitor No. 37 Tube---.15 Mfd. (In P-23500)
- C21 By-pass for Cathode Resistor No. 37 Tube-5 Mfd. (In P-23508)
- C22By-pass for Plate Circuits Output Tubes-002 Mfd. (P-23596)
- C23 By-pass for "Hot" A Circuit -. 01 Mfd.
- C21 By-pass for "B--" Circuit--01 Mfd.
- C25 Tone Control Capacitor .01 Mfd. (P-21669)
- C26 Filter Capacitor-16 Mfd. ] (P-23538)
- C27 Filter Capacitor-8 Mfd.
- C28 Filter Capacitor-04 Mfd. (P-19597)
- C29 Secondary Capacitor (P-23541)
- C30
- Vibrator Capacitor. ) (In P-23466 Vibrator Assembly) C31 Vibrator Capacitor.
- Cathode By-pass No. 6A7--.001 Mfd. (P-19334) C32
- C33 Primary Capacitor, Vibrator Circuit -. 25 Mfd. (P-23765)

MODEL 33 Chassis Wiring Socket Layout





MODEL Compact Police Receiver Alignment

STROMBERG - CARLSON TEL. MFG. CO.

### FREQUENCY ADJUSTMENT AND ALIGNING

Since this receiver employs automatic volume control it is advisable to use a visual tuning meter in changing the frequency adjustment or aligning it. The meter recommended is a Weston milliameter Model 3Cl Scale C-5.

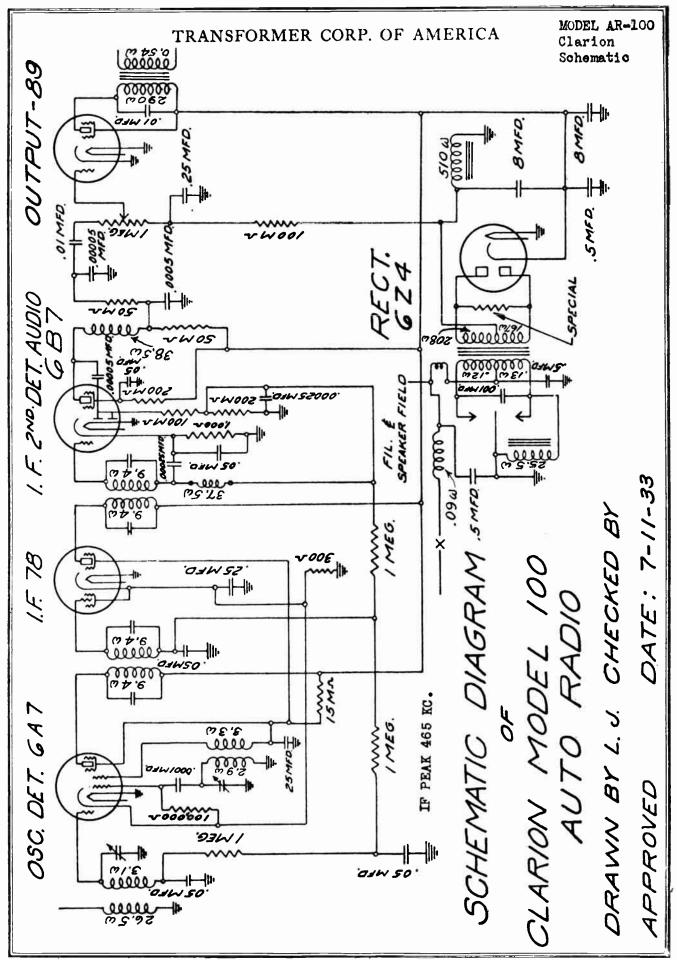
If it is necessary to change the tuning of the receiver so as to receive signals from a broadcast station having a different frequency from that to which the receiver was tuned to when first supplied, the following instructions should be observed.

First see that all tubes are inserted and in their correct sockets. See Drawing Fig. 1. Then connect the tuning meter in the cathode circuit of the first I.F. tube, thus; Remove terminal 'A' (see wiring diagram of receiver) from the frame of receiver and connect a wire from this terminal to one side of tuning meter, then connect the other side of meter to the frame of the receiver. Remove the dust protector cap and insert special aligning wrench Pc. 1657C, in aperture 'A' (oscillator stage), see Dwg. Fig. 1. Make sure wrench is turning the adjusting screw in the aligning capacitor and turn until the desired station is received. Further tuning is made by adjusting the antenna stage and bi-resonator stage (apertures #2 and #3). The maximum signal strength or resonance point will be indicated by the greatest swing of the tuning meter towards zero.

Note carefully in aligning the receiver always adjust the oscillator stage (aperture #1) first, then the antenna stage (aperture #2) and last the bi-resonator stage (aperture #3). If any difficulty is experienced in adjusting to the desired frequency, remove the antenna lead from the antenna binding post and place it under the clip on the first detector tube with tube left in. Then adjust the oscillator stage (aperture #1) only, after which the antenna should be replaced on the antenna binding post and proceed to adjust #2 and #3 as described previously.

If after making the above adjustments the receiver still seems to be functioning at a low signal level, the I.F. stages, apertures 4, 5 and 6, can be checked. It should only be necessary to change these in very rare instances as they are adjusted to a definite frequency at the factory and if changed to any degree in the field, resulting reception will be very poor and it would be practically impossible to re-adjust these I.F. stages to correct values again without special instruments.

The receiver as it leaves the factory is adjusted exactly to the frequency specified by the customer. It is possible for a slight change to have come about during shipment which prevents maximum signal strength in reception. In this case the receiver can be adjusted as described in the foregoing paragraphs except that in adjusting the oscillator, antenna and bi-resonator stages, apertures #1, #2 and #3, the adjusting screw should be turned but very slightly since it is not a question of changing the frequency in this instance, but of tuning to the resonance point. With respect to the I.F. stages apertures 4, 5 and 6 it is better not to touch these except on rare occasions for the reasons as stated in paragraph five.



MODEL AR-100 Clarion Installation

### TRANSFORMER CORP. OF AMERICA

EDGE OF RADIO WHEN MOUNTED FROM SIDE

#### INSTRUCTIONS FOR INSTALLING MODEL AR-100 CLARION AUTOMOBILE RADIO

The equipment furnished with this receiver consists of remote control drive and cables, six spark plug suppressors, one by-pass condenser for generator, one distributor suppressor and three mounting studs with nuts and washers.

It will be noted that provision is made for mounting the receiver in any one of three positions in order to allow for variations in different cars.

A template is supplied for drilling three, half-inch holes in the bulkhead after the most convenient mounting position has been determined.

After these holes have been drilled, insert three studs in the bushings on the receiver and secure the receiver to the bulkhead using the washers and nuts supplied on the motor side.

After this has been done, mount the remote control driving unit on the steering column, making certain that the control cables from the receiver reach the drive unit in as direct a line as possible. The drive is mounted on the steering column as shown in the sketch.

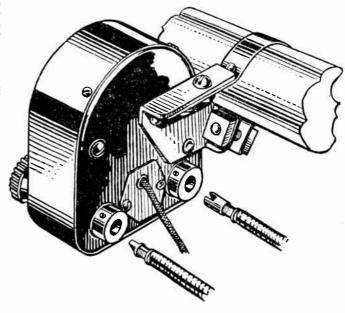
Move the flexible shaft around to make the pointer read on the end of the scale at the end of the condenser rotation. If further fine calibration is desired, it will be necessary to adjust at the bushing of the variable condenser within the chassis. To replace the pilot lamp, remove the small plate at the back of the remote control head.

The battery connections (the shield and wire with fuse), should preferably be made directly on the battery posts but in some cars satisfactory results are secured by connecting the outer shield of this wire to the frame of the car (or grounded

side of the battery), while the fused terminal is connected to the "Hot" side of the battery or to the ammeter.

The antenna lead (white wire) should be as short and direct as possible. In cars not equipped with built-in antenna, a plate or cable underneath the car will be found very satisfactory. In fact best results are usually obtained with an under-car antenna.

While some cars will not need them, most cars require that suppressors be placed on each spark plug and in the distributor lead. Cables leading from the distributor to the spark plugs should be inspected, and any having faulty insulation should be replaced. The by-pass condenser should be mounted on the generator. The condenser may usually be mounted by one of the screws holding the cut out switch with the lead from the condenser connected to the generator side of the cut-out.



In certain cases, an additional by-pass condenser which may be secured from your dealer, may be required on the ammeter. This is sometimes necessary when the battery cable from the set is connected at the ammeter.

When the set has been installed it may be placed in operation by inserting the volume control key knob and turning it in a clockwise direction. The tubes require about one minute to reach their operating condition. The desired station is tuned by means of the tuning knob. As this receiver has automatic volume control, it works at maximum sensitivity when no station is tuned in. Any static heard between stations disappears when the station is properly tuned.

To turn the set off, turn the volume control counter clockwise until dial light goes off and remove the volume control knob. Have a competent auto electrician set up the generator to take care of the additional five ampere drain of the set. On cars with rubber mounting at the motor, it may be necessary to bond the motor to the frame.

Where antenna lead from set runs near the ignition coil of car, it may be necessary to slip a piece of shielded loom over the antenna wire.

OVERALL SIZE OF TEMPLET INDICATES EDGE OF RADIO WHEN MOUNTED FROM REAR.

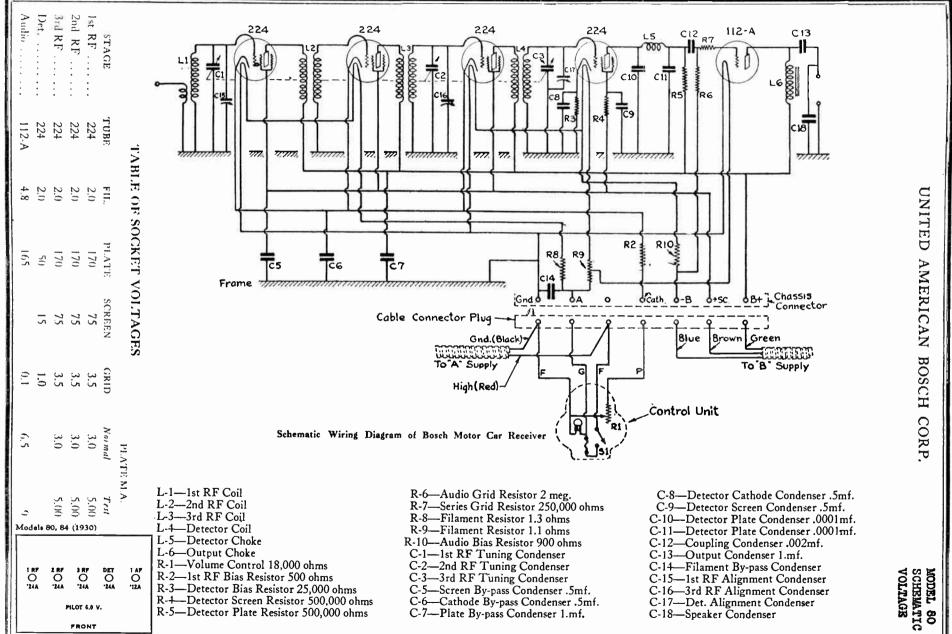


C-15—1st RF Alignment Condenser

C-16—3rd RF Alignment Condenser

C-17-Det. Alignment Condenser

C-18—Speaker Condenser



C-3-3rd RF Tuning Condenser

C-5—Screen By-pass Condenser .5mf.

C-7-Plate By-pass Condenser 1.mf.

C-6—Cathode By-pass Condenser .5mf.

R-3-Detector Bias Resistor 25,000 ohms

PILOT 6.0 V.

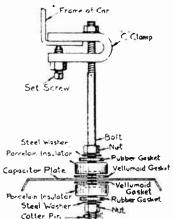
FRONT

R-4-Detector Screen Resistor 500,000 ohms

R-5—Detector Plate Resistor 500,000 ohms

MODEL 80 Installation Notes

### UNITED AMERICAN BOSCH CORP.



Capacitor Plate:

In Figure 5 is shown the means by which this plate is supported underneath the chassis of the automobile. The insulation has been very carefully considered and is so designed that

Fig. 5-Capacitor Plate.

it is unaffected by mud, water, or dust. A location on either side of the car frame or one across the rear, parallel to the axle, will be satisfactory. The plate is adjustable and it is desirable that it be lengthened as much as is possible without interfering with the mechanism of the car. Do not, however, bring the plate too near the motor compartment. Make sure that the clamping nut of the capacitor plate supporting bolt is tightened before fastening the clamp in place on the car frame with the pointed screw. The clamping nut, besides locking the supporting bolt, also serves to reinforce the "C" clamp against any tendency to open. Complete the installation by tightening the set screw and lock nut. The capacitor plate must be mounted as low as possible without interfering with the road clearance, and not too closely to large metal objects, such as "B" battery box, muffler, or car frame.

#### Chassis:

The chassis mounting is a rigid frame "D" having two adjustable brackets, "C" to support it against the dash board. Refer to Figure 2. In the installation of the set these brackets are assembled and the frame work used as a template to locate the holes in the dash board for the holding bolts. The bracket must be so located that clearance will be obtained for all obstructions. On the engine side, care should be taken to avoid interference with the vacuum tank or other devices mounted there. In using this bracket as a template, do not fail to use the radio set as a guide to obtain clearance for the projection of the set and for the control shaft and the battery cable. Drill the holes as located, using a 5/16" diameter drill in order that unavoidable irregularities in the location of the holes may be taken care of when the set is screwed in place. Next, mount the chassis on its rubber cushions and secure the entire assembly in position. Drive the holding bolts from the front and pull the set securely in place. In some cases, where the dashboard is free of all obstructions, it is possible to dispense with the brackets "C" and bolt the mounting frame directly against the engine bulkhead. This type of installation provides slightly more leg room. The frame is used as a template for laying out the mounting holes as before.

#### Capacitor Coupler:

This unit must be mounted at the nearest convenient point to the capacitor plate. The mounting bracket is permanently fastened to the coupler and it is only necessary to bolt the bracket to the car frame. See Figure 6.

The coupler is provided with two connecting leads. The red lead should be cut to a length just sufficient to reach the capacitor plate and the spade terminal (which is shipped loosely clipped to the wire) soldered to the

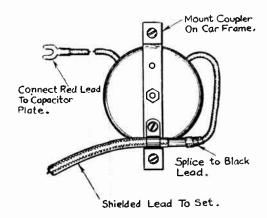


Fig. 6-Coupler.

end. Connection is made at the capacitor plate by means of a terminal screw and clip.

The shielded lead from the receiver must be tightly clamped in the cable clamp provided on the coupler unit. Connect the wire in the shielded lead to the black wire from the coupler and carefully solder and tape the joint. Be careful that the woven shielding is effectively grounded through the clamp provided on the coupler, and is kept back from the joint in order to prevent a short circuit.

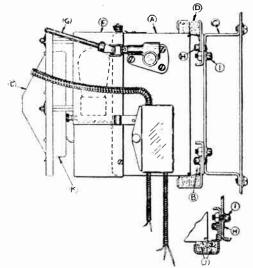
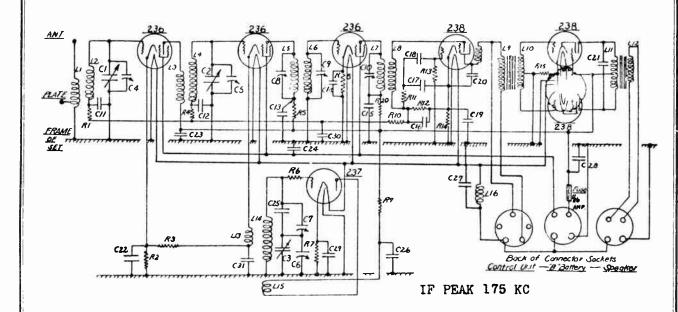
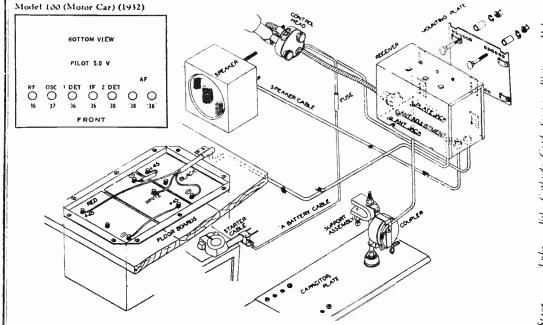


Fig. 2-Radio Chassis.

## UNITED AMERICAN BOSCH CORP

MODEL 100 Auto Advertised 9-20 Schematic Values





Stage	Tube	Fil	Curbode	6,14	Suren	Plule	11.4
	236	30	S	0 -	3	<u> </u>	
	2.37	SC SC	3.0	Э У.	1	.25	
-	236	SC Ur.	0 6	'n	ις. •ς.	2	
	236	э¢,	7 0	 	99	90	-
ï	238	30 i C,	20	-	170	-	٠,٠
_	238	χ Ω	7	2	135	() 	Ξ
_	238	S)	김	2	135	1.30	2
	The vali	lues i	alues in the table ar	able	are on	are only approxi-	TOXI-
ਦ .:	ue to	unav	oidable	diff	erence	. E ,	ube

## Symbols and Electrical Values

R1 10,000 ohms
R2 - 3,000 ohms
R3 — 5,000 ohme
R4 10,000 ohms
R5 1,000 ohms
R6 1,000 ohms
R7 3,000 ohms
R8 - 1,500 ohms
R9 5,000 ohms
R105 megohm
R11100,000 ohms
R125 megohm
R13— .1 megohm

R14 2,000 ohms R15 1,500 ohms R16 1,000 ohms
C1 C2 Condenser
C3   Gang with C4   Alignment C5   Condensers
C6 l C7 100 to 200 mmf.
C8 — 75 to 140 mmf. C9 — 75 to 140 mmf. C10— 75 to 140 mmf.

C1105 mfd.
C1205 mfd.
C1305 mfd.
C1405 mfd.
C1505 mfd.
C1600025 mfd.
C170001 mfd.
C1801 mfd.
C195 mfd.
C200011 mfd.
C21004 mfd.
C2205 mfd.
C2305 mfd.

C2425 mfd.
C25-1100 mmf.
C26— .05 mfd.
C2725 mfd.
C28— .25 mfd.
C2905 mfd.
C3025 mfd.
C3105 mfd.
Lll
L2 Antenna Coil
L3 Radio Fre-
L4 3 quency Coil

L5 }	Intermediate Coil
	Intermediate Coil
	Audio Input Transformer
	Audio Output Transformer
[13]	Transformer Oscillator
	Coil
L16-	Pilter

MODEL 100 Auto Advertised 9-20 Data

UNITED AMERICAN BOSCH CORP.

### MODEL 100 SUPERHETERODYNE MOTOR CAR RADIO

This is a seven tube, superneterodyne receiver with full automatic volume cortrol, push-pull pentode output and electro dynamic speaker. The Magmotor, a source of "B" current, is supplied as an accessory. TUBES are furnished with receiver as follows:

1 type 236, radio frequency amplifier.

1 type 237, oscillator.

1 type 236, first detector.

1 type 236, intermediate frequency amplifier.

1 type 238, diode triode which functions as a second detector, and audio-amplifier, and with its related circuit, furnishes voltage for automatic volume control.

2 type 238, as push-pull audio amplifiers.

The type 238 tubes used in the last three positions named above, are pentode power output tubes. All of the tubes used in this receiver are designed especially for automobile use to withstand the vibration and heater voltage fluctuation to which they are subjected.

CHASSIS contains the tubes, tuning condensers and elements of the electrical circuit. (See circuit diagram). It is enclosed in a metal box provided with mounting hooks for easy attachment to a MOUNTING PLATE designed to be mounted either side of the bulkhead. & Shielding is complete and internal filtering is so arranged that a minimum of engine interference obtains. Speaker, battery box, control head and plate antenna, find easy attachment to the chassis through cable plug connections inserted on the under side of chassis. CONTROL UNIT fastens to the steering column and regulates the station selection

and volume level. Cable is connected internally with plug for chassis connection. FLEXIBLE SHAFT connects control unit and chassis drive. It consists of three layers of five strands of wire wound in alternate directions, enclosed in flexible tube: provides accurate tuning unaffected by excessive vibration.

LOUD SPEAKER of electro dynamic type consumes 11 amperes from storage battery. Cable is connected internally with plug for chassis connection.

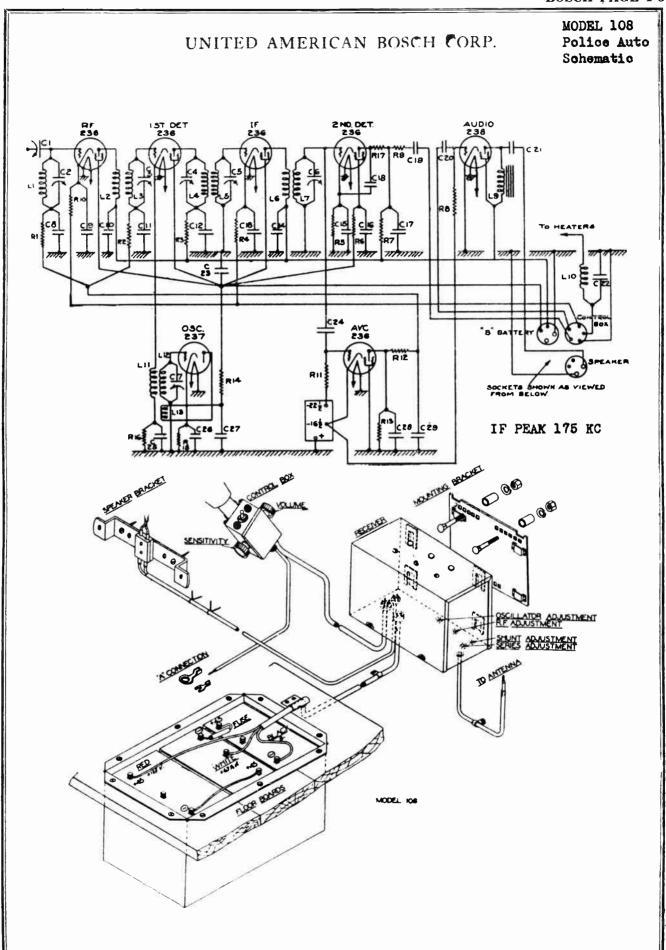
MAGMOTOR using permanet magnet field delivers 40 M. A. of plate current at 160 volts (at the tubes) with an "A" battery drain of 2 amperes. Self-enclosed with filtering to eliminate brush interference. Cable connected internally with plug for chassis connection.

IGNITION SUPPRESSION is accomplished through use of 9 resistors in ignition circuits and grouning of cable shields.

BATTERY BOX of heavy weather proof steel, for optional use to contain 3 special Heavy Duty automobile type "B" batteries. Battery box hangs from floor boards of car, access from the top. Cable furnished with plug for chassis connection. PLATE ANTENNA for optional use when there is no roof antenna in car: clamps to frame of car with hardened set screws. Step down transformer fastened to bracket; cable attached to plate with plug for chassis connection.

"B" Battery Cable

- B-Black White +67号 B +135 B Red



Police Auto MODEL

, 108

Cl	75 to 140 mmf	Antenna Series Condenser
C2	7 to 70 mmf	Antenna Shunt Condenser
C3	75 to 140 mmf	Tuning Condenser (1st. Dat.)
C4	75 to 140 mmf	Tuning Condenser (I.F.)
C5	75 to 140 mmf	Tuning Condenser (I.F.)
C6	75 to 140 mmf	Tuning Condenser (2nd Det.)
C7	100 to 280 mmf	Ofcillator Tuning Condenser
C6	.05 mfd	By-pass Condenser (RF)
C9	.05 mfd	By-pass Condenser (RF)
C10	.05 mfd	By-pass Condenser (RF)
C11	.05 mfd	By-pass Condenser (1st. Det.)
C12	.05.mfd	By-pass condenser (1st. Det.)
C13	.05 mfd	By-pass Condenser (IF)
C14	.05 mfd	By-pass Condenser (IF)
C15	.25 mfd	By-pass Condenser (2nd. Det.)
C16	.25 mfd	By-pass Conderser (2nd Det.)
C17	.00025 mfd	By-paes Condenser (2nd Det.)
C18	.00025 mfd	By-pass Condenser (2nd Det.)
C19	.006 mfd	Audio Condenser
CEO	.05 mfd	Audio Condenser
C21	.5 mfd	Audio Blocking Condenser
C22	.25 mfd	Heater By-pase Condenser
C23	.25 mfd	Screen By-pass condenser
C24	.0001 mfd	AVC Condenser
C25	.05 mfd	By-pass Conderser (lst. Dat.)
C26	.05 mfd	By-pass Condenser (Osc.)
C27	.05 mfd	By-pass Condenser (Oso.)
C28	.25 mfd	By-pass Condenser (AVC)
C29	.25 mfd	By-pass Condenser (AVC)
R1	10,000 ohme	Grid Resistor (RF)
R2	10,000 ohme	Grid Resistor (lat. Det.)
R3	1,000 ohma	Plate Resistor (1st. Det.)
R4	1,000 ohma	Cathode Resistor (IF)
R5	l megohm	Cathode Resistor (2nd. Det.)
R6	500,000 ohms	Screen Resistor (2nd. Det.)
R7	500,000 chms	Plate Resistor (2nd. Det.)
R8	1 megohm	Audio Grid Resistor
R9	100,000 ohma 1,000 ohma	Plate Resistor (2nd Det.)
Rio	•	Cathode Resistor (RF)
R11	2 megohm	AVC Grid Resistor
R12	100,000 ohms	AVC Resistor
R13	600,000 ohma	AVC Plate Resistor
R14	1,000 ohms	Oscillator Plate Resistor

Oscillator Cathode Resistor lat. Dat. Cathode Resistor

2nd. Det. Plate Resistor

R15 2,000 ohma

20,000 ohma R17 10,000 ohms

R16

#### ADJUSTMENT OF THE RECEIVER

After the receiver has been installed it is necessary to adjust it to the frequency of the transmitting station. Even if the set has been shipped with the proper setting, a slight readjustment will be necessary. The procedure is the same in both cases.

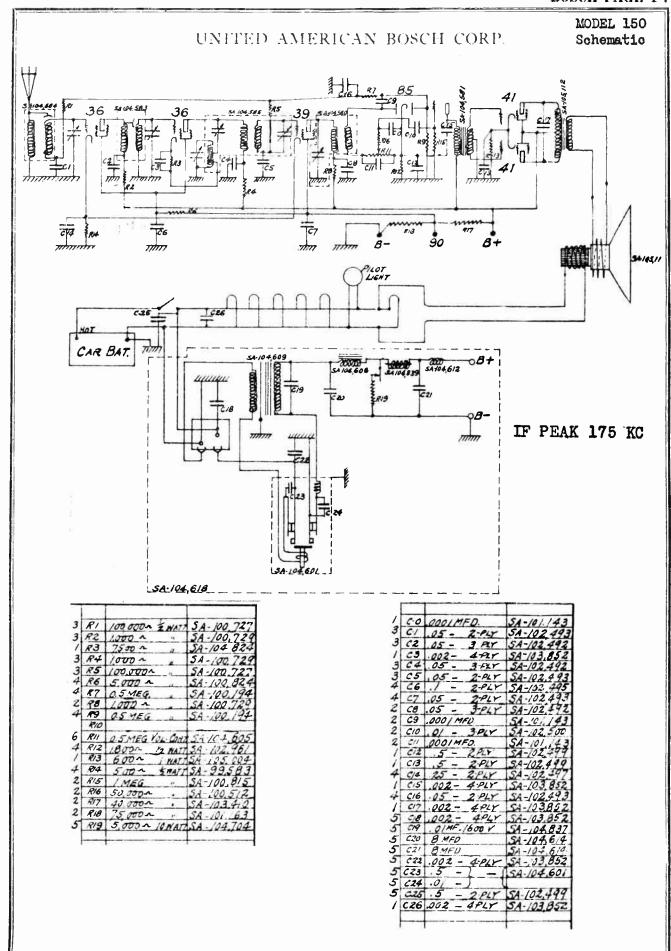
The positions of the four alignment condensers which take care of the adjustment are shown on the installation drawing. The car should be in the vicinity of th transmitting station when the alignment is made, in order to assure adequate signal strength. Proceed as follows:

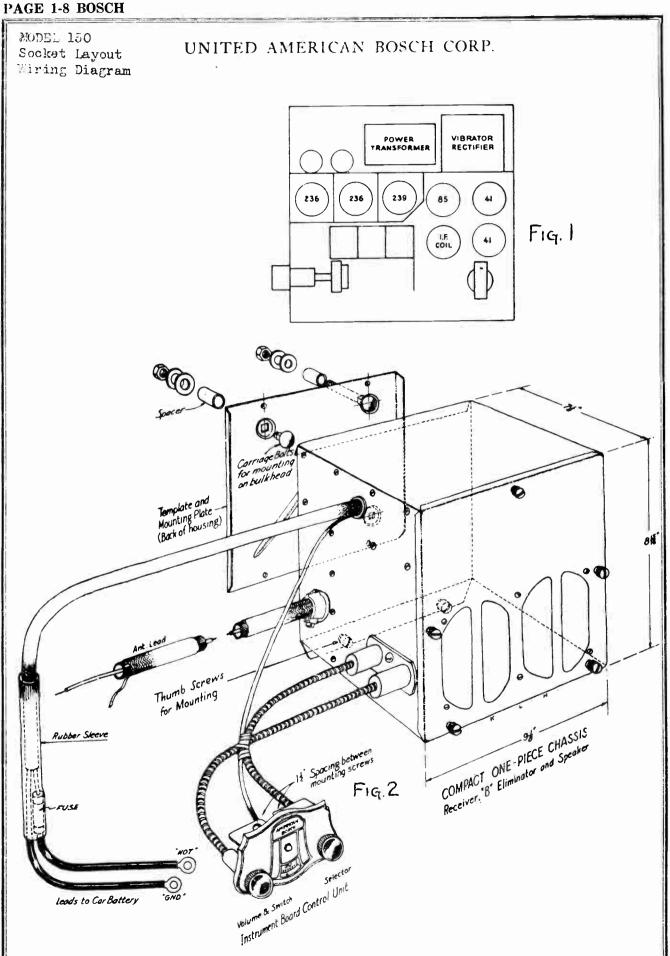
- 1 Switch the receiver "on" and turn the volume and sensitivity control te maximum position.
- 2. Adjust OSCILLATOR condenser until the signal is picked up, using a special screw driver with an insulated tip. (Such an American Bosch Service Tool #432).
- 3. Reduce the sensitivity control until the station can just be heard, and readjust the OSCILLATOR until the signal is loudest.
- 4. Reduce the sensitivity conrol until the station can just be heard and adjust the RF alignment for maximum volume. As the volume increases, reduce the sensitivity as far as possible. This permits a sharper adjustment to be made, as the ear is more sensitive to changes in volume when the signal is faint,
- 5. Screw the SERIES antenna condenser in as far as possible. Pay no attention to the eignal while doing this.
- 6. Attempt to find a poition of the SHUNT condenser which will give max mum volume Always reduce the sensitivity control when increased response of the set results from the various adjustments which you are making.
- 7. If no position of te SHUNT condenser will give a point of maximum volume or "peak", unscrew it as far as possible and slowly unscrew the SERIES condenser until the adjustment is obtained. Endsavor to obtain this adjustment with the SERIES condenser screwed IN as far as possible.

The relative position of the shunt condenser is unimportant.

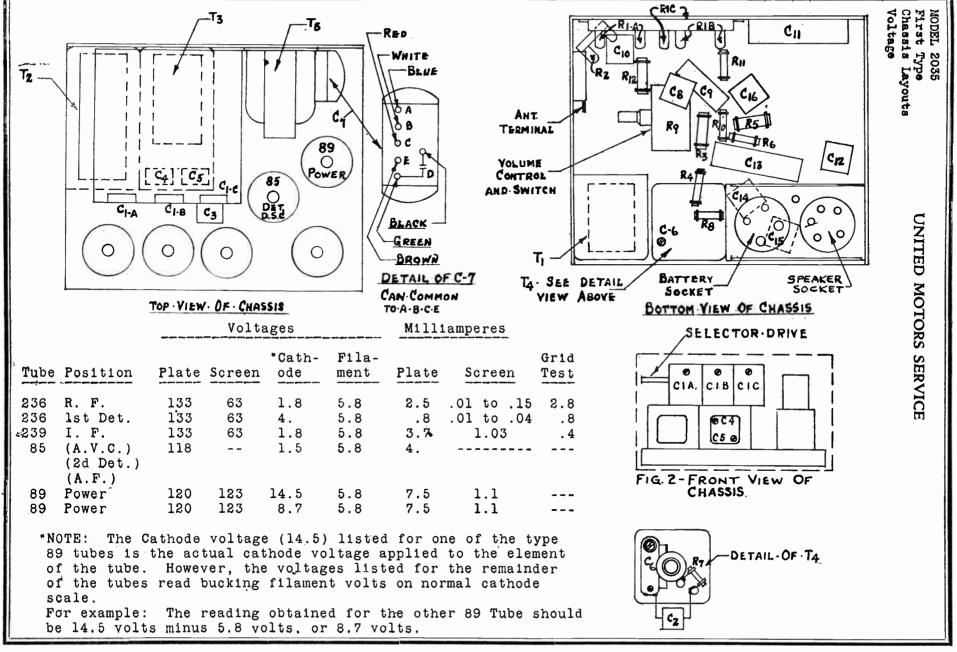
#### **FUSRS**

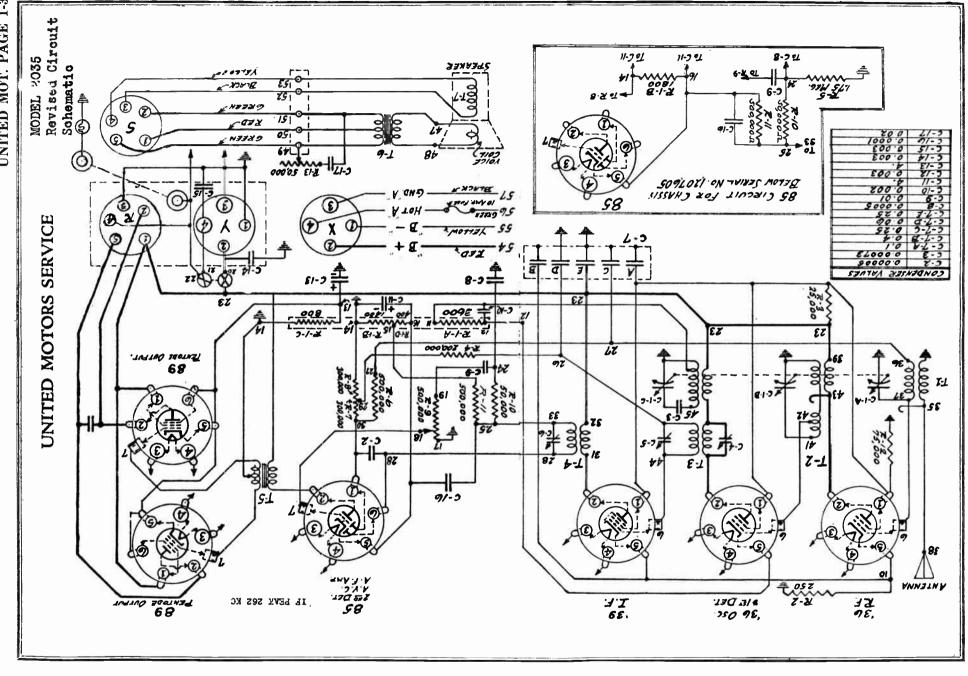
A 1/16 ampere fuse is located in the B Battery jumper wirs, as described under "B" Battery Cable". The "A" fuse is located in the control box and may be reached for replacement by simply removing the cover.





UNITED MOT. PAGE 1-1





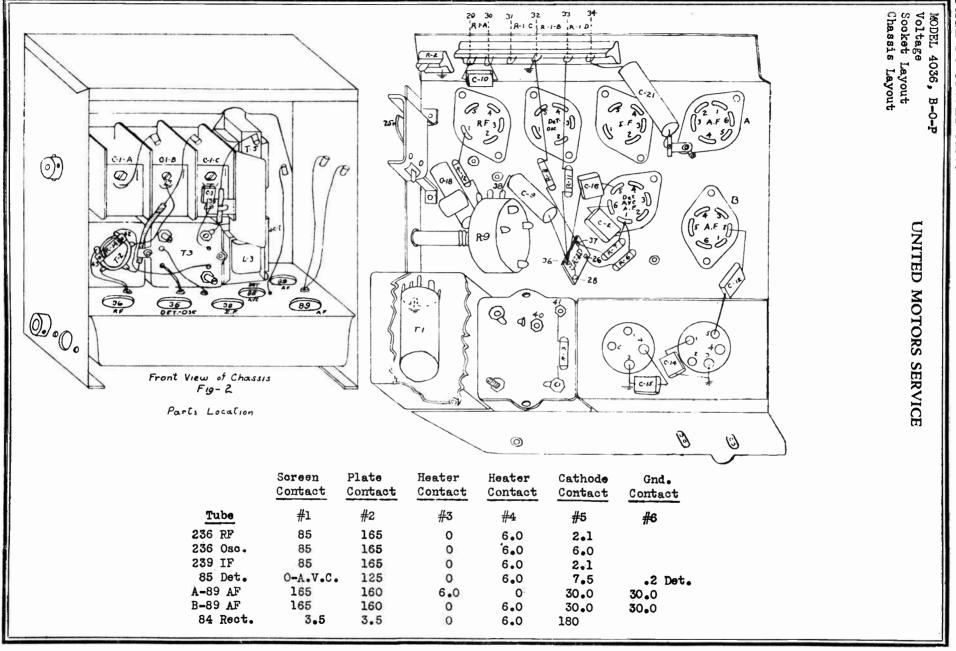
### LOCATING TROUBLES ISOLATED BY VOLTAGE TESTS

#### (By Means of Resistance Measurements)

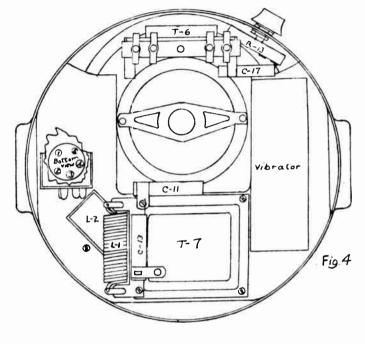
			CATING TROUBLES ISC	LATED BY VOLTAGE I	TESTS				MODEL 20 Revised Voltage
	Means of Resistan								2035 d Ci se Te
Description of Incorrect Voltage	Test From	Correct Reading To (In Ohms)	Part or Parts Probably Causing Incorrect Voltage	Description of Incorrect Voltage	Test From	To	Correct Reading (In Chms)	Part or Parts Probably Causing Incorrect Voltage	035 Circuit Tests
A. No. Filament (A) Voltage at any Socket	1. Hot "A" Lead 2. Ground	X4 Zero Y4 *Zero		F. 39 I. F. Socket a. Plate Volts	I.F. #2	23	5	T-4 Transformer	C.F
B. No. Plate (B)	1. 54	X2 *Zero	"B" Cable	b. Screen Volts	1. I.F. #1 2. I.F. #1	23 GRD	25,000 75,000	R-3 or C-7-A R-12 or C-7-A	
Voltage at any Socket	2. 23 3. Ground 4. Ground	Y2 *Zero Y2 100,000 23 100.000	Switch ("B" Sec.) C-14 Condenser	c. Cathode Volts	I.F. #5	GRD	250	R-2 or C-7-B	G
C. "89" Sockets	4. Ground	23 100,000	C-7-E Condenser	F. Osc. & 1st. Det. a. Plate Volts	Osc. #2	23	5	T-3 Coil	LIN
a. Plate Voltage	1. R2 2. S2 3. S2	R5 Open S5 900 S1 450	C-12 Condenser T6 Transformer T6 Transformer	b. Screen Volts	1. Osc. #1 2. Osc. #1	23 GRD	25,000 75,000	R-3 or C-7-A R-12 or C-7-A	UNITED MOTORS SERVICE
b. Screen Voltage	1. R1	Al Zero	Wiring	c. Cathode Volts	Osc. <b>#</b> 5	11	*3,600	R-1-A or C-10	MO
c. Cathode Voltage	2. R1 Ground	B1 Zero B5 800	Wiring C-13 Condenser or	G. 236 R. F. Socket a. Plate Volts	R.F. #2	23	5	T-2 Coil	ЮТ
d. Supressor Grid	Ground	B5 800	R-1-C Resistor	b. Screen Volts	1. R.F. #1 2. R.F. #1	23 GP D	25,000 75,000	R-3 or C-7-A R-12 or C-7-4	S S
Voltage	or ound	<i>b</i> 3 800	C-13 Condenser or R-1-C Resistor	e. Cathode Volts	R.F. #5	GRD	250	R-2 or C-7-B	ER
D. 85 Socket a. Plate Voltage	85 Det. #2	23 2600	T5 Transformer	. Speaker a. Weak	\$3	S <b>4</b>	6	T-7 Speaker Field	/ICI
b. A.V.C. Plate or Det. Plate	1. 85 Det. #6 2. 24	25 5 25 50,000	T4 Transformer R10 Resistor		1. S1 2. 46	S <b>5</b> 49	900 (CO), CO	T-6, C-17 or R-13 R-13 Resistor	(1)
Voltage	3. 85 Det. #5 485 Det. #1	25 500,000 29 300,000	Rll Resistor or C-16 Condenser R-7 (Encl. in T4)		), c-10. c-	-11, C-1		d of C-2. C-7 17 Condensers in	
	5. 29 6. 15 7. 15	14 300,000 16 400 14 1,400	R-8 Resistor R-1-D Resistor R-1-B Resistor	order to test Refer to "Test on testing C-	ting Electr	olytic		ersers" for details	
	*8. 14 9. 85 Det. #1 10. Ground 11. 24 12. 24	16 1,800 28 1,100,000 26 500,000 19 Open GND 551,000	R-1-B Resistor C-2 Condenser C-7-D Condenser C-9 Condenser C-8 Condenser	• R-1-1 Yesister originals object of the state of the sta	1 No. 12076	05. to	4000 ohms a	t Serial No. 120776	

<sup>\*</sup> Switch--on
\*\* Disconnect C-11 Electrolytic Condenser and Test separately

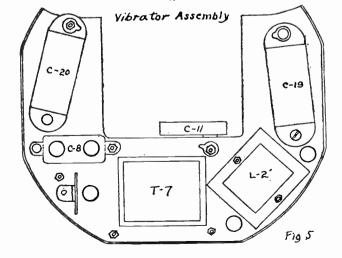
UNITED MOT. PAGE 1-



3000000	CONTRACTO	Molded bakelite	
1207625	CONDENSER	morado dakorrado in incluido de la companya de la c	
1207626	CONDENSER	Molded bakelite C-3 .000735 Mfd. (C-7-A .5	
		( )	
	a a vid diva did	(C-7-B .1 Block(C-7-C .06	
1207824	CONDENSER	D100K	
		(C-7-D .25	
		(C-7-E .02	
1207694	CONDENSER	Metal case	
1207628	CONDENSER	Tubular type	
1207615	CONDENSER	Molded bakelite C-10 .002	
1207691	CONDENSER	Tubular type (metal case)C-11 .5	
1207617	CONDENSER	Molded bakelite	
1207691	CONDENSER	Tubular type (metal case)C-13 .5	
1207617	CONDENSER	Molded bakelite C-14 .003	
1207617	CONDENSER	Molded bakelite C-15 .003	
1207636	CONDENSER	Molded bakelite C-16 .0005	
1207799	CONDENSER	Tone control	
1207693	CONDENSER	Tubular type (metal case)C-18 .5	
1207830	CONDENSER	Dry electrolytic C-19 8.0	
1207830	CONDENSER	Dry electrolytic C-20 8.0	
1207794	CONDENSER	Tubular type C-21 .08	
1849014	CONDENSER	Generator by-pass	
1849161	CONDENSER	Ammeter by-pass	
.0		(R-1-A 4,200 Ohms	
1207842	RESISTOR	Candohm (R-1-B 1,400 "	
1201012	1(1010101	(R-1-C 500 "	
		(R-1-D 400 "	
1207611	RESISTOR	Candohm R-2 250 "	
1207011	RESISTOR		
		Body End Spot Res. (Ohms) Watts	
1204135	RESISTOR	Red Green Orange R-3 25,000 .1	
1204136	RESISTOR	Red Black Yellow R-4 200,000 .1	
1204139	RESISTOR	Green Black Yellow R-6 500,000 1	
1204139	RESISTOR	Orange Black Yellow R-7 300,000 .1	
1204139	RESISTOR	Orange Black Yellow R-8 300,000 .1	
1501100			
1207607	RHEOSTAT	Volume control R-9 500,000	
1204138	RESISTOR	Green Black Yellow R-10 500,000 .1	
1204138	RESISTOR	Green Black Yellow R-11 500,000 .1	
1204141	RESISTOR	Purple Green Orange R-12 75,000 .1	
1207861	SPEAKER		
1207566	Coil	Field 6 Ohms	
1207758	VIBRATOR		
1207825	TRANSFORME	R Audio input	
1207827	TRANSFORME	±	
1207860	SHIELD	Vibrator trans. (inc. C-20)	
1207866	TRANSFORME		
10001031	TYNTANTOTOTOTO	** ATAT # AA.	



Location of Speaker Parts and



MODEL 4036, B-O-P Parts List Speaker, Vibrator Chassis

UNITED MOTORS SERVICE

MODEL 4036, B-O-P Chassis Changes

## UNITED MOTORS SERVICE

A special antenna package, for cars not having factory antenna installation, is now available as U.M.S. Part No. 1207612.

### Antenna Package:

1 Antenna assembly

24 Trimmers' tacks, 2½ oz.

1 Instruction book

### C-7 Condenser Block

A few of the chassis above Serial No. 1278233 may have the brown and blue wires of the condenser block interchanged. This can be determined by examining the brown lead; if it has been spliced, the leads have been connected in reverse order to increase the capacity from the grid of the I.F. tube to ground as a preventive against "motor-boating." New condensers should be installed with the blue lead connected to point 28 (Fig. 3 of Bulletin S-BOP-1).

### R-14 Resistor

The R-14 resistor (30 ohms) has been omitted on all B-0-P receivers having a serial number above 1310001. Do not install a R-14 resistor in chassis having a serial number above 1310001.

## Control Unit Selector Shaft Stop

A new and more efficient selector shaft stop has been designed. This stop is used in all B-O-P receivers having a serial number above 1304616. Original Part #1203854--New Part #1207955. These parts are NOT interchangeable.

## V1brator Supply Fuse

All B-O-P receivers having a serial number above 1292774 will have a five ampere fuse in the 6 volt side of the vibrator circuit between S-4 and L-1 on Fig. 1 of S-BOP-1.

The new parts are: 1207956 Fuse Holder 142630 Fuse--5 ampere

## Pontiac Distributor Suppressors

The Pontiac distributor suppressors now have a value of 10,000 ohms plus or minus 20%. Higher values will affect the idling characteristics of the motor. See Bulletin E-4, page 1. Original Part #1201277--25,000 ohms. New Part #1207818--10,000 ohms.

Pontiac installation instructions should be followed very closely in order to eliminate the spark interference.

### UNITED MOTORS SERVICE

MODEL 4036, B=O-P Service Notes

If set goes dead at the lower frequency range of the dial and functions satisfactorily at the upper frequency ranges, check the oscillator tube by replacing it.

Excessive buzz or crackle around low frequency end of dial may be due to defective 36 tubes.

Excessive hum on high volume may be due to defective 85 tube.

Excessive hum over broadcast range may be due to a defective 89 tube. Oscillation, howl; microphonic action may be due to a defective 39.

Poor quality may be due to any tube becoming defective.

C-2, C-18 or C-7-C, becoming shorted, will cause the H.V.C. to cease functioning and low volume will result.

Oscillation may be caused by open by-pass condensers or it may be caused by not replacing the plate and grid leads in their original places after repairing the chassis.

There are three special parts packages for the B-O-P radio. The chassis and speaker are standard for all three installations, i.e, Buick, Olds and Pontiac.

The Buick package of parts is as follows:

- 1 Volume control drive shaft assembly 18\*
- 1 Selector drive shaft assembly 18"
- 8 Spark plug suppressor (screw type)
- l Distributor suppressor

The Olds package of parts is as follows:

- 1 Volume control drive shaft assembly 18"
- 1 Selector drive shaft assembly 18"
- 8 Spark plug suppressor (Standard type)
- 1 Distributor suppressor

The Pontiac package of parts is as follows:

- 1 Volume control drive shaft assembly 24"
- 1 Selector drive shaft assembly 24"
- 1 Steering column spacer
- 1 Shielded primary replacement lead
- 1 Shield for H. T. coil lead
- 8 Spark plug suppressor (Standard type)
- 1 Distributor suppressor

All other necessary installation parts are included in the chassisspeaker package.

MODEL 4036 Alignment

, 4036,

B-0-F

#### PEAKING ADJUSTABLE CONDENSERS

The complete Condenser Aligning Kit is now available under part No. 1207804. This kit contains all the small parts which are necessary for the proper aligning of the condensers on the U.M.S.. 8-0-P. and Chevrolet Radio Receivers.

All of the adjustable condensers, commonly called trimmer condensers, are very accurately adjusted at the factory and will not need any further adjustment unless a coil or I. F. transformer is changed or the adjustments are tampered with in the field

DO NOT attempt to change the setting of any of the trimmer condensers unless it is definitely known that adjustment is necessary, and an accurate test oscillator and a screw driver (with fibre handle) are available. Using a standard metal screw driver for this purpose will not give accurate adjustment

#### Proceed as follows:

- A. Disconnect the antenna lead-in from the chassis.
- B. Ground the antenna terminal on the chassis to the frame of the chassis.
- C. Set "test oscillator" to 262 kilocycles. Some oscillators are not equipped with a frequency of 262 K.C. but do have a frequency of 130 K.C. In this case, the second harmonic of 130 K.C., namely 260 K.C., may be used.
- D. Connect the output leads of the test oscillator to the grid of the 1st Detector tube and to ground (frame of the chassis) Leave grid cap in place.
- E. Connect an output meter across the plates of the type 89 tubes. If the output meter is not protected, place a .1 mfd. condenser in series with the meter.
- F. Turn the tuning condenser rotor to minimum capacity (rotor plates out of stator places).
- G. Adjust I. F. Trimmers in the following order, in each case leaving the trimmer set for maximum output as shown by the output meter . (See note
  - \* C-4, Plate circuit of 1st Det. C-5, Grid circuit of I. F. Amp. C-6, Diode Input circuit.
  - \* See Fig 2, and 3 for location of condensers.

- H. Remove connection grounding the antenna (reverse of instructions under B)
- I. Insert the Calibration Block, Part No. 1206418, between the center (2nd R. F.) condenser and the rear of the chassis as follows: Lav the block on the bench with the largest flat side down and the cut-out edge toward the operator. Pick up the block between the first and second fingers of the hand so that the side having the beveled and cut-out edges faces the knuckles of the hand, and the fingers are as close to the beveled corners as is possible. Insert the hand in the case over the center tuning condenser (condenser plates fully closed) and place the Block between the condenser bracket and the chassis back, with the largest face of the Block flat against the back of the chassis. The Block will fit quite tightly and the left side must rest against the shield between the 1st and 2nd R.F. condensers in order to clear the condenser wiper spring.
- J. Attach the test oscillator to antenna terminal and ground (frame) of the chassis. (Ant. on test oscillator to Ant. on chassis and ground on test oscillator to frame of chassis.)
- K. Set test oscillator at 1400 K.C.
- L. Open tuning condenser until it stops against the Calibration Block
- M. Place Tube Shield in position around 236 Det.-Osc. tube. Adjust the trimmer condensers on the tuning condenser to maximum output, as measured by the output meter, in the following order:

C-1-C--Oscillator trimmer C-1-B--2nd R. F. trimmer C-1-A--1st R. F. trimmer

\*NOTE: To insure sharp peaking of all trimmers, set the oscillator output below the point of start of A.V.C. action. Set the output of the oscillator so that it is less than half the maximum output available.

## UNITED MOTORS\_SERVICE

MODEL 4936, B-G-P Resistance Data

## SPECIAL TESTS

The	se	tests	cover	all	parts	οf	the	circuit	which	are	not	showr	1
иp	as	defect	tive by	y the	e volta	age	tesi	ts.					
-						•	Cor	rect	Proba	ble	loca	tion	0

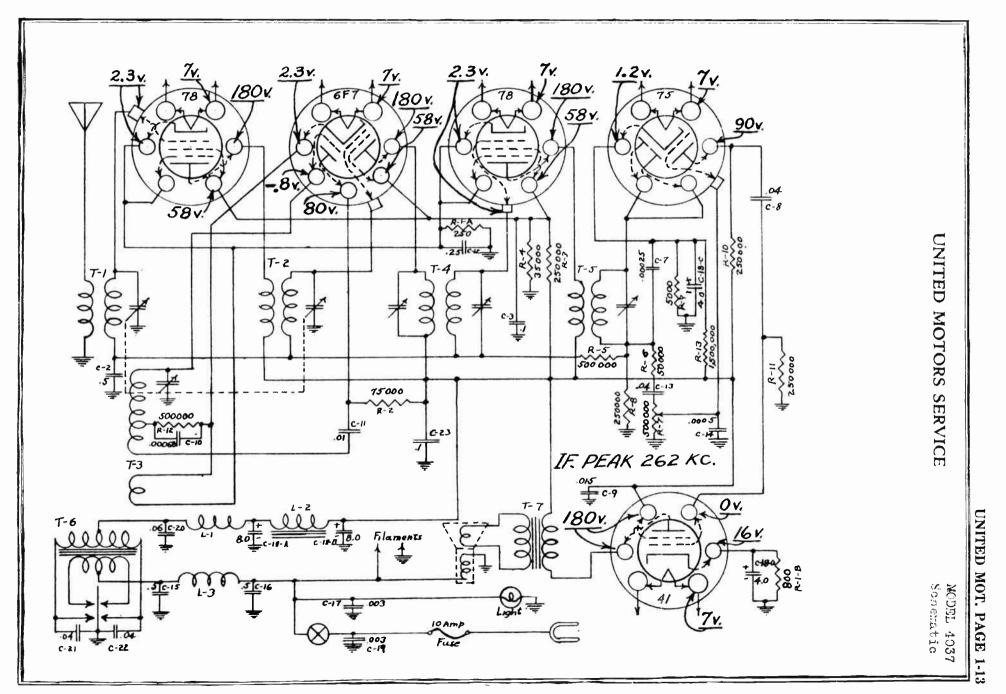
u	p as defective by	the voltage		Probable location of trouble if incorrect
	Test from	To	in ohms	reading is obtained
1.	Ground (frame)	25	32	T-1 Antenna coil Pri.
2.	236 RF #6	26	6	T-1 " " Sec.
3.	236 Osc. #6	27	2,5	T-2 RF coil Sec.
4.	236 Osc. #6	Gnd.	4	T-2 RF " "
5.	239 Osc. #6	28	50	T-3 IF " "
6.	Ground	29	1	T-3 Osc. coil
7.	11	35	4	T-3 " "
8.	85 Det. #6	36	23	T-4 IF coil Sec.
Э.	28	37	200,000	R-4 Resistor
10.	85 Det. #1	26	500,000	R-6
11.	85 Det. #1	37	300,000	R-7
12.	37	Grd.	300,000	R-8
13.	33	36	500,000	R-11
14.	85 Det. #7	Grd.	0-500,000	Vol.Control (Rotate)
15.	89 AF #7 (a)	Grd.	4,000	T-5 Input Trans. Sec.
16,	89 AF #7 (b)	Gnd.	4,500	T-5 " " "
17.	36	38	Open	C-9
18.	85 Det. #1 85	Det. #6	1,100.000	R-11; R-1-B;R-8;R-7
19.	•	ing Cond.	Open	C-3
20.	Voice coil lead			Defective voice coil or Input Trans. Sec.
поті	lower side of t	he input tra	ansformer and	f its terminals on the test from the end of

the disconnected lead to the terminal from which it came.

The voltmeter tests of the chassis merely serve to isolate the defect in some particular stage of the circuit. The actual fault must be located, in that stage, by means of a point-to-point check of the resistance values of the defective stage.

NOTE: All tubes should be removed from the chassis before making these tests, unless they are known to be good tubes.

Description of incorrect voltage	Test from T	Correct reading To (in OHMS)	Part or parts probably causing incorrect voltage	Description of incorrect voltage Test from	Correct Part or parts reading probably causing To (in ohms) incorrect voltage
A. No filament 1 voltage at 2 any socket 3	3. Y4	RF #4 *Zero	Fuse or green lead Switch Switch C-15	2.42	42 36 T-3 Z 43 30 R-14 41 25,000 R-3 and. 100,000 R-3; R-12; C-7-D
5.	. S4	6	Speaker field		41 25,000 R-3 ind. 100,000 R-3; R-12; C-7-D
voltage at 2	3. " " (	S-1 350	C-19; C-20 L-2	<b>"</b>	and. 4,200 R-1-A; C-10; T-3
any socket 3	3. R-1	Gnd. 100,000	C-14;C-7-D;C-7-B; R-3; R-12		43 75 T-2 41 25.000 R-3
(a) Plate volts 2	2. S-1	S-5 425 S-2 225	Output Trans.Pri.	<b>₩</b> =	43 75 T-2 41 25,000 R-3 nd. 100,000 R-3; R-12; C-7-D; C-7-B nd. 250 R-2; C-7-A
(b) Screen " 1	1. R-1	R-5 Open 89 #1 (A) Zero 89 #1 (B) "	C-12 Defective wiring	•	nd. 250 R-2; C-7-A
(c) Cathode volts 1			R-1-C		nd. 6 Speaker field H
	1. Gnd.	89 #5 (B) 500	R-1-C	2. S-1 S	nd. 6 Speaker field 8
D. 85 Socket (a) Plate volts 1	1. R-1 8	85 #2 9,500	L-3;T-5	I. Inoperative power unit (a) Vibrator operates	CE
(b) A.V.C. and $\cdot$ 1	1. 34	Gnd. 1.800	R-1-B; R-1-D	1. Check 84 tube	
Det. plate V. 2		85 #6 500,000	R-11;T-4;C-9	2. Rect. #1 Rect. #2	350 T-7 Sec; C-8
3	3.85 <b>#</b> 6 8	85 #1 1,000,000	R-7; R-8;R-1-B; R-11;C-2;C-9	3. Rect. #1 Gnd. 4. Rect. #5 Gnd.	175 T-7 Sec; C-8
(c) Cathode volts 1.	. Gnd. 8	85 #5 1,800	R-1-B; R-1-D; C-7-E	5. Rect. #5 S-1 (b) Vibrator inoperative	Open C-14; C-20 350 L-2
E. 39 IF socket				1. S-4 Gnd.	6 C-11; C-13;
	" "		T-4 Pri.	-	Vibrator
			C-1-D; R-3; R-12	2. S-4 Rect. #3	2 L-1
		41 25,000	R-3		
Į .	. IF #1 Gn	nd. 100,000	R-3; R-12; C-1-D; C-7-B	NOTEIt will be necessary to discor	nnect one lead of all
(c) Cathode volts	IF #5 Gn	nd. 250	R-2; C-7-A	condensers, which have one ter to test them accurately.	minal grounded, in order
* Switch on #	Switch off				



MODEL 4037 Service Hints Alignment

### UNITED MOTORS SERVICE

### SERVICE HINTS

The Battery Cable consists of a single fused lead which should be fastened to the ammeter. Advances in filtering methods minimize chassis pick-up due to connecting the battery cable to the ammeter rather than to the battery.

The paint must be removed from the dash under the chassis mounting washers in order to provide a good ground for the receiver as no other ground is used. R. F noise due to the vibrator will appear if good ground connections are not made at the dash.

A very slight amount of Chassis pick-up may appear in an installation on a car having the coil mounted behind the instrument panel. Take precautions to see that a good ground is made between the control unit and the instrument panel. The location of the Ammeter and dial light lead with respect to the coil is very important. Moving these leads as far away from the coil as possible and locating them against a brace or any metal support under the cowl will reduce the interference to a minimum.

The 6F7 tube is a two unit Tube and the oscillator section may cease functioning without affecting the amplifier section of the tube or its reading in a tube checker. If the set does not function; operates weakly or not at all at the 550 end of the dial, remove the grid cap of the 78 I.F. tube and make and break the grid contact several times; if very loud pops occur in the speaker the 6F7 is probably defective and should be replaced.

All chassis having a Serial number below Serial #1349259 have a 500,000 ohm resistor connected between the screen (#2) of the 78 I.F. tube and the cathode (#5) of the 75 tube.

All chassis having a serial number above #1349259 have a 1,500,000 ohm resistor between the B plus terminal of the diode coil (2nd I.F.) and the cathode (#5) of the 75 tube.

PEAKING: The peaking operation for this receiver is similar to that on the Model 4036. The I.F. stages should be peaked at 262 KC. Peak the I.F. trimmer, which is in the I.F. coil can having only one adjusting screw, first.

Peak the parallel trimmers, on the top of the tuning condenser, at 1400 KC., the oscillator section (beneath the volume control) first.

VIBRATORS. Sometimes a small amount of dirt will lodge between the contacts and result in such high contact resistance that the vibrator will not start. If such is apparently the case, remove the transformer-vibrator from the chassis. Disconnect ONLY the red B plus lead from the iron core choke. Turn the receiver "on" (there must be a connection between the vibrator case and the chassis) and start the vibrator by snapping the reed back and forth with a pencil. If the vibrator starts to function, allow it to run without stopping until the dirt has been burned out as indicated by the cessation of brilliant sparking. The vibrator should now start under its own power and should continue to function properly. If the vibrator still fails to start properly, replace the vibrator unit.

<b>***</b>	UNITED MOTORS SERVICE						MODEL 4037 Parts List		
UMS Part No.	Part Name		Descript	ion			Code	Spec.	
1207991 1208024	Condenser			Tuning (Metal	Case)	C-1 C-2	A,B,C	.5 Mfd	
1207908 1207760 1207930 1208025 1208026	10 10 10 11 11		Tubular	Bakelite Bakelite		C-8 C-9	.00 .04 .01	\$1	
1207909 1207931 1207930 1207636 1208027	17 11 11 17						2 .25 3 .04 4 .00	11	
1208027 1207617	tt ti		Tubular Molded	(Metal Bakelite	Case)	C-1	6 .5 7 .00 8A 8.0	3 "	
1207995	11		Electro	lytic Bl	ock	(C-1 (C-1	8B 8.0 8C 4.0 8D 4.0	19 59	
1207617 1208028	11		Molded Tubular	Bakelite		C-1		3 "	
1849014 1849161	11			or By-pa By-pass			.5 .5	17	
		Body	End	Spot		Res.	Code	Wat	
1207986	Resistor		Candohn			250	R-1A		
1208044 1208045 1208046 1204138 1204140 1208047 1208047	Resistor Resistor Resistor Resistor Resistor Resistor Resistor	Purple Red Orange Green Green Red Red	Green Green Black	Yellow	25, 35, 500 50 250 250	,000 ,000 ,000 ,000	R-6 R-10	.5 .1 .1 .1	
1207821 1204138 1208069 1207818	Resistor Resistor Resistor Resistor	Green Brown	Spark Pl Black Green Distribu	Yellow Green	500 1,500	,000 ,000 ,000 ,300		.1	
1207994 1208052 1208000	Volume Con Coil Vibrato		Field Inc. C-2	l and C-	22		R-7	6 Ohm	



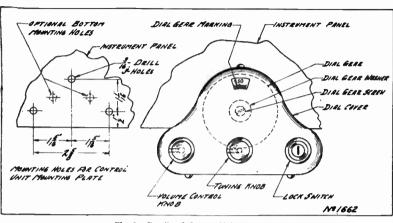


Fig. 3. Details of Control Unit Mounting

#### ATTACHING DRIVE CABLE TO CHASSIS

Before mounting control unit attach drive cable to chassis. It will be noted that there is a brass bearing and pinion gear on both ends of the drive cable. These two bearings should be greased before installing the cable. On one end of the cable there is a shaft extending beyond the pinion gear. This end goes into the control unit. The other end of the drive shaft with only the pinion gear on the end of the bearing goes into the chassis.

Place cable in hole in gear housing on side of chassis as far as it will go so that the pinion gear and rotor shaft gear mesh. The cable casing must go to the bottom of the counter bore in gear housing. Tighten the two set screws down on drive cable casing.

#### MOUNTING CONTROL UNIT AND ATTACH-ING DRIVE CABLE TO UNIT

To mount the control unit and attach drive cable proceed as follows:

Remove volume control and tuning knobs by means of set screws. See Fig. 3.

Remove top dial cover plate screw, loosen bottom two dial cover screws and take off dial cover plate.

Remove dial gear screw and washer and take off dial gear. See Fig. 3.

Place control unit mounting plate on the instrument panel at desired location with volume control and shaft connector extending under bottom of the instrument panel.

Mark top mounting hole location and drill hole through instrument panel, per diagram.

Insert screw through top mounting hole of control unit mounting plate and hole in instrument panel. Place lock washer and nut on screw and fasten securely in place. Now drill the two bottom holes

If the instrument panel is of such shape or is so arranged that the two bottom mounting holes in control unit mounting plate can not be used, drill two additional holes in mounting plate as shown in Fig. 3, called optional mounting holes.

Then insert screws in two bottom holes. Place lock washers and nuts on screws and tighten.

If there is a bead or flange on bottom of instrument panel, put spacer washers (not supplied) back of control unit to keep it parallel with panel.

Now insert end of drive cable through hole at back of control unit mounting plate. The drive cable must be placed all the way in so that end of cable casing reaches the bottom of the counterbore. Then tighten down two set screws in shaft connector on cable casing.

After drive cable has been attached to control unit mounting plate remove hairpin spring from control unit mounting plate and place circular portion of spring in groove near end of shaft bearing. Then insert the two projecting ends of this spring into the slots of the bracket from which the spring was removed.

#### SETTING DIAL GEAR

Next fasten tuning knob on tuning shaft by means of set screw. Turn knob to the right as far as it will go. Then put on dial gear so that the zero mark is at top center.

Now put on dial gear washer and put in dial gear screw. See Fig. 3.

Remove tuning knob and put dial cover plate

back on by means of the three screws which pass through the three brackets in the control unit mounting plate.

Replace volume control and tuning knobs by means of the two set screws.

#### Mounting Junction Box

The junction box should be mounted to the dash board close to the chassis as shown in Fig. 1.

If the chassis is mounted at the right front part of the dash board under the cowl, the junction box is mounted to the left of it with the speaker tip jacks at the top. When mounted this way the opening for the cable

from the battery box will be at the left and the opening for the cable from the chassis will will be at the right of the junction box.

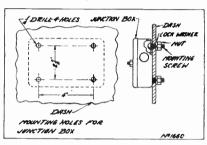


Fig. 4. Details of Junction Box Mounting.

ing this unit as not much space is required and it can be put at any convenient location where it is readily accessible for making the wiring connections, also voltage tests, etc. The junction box may in

Details of the mount-

ing holes required for

the junction box are

shown in Fig. 4. Very

little difficulty will be

experienced in mount-

some instances be mounted to the side of the chassis when no other convenient location for attaching it can be found.

### Installing Speaker

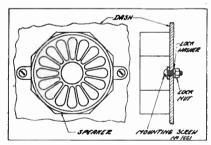


Fig. 5. Details of Speaker Mounting.

A magnetic cone speaker as shown in Fig. 12 is supplied for U.S. Model 30 Automobile Receiver. The unit is contained in an attractive wood and metal octagonal case.

If the chassis is mounted at the right side of the dash under the cowl, the speaker can generally be mounted on the left side of the dash. It should be secured to the dash by the angle brackets furnished with the speaker. See Fig. 5. Three brackets should be used in mounting the speaker to avoid vibration. The brackets are placed on the end faces of the speaker that are most convenient when mounting the speaker.

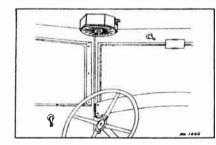


Fig. 6. Mounting Speaker at Top of Car.

The speaker may also be mounted at the top of the car as shown in Fig. 6, at any point. where the roof bows are accessible for the bracket mounting screws.

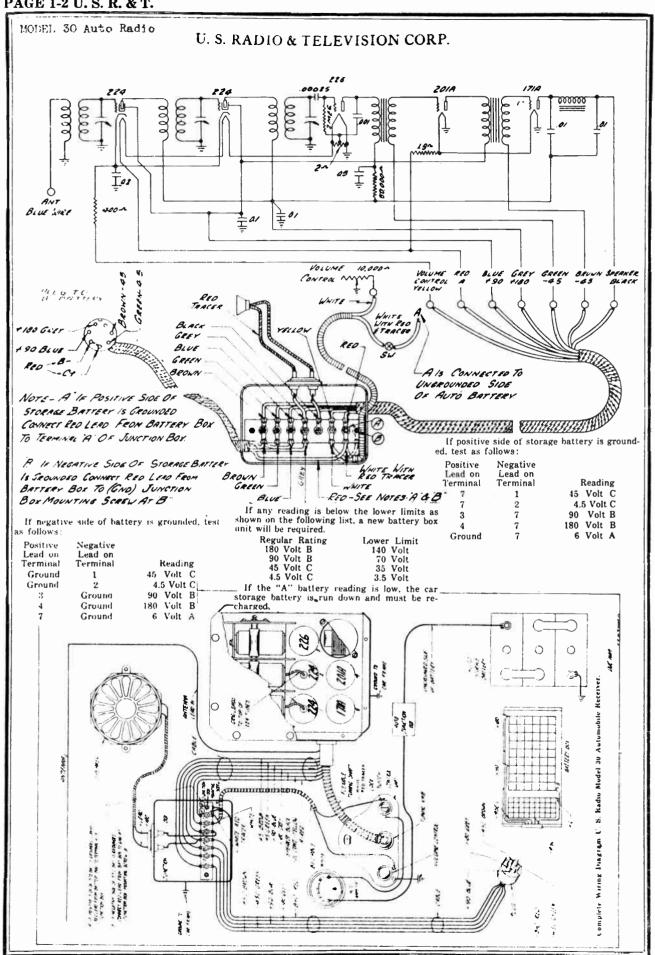
The speaker brackets should be securely screwed to the speaker case and to the supporting dash board or roof bow to avoid mechanical vibration.

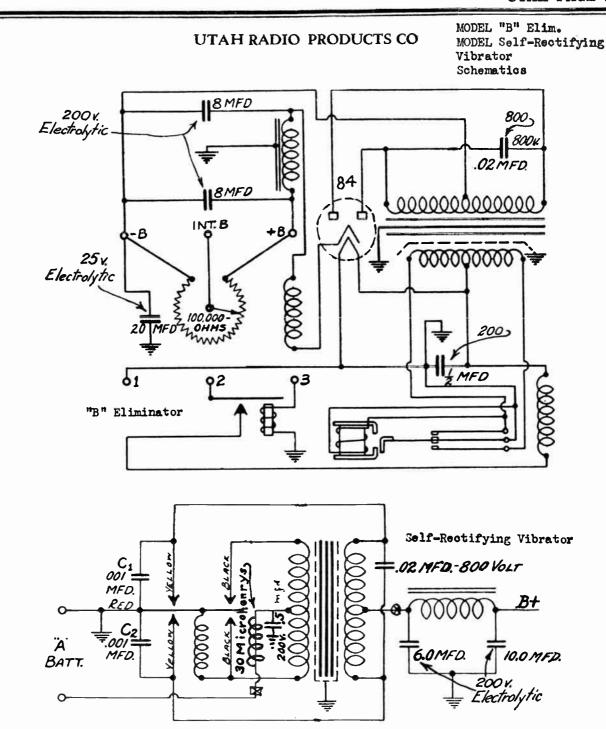
The speaker is furnished with a 3 ft. cord which is sufficient to reach to the junction box if the speaker is mounted on the dash. If it is mounted on the top, an extension cord may be required.

TECOM C ō

Insta

S





Cl and C2 are contained in Vibrator Unit.

Center tap of transformer must be B+; if polarity is reversed, switch the black leads from Vibrator.

In some cases it may be necessary to insert an R.F. Choke of approximately 2 M.H. between center tap of transformer and filter choke. A by-pass condenser of approximately .02 mfd. should then be connected from center tap of transformer to ground.

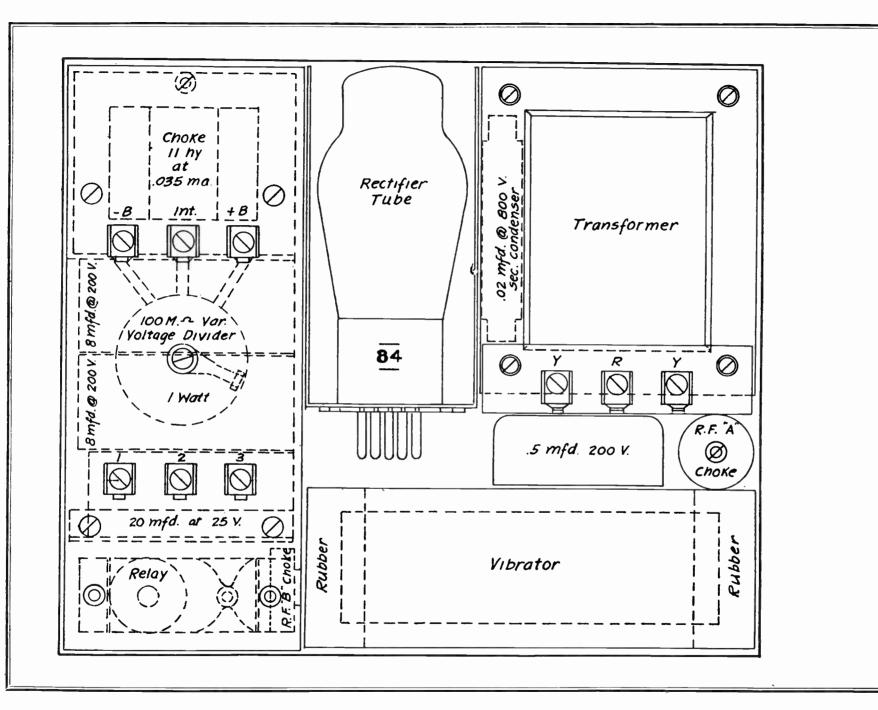
It is usually necessary to put a 30 microhenry choke in series with the hot  $^{11}A^{11}$  lead, and by-passing it, with a .5 mfd. condenser to ground, for the elimination of R.F. pickup

"Note" 'B' - must be grounded.

MODEL Layout

"B" Elim.

UTAH RADIO PRODUCTS CO



UTAH RADIO PRODUCTS CO

MODEL Self-Rectifying Vibrator, Layout

PAGE



MODEL 062 Auto Radio

WELLS - GARDNER & CO.

# Mounting "B" Eliminator and Relay

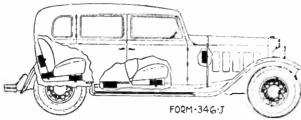


Fig. 7-"B" Elimination Location

In addition to the following instructions, a complete installing bulletin for the "B" climinator is furnished by the manufacturer with each unit. The "B" climinator can be conveniently moroited in a number of locations in the car as shown in Fig. 7. Under the front scat or in the motor compartment under the hood is a convenient place. The climinator should be at least 12" away from any ignition or lighting wires of the automobile. Never install the climinator on end, that is, with the mounting brackets at the top and bottom. Short out the "B" fuse when a "B" Eliminator is used.

In Fig. 1 the "B" eliminator is shown under the front seat, at the right hand side, for illustrative purposes. If, as shown in the illustration, the antenna lead comes down the right front corner post and the "B" eliminator is under the front seat, it should be moved to the left as far as possible. In general, mount it on the opposite side of the ear that the antenna lead is installed.

The relay should be mounted near the car storage battery so that the two leads will reach. It is mounted on the frame of the car. Before making any connections to the battery, determine which side is grounded and which side is ungrounded. Then find out if the ungrounded or hot side is positive or negative. This will vary with the make of car.

In Fig. 8 is shown how the connections are made in either case. Unserew the clamp bolts on the battery and connect lug of yellow lead to the "hot" side of the battery and the lug of the black lead to the grounded side. The bolt goes through the hole in the lug and the lug is bent over. Connect the shielded two-lead cable from the "A" battery and relay to the "B" eliminator. Note that the proper connections will depend on which side the battery is grounded. The "B" cable connections from the chassis may then be completed to the "B" eliminator. It is important that the "B" cable to the climinator be located as far away from the "A" supply table as possible. Bun them to the "B" eliminator at opposite sides of the car as shown in Fig. 1.

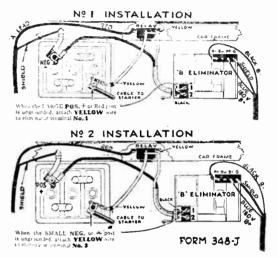


Fig. S .- "B" Elementer Councetions

# Suppression of Ignition and Generator Noise

After the receiver is in satisfactory working order, start the motor and note the amount of noise. As a general rule, spark plug suppressors, a distributor suppressor and a ½ mfd, condenser on the generator are all that is required for the reduction of ignition and generator noise. If these items do not reduce the noise sufficiently, other measures as described below are required.

One spark plug suppressor is required for each plug. The method of mounting is shown in Fig. 12. Remove the wire from the top of the plug, put the suppressor on, and attach the wire to the top of the suppressor.

A distributor suppressor is put in the high tension lead, between the coil and the distributor head. Position "C," Fig. 12, on the distributor head is the most satisfactory and most commonly used point of mounting. If this is not practical, the high tension line may be cut close to the distributor head and the distributor suppressor with wood serew ends inserted in the line as shown in position "B,"

The ½ mfd, generator condenser is installed as shown in Fig. 12. The lead from the condenser goes to one side of the cut-out connection on the generator. The mounting clamp grounds the other side of the condenser

After the above procedure has been followed, again start the motor. If noisy operation persists, a number of steps can be taken and the various suggestions as given can be tried until the noise is satisfactorily reduced.

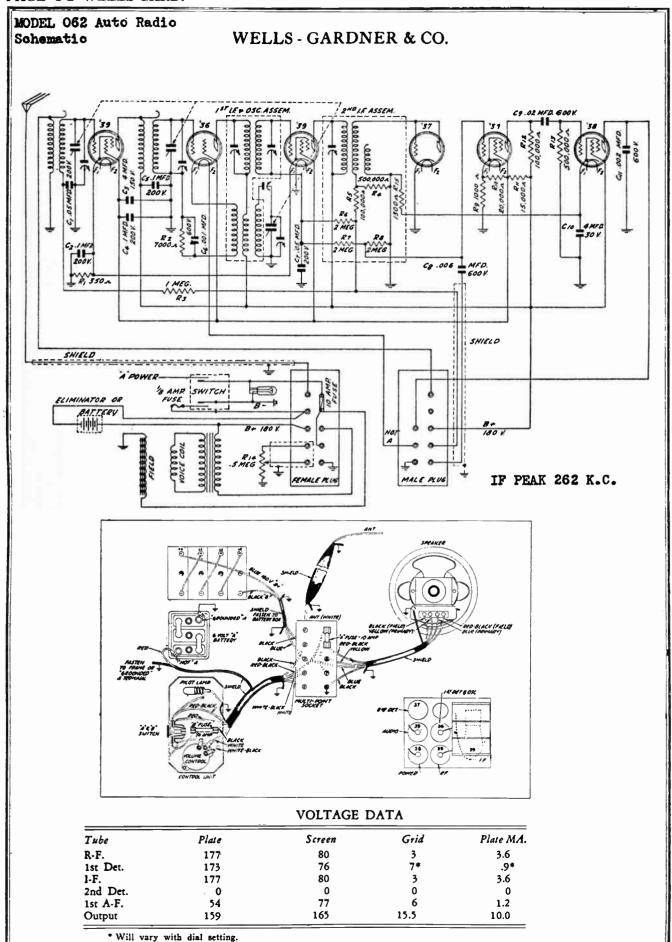
Try two suppressors in the high tension line, one at the coil end in addition to one at the distributor end, position "C." Fig. 12.

Ground all cables and tubing which pass through the dash, such as oil lines, gas lines, etc. Ground to the dash or at the nearest convenient point on the frame with a good short ground connection. Use the left-over shield from the "B" battery lead for this purpose.

If the chassis and coil are both in back of the dash (under the cowl), take off the coil and mount it on the front of the dash (in the engine compartment). If the coil cannot be moved, place a copper can over it and ground the can at the coil mounting.

Clean and respace spark plugs—clean and check distributor points—check distributor condenser.

In some cases, the high and low tension leads between the coil and distributor are run close together. In some cases they are in the same conduit. If this is the case, bemove the low tension lead from this conduit.



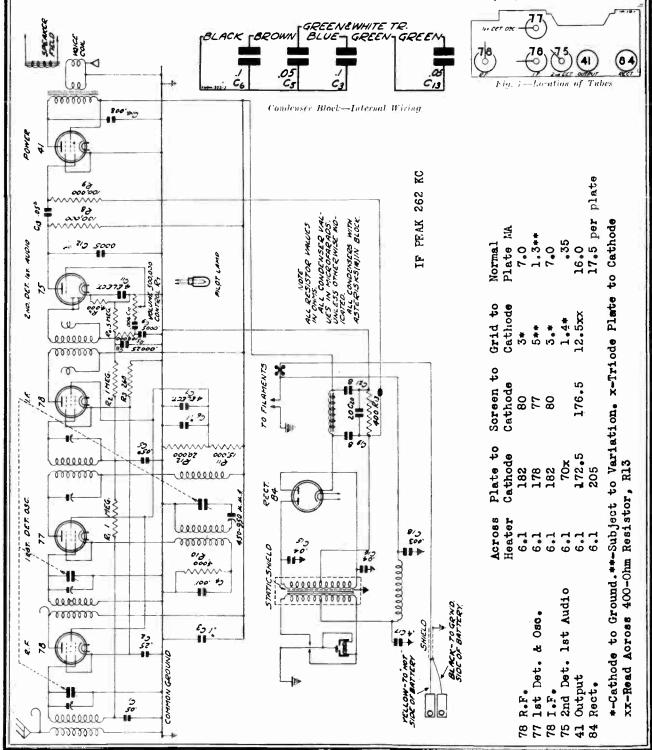
### WELLS - GARDNER & CO.

MODEL V6Z2 Schematic Voltage

# Trying Out the Set and Adjusting

After the wiring has all been completed and before the chassis is permanently installed, try out the set and adjust the antenna trimmer. The location of the tubes is shown in Fig. 7. To adjust the antenna trimmer, tune in a weak signal between 1200

and 1400 K.C. with the volume control about three-fourths on. On one end of the chassis box is a small metal plate. Remove this plate. Directly under the hole in the chassis box is the antenna trimmer condenser screw. Turn this adjusting screw up or down until maximum output is obtained.



MODEL V6Z2
Mounting Notes

### WELLS - GARDNER & CO.

## Mounting the Chassis

The chassis is mounted on the dash by means of two brackets as shown in Fig. 2. Two mounting screws are used to secure each bracket to the end of

Before mounting the chassis read the section on "Attaching the Flexible Drive Shafts."

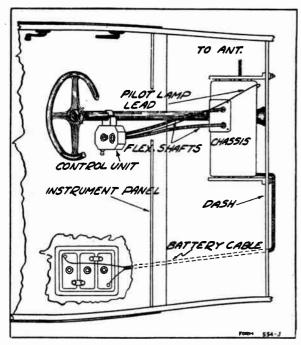


Fig. 2-General Installation-Top View

the chassis box. Six embossings with inset nuts are provided on each end of the chassis box. Any two of these may be used for the bracket screws, thus providing great flexibility in mounting.

Each nut has a mounting screw in it and if any of these are in the way of the mounting bracket, they can be taken out.

The chassis should be mounted with the speaker grill facing toward the driver. In this position, the anchor bushings in which the flexible drive shafts are placed will come out of the top.

The location of the chassis will very often depend on the space available. To the left of the center, as shown in Fig. 2, is a good location. The chassis should be mounted in such a way that the flexible drive shafts to the control unit will be in as straight a line as possible or with large radius bends. In general, it will be advisable to consider the possibility of a car heater installation at the right side of the dash (facing forward). In practically every case no difficulty will be experienced in mounting the heater and chassis on the dash.

The possibility of interference with the legs of the driver or passenger in the front seat and the possibility of interference with the controls of the car should also be considered before the location of the chassis is definitely decided on.

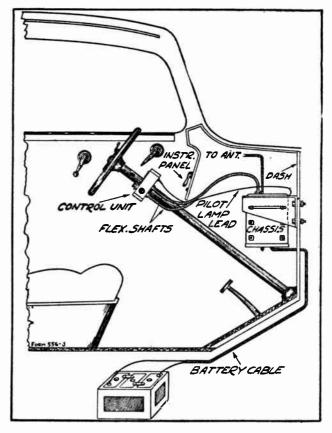


Fig. 3-General Installation-Side View

When the location is decided on, drill the four mounting holes required. The location and size of these holes is shown in Fig. 4. A template for drilling these holes is supplied with the receiver. Four 1/4" mounting bolts, four washers, four lockwashers, and four nuts are provided. The mounting bolt is put through the bracket and dash with the shank

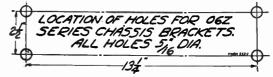


Fig. 4-Mounting Hole Location

extending into the engine compartment. A washer, the lockwasher and nut, are then put on. Mount the brackets permanently, but do not mount the chassis permanently until all connections are completed, the tubes are all inserted, the receiver tried out, and the antenna trimmer adjusted (explained later).

# Attaching the Flexible Drive Shafts

After the control unit and chassis are in position, the flexible drive shafts may be attached. Two 34" shafts are supplied, unless otherwise specified. These shafts may also be had in 14", 20", and 45" lengths.

The flexible drive shafts should always be installed with a minimum amount of bending. Always keep the radius of the bend as large as possible.

The 34" shafts supplied with the receiver may be cut to a shorter length if necessary. The shaft (inside portion) should first be brazed at the point to be cut. It should then be cut with a three-corner file or edge of a grinding wheel. Do not use a hack saw. After the shaft is cut, file it down in one place a slight amount to provide a flat surface for the set serew. The easing which is 1½" shorter must be cut to correspond. This should be tinned or brazed first at the point to be cut and may then be cut with a hack saw.

After the length and position of the shafts is decided on they may be secured to the chassis. The shafts are already secured at the control unit. It is advisable to attach the flexible shafts with the chassis on the mounting brackets, but if the chassis is accessible, it may be removed from the brackets. Keep it as close to its regular position as possible so that the flexible shaft will not turn after the chassis is replaced on the brackets. In general, it may be moved up or down, but should not be moved sideways or be turned. Just over the speaker grill on the chassis box will be seen an angle plate. Remove this plate. Before proceeding further with attachment of the shafts see if the receiver is in working order by operating it with the cover off and necessary connections completed, as explained further in this manual.

In Fig. 5 is shown a cross-sectional view of the flexible drive shaft connections at the chassis end. First put the angle plate on the chassis box temporarily with two screws. Then center the volume control anchor bushing on this plate. To do this, loosen the nut which holds this bushing in place (see Fig. 5). Center the bushing by eye so that the center of it is in a line with the center of the volume control coupling. Then tighten the reut down.

Next, take the angle plate off. Extend the volume control flexible shaft and casing several inches through the hole in the anchor bushing of the angle plate so that the plate will be on the casing and out of the way. Turn the volume control coupling counter-clockwise until the switch is snapped to the off position. Lock the receiver on the control unit and turn the volume control knob counter-clockwise until it is in the locked position. Then loosen both set screws in the volume control coupling and insert the flexible shaft in the coupling (see Fig. 5). Tighten the oater set screw first on one of the four flat faces of the flexible shaft and then tighten the inner set serew. For purposes of illustration, the set screws in Fig. 5 are shown extending sideways in the coupling, but should actually extend towards the box opening in order to get at them. Then temporarily

place the chassis on the mounting brackets if it has been taken off and check the operation of the switch, volume control, and lock. The switch should be off when the volume control knob is in the locked position. It may be necessary to loosen the inner set screw and do a slight amount of adjusting until the proper setting is obtained.

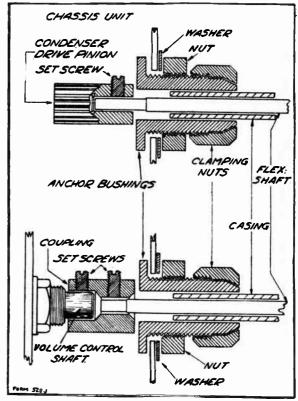


Fig. 5-Details of Flexible Drive Shaft Connections

To attach the tuning condenser flexible shaft, first center the anchor bushing by eye as was explained above. Then extend the tuning condenser flexible shaft into the hole at the center of the tuning condenser drive pinion. Turn the large gear on the tuning condenser rotor shaft until the rotor plates are completely in mesh. Then turn the station selector knob on the control unit until the dial gear is at the low frequency end stop. The set screw in the drive pinion should then be tightened down on one of the four flat faces of the shaft.

The operation of this control should also be tried out after the shaft is in place. In order to get accurate calibration it may be necessary in some instances to loosen the set screw of the large gear on the tuning condenser rotor shaft and adjust the setting of this gear.

Next, slide the angle plate into position and fasten it in place by means of the four screws. Then tighten down the clamping nuts on the two flexible shaft easings, but do not tighten these nuts excessively. MODEL V6Z2 Control Unit Alignment Data

#### WELLS - GARDNER & CO.

# **Mounting the Control Unit**

The control unit is mounted on the steering column under the steering wheel as shown in Figs. 2 and 3. A clamp is used to hold it in position.

The outer portion of the clamp is screwed to the inner portion by means of the four 8-32x3/8" fillister head screws supplied with the receiver. See Fig. 1.

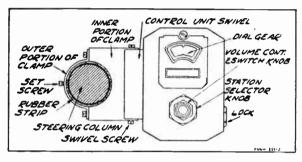


Fig. 1-Method of Mounting Control Unit

Two rubber strips are provided, one  $\frac{1}{8}$ " thick and the other  $\frac{1}{16}$ " thick. These are wrapped around

the steering column under the clamp. Either or both of these strips may be used, depending on the thickness of the column. Wrap the rubber strips around the column in such a way as to allow the set screws which hold the clamp in position to pass through. When the clamp is in place, take the two 8-32 headless cup point set screws and screw them down on the steering column through the tapped holes in the clamp.

The control unit is generally about 4" below the wheel, but this will vary with individual cases. The length of the drive shaft and interference with driver's legs will also govern the location of the control unit.

There are two screws which hold the inside portion of the clamp to the control unit swivel. By loosening these two screws, the box can be swing around if such a position is handier from the standpoint of the person operating the set. Instructions for attaching the pilot lamp lead are contained in the article "Completing the Wiring Connections."

# **Condenser Alignment**

Misalignment or mistracking of condensers generally manifests itself in broad tuning and lack of volume at portions or all of the broadcast band. The receivers are all properly aligned at the factory with precision instruments and realignment should not be attempted unless all other possible causes of the faulty operation have first been investigated and unless the service technician has the proper equipment. A signal generator that will provide accurately calibrated signals over the broadcast band and accurately calibrated signals at and around 262 K.C., the intermediate frequency and an output indicating meter are desirable.

First set the signal generator at approximately 262 K.C. Connect the antenna lead from the generator to the control grid of the I.F. 78 tube, through a .05 mfd. condenser. The ground lead of the generator goes to the ground of the receiver. Turn the rotor plates of the tuning condenser completely out and keep the signal weak enough to prevent A.V.C. action. Note from Fig. 9 that the second I.F. transformer is self tuned and cannot be adjusted. Adjust the frequency of the signal generator until the output meter shows maximum output. The intermediate frequency setting of the generator is then correct, although it may be a very small percentage higher or lower than 262 K.C.

Next connect the signal lead from the signal generator to the grid of the 1st detector tube through a .05 mfd. condenser. Then adjust the two intermediate frequency condensers for maximum output. One

of the I.F. condenser screws is reached through the hole on the top of the Ist I.F. assembly can. The other I.F. condenser screw is reached from the bottom of the sub-panel through a hole at the bottom of this assembly.

Now set the signal generator for a signal of exactly 1400 K.C. The antenna lead from the generator is, in this instance, connected to the antenna lead of the receiver. Connect the flexible drive shaft to the chassis if it has been disconnected. As explained previously, the dial scale should be at the low frequency end stop when the rotor is completely in mesh. Then turn the station selector knob until the dial scale is at 1400 K.C.

Then adjust the three trimmer condensers on the gang tuning condenser for maximum output, adjusting the oscillator section first.

Next, set the signal generator for a signal of 600 K.C. and adjust the oscillator 600 K.C. trimmer. The adjusting screw for this condenser is reached through a hole in the back wall of the sub-panel.

A non-metallic screwdriver is necessary for this adjustment. Turn the tuning condenser rotor until maximum output is obtained. Then turn the rotor slowly back and forth over this setting, at the same time adjusting the 600 K.C. trimmer screw until the highest output is obtained.

Then set the signal generator again for a signal of 1400 K.C. and check the adjustment of the tuning condenser trimmers at this frequency for maximum output.

MODEL V622 Parts List

# Replacement Parts for Series V6Z2 Receivers

	~	T A OOTO	4 D.M.S.							
	CJ	HASSIS P	ARTS		Part No.	Code No.	Resistan	c•	Туре	List Price
Part No.	D.	escription		List Price	P-A91061	R-7	0.500,00	0 ohm	Volume Control	
P-1780		be Socket			Tr + 05104	D 0	100.000		and Switch	\$1.15
P-1761					P-A95104 P-A95104	R-8	100,000		Carbon	.25
P-1762	No. 78 Tul	oe Socket		10	P-A94402	R∙9 R-10	100,000 4,000 oh		Carbon	.25
P-1665					P-B94153	R-10	15,000 on		Carbon Carbon	.26
P-1803					P-B94203	R-11	20,000 o		Carbon	.25
P-1805					P-C94401	R-13	400 obm	u III	Carbon	.20
P-1799	Tube Shield	d Assembly		25			177 00111		OMITION	
P-20681							~ .			
P-20657							Cond	lenser	S	
P-20680	Angle Plat	e, .		,25						List
P-70740	Shielded A	ntenna Lead		40	Part No. C		pacity	Voltage	Туре	Price
P-70744			ad		P-80862 P-80888	C-1 C-2	.05 infd.	200 V		\$0.30
P-1824 P-1804			with nuts and wash		P-80821-B		.25 mfd. .001 mfd.	200 V		.35
P-10266	Vibrator U	nit (in cast me	tal ease)	6.00			.001 m1 <b>u.</b> .0 mf <b>d</b> .	900 V	Molded	.25
P-20660	Vibrator U		hion, pair		P-80937		.0 infd.		Electrolytic B	1.25
P-20661		nit Box uit Box Cover	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		P-80919	•	.00025 mfc	1. 600 V	,	.20
P-1572					P-80945		.0005 mfd.			.15
P-10260	Cardboard	-			P-80898	C-10	.006 mfd.	600 V		15
P-1624	10 Amp. I				P-80945	C-12	.0005 mfd.			.15
P-1774		mic Speaker			P-80966	C-14	.008 mfd.	600 V	1	20
P-20675			n Gear Bracket		P-80963	( C-15	.04 mfd.	400 V	Dual Tubula	20
P-20545	Pinion Bea		·		l	- 100 Aug 1	.04 mfd.	400 V	.) Duai Tubular	.30
P-20546		opression Sprin	ng.		P-80960	C-17	.4 mfd.	15 V	. In Metal Caa	.50
P-20544	Pinion Bra				P-80959	C-18	.003 mfd.	600 V		.35
P-20586	Drive Pinio				P-80956		.0 mfd.	225 V		lock
P-20585	Cond. Driv				1.90930		.0 mfd. .0 mfd.	25 V 225 V	in Can	2.25
P-30417	Volume Co					100	.1 mfd.	300 V	,	
P-10263			quare		P-80955	C-5	.05 mfd.	200 V		
P-10210			Round		1 -50255		.1 mfd.	200 V		1.35
P-10213			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		P-1539		.05 mfd.	300 V		
P-50569	Filter Chok	e Assembly		1.60	P-80957		C. Trimm			.45
P-50585	Power Tra	ns. Assembly-	-Less condensers a	ind	160901	I nree-G	ang Varia	bie Conc	lenser	3.00
D ~			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			0037	DD 07 1			
P∙5089 P∙5065	_		r—Less Can			CON	TROL	UNIT	PARTS	
P·5105			ner-Less Can		Part No.	I	escription			List Price
P-5096	First I E	and Chailleton	and Can Assembly. Transformer and C	95	P-1816	Celluloid	Dial Stri	o Only.		
. 0000	Assembl	V	and C	2.70	P-1825				bly	
P-5097			e		P-20509B					
P-40431					P-20510A	Steering	Post Apro	n		30
P-1826					P-20511	Steering	Post Clan	ъ	********	15
					₽-20689					
					P-70746	Pilot Las	np Cable	Only		40
		Resistor	's		. P-1415A	Pilot Lan	np Socket	and Cli	Preservence	15
D			_	List	P-1563A	6-8 Volt	Pilot Laın	p		.25
Part No.	Code No.	Resistance	Туре	Price	P-20692	Volume (	ontrol Dr.	ive Shaf	t	10
P-A95105		1 Megohm	Carbon	\$0.25	P-20703					
P-A95105		1 Megohii	Carbon	.25	P-20691				Center)	
P-B94261		260 olan	Carbon	.35	P-30413				Кеу	
P-A95504		.5 Megolun	Carbon	.25	P-30414					
P(A95104		100,000 ohra	Carbon	.25	P-1813					
	2 R-6	4,000 ohm	Carlion	.20	P-1814	Large K	nob	* * * */* - *		2(
					AL ITEM					
P-A94405										
P-A94405										00
P-A94408	1553 20	" Flexible Driv	ve Shaft							
P-A94405	1553 20 1551 34	" Flexible Driv " Flexible Driv	ve Shaft						1.65	ea.
1 — 1 — 1 — 1 —	1553 20 1551 34 1552 45	" Flexible Driv " Flexible Driv " Flexible Driv	ve Shaftve Shaftve Shaftve							ea.
1 1 1 1	1553 20 1551 34 1552 45 91011 Sp	" Flexible Driv " Flexible Driv " Flexible Driv ark Plug Supp	ve Shaft							ea.

MODEL V622 Wiring Data Antenna Notes

### WELLS - GARDNER & CO.

# **Completing the Wiring Connections**

#### Pilot Lamp

The pilot lamp lead is in a shielded cable which extends out from the control unit box. On the rear wall of the chassis, near one of the ends, will be seen a tip jack. Insert the tip on the end of the pilot lamp lead into this jack. There is also a pigtail or shield extension at the end of this lead. Ground this pigtail with one of the angle plate screws (see Fig. 6). Double up the pilot lamp lead if it is too long—Do not cut this lead.

#### Antenna Çable

Bring the antenna cable of the receiver in the most direct manner possible to the lead-in from the antenna and connect it to the latter. Keep it as high as possible and as far away from any car wiring as possible. Care should be taken not to have the antenna wire come in contact with the shield wires. Ground the pigtail of the antenna cable shield at the antenna end. The pigtail of this shield at the chassis end is grounded under one of the chassis mounting screws.

In some cases the shielded antenna lead from the receiver is not long enough to reach to the column at which the antenna lead-in comes down. In a case of this kind, cover the exposed portion of the lead-in wire with braided shield from the point where it leaves the column to the point of connection to the antenna lead of the receiver. Connect the two wires together and connect the two shields together, care being taken that no strand of the shield touches the antenna wire.

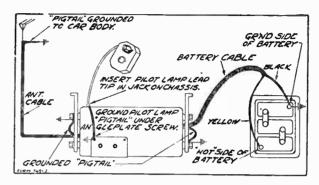


Fig. 6--External Wiring Connections

#### **Battery Cable**

The battery cable should be brought over to the storage battery in the most convenient manner possible. In Figs. 2 and 3 it is shown passing through a hole in the dash, thence down and under the floor board to the battery. In other installations, it may be more convenient to bring this cable down in back of one of the side pads and thence to the battery. The lug on the yellow lead of this cable is connected to the "Hot" or ungrounded side of the battery (the "Hot" or ungrounded side may be positive or negative, depending on the make of car). The lug on the black lead is connected to the grounded side of the battery. The pigtail of the shield of this cable at the chassis end should be grounded under one of the chassis mounting screws.

## Antennä

A roof antenna is recommended, as by far the best results will be obtained. A large percentage of cars at the present time come equipped by the factory with built-in roof antennas. In those cars which do not have an antenna, one will have to be put in.

First determine if the top has a grounded chicken wire mesh. To do this, use a continuity meter. By means of a wire, attach a darning needle to one of the prods. Poke the darning needle into the roof material and turn it around until it comes in contact with the chicken wire. Then ground the other prod and if the continuity meter shows a complete circuit, the chicken wire mesh is grounded. In a case of this kind, it will be necessary to get inside of the roof and it is advisable to employ the services of an auto "top man" or an upholsterer.

It will be necessary to remove the top material and cut away the chicken wire from the side supports until it is at least 3" away from ground at any point. It should also be at least 3" away from the dome light and the dome light wiring. The chicken wire may then be laced to the points from which it was cut with a heavy, waxed cord. The

chicken wire will then make a satisfactory antenna, or a copper screen may be used.

If the chicken wire is not grounded, it may be used as the antenna by taking down the roof material at one corner and soldering the lead-in wire to it. If it is not desired to take down the roof material a piece of copper screening can be tacked to the roof on the inside of the car. At least six square feet should be used. Keep it at least 3" away from any grounded metal parts on all sides. After the screen is in place, it can be covered over with cloth which matches the roof material. Solder the lead-in wire to the screen and bring it down the front corner post nearest to the set.

Another, and a very simple way in which an antenna can be secured to the inside of the ear roof is to use one of the car-roof antennas which are now being made up especially for this purpose. There is one type of antenna which consists of copper strips laid back and forth between two pieces of cardboard. The cardboard is then covered over with material which matches the roof material. This antenna can be had in several colors and is tacked in place on the inside of the car roof in a few minutes.

MODEL Z6Z1 Schematic Voltage Sooket

WELLS - GARDNER & CO

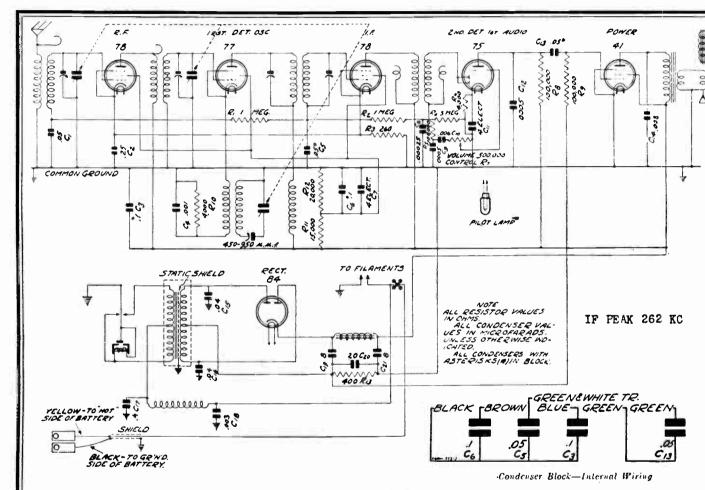
¢ o

100-0hm Resistor, R13

Variation.

x-Triode

 $\sigma\sigma\sigma\sigma$ 



# Trying Out the Set and Adjusting

After the wiring has all been completed and before the chassis is permanently installed, try out the set and adjust the antenna trimmer. The location of the tubes is shown in Fig. 8. To adjust the antenna trimmer, tune in a weak signal between 1200 and 1400 K.C. with the volume control about three-foughts on. On one end of the chassis box are two small metal plates. Remove the smaller of these two plates. Directly under the hole in the chassis box is the antenna trimmer condenser screw. Turn this

adjusting screw up or down until maximum output is obtained.

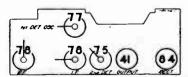


Fig. x-Location of Tubes

MODEL 2621 Alignment Wiring

#### WELLS - GARDNER & CO.

## **Condenser Alignment**

Misalignment or mistracking of condensers generally manifests itself in broad tuning and lack of volume at portions or all of the broadcast band. The receivers are all properly aligned at the factory with precision instruments and realignment should not be attempted unless all other possible causes of the faulty operation have first been investigated and unless the service technician has the proper equipment. A signal generator that will provide accurately calibrated signals over the broadcast band and accurately calibrated signals at and around 262 K.C., the intermediate frequency and an output indicating meter are desirable.

First set the signal generator at approximately 262 K.C. Connect the antenna lead from the generator to the control grid of the I.F. 78 tube, through a .05 mfd. condenser. The ground lead of the generator goes to the ground of the receiver. Turn the rotor plates of the tuning condenser completely out and keep the signal weak enough to prevent A.V.C. action. Note from Fig. 10 that the second I.F. transformer is self tuned and cannot be adjusted. Adjust the frequency of the signal generator until the output meter shows maximum output. The intermediate frequency setting of the generator is then correct, although it may be a very small percentage higher or lower than 262 K.C.

Next connect the signal lead from the signal generator to the grid of the 1st detector tube through a .05 mfd. condenser. Then adjust the two intermediate frequency condensers for maximum output. One

of the I.F. condenser screws is reached through the hole on the top of the 1st I.F. assembly ean. The other I.F. condenser screw is reached from the bottom of the sub-panel through a hole at the bottom of this assembly.

Now set the signal generator for a signal of exactly 1400 K.C. The antenna lead from the generator is, in this instance, connected to the antenna lead of the receiver. Connect the flexible drive shaft to the chassis if it has been disconnected. As explained previously, the dial scale should be at the low frequency end stop when the rotor is completely in mesh. Then turn the station selector knob until the dial scale is at 1400 K.C.

Then adjust the three trimmer condensers on the gang tuning condenser for maximum output, adjusting the oscillator section first.

Next, set the signal generator for a signal of 600 K.C. and adjust the oscillator 600 K.C. trimmer. The adjusting screw for this condenser is reached through a hole in the back wall of the sub-panel.

A non-metallie serewdriver is necessary for this adjustment. Turn the tuning condenser rotor until maximum output is obtained. Then turn the rotor slowly back and forth over this setting, at the same time adjusting the 600 K.C. trimmer screw until the highest output is obtained.

Then set the signal generator again for a signal of 1400 K.C. and check the adjustment of the tuning condenser trimmers at this frequency for maximum output.

# **Completing the Wiring Connections**

#### Antenna Cable

Bring the antenna cable of the receiver in the most direct manner possible to the lead-in from the antenna and connect it to the latter. Keep it as high as possible and as far away from any car wiring as possible. Care should be taken not to have the antenna wire come in contact with the shield wires. Ground the pigtail of the antenna eable shield at the antenna end. The pigtail of this shield at the chassis end is grounded under one of the chassis mounting serews.

In some cases the shielded antenna lead from the receiver is not long enough to reach to the column at which the antenna lead-in comes down. In a case of this kind, cover the exposed portion of the lead-in wire with loom and braided shield from the point where it leaves the column to the point of connection to the antenna lead of the receiver. Connect the two wires together and connect the two shields together, eare being taken that no strand of the shield touches the antenna wire.

#### **Battery Cable**

The battery cable should be brought over to the storage battery in the most convenient manner possible. In Figs. 4 and 5 it is shown passing through a hole in the dash, thence down and under the floor board to the battery. In other installations, it may be more convenient to bring this cable down in back of one of the side pads and thence to the battery. The lug on the yellow lead of this cable is connected to the "Hot" or ungrounded side of the battery (the "Hot" or ungrounded side may be positive or nega-

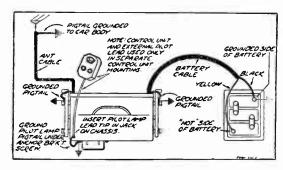


Fig. 7-External Wiring Connections

tive, depending on the make of car). The lug on the black lead is connected to the grounded side of the battery. The pigtail of the shield of this eable at the chassis end should be grounded under one of the chassis mounting screws.

### Pilot Lamp (For Separate Control Unit Only)

When a separate control unit is used connect the pilot lamp as follows:

The pilot lamp lead is in a shielded cable which extends out from the control unit box. On the rear wall of the chassis, near one of the ends, will be seen a tip jack. Insert the tip on the end of the pilot lamp lead into this jack. There is also a pigtail or shield extension at the end of this lead. Ground this pigtail with one of the anchor bracket screys (see Fig. 7). Double up the pilot lamp lead if it is too long—Do not cut this lead.

MODEL 2621
Antenna
Mounting Notes

### Antenna

A roof antenna is recommended, as by far the best results will be obtained. A large percentage of cars at the present time come equipped by the factory with built-in roof antennas. In those cars which do not have an antenna, one will have to be put in.

First determine if the top has a grounded chicken wire mesh. To do this, use a continuity meter. By means of a wire, attach a darning needle to one of the prods. Poke the darning needle into the roof material and turn it around until it comes in contact with the chicken wire. Then ground the other prod and if the continuity meter shows a complete circuit, the chicken wire mesh is grounded. In a case of this kind, it will be necessary to get inside of the roof and it is advisable to employ the services of an auto "top man" or an upholsterer.

It will be necessary to remove the top material and cut away the chicken wire from the side supports until it is at least 3" away from ground at any point. It should also be at least 3" away from the dome light and the dome light wiring. The chicken wire may then be laced to the points from which it was cut with a heavy, waxed cord. The

chieken wire will then make a satisfactory antenna, or a copper screen may be used.

If the chicken wire is not grounded, it may be used as the antenna by taking down the roof material at one corner and soldering the lead-in wire to it. If it is not desired to take down the roof material a piece of copper screening can be tacked to the roof on the inside of the car. At least six square feet should be used. Keep it at least 3" away from any grounded metal parts on all sides. After the screen is in place, it can be covered over with cloth which matches the roof material. Solder the lead-in wire to the screen and bring it down the front corner post nearest to the set.

Another, and a very simple way in which an antenna can be secured to the inside of the car roof is to use one of the car-roof antennas which are now being made up especially for this purpose. There is one type of antenna which consists of copper strips laid back and forth between two pieces of cardboard. The cardboard is then covered over with material which matches the roof material. This antenna can be had in several colors and is tacked in place on the inside of the car roof in a few minutes.

# **Integral Mounting of Chassis**

By integral or all-in-one mounting of the chassis is meant operating the receiver by means of the controls on the chassis box (and not with a separate control unit). This method is the simplest, as no changes are required on the receiver. It can be installed in several ways, as explained below and as illustrated in Fig. 1. Still other methods of mounting and locations for the chassis will suggest themselves, depending on the space available and variations in the construction of different cars.

### Floor or Shelf Mounting

In Fig. 1(A) is shown how the chassis can be placed on the floor in front of the front seat. There are four rubber mounting feet on the bottom of the box, on which it stands. It may also be placed in back of the front seat (B) so as to be in the rear compartment of the car. In some cars, there is room enough between the two front seats for the chassis box to be placed. In coupes, the chassis may be placed on the shelf in back of the seat. Still other locations, as mentioned above, can be used, depending on the space available in different cars.

After the position is decided on, the chassis is permanently mounted in place by means of the two case mounting feet supplied for this method of mounting. These mounting feet are shown in Fig. 1. One side of the foot, which is a small angle bracket, is secured to the end of the chassis box by means of one of the chassis mounting screws. The other side of the foot is screwed to the tloor board or surface on which the chassis is resting, with a wood screw. The two feet are placed diagonally, that is on one end of the chassis box it is at the front, while on the other end it is at the rear.

## Flush Mounting of Chassis

In Fig. 1(C) is also shown how the chassis can be mounted on the dash by means of brackets, in such a way that the front portion of the box with the controls, is flush, or nearly so, with the instrument panel. This is a very desirable method of installation, as the receiver is rigidly in place, out of the way, and the controls are very accessible.

When mounted this way, two side case brackets (long type) are used, one on each end of the box, as shown in Fig. 1. Two mounting screws are generally used to secure each bracket to the end of the chassis box. Three may be used in cases where the distance between the instrument panel and dash is small. Six embossings with inset nuts are provided on each end of the chassis box. Any two of these or

MODEL Z6Z1 Mounting Notes

#### WELLS - GARDNER & CO.

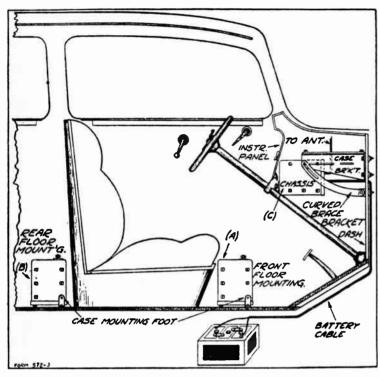


Fig. 1-Integral Mounting-Side View

three, as mentioned above, may be used for the bracket screws, which, together with the slots in the brackets, provides great flexibility in mounting. In addition to the side case brackets, two curved brace brackets and one cross strap brace as shown in Figs. 1 and 2 are used.

The chassis should be mounted as close to the center of the instrument panel as possible. This makes the controls accessible to people in either front seat. As stated above, it should be mounted so that the front side of the box with the controls, is flush or nearly so with the instrument panel of the automobile. If car apparatus or space available prevent the mounting of the chassis at the center,

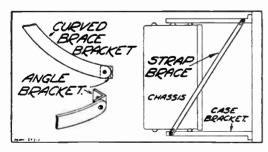


Fig. 2-Angle Brackets and Strap Brace

it may have to be moved to either side. In some instances, it can be mounted at the center of the instrument panel, but may have to be moved down and nearer to the dash than as shown in Fig. 1. Consideration should be given to the possibility of

interference with the legs of the driver or passenger in the front seat and also to the possibility of interference with the controls of the car, such as pedals, gear shift lever, and hand brake lever, before the location is definitely decided on. The possibility of a car heater installation may also be considered. After the location is decided on, drill the four mounting holes required. The location and size of these holes is shown in Fig. 3. A template for drilling these holes is supplied with the receiver. Six 1/4" mounting bolts, six washers, six lockwashers and six nuts are provided. The mounting bolt is put through the bracket and dash with the shank extending into the engine compartment. A washer, the lockwasher and nut, are then put on. Mount the brackets permanently, but do not mount the chassis permanently until the wiring connections are completed, the tubes are all inserted. the receiver tried out, and the antenna trimmer adjusted (explained later).

When the case brackets are in place, the curved brace brackets can be installed. These can be put on in a number of differ-

ent ways. The front or back case bracket screw can be used and the brace bracket itself can be mounted upward or downward. As a general rule it is mounted on the bracket screw farthest away from the dash and downward as shown in Fig. 1. The small angle brackets supplied with the receiver are secured at the base of the curved brace brackets as shown in Figs. 1 and 2, by means of the No. 10-32 36" Round Head Screw, nut and washer supplied. After the position of the brace brackets is decided on, put them in place and start the holes for them with a center punch. These brackets are bolted to the dash in the same manner as explained above for the case brackets.

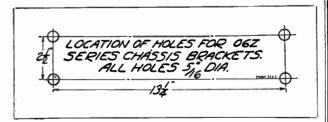


Fig. 3-Mounting Hole Location

Next, put the strap brace in place. This is mounted diagonally across the two brace brackets as shown in Fig. 2. There is a tapped hole at either end of the top flange of the case brackets which are used for this purpose. Two 10-32 1/4" long bolts are provided for the strap brace.

# **Separate Control Unit Mounting of Chassis**

In this method of mounting, the chassis is mounted on the dash and is operated from a separate remote control unit which is on the steering column. Two flexible shafts mechanically connect driver's legs will also govern the location of the control unit.

There are two screws which hold the inside portion of the clamp to the control unit swivel. By

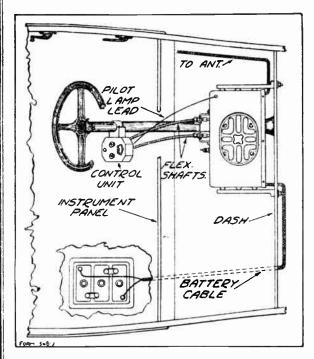


Fig. i—Chassis with Control Unit-Top View

the control unit and the chassis. This method of mounting is very desirable as the controls are most accessible to the driver. The items required for this method of mounting are shown in the installation list at the back of the manual. The procedure for this method of installation is as follows:

### Mounting the Control Unit

The control unit is mounted on the steering column under the steering wheel as shown in Figs. 4 and 5. A clamp is used to hold it in position.

The outer portion of the clamp is screwed to the inner portion by means of the four 8-32x3/8" fillister head screws supplied with the receiver.

Two rubber strips are provided, one ½" thick and the other ½" thick. These are wrapped around the steering column under the clamp. Either or both of these strips may be used, depending on the thickness of the column. Wrap the rubber strips around the column in such a way as to allow the set screws which hold the clamp in position to pass through. When the clamp is in place, take the two 8-32 headless cup point set screws and screw them down on the steering column through the tapped holes in the clamp.

The control unit is generally about 4" below the wheel, but this will vary with individual eases. The length of the drive shaft and interference with

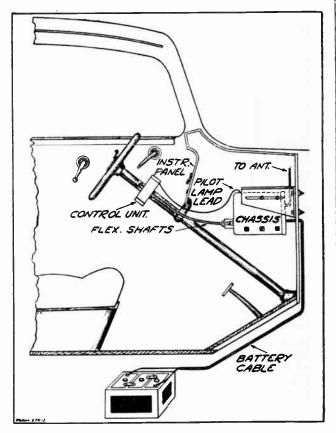


Fig. 5-Chassis with Control Unit-Side View

loosening these two screws, the box can be swung around if such a position is handier from the standpoint of the person operating the set. Instructions for attaching the pilot lamp lead are contained in the article "Completing the Wiring Connections."

### Mounting the Chassis

The chassis is mounted on the dash by means of two short brackets, as shown in Figs. 4 and 5. Two or three mounting screws are used to secure each bracket to the end of the chassis box. Three are used if the chassis is close to the dash and two if it is set out some distance. In general, keep the chassis as close to the dash as possible. The procedure for attaching the brackets to the chassis box and to the dash is the same as explained above for mounting the side case brackets under the article, "Flush Mounting of Chassis." No curved brace brackets or strap braces are used in this method of mounting.

The chassis should be mounted with the speaker grill facing down and the side with lock and controls facing the listener, as shown in Fig. 4. Before mounting the chassis, the flexible drive shaft conMODEL Z6Z1 Flexible Drive

### WELLS - GARDNER & CO.

nections as explained in the next article must be made.

The location of the chassis will very often depend on the space available. To the left of the center, as shown in Fig. 4, is a good location. The chassis should be mounted in such a way that the flexible drive shafts to the control unit will be in as straight a line as possible or with large radius bends. In general, it will be advisable to consider the possibility of a car heater installation at the right side of the dash (facing forward). In practically every case no difficulty will be experienced in mounting the heater and chassis on the dash. The chassis should be mounted in such a way that the lock which remains on the chassis box will be accessible.

The possibility of interference with people in the front seats and with car controls, as mentioned pre-

viously, should also be considered.

When the location is decided on, drill the four mounting holes required as shown in Fig. 3 and proceed as explained above. Mount the brackets permanently, but do not mount the chassis permanently until the wiring connections are completed, all tubes are in the sockets, the flexible drive shafts connected, and the antenna trimmer adjusted (explained later).

### Attaching the Flexible Drive Shafts

After the control unit is mounted and the chassis is temporarily mounted, the flexible drive shafts may be attached. Two 34" shafts are supplied unless otherwise specified. These shafts may also be had in 14", 20" and 45" lengths.

The flexible drive shafts should always be in-

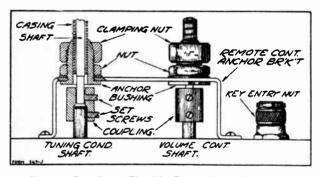


Fig. 6-Details of Flexible Drive Shaft Connections

stalled with a minimum amount of bending. Always keep the radius of the bend as large as possible. The larger the radius of the bend, the easier the shaft will turn.

The 34" shafts supplied with the receiver may be cut to a shorter length if necessary. The shaft (inside portion) should first be brazed at the point to be cut. It should then be cut with a three-corner

file or edge of a grinding wheel. Do not use a hack saw. After the shaft is cut, file it down in one place a slight amount to provide a flat surface for the set screw. The casing which is  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " shorter must be cut to correspond. This should be tinned or brazed first at the point to be cut and may then be cut with a hack saw.

It is advisable to attach the flexible shafts with the chassis on the mounting brackets, but if the chassis is inaccessible, it may be removed from the brackets. Keep it as close to its regular position as possible so that the flexible shaft will not turn after the chassis is replaced on the brackets. In general, it may be moved up or down, but should not be moved sideways or be turned.

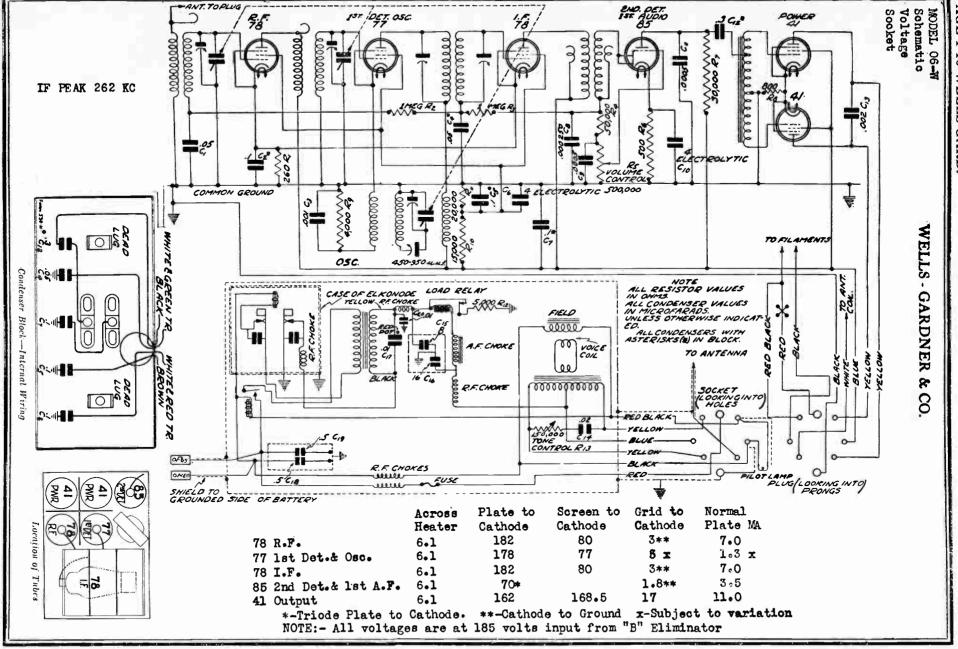
To attach the flexible shafts to the chassis, first turn the on-off switch knob to the off position and the station selector knob to the low frequency end stop. Then remove the two knobs. These two knobs are then put on the control unit. Loosen the set screws on the two couplings and slip them over the two shafts as shown in Fig. 6. Then secure the remote control anchor bracket in place on the chassis box by means of the four 6-32-1/4" screws. The dial gear and pilot lamp remain in the chassis box.

Next, center the two anchor bushings on the anchor bracket. To do this, first loosen the nut which holds the bushing in place. Center the bushing so that the center of it is in line with the center of the shaft below. Then tighten the nut. Turn the on-off switch and volume control knob on the control unit to the extreme counter-clockwise position. Then extend the volume control flexible shaft into the coupling and tighten the two set screws in this coupling. The outside set screw should be tightened down on one of the four flat faces of the shaft. Then tighten down the clamping nut on the volume control shaft casing, but do not tighten this nut excessively.

To attach the tuning condenser flexible shaft, proceed in the same manner as above, except that the dial gear in the control unit should first be turned to the low frequency end stop. After the two shafts are connected, mount the chassis in place temporarily if it has been taken off and check the operation of both tuning condenser and volume control. The switch should be off when the volume control knob is in the locked position. It may be necessary to loosen the inner set screw and do a slight amount of adjusting until the proper setting is obtained. In case the dial gear in the control unit is not correctly calibrated or does not coincide with the dial gear calibration in the chassis box, further adjustment of this control can be brought about in the same manner, that is, by first loosening the inner set screw of the coupling. The clamping nut of the tuning condenser shaft anchor bushing is tightened down as explained above.

# Replacement Parts for Series Z6Z1 Receivers

	CI	HASSIS PA	ARTS	1	Part No.	Code No.	Resistano	te	Туре	List Price
	_			List Price	P-91066	R-7	0.500,00	ohm	Volume Control	
Part No. P-1780	No. 75 Tub	scription o Socket							and Switch	\$1.15
P-1761	No. 77 Tul	e Socket		10	P-A95104	<b>R</b> -8	100,000	ohm	Carbon	.25
P-1762					P-A95104	R-9	100,000	ohm	Carbon	.25
P-1665					P-A94402	R-10	4,000 oh	m	Carbon	.20
P-1803					P-B94153	R-11	15,000 ol	hm	Carbon	.25
P-1805	Single Pin	Jack		10	P-B94203	R-12	20,000 ol	ım	Carbon	.25
P-1799	Tube Shield	Assembly		25	P-C94401	R-13	400 ohm		Carbon	.20
P-20656	Chassis Box			4.00						
P-20657										
P-70740							Cond	enser	S	
P-70744	Shielded "A	it (in cost mot	1	6.00						List
P-1804 P-10266			ion, pair		Part No. C			Voltage	Туре	Price
P-20660				1	P-80862		05 mfd.	200 V		\$0.30
P-20661					P-80888		25 mfd.	200 V 600 V		.35 .25
P-1572	Fuse Clip A	.ssembly		10	P-80821-B	-	001 mfd. 0 mfd.	000 V	) Electrolytic Bir	
P-10260	Cardboard	Baffle		20	P-80937		0 mfd.		in can	1.25
P-1624	10 Amp. F	use		10	P-80919	•	00025 mfd	. 600 V	Molded	.20
P-1774					P-80945	C-9	0005 mfd.	600. V	. Molded	.15
P-20585					P-80898	C-10	006 mfd.	600 V	. Tubular	15
P-1801	Volume Con	atrol and Drive I	Bracket	30	P-80945		0005 mfd.	600 V		.15
P-20635	Cond. Drive	Pinion			P-80966		008 mfd.	600 V		20
P-20677 P-20614					P-80963	, •	04 mfd. 04 mfd.	400 V. 400 V.	Dual Tubular	.30
P-20658	Tension Spi	ring			P-80960	•	4 mfd.		. In Metal Can	.50
P-30419	Entry Plate	e Assembly		10	P-80959		003 mfd.	600 V		.35
P-1830	Dial Gear at	nd Strip Assemb	ly	40			0 mfd.	225 V		no b
P-1816	Celluloid Di	ial Strip only		15	P-80956		0 mfd.	25 V	in Can	2.25
P-1810	Pilot Lamp	Socket and Spri	ng Clip				0 mfd. 1 mfd.	225 V. 300 V.	,	
P-1563	6-8 Volt Pi	lot Lamp		25	D PAGES		05 mfd.	200 V		
P-10263	Rubber Tul	he Bumper—Sq	uare	10	P-80955		1 mfd.	200 V		1.35
P-10210			ound		D 1500	•	05 mfd.	300 V.	,	43
P-10213	Rubber Bar	id for Tube		1.60	P-1539 P-80957		C. Trimme ing Variat			.45 3.00
P-50569 P-50585	Pawer Trut	e Assembly	css condensers	and	1 -60007	Titree-Oa	ing variat	ne conc	ieusei	0.00
F - 30-33-3	brackets			3.25						
P-5099	Antenna R.	F. Transformer	-Less Can	: . 1,20		CONT	rant, i	INIT	PARTS	
P-5065	Interstage F	R. F. Transform	er—Less Can	1.00						
P-5105	Second I. F	'. Transformer a	nd Can Assembly	/95	(W	hen Sep	arate Co	ontrol	Unit Is Used	)
P-5096	First L. F.	and Oscillator 1	ransformer and	Can 2.70	D	_				List
P-5097	Single Soler	oid "A" Choke		25	Part No. P-1816		escription Dial Strin			Price \$0.15
I'-40431	Antenna R.	F. Can			P-1825				ly	
P-1826	Interstage I	R. F. Can		10						
				}						
		Resistors	5	List	P-20511	-	-			
Part No.	Code No.	Resistance	Type	Price	P-20693				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
P-A9510	5 R-1	1 Megohm	Carbon	\$0.25						
P-A95103		1 Megohm	Carbon	.25						
P-B9426		260 ohm	Carbon	.35					P	
P-A 9550		.5 Megohm	Carbon	.25						
P-A9510		100,000 ohm	Carbon Carbon	.20					·····	
P-A9440	2 R-6	4,000 ohm	Caroon	.20	1 -00414	11cy			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	II	EMS WH	IICH MAY	BE RE	QUIRE	D IN S	SOME	CAS	SES.	
1	1550 14	" Fleville Dein	e Shaft—For Co	ntrol Unit 3	lounting				\$ .90	ea.
					_				1.25	
					-				2.00	
									2.00	
			essor—All metho							
1	91012 Di	stributor Suppr	essor, Wood Scre	w Ends—All	methods of	mounting.				ea.



MODEL 06-W Mounting Data

# **Mounting the Control Unit**

The control unit is mounted on the steering column under the steering wheel as shown in Figs. 1 and 2. A clamp is used to hold it in position.

The outer portion of the clamp is screwed to the inner portion by means of the four 8-32x3/8" fillister head screws supplied with the receiver.

Two rubber strips are provided, one 1/8" thick and the other 1/8" thick. These are wrapped around the steering column under the clamp. Either or both of these strips may be used, depending on the thickness of the column. Wrap the rubber strips around the column in such a way as to allow the set screws which hold the clamp in position to pass through. When the clamp is in place, take the two

8-32 headless cup point set screws and screw them down on the steering column through the holes in the clamp.

The control unit is generally about 4" below the wheel, but this will vary with individual cases. The length of the drive shaft and interference with driver's legs will also govern the location of the control unit.

There are two screws which hold the inside portion of the clamp to the bracket on the box. By loosening these two screws, the box can be swung around if such a position is handier from the standpoint of the person operating the set. Instructions for attaching the pilot lamp are contained in the article "Completing the Wiring Connections."

# **Mounting the Chassis**

The chassis is mounted in back of the dash as shown in Figs. 1 and 2. It should be mounted in such a way that the flexible drive shafts to the control unit will be in as straight a line as possible. The chassis is mounted with the anchor bushing into which the flexible drive shafts go, facing the control unit. In the illustrations mentioned above, the

chassis is on the right side of the dash which is a good location from the standpoint of flexible drive shaft arrangement. Before mounting the chassis read the section on "Attaching the Flexible Drive Shafts."

The chassis is secured to the dash by means of the dash mounting plate (see Fig. 3). First drill the

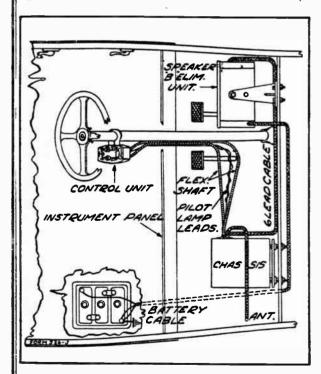


Fig. 1-General Installation-Top View

three mounting holes required for the dash mounting plate. The location and size of these holes is shown in Fig. 3. A template for drilling these holes is supplied with the set. Three 4" square head mounting bolts are supplied. Take two of these,

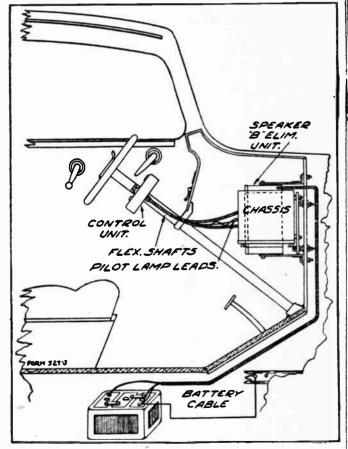


Fig. 2—General Installation—Side View

MODEL 06-W Mounting Data

### WELLS - GARDNER & CO.

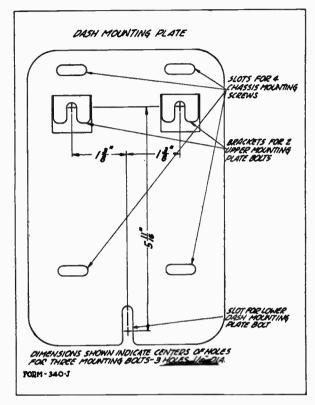


Fig. 3-Dash Mounting Plate

which will be used for the upper part of the mounting plate and screw on nut "A" (see Fig. 4). The nut should be just far enough away from the head of the bolt to permit the bracket of the mounting plate to slip down as shown in the illustration. Then put on nut "B" and the washer, after which the two bolts can be put through the dash, with the shanks extending into the engine compartment, as shown in Fig. 4. A washer, lockwasher, and nut are then put on these bolts from the front of the dash to hold them in place.

The distance "X" between nuts "A" and "B" determines how far out the chassis is mounted from the dash. When there is a lot of apparatus in back of the dash, such as wires, tubing, etc., the chassis will have to set out far enough to clear it. However, in most cars, there is no interfering apparatus and therefore the distance "X" will be zero.

Then put a washer on the third mounting bolt and put this bolt through the lower mounting hole with the head on the engine side of the dash, as shown in the illustration. Put on a washer, lockwasher, and nut "D" and tighten it up. Then put on nut "E" with a washer as shown. Nut "E" should be screwed down until it is about 1/4" from nut "D," when distance "X," as explained above, is zero.

Next, secure the dash mounting plate to the chassis box by means of the four chassis mounting screws.

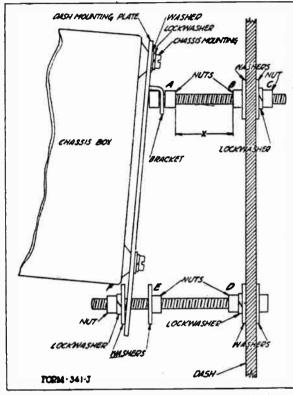


Fig. 4-Details of Chasses Mounting on Dash

Note that the broad or narrow face of the chassis box can be secured to the dash mounting plate. Use whichever side will be best from the standpoint of attachment of the flexible drive shafts.

All the tubes should be in the sockets, the antenna trimmer adjusted (as explained later) and the flexible drive shafts connected before the chassis is permanently installed. Complete information on the latter procedure is contained in the article on attaching the flexible drive shafts.

The four mounting screws pass through the four slots in the mounting plate (Fig. 3). After they are in place and tight, the dash mounting plate with chassis attached is slipped over the three mounting bolts. The two upper brackets on the plate slip down in back of nut "A" as shown in Fig. 4 and the slot at the bottom of the plate slips over the shank of the lower mounting bolt in back of nut "E." The plate will then hang with the bottom farther away from the dash than the top. A washer, lockwasher, and nut "F" are then put on the lower mounting bolt. Nut "F" is screwed on until the mounting plate is tight up against the washer in back of nut "E." In this position, the bracket at the top of the mounting plate should but up against nut "A" and be tight. Also the mounting plate will be approximately parallel with the dash.

## Attaching the Flexible Drive Shafts

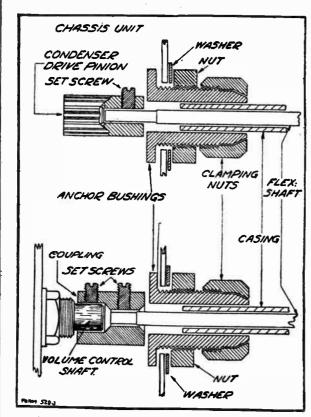


Fig. 6-Details of Flexible Drive Shaft Connections

After the control unit and chassis are in position, the flexible drive shafts may be attached. Two 34" shafts are supplied, unless otherwise specified. These shafts may also be had in 14", 20", and 45" lengths.

The flexible drive shafts should be put on with a minimum amount of bending. In general, one large radius 90° bend is all that is necessary.

The 34" shafts supplied with the receiver may be cut to a shorter length if necessary. The shaft (inside portion) should first be brazed at the point to be cut. It should then be cut with a three-corner file or edge of a grinding wheel Do not use a hack saw. The casing which is 1½" shorter must be cut to correspond. This should be tinned or brazed first at the point to be cut and may then be cut with a hack saw.

After the length and position of the shafts is decided on, remove the chassis and mounting plate from the mounting bolts. As the shafts are already secured at the control unit, it is necessary only to

secure them at the chassis end. Before attaching the shafts, see if the set is in working order. Put the 8-prong socket in place on the chassis and operate the set with the cover off.

In Fig. 6 is shown a cross-sectional view of the flexible drive shaft connections at the chassis end. First put the tube cover plate on the chassis box temporarily with two screws. This is the large plate held in position ordinarily by means of five screws. Then center the volume control anchor bushing on this plate. To do this, loosen the nut which holds this bushing in place (see Fig. 6). Center the bushing by eye so that the center of it is in a line with the center of the volume control coupling. Then tighten the nut down.

Next, take the tube cover plate off. Extend the volume control flexible shaft and casing several inches through the hole in the anchor bushing of the tube cover plate so that the plate will be on the casing and out of the way. Turn the volume control coupling counter-clockwise until the switch is snapped to the off position. Lock the receiver on the control unit and turn the volume control knob counter-clockwise until it is in the locked position. Then loosen both set screws in the volume control coupling and insert the flexible shaft in the coupling (see Fig. 6). Tighten the outer set screw first on one of the four flat faces of the flexible shaft and then tighten the inner set screw. Then again temporarily hang the chassis on the mounting bolts. Next, check the operation of the switch, volume control and lock. The switch should be off when the volume control knob is in the locked position. It may be necessary to loosen the inner set screw and do a slight amount of adjusting until the proper setting is obtained.

Next, slide the tube cover plate into position and fasten it in place by means of the five screws. Then tighten down the clamping nut on the volume control shaft easing but do not tighten this nut excessively.

To attach the tuning condenser flexible shaft, first center the anchor bushing by eye as was explained above. Then extend the tuning condenser flexible shaft into the hole at the center of the tuning condenser drive pinion. With the rotor plates completely in mesh, turn the dial gear in the control unit until it is at the low frequency end stop. The set screw may then be tightened and the clamping nut secured on the casing as was explained above. In some instances, it may be necessary to loosen the set screw of the large gear on the tuning condenser rotor shaft and adjust the setting of this gear in order to get an accurate calibration.

\*If the flexible shaft is cut as mentioned above, file it down in one place a slight amount to provide a flat surface for the set-screw.

MODEL 06-W Alignment Speaker Data

### WELLS - GARDNER & CO.

## Condenser Alignment

Misalignment or mistracking of condensers generally manifests itself in broad tuning and lack of volume at portions or all of the broadcast band. The receivers are all properly aligned at the factory with precision instruments and realignment should not be attempted unless all other possible causes of the faulty operation have first been investigated and unless the service technician has the proper equip-

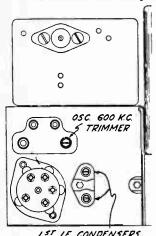


Fig. 12-Location of Trimmers

ment. A signal generator that will provide accurately calibrated signals over the broadcast band and accurately calibrated signals at and around 262 K.C., the intermediate frequency and an output indicating meter are desirable.

First set the signal generator at approximately 262 K.C. Connect the antenna lead from the generator to the control grid of the I.F. 78 tube, through a .05 mfd. condenser. The ground lead of the generator goes to the ground of the receiver. Turn the rotor plates of the tuning condenser completely out and keep the signal weak enough to prevent A.V.C. action. Note from Fig. 10 that the second I.F. transformer is self tuned and cannot be adjusted. Adjust the frequency of the signal generator until the output meter shows maximum output. The intermediate frequency setting of the generator is then correct, although it may be a very small percentage higher or lower than 262 K.C.

Next connect the signal lead from the signal generator to the grid of the 1st detector tube through a .05 mfd. condenser. Then adjust the two intermediate frequency condensers for maximum output. The location of the adjusting screws for these condensers is shown in Fig. 12.

Now set the signal generator for a signal of exactly 1400 K.C. The antenna lead from the generator is, in this instance, connected to the antenna lead of the receiver. Connect the flexible drive shaft to the chassis if it has been disconnected. As explained previously, the dial scale should be at the low frequency end stop when the rotor is completely in mesh. Then turn the station selector knob until the dial scale is at 1400 K.C.

Then adjust the three trimmer condensers on the gang tuning condenser for maximum output, adjusting the oscillator section first (section farthest from drive gear).

Next set the signal generator for a signal of 600 K.C. and adjust the oscillator 600 K.C. trimmer. The location of this condenser is shown in Fig. 12.

A non-metallic screwdriver is necessary for this adjustment. Turn the tuning condenser rotor until maximum output is obtained. Then turn the rotor slowly back and forth over this setting, at the same time adjusting the 600 K.C. trimmer screw until the highest output is obtained.

Then set the signal generator again for a signal of 1400 K.C. and check the adjustment of the tuning condenser trimmers at this frequency for maximum output.

# Mounting the Speaker-"B" Eliminator

The speaker-"B" eliminator is mounted on the back of the dash by means of two brackets, as shown in Fig. 5. Usually the space available will govern the location of the speaker and position of it on the mounting brackets. However, the matter of acousties should be given careful consideration. One of the most desirable positions from the standpoint of

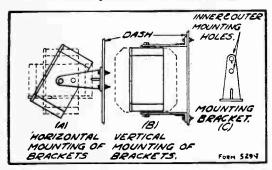


Fig. 5-Method of Mounting Speaker

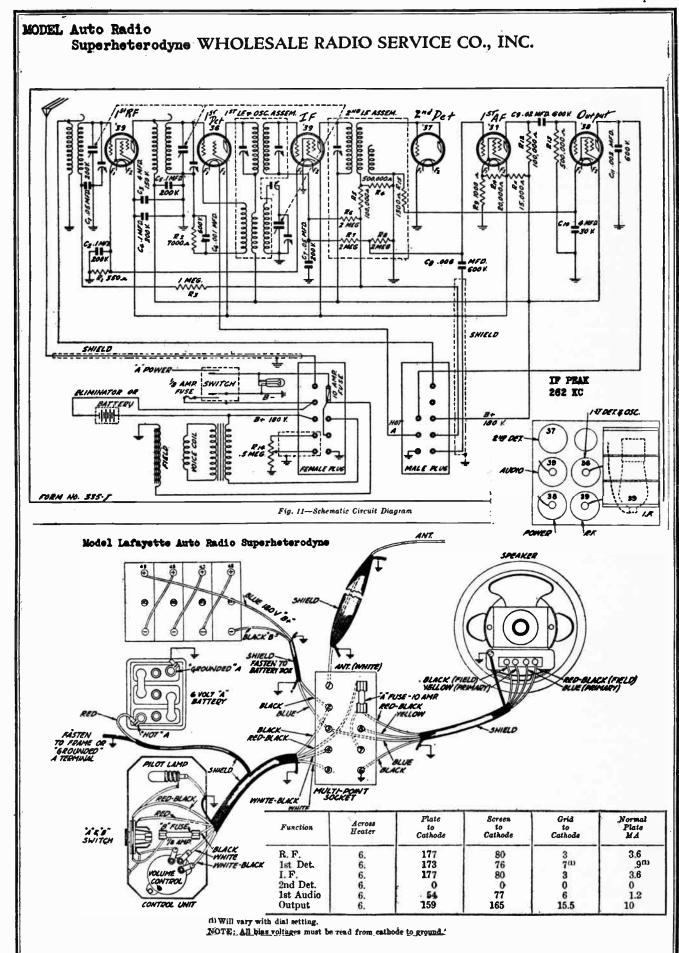
acoustics is that shown by the solid lines in Fig. 5 (A). In this position the sound waves travel in the most direct lines toward the listener. After the

speaker is mounted and regardless of the position of the brackets, loosen the bracket bolts and turn it to several positions in order to get the best one from the standpoint of tone quality

Other considerations governing the location of the speaker are the cables and the tone control. The speaker should be so mounted that the two shielded cables, one to the storage battery and one to the chassis, will be long enough and can be most conveniently brought over. The tone control knob on the speaker box should be preferably on the bottom,

so that it can be reached easily.

After the position of the speaker is decided on. drill the four 15" holes required for the bracket mounting bolts. A template for these holes is supplied with the receiver. The holes are arranged in a rectangle. The centers of the holes, the small dimension are 2\%" apart and the long dimension 10" apart. In Fig. 5 is shown how the brackets can be mounted horizontally (A) or vertically (B), and the different positions in which the speaker itself can be placed. There are two holes in each bracket as shown in Fig. 5 (C) which determine the distance of the speaker box from the dash. The grilled portion of the box at the front should face the listener.



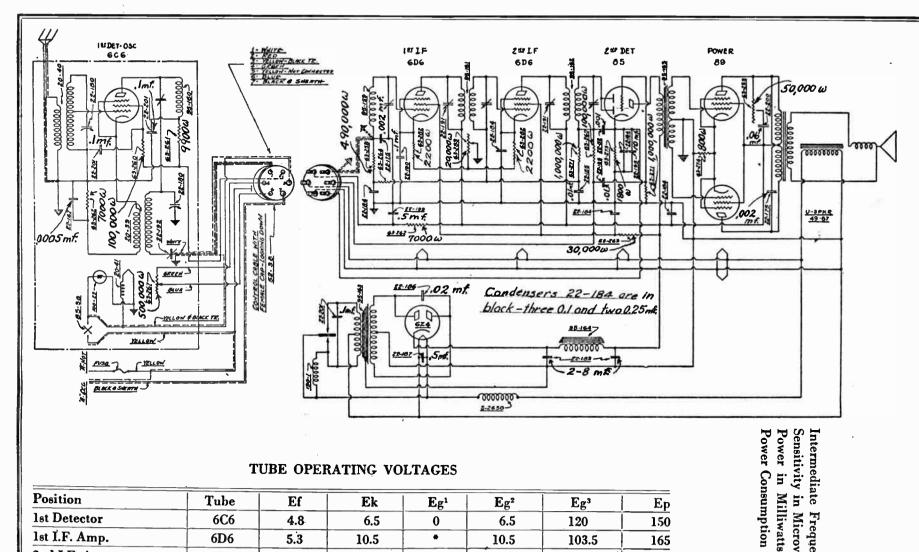


.



MODEL 460 Schematic

ZENITH RADIO CORP.



### TUBE OPERATING VOLTAGES

Position		Tube	Ef	Ek	Eg¹	Eg²	Eg <sup>3</sup>	Ep
1st Detector		6C6	4.8	6.5	0	6.5	120	150
lst I.F. Amp.		6D6	5.3	10.5	*	10.5	103.5	165
2nd I.F. Amp.		6D6	. 5.3	10.5	*	10.5	103.5	165
2nd Detector		85	5.3	8.	0		_	156
P. P. Audio	ſ	89	5.3	17.	0	17.	165	165
	{	89	5.3	17.	0	17.	165	165

f-Filament. k-Cathode. g1-Control grid. g2-Suppressor grid. g3-Screen grid. p-Plate. \*Depends on applied signal strength. All voltages measured from indicated points to ground.

Microvolts

World Radio History

MODEL 460 Socket, Trimmers Alignment

### ZENITH RADIO CORP.

If the receiver is entirely inoperative the fuse should be examined. It is contained in an insulated holder at the "Hot" battery terminal. Be sure to replace the spaghetti insulator over the fuse if necessary to change it. The next important step is to very carefully check the tubes both in the control head and speaker chassis. This has been found to be the most common cause of service in an auto receiver. The extreme vibration to which the tubes are subjected will occasionally develop a short in the elements in spite of the precautions that have been taken in their construction. A loud hum and lack of sensitivity can usually be attributed to a defective 6C6. Microphonic howl can be traced to the 89's. Replacement is recommended for such complaints, since the average tube checker will not show up this condition. An intermittent cutting out accompanied with rasping and other noises will usually be found in either of the 6D6's. The chassis may be taken out for inspection by simply removing the cable plug and three round-head hexagon nuts on the front of the case.

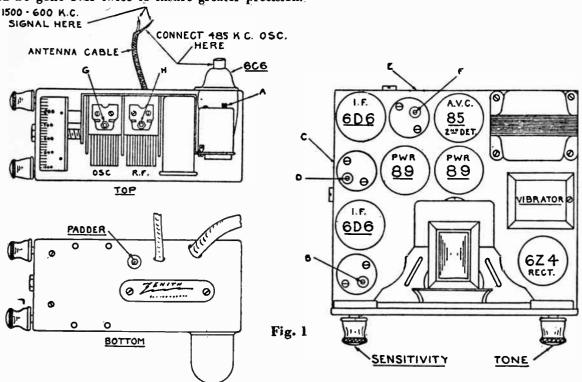
Alignment

Every Zenith Automobile receiver is balanced on an accurate, temperature controlled crystal oscillator before leaving the factory and unless a part is changed or the calibration has shifted, the adjustments should not be tampered with. Where it is absolutely necessary, however, a good test oscillator capable of delivering a modulated signal at 1500, 600 and 485 K.C. will be required.

To balance the I.F. circuit remove the cap and lead from the grid of the 6C6 tube in the control head and attach the test oscillator to the grid and to ground. Set to 485 K.C. and first adjust the primary I.F. trimmer shown (A) in Figure 1. Next trim the secondary (B). Now turn the plate trimmer (C) on the side of the chassis base to resonance, with a No. 4 Spintite wrench. Its (2nd I.F.) transformer is directly above the adjustment. Set the screw (D) in the top of the transformer shield to resonance also. The third I.F. transformer is adjusted through a hole in the rear of the chassis and also on top of the transformer indicated at E and F. This completes the I.F. circuit. Replace the grid lead on the 6C6 and screw the metal cap back in position.

Next attach the test oscillator to the antenna and ground lead of the control head and set it to 1500 K.C. Remove the control head cover and set the variable condenser trimmers (G and H) to a point where the 1500 K.C. signal is loudest at that frequency on the dial. Then set the test oscillator to 600 K.C. and rock the dial slowly at that frequency; at the same time turn the padder condenser adjusting screw. This trimmer is reached by removing the button plug on the bottom of the control head. The adjustments

should be gone over twice to insure greater precision.



#### ZENITH RADIO CORP.

Antenna

Automobile manufacturers are realizing the general trend by the public in the use of a radio receiver in the car. As a consequence, practically all late models are equipped with a roof antenna which is suitable for broadcast reception. If there is any question as to whether the particular car in which the installation will be made is equipped with an antenna, the local sales agency will furnish this information. Where it is already incorporated, the lead-in will be found most generally under the instrument panel, beneath the right hand windshield post, and if not shielded, this should be done, at least between the point where it comes through the post over to where it attaches to the antenna cable on the control head. This shielding should be grounded to the instrument panel. Factory built antennas should first be checked with a continuity meter, in order to make certain that they are not grounded. It is possible that when the aerial was installed at the factory, it might have shorted to the body at some point inside the roof.

If the car is not equipped with an aerial, there are several means whereby suitable pickup may be provided. Among these are the plate antenna, the running board type, or the roof antenna. After repeated tests we have found that the last mentioned gives best results and is less likely to pick up motor interference.

A piece of copper screening approximately two and one-half feet square, placed between the head-lining and the top covering, is very satisfactory. This is installed by first removing the upholstered moulding around the headlining and then dropping the headlining about half way from the front in sedans, or completely in a coupe. If it is found that chicken wire is used in the top construction, a piece should be cut out large enough to allow at least six inches spacing around the copper mesh, or if preferred, the chicken wire can simply be left in place and segregated around a portion two to two and a half feet square. A cut out around the edges of about six inches is satisfactory. The copper screen, or remaining portion of the chicken wire, should be securely tacked to the ribs and the lead-in wire soldered to the left front corner. The headlining should then be very carefully tacked back into position and the lead-in brought down the left hand corner post and behind the instrument panel.

In roadsters, or convertible models, where the antenna efficiency will become poor if installed in the top, the plate or running board system is advisable. It is important, however, that the lead-in be shielded and grounded in several places from the plate to the receiver, inasmuch as they are more apt to pick up motor noises.

Never bring the lead-in through the motor compartment, since it will always result in motor noise which it will be impossible to eliminate. Also, when making the installation, be sure that the battery lead from the receiver does not go out to the motor compartment and that it is attached directly to the battery and not at the ammeter or starter.

Although installation of the receiver itself is covered in the instruction manual, there are several suggestions which will prove helpful to the serviceman.

In some cases it might be found that the control head cannot be mounted parallel to the steering column because of insufficient space between the wheel and the instrument panel and, if mounted horizontally, it blocks essential instruments from the driver's vision. Where this is true it may be placed in the glove compartment. This is done by removing the glove compartment from the instrument panel and screwing the control head direct to the bottom without using the mounting clamps. If the control head does not go back far enough to allow room for the door to close, the rear end of the box can be cut off and the head allowed to protrude from the rear.

The best place for the speaker chassis unit is, of course, on the steering column, beneath the instrument panel. However, if space is not available or some of the control rods are in the way, it should be fastened to the bulkhead. The speaker chassis may be set either in the normal position or upside down, without interfering with its performance. The three carriage bolts and carriage bolt brackets, in connection with the wooden mounting blocks, give a very satisfactory and firm method of support.

Inasmuch as the battery cable has a grounded shield, it should not be placed behind the instrument panel in such a way that it might accidentally touch the ammeter or any other hot battery terminal so as to cause a short circuit. The cable should be placed as close as possible to the dashboard and taped to some solid member, to hold it securely.

The shielded lead on the control head cable must be attached to the instrument panel, or other grounded part of the car. This may be done underneath, so as to keep it out of sight.

The antenna circuit is inductively coupled to the type 6C6 through coil 20-40. This tube acts as the first detector and, through plate feed-back and inductance 2039, as an oscillator. An I.F. frequency of 485 K.C. is developed and transferred from the control head to the speaker chassis through the connecting cable. Part of the first I.F. transformer 95-160 is in the head, while the secondary 95-159 is contained in the chassis. A 6D6 in the first I.F. stage feeds another 6D6 in the second I.F. stage through another I.F. transformer. The third I.F. transformer, 95-162, couples to a half wave dual diode triode type 85. A.V.C. action and 2nd detection takes place at this point and the audio signal is transformer coupled to a pair of type 89's in the push-pull output stage.

The power supply is of the built-in vibrator type, using a tube 6Z4, step-up transformer and buzzer in a full wave rectifier circuit. Choke 95-164 and condensers 22-183 are the essential filter components. The volume control, although in the control head, is wired in the cathode circuit of the 2nd detector.

MODEL 460 Parts List	ZENITH RADIO CORP.									
	CONTROL HEAD ASSEMBLY									
15-15	15-15 Control Box Tube Cap									
20-39 20-40	Oscillator Coil									
20-41	Filament Choke		,15							
22-147 22-180	Variable Condenser	<b></b>	(Cathode Bypass)							
22-192	7 Plate Series Trimmer Condenser		(R. F. Coupling)							
22-201 34-26			(Screen Bypass)							
46-66	Control Knob									
52-38 52-39	Multicord Cable and Female Plug Assembly									
57-373	73 Escutcheon Plate									
63-260 63-261			(Screen)							
63-262	7M ohm 1/4 watt Resistor		(Cathode)							
63-276 78-68			.65							
80-90	Tuning Shaft Spring		.01							
85-38 100-23	On and Off Switch	•••••								
126-121	Dial Lamp Shield		.10							
126-122 136-5	Detector and Oscillator Coil Shield	ls	.15							
S-2638	Dial Light Socket Assembly		(Less Lamp)							
S-2640 6-C-6	Dial and Hypoid Gear Assembly		1.00 1.80							
0-2-0	ist Detector Oscillator Tube									
			SSIS ASSEMBLY							
15-16 22-82	Tube Shield Cap	•••••	.10 (2nd Det. Cathode)							
22-175	.002 mfd. Condenser		(1st I.F. Grids and Power Plates)							
22-183 -22-184	2-8 mfd. Condenser		(Filter Block)							
22-185	.01 mfd. 200 volt Condenser		(2nd Det. Anode and Grid)							
22-186 22-187	.02 mfd. 800 volt Condenser		(Rectifier Plates)							
22-190	.1 mfd. 200 volt Condenser		(1st I.F. Cathodes)							
22-191 22-195	3 Plate I.F. Trimmer 25-125 M M F		(1st and 2nd I.F. Plate)							
22-199	.5 mfd. 200 volt Condenser		(let I.F. Grid)							
22-200 .22-201			(Tone Control)							
46-66	Control Knob		.15							
49-57	Dynamic Speaker		5.00							
58-16 63-253	50M ohm Tone Control									
63-258	490M ohm 1/ watt Resistor.		(1st I.F. Grid)							
63-260 63-262	7M ohm 1/4 watt Resistor		(Det. Osc. Plate)							
63-263	30M ohm 1/2 watt Resistor		(I.F. Screens)							
63-264 63-271	1 megohm 1/2 watt Resistor		(2nd Det. Anode)							
63-273	1800 ohm 1/4 watt Resistor		(2nd Det. Cathode)							
63·274 63-282	800 ohm 1/4 watt Resistor		(Power Bias)       .20         (I.F. Cathode)       .20							
63-283	20M ohm Sensitivity Control									
78-64 85 T	'ube Socket'ube Socket	.10	190-1 Vibrator Assembly							
	Tube Socket		6-Z-4 Rectifier Tube(1 used) 1.75							
78-69 6-D-6	Tube Socket	.10	6-D-6 I. F. Tube							
	ion Washer for Vibrator Mounting F. Grid Coil Assembly		85 A. V. C. 2nd Detector Tube. (1 used) 1.00   89 Power Output Tube							
95-161 2nd	I.F. Transformer	.90	STANDARD SUPPRESSOR EQUIPMENT							
	I.F. Transformerifier Transformer									
95-164 Pow	er Choke	1.20	22-193 .5 mfd. 200 volt Ignition Coil Condenser35 22-194 .5 mfd. 200 volt Generator Coil Condenser45							
110.21 Grill	Pull Input Transformer	.05	63-268 Spark Plug Suppressor							
126-123 Tube	Shield	.10								